



Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2018

Government of the
Hong Kong
Special Administrative Region



Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2018

Government of the
Hong Kong
Special Administrative Region

Office of the
Government Economist
Financial Secretary's Office

Census and Statistics
Department

December 2019

Table of Contents

	<u>Page</u>
Table of Contents	i
List of Figures	iii
List of Tables	vi
Executive Summary	vii
Chapter 1: Introduction	1
1.I Guiding Principles of the Government in Regard to Poverty Alleviation	1
1.II The “Poverty Line” and the Poverty Situation Report	1
1.III Key Poverty Alleviation Efforts after Setting the Poverty Line	2
1.IV Related Studies under the Poverty Line Framework	7
1.V Structure of Poverty Situation Report	9
Chapter 2: Poverty Situation and Its Trend from 2009 to 2018	12
2.I Major Factors Affecting Poverty Statistics	12
2.II Household Income Distribution	17
2.III The Poverty Line	20
2.IV Poverty Situation and Policy Effectiveness in Poverty Alleviation	21
2.V Poverty Statistics by Age Group and Gender	32
2.VI Poverty Statistics by Age of Household Head	34
2.VII Poverty Situation after Taking into Account Non-Recurrent Cash or In-kind Benefits	36
2.VIII Key Observations	61
Box 2.1 Support to Poor Households through Direct Payment In-Kind for Expenses Provided by Non-household Members	40
Box 2.2 Poverty Situation of the Elderly	44
Box 2.3 Youth Poverty Situation	53
Chapter 3: Further Analysis of the 2018 Poverty Situation	66
3.I Poverty Situation by Selected Household Group	67
3.II Analysis of the Risk of Poverty by Characteristic of Selected Household Groups	79
3.III Poverty Situation by District	94
3.IV Key Observations	98
3.V A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by Selected Household Group	105
3.VI A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by District Council District	121

	<u>Page</u>
Box 3.1 Poverty Situation of Single-Parent and New-Arrival Households	70
Box 3.2 Poverty Situation of Non-CSSA Working Households	84
Box 3.3 Poverty Situation of Working Persons with Post-secondary Educational Attainment	89
Box 3.4 The Situation of “At-risk-of-poverty” Households	101
Chapter 4: Policy Implications	139
Appendices	
1 Poverty Line and Its Analytical Framework	144
2 Quantitative Indicators of the Poverty Line	152
3 Policy Intervention - Coverage, Estimation and Limitations	153
4 In-kind Transfer from Provision of Public Rental Housing - Estimation and Limitations	158
5 Statistical Appendix	160
Glossary	227
Abbreviations	233
References	234

List of Figures

		<u>Page</u>
Figure 2.1	Labour market situation: unemployment rate, wages and average employment earnings	13
Figure 2.2	Recurrent government expenditure on social welfare, 2009/10-2019/20	14
Figure 2.3	Elderly population and number of economically inactive households, 2009-2018	15
Figure 2.4	Elderly labour force participation rate and number of working elders, 2009-2018	16
Figure 2.5	Average household size of overall households and the share of small households, 2009-2018	17
Figure 2.6	Key statistics of household income before policy intervention, 2009-2018	18
Figure 2.7	Pre-intervention household income distribution by whether receiving recurrent cash benefits, 2018	19
Figure 2.8	Pre- and post-intervention household income distribution, 2018	20
Figure 2.9	Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2018	21
Figure 2.10	Poor population and poverty rate, 2009-2018	23
Figure 2.11	Effectiveness of recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2018	24
Figure 2.12	Poverty gaps, 2009-2018	25
Figure 2.13	Poor population and poverty rate by economic characteristic of households, 2009-2018	26
Figure 2.14	Annual total poverty gap by economic characteristic of households, 2009-2018	27
Figure 2.15	Ratio of potential reduction in post-intervention poverty rate offset by factors of age structure and household size	29
Figure 2.16	Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2017-2018	30
Figure 2.17	Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation on children, 2017-2018	32
Figure 2.18	Poor population and poverty rate by age, 2009-2018	33
Figure 2.19	Poor population and poverty rate by gender, 2009-2018	34
Figure 2.20	Poor population and poverty rate by age of household head, 2009-2018	35
Figure 2.21	Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account non-recurrent cash or in-kind benefits, 2009-2018	37
Figure 2.22	Effectiveness of selected cash benefits and PRH provision in poverty alleviation, 2018	39
Figure 2.23	Poor population and poverty rate of the elderly, 2009-2018	44
Figure 2.24	Poor elders by whether receiving CSSA and economic activity status, 2018	45

	<u>Page</u>	
Figure 2.25	Elders by social security coverage, 2014-2018	46
Figure 2.26	Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits and PRH provision in poverty alleviation on elders, 2017-2018	47
Figure 2.27	Poor elders living in non-CSSA households by social security coverage and housing type, 2018	48
Figure 2.28	Poor elders residing in non-CSSA households by housing type and whether owning property of certain value, 2018	49
Figure 2.29	Selected characteristics of “income-poor, owning property of certain value” elders, 2018	50
Figure 2.30	Poor population and poverty rate of youth, 2009-2018	53
Figure 2.31	Poverty rate by age, 2018	54
Figure 2.32	Poverty alleviation impact of selected recurrent cash benefits on youths, 2015-2018	55
Figure 2.33	The number of beneficiaries of assistance programmes for post-secondary students aged 18-24 and the share, 2015-2018	56
Figure 2.34	Household characteristics of poor youths, 2018	57
Figure 2.35	Poor youths by age and economic activity status, 2018	57
Figure 3.1	Selected household groups by socio-economic and housing characteristic and age of household head under the analytical framework	66
Figure 3.2	Poverty rate and poor population by selected socio-economic group, 2018	67
Figure 3.3	Poor population and poverty rate of single-parent households, 2009-2018	71
Figure 3.4	Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits on single-parent and new-arrival households, 2018	71
Figure 3.5	Poor population and poverty rate of new-arrival households, 2009-2018	72
Figure 3.6	Selected characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival poor households, 2018	73
Figure 3.7	Selected characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival working poor members, 2018	74
Figure 3.8	Poverty rate and poor population by housing type, 2018	76
Figure 3.9	Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing type, 2018	77
Figure 3.10	Poverty rate and poor population by age of household head, 2018	78
Figure 3.11	The higher the proportion of full-time workers, the lower the poverty rate	79
Figure 3.12	Household groups with higher proportions of higher-skilled workers among employed persons have lower poverty rates	80
Figure 3.13	Proportion of dependants and economically inactive members in poor households	81

	<u>Page</u>	
Figure 3.14	Household groups with higher proportions of children and elders have higher poverty rate	82
Figure 3.15	Recurrent cash benefits play an important role in reducing poverty risk	83
Figure 3.16	Poor population and poverty rate of non-CSSA working households, 2009-2018	84
Figure 3.17	Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2018	85
Figure 3.18	Selected characteristics of non-CSSA working poor households meeting the income and working hour requirements for applying for WFA by whether receiving the allowance, 2018	87
Figure 3.19	Overall population and working poor population by educational attainment, 2018	89
Figure 3.20	Poverty rate by selected household group and working person group, 2018	90
Figure 3.21	Population and poverty rate of working poor with PSEA, 2009-2018	90
Figure 3.22	Distribution of monthly working hours and employment earnings of working poor with PSEA and overall working poor, 2018	93
Figure 3.23	Poverty rate and poor population by District Council district, 2018	94
Figure 3.24	Poverty map by District Council district, 2018	95
Figure 3.25	At-risk-of-poverty rate and poverty rate, 2009-2018	102
Figure A.1	Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2018	144
Figure A.2	Schematic representation of pre- and post-intervention household income	146
Figure A.3	Schematic representation of the poverty line and its analytical framework	148

List of Tables

		<u>Page</u>
Table 2.1	Decomposition of changes in the poverty rate, 2009-2018	28
Table 2.2	The number of PRH households, the average monthly welfare transfer per PRH household and the Private Domestic Rental Index, 2009 and 2018	38
Table 2.3	Estimated transfer and standalone poverty alleviation impact by selected policy item, 2018	39
Table 2.4	Poor households receiving DPIK by selected characteristic, 2018	41
Table 2.5	Number of poor households receiving DPIK and the average amount involved by item, 2018	42
Table 2.6	Poor households receiving DPIK with actual living standard up to or above the poverty line by selected characteristic, 2018	43
Table 2.7	Individual characteristics of poor youths by age, 2018	59
Table 3.1	CSSA poor households by selected socio-economic group, 2018	69
Table 3.2	Non-CSSA working households by social characteristic, 2018	86
Table 3.3	Poverty alleviation effectiveness of WFA for selected household groups, 2018	86
Table 3.4	Selected socio-economic characteristics of working poor with PSEA and overall working poor, 2018	92
Table 3.5	Poverty rates and their changes by selected District Council district, 2018	96
Table 3.6	Selected socio-economic characteristics of districts with higher-than-overall poverty rates, 2018	97
Table 3.7	Selected percentages of the median household income before policy intervention by household size, 2018	101
Table 3.8	Number of at-risk-of-poverty households and population therein before and after policy intervention, 2017-2018	102
Table 3.9	Comparison of households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median and poor households in terms of selected socio-economic characteristics before policy intervention, 2018	104
Table A.1	Five selected key household characteristics for focused analysis under the analytical framework	149
Table A.2	Quantitative indicators of the poverty line	152
Table A.3	Detailed coverage of policy measures recommended by CoP	155

Executive Summary

Introduction

- ES.1 The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region attaches great importance to the monitoring of poverty situation and poverty alleviation work in Hong Kong. The Commission on Poverty (CoP) was reinstated by the Government in December 2012 and the first-term and the second-term CoP worked closely with the Government in the implementation of various measures to alleviate poverty and provide support for the disadvantaged over the past years. The third-term CoP comprises members from different sectors, and an ethnic minority was appointed as member for the first time. CoP will continue to monitor Hong Kong's poverty situation and take forward the work of the Community Care Fund (CCF) Task Force and the Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship Development Fund Task Force.
- ES.2 The poverty line analysis helps the Government better understand the forms of poverty and monitor the poverty situation in Hong Kong, and also identify needy groups. The Government has been increasing the resources dedicated to improving people's livelihood, alleviating poverty and supporting the disadvantaged over the past few years. A series of measures covering a wide range of areas were introduced to benefit various needy groups, fully demonstrating the Government's continued commitment to policy initiatives on livelihood. For recurrent cash benefits, the Government implemented in June 2018 the Higher Old Age Living Allowance (OALA), about one-third higher than the amount for Normal OALA, for eligible elderly persons with more financial needs. Moreover, the enhancements of the Low-income Working Family Allowance, renamed as the Working Family Allowance (WFA), were launched on 1 April 2018 to benefit more working families.
- ES.3 Apart from providing direct cash assistance, the Government has also implemented a series of other measures to alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged. These measures involve substantial public resources and have broad coverage in terms of the number of beneficiaries. After iterative discussions, nevertheless, all three terms of CoP considered that poverty statistics used for core analysis under the current poverty line analytical framework should not be altered, i.e. it should only take into account the effect of the Government's recurrent cash intervention, so as to avoid public misunderstanding of the Government's intention to downplay the poverty situation by modifying the original assessment methodology and analysis of poverty statistics. Hence, the poverty alleviation impact of one-off measures or in-kind assistance, including the one-off relief measures announced in the

Budget, the strengthened assistance provided to grassroots families through CCF, and the provision of public rental housing (PRH) as a recurrent in-kind measure that carried the largest poverty alleviation impact, are not covered in the main poverty statistics but are presented as supplementary information. Hence, it must be borne in mind this structural limitation when interpreting the existing poverty statistics.

- ES.4 In addition, some non-means-tested universal measures not covered in the poverty line analytical framework (such as the Public Transport Fare Concession Scheme for the Elderly and Eligible Persons with Disabilities, the Elderly Health Care Voucher Scheme, and the Non-means-tested Subsidy Scheme for Self-financing Undergraduate Studies in Hong Kong) have also helped increase the disposable economic resources of needy households, thereby improving their living standard. In sum, when interpreting poverty data, it is necessary to consider the assistance provided by other measures for households with financial needs, in order to have an objective and comprehensive understanding of Hong Kong's poverty situation. In other words, the positive impacts of a host of Government's measures to alleviate poverty and relieve people's burden are not fully reflected in current poverty statistics.
- ES.5 As in the previous Poverty Situation Reports, this Report continues to analyse poverty statistics by socio-economic characteristic, type of housing, age of household head and district of households, and provides an update on the impact of such factors as the population age structure and the dwindling household size on the latest poverty rate movements. Apart from the above, this Report features, in **Box 2.1** and **Box 2.3** respectively, new analyses on the effect of direct payment in-kind (DPIK) for expenses from non-household members on improving the living standard of poor households and the youth poverty situation.

Poverty Situation and Its Trend from 2009 to 2018

- ES.6 Under the current poverty line analytical framework that defines poverty by household income, poverty statistics will be affected by various factors. The Hong Kong economy continued to expand in 2018, recording an annual growth of 3.0%, which was above the trend growth rate in the past decade. Yet, growth momentum moderated visibly in the second half of the year amid rising trade tensions between the US and the Mainland. Notwithstanding this, the labour market tightened further during the year. Total employment rose notably and earnings of grassroots workers showed sustained improvement. As the Government implemented two major poverty alleviation initiatives (i.e. Higher

OALA and WFA) in 2018, the overall poverty alleviation effectiveness strengthened over the previous year. Yet, given the accelerated population ageing and that most retired elderly households do not receive employment earnings (though some may possess assets and savings which are difficult to be taken into account under the existing analytical framework based on income poverty), together with the visible uplifts in most poverty lines in 2018 (ranging from 2.6% to 9.7%), the overall poverty indicators still went up in 2018.

ES.7 The numbers of poor households, the sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates before and after policy intervention in 2018 were as follows:

- Before policy intervention: 0.613 million households, 1.406 million persons and 20.4%;
- After policy intervention
 - (recurrent cash): 0.435 million households, 1.024 million persons and 14.9%;
 - (recurrent + non-recurrent cash): 0.385 million households, 0.913 million persons and 13.3%; and
 - (recurrent cash + in-kind): 0.316 million households, 0.730 million persons and 10.6%.

ES.8 In 2018, both the pre- and post-intervention (recurrent cash) overall poor population and poverty rates were higher than those in 2017. Analysed by economic characteristic, however, the poverty situation of economically active households had improved after policy intervention, in particular, the poverty rate of working households fell to a low level. Improvements were also seen in household groups with a higher proportion of working households, such as with-children households and new-arrival households. This observation reflects the significance of employment in poverty risk reduction. Yet, the proportion of economically inactive households had kept increasing in tandem with an ageing population and their poverty rate was much higher than that of economically active households. As a result, the visible increases in the post-intervention poverty rate and poor population of these economically inactive households completely offset the positive impact brought about by the improved poverty situation of economically active households.

ES.9 In 2018, a comparison between the pre- and post-intervention poverty statistics showed that the recurrent cash benefits lifted 0.38 million persons out of poverty, and brought down the poverty rate by as much as 5.5 percentage points, which was 0.1 percentage point more than that in 2017. The reduction was the largest recorded since the announcement of the poverty line, mainly

attributable to the greater poverty alleviation effects of WFA and OALA. This shows that the Government's efforts in poverty alleviation were targeted in nature and quite effective in recent years. WFA, amongst others, lifted some 42 000 persons out of poverty, with the poverty rate reduced by 0.6 percentage point, yielding visibly greater impact on poverty alleviation. Meanwhile, the enhanced OALA lifted nearly 0.15 million persons out of poverty and reduced the overall poverty rate by 2.1 percentage points, showing a slight improvement in its effectiveness compared with the previous year. Among various recurrent cash benefits, the Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA) remained the most effective poverty alleviation measure, lifting some 0.163 million persons out of poverty and reducing the poverty rate by 2.3 percentage points.

ES.10 Analysed by age, the respective sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention in 2018 were as follows:

- Elders aged 65 and above: 0.360 million persons and 30.9%;
- Persons aged 18 to 64: 0.494 million persons and 10.5%; and
- Children aged below 18: 0.170 million persons and 16.8%.

ES.11 After taking into account recurrent cash benefits, the child poverty rate decreased notably by 0.7 percentage point compared with 2017 to reach a new low of 16.8%, mainly due to the implementation of the enhanced WFA. The poverty situation of persons aged 18 to 64 remained largely stable, but the poverty rate of youth aged 18 to 29 recorded an increase. Compared with 2015, most of the increase in poor youth (post-intervention) in 2018 came from persons aged 18 to 24. These youths were mainly students receiving post-secondary education. It is noteworthy that, in 2018, 70% of the poor youth were aged 18 to 24 and the majority of them were in school (including those who were working and studying at the same time), suggesting that the poverty situation of youth should be, to a certain extent, transitional in nature.

ES.12 The elderly poverty rate rebounded from the previous year. It must be pointed out that with household income being adopted as the sole indicator for measuring poverty, persons who had "low-income, owning assets of certain value" would be classified as poor, but since many of them were retired elders, their actual living standards might be subject to underestimation. This shows that the analytical framework of the poverty line has certain limitations, and relevant data should therefore be interpreted with caution. The increased poor elders mainly resided in elderly households without any pre-intervention income and the majority of them lived alone. Even with the enhanced OALA, there was still a gap between their household income and the poverty line.

ES.13 In 2018, among the 0.36 million post-intervention poor elders, 89.2% (0.321 million persons) resided in non-CSSA households. Of the latter, some 24 000 persons (7.3%) had financial needs, a further reduction from the 29 000 persons in the previous year, and also a record low since the availability of statistics in 2010. Furthermore, over half (58.9% or 0.189 million persons) of these poor elders resided in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing, which suggested that they might have certain assets. In an analysis that focused on the aforementioned 0.189 million poor elders, and based on the value of their owner-occupied properties, 0.106 million persons were identified as “income-poor, owning property of certain value”, accounting for about 30% of the overall poor elderly population.

ES.14 After recurrent cash intervention, the income of some poor households was still low and many of them had assistance from non-household members (such as family members not living together) who directly paid some of their living expenses. Such payments were rather considerable when compared to their monthly household income. In 2018, about 11% of the poor households (49 000 households) had some of their expenses paid directly by non-household members, among which nearly 70% were elderly households. Taking into account the aforementioned payment in-kind for expenses, the actual living standards of some 22 000 poor households with DPIK and 31 000 poor persons living therein were at or above the poverty line, i.e. the population living below the poverty line was estimated to be about one million in 2018, accounting for 14.4% of the total population.

ES.15 Analysed by age of household head, the 2018 poverty situation and trend of these two groups were broadly similar to those of their corresponding age groups after policy intervention. The respective numbers of poor households, the sizes of poor population and the poverty rates were as follows:

- Households with head aged 18 to 64: 0.215 million households, 0.600 million persons and 11.2%; and
- Households with head aged 65 and above: 0.218 million households, 0.421 million persons and 27.7%.

ES.16 Analysed by gender, the size of poor population and poverty rate of females were generally higher than those of males, mainly attributable to a higher proportion of older retired females residing in economically inactive households with no employment earnings. In 2018, the sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates of males and females were as follows:

- Males: 0.470 million persons and 14.3%; and
- Females: 0.555 million persons and 15.4%.

Further Analysis of the 2018 Poverty Situation

ES.17 Analysed by household group in terms of socio-economic and housing characteristics, as well as the age of household head, the post-intervention poverty rates of unemployed, economically inactive and elderly households were the highest three (70.5%, 59.8% and 48.9% respectively) in 2018. The corresponding poverty rate of working households (8.0%) was far lower than the overall average (14.9%), demonstrating that employment is the best way to prevent poverty. Household groups with higher proportions of working population and higher skill levels among employed persons generally tended to benefit more from favourable labour market conditions, and had relatively lower poverty rates compared with other groups. This once again signifies the importance of employment and skills upgrading in poverty alleviation and prevention.

ES.18 On the other hand, families with a higher dependency ratio were generally at higher poverty risk. Take single-parent and new-arrival households as examples, their child dependency ratios were 898 and 451 respectively, much higher than the corresponding ratio of the overall households (215). Notwithstanding some gradual improvements over the years, the post-intervention poverty rates of these two household groups (35.0% and 27.5% respectively) were still significantly higher than that of the overall average. Given that single-parent poor households had underage children to take care of, more than six-tenths of these households lacked members available for work. Moreover, while there were more working members in new-arrival poor households, they were mostly engaged in lower-skilled occupations (89.7%) with lower household income. Similarly, the poverty rates of elderly households and households with elderly head were also significantly higher than the overall average. The fact that these households had more retired members resulted in a lack of recurrent employment earnings, and hence higher poverty rates (48.9% and 27.7% respectively in 2018).

ES.19 Non-CSSA working poor households amounted to some 0.14 million with persons living therein totalling 0.45 million (accounting for around four-tenths of total poor population). These households were usually larger in size with heavy family burden. In 2018, the poverty situation of this group improved compared with 2017, mainly by virtue of the strengthened poverty alleviation effects of WFA. As a matter of fact, WFA alone lifted 11 400 non-CSSA working households in 2018, totalling 42 400 persons therein (including 17 500

children) out of poverty, and reduced the poverty rate by 0.7 percentage point, larger than that in 2017 (0.5 percentage point).

- ES.20 A consolidated analysis on the poverty risk faced by household groups of various characteristics reveals that the poverty situation of household groups was affected not only by economic conditions and labour market performance, but also by the respective social security coverage ratio and the amount of assistance received. For example, as single-parent households had a higher take-up rate of CSSA with a higher amount of allowance compared with new-arrival households, the reduction in poverty rate after policy intervention was larger for single-parent households. That said, the poverty rate of new-arrival households fell to a record low in 2018 as they were able to benefit more from WFA given the higher proportion of working households among them.
- ES.21 Analysing the poverty situation of working persons by educational attainment reveals that, on top of employment, enhancing the education level of working persons helped lower their poverty risk. The poverty rate of the employed was 4.9% in 2018, and that of those with lower secondary education or below was 9.2%, while that of those with upper secondary education was 5.5%. The poverty rate of working persons with post-secondary educational attainment was as low as 2.1%, significantly lower than the overall poverty rate. These higher-educated poor persons accounted for only 3.2% of the overall poor population. Nearly half of them were youths aged 18 to 29 and their share of part-timers was higher (39.2%) with low monthly working hours. Furthermore, as many of them were the sole working member of their households (usually of larger size), they had to shoulder a heavier family burden.
- ES.22 Analysed by the 18 districts in Hong Kong, it is found that the five districts with the highest post-intervention poverty rates in 2018 were Kwun Tong, North district, Sham Shui Po, Yau Tsim Mong and Tuen Mun. This was quite similar to the situation in 2017. It is worth mentioning that many of the districts facing a more pronounced poverty situation (such as Yuen Long and Sham Shui Po) showed appreciable improvements compared with 2009. The improvements were attributable to the general increases in the proportions of full-timers and working members engaged in higher-skilled jobs in these districts during the period, as well as the many targeted recurrent cash policies introduced by the Government over the past few years. Districts with higher-than-overall poverty rates generally had lower proportions of working population and higher proportions of workers engaged in lower-skilled occupations. The child poverty rates in these districts were also higher than that of the overall. This is consistent with the analysis in terms of socio-economic characteristics.

Policy Implications

- ES.23 In 2018, after recurrent cash intervention, both the overall poor population (1.024 million) and poverty rate (14.9%) in Hong Kong were higher than those in the preceding year. Analysed by economic characteristic, the post-intervention poverty rate of working households fell to a low level. Improvements were also seen in household groups with a higher proportion of working households. When the first official poverty line was announced by the Government together with the analysis of local poverty situation in 2013, the low-income working families were identified as the group requiring priority care. Helping these families has always been one of the key policy objectives of the current term Government's poverty alleviation work. Most of these households are self-reliant and do not receive CSSA. With rather limited employment earnings from working members, the burden on these households is heavy, particularly so for those with children to take care of. The Government's WFA Scheme is designed with multi-tier cash allowances (including Child Allowance), which encourages increased and sustained participation in the labour market by these households, so as to provide focused support to these households on one hand, and assist the alleviation of inter-generational poverty on the other.
- ES.24 In 2018, the poverty rate of working households fell to a low of 8.0%. With higher proportions of working households among them, the poverty situation of with-children and new-arrival households likewise improved. The child poverty rate fell markedly by 0.7 percentage point from the preceding year to a record low of 16.8%. Indeed, the recurrent cash measures in 2018 reduced the overall poverty rate by 5.5 percentage points, 0.1 percentage point more than that in 2017, marking a record high since the announcement of the poverty line. In particular, the poverty alleviation impact of WFA even increased from 0.4 percentage point in 2017 to 0.6 percentage point in 2018.
- ES.25 In the 2019 Policy Address, the Chief Executive proposed a series of measures to improve people's livelihood, with a view to further catering for the needs of children from different backgrounds, encouraging employment and alleviating inter-generational poverty. Among them, the key recurrent cash measures include improving the CSSA Scheme, raising all payment rates of WFA substantially (with the increase in Child Allowance by as much as 40%), regularising the annual provision of the student grant of \$2,500, increasing both the monthly subsidy rate and subsidy cap of the "Public Transport Fare Subsidy Scheme", etc.

- ES.26 As reflected in the analysis of poverty statistics, employment can significantly reduce poverty risk. The Government will continue to develop the economy, provide more quality employment opportunities, and encourage self-reliance and continued employment. The uprating of the Statutory Minimum Wage by 8.7% to \$37.5 per hour since 1 May 2019 helped improve the earnings of the grassroots employees. In addition, to further unleash the productivity of the female workforce, the Chief Executive also proposed to strengthen after-school care programmes.
- ES.27 While the youth poverty rate was relatively low at 9.3% and the number of poor youths amounted to some 90 000 only, the youth poverty rate was on the rise in recent years. The additional poor youths were mainly economically inactive students. Upon graduation and successful entrance into the labour market, some of them will likely see an improvement in the poverty situation of their households. The Government will continue to support the underprivileged post-secondary students and assist our young generation to better equip themselves for their future career development in advance.
- ES.28 Population ageing has accelerated markedly in recent years. The number of economically inactive 1-person and 2-person elderly households, which typically lack regular income, increased distinctly. The existing poverty line framework measures poverty solely by household income, and hence, retired elders would easily be classified as poor. Though the elderly poverty rate rebounded somewhat in 2018, the various enhancements of OALA that progressively came into effect in the recent two years have started to yield some positive results. The ratio of the elderly population covered by the social security system in 2018 increased by nearly one percentage point over 2016 to 73.0%. Furthermore, many “low-income, owning assets of certain value” elders may not necessarily have financial needs. The Hong Kong Mortgage Corporation Limited launched the “HKMC Annuity Plan” in July 2018 and introduced enhancements in December the same year. Eligible elders can convert some of their assets into lifetime monthly annuity payments.
- ES.29 Aside from cash subsidy, elders may be more in need of in-kind assistance. The Government also continues to cater for elders with diverse needs through the provision of in-kind benefits. To provide more comprehensive services for an increasing number of elderly, the 2019 Policy Address proposed to increase the number of service vouchers to 8 000 under the “Pilot Scheme on Community Care Service Voucher for the Elderly”, in addition to strengthening various healthcare, rehabilitation and community care services for the elderly. Besides, there are more and more elders who would opt to stay in the labour market after retirement, especially those aged 65 to 69. The Government will continue to

offer holistic support to elderly employment, which not only helps prevent or alleviate poverty, but also positively affects the personal health of the elderly by increasing social participation and maintaining cognitive ability, among others. It could also mitigate the potential impact of population ageing on future labour supply.

ES.30 In the past few years, the positive impacts on poverty alleviation brought about by various factors, including sustained economic growth, favourable employment situation and the Government's strengthened efforts in poverty alleviation, were largely offset by changes in demographic and household structural factors (such as population ageing and dwindling household size). The upward pressure on the size of poor population exerted by the acceleration of population ageing will become increasingly pronounced. In 2019, the local economy has weakened visibly. The labour market showed signs of easing in the third quarter of 2019, with possible repercussions on the earnings and employment prospects for the grassroots. That said, the series of relief measures introduced by the Government in the second half of 2019, together with various new poverty alleviation initiatives proposed in the Policy Address, are expected to bring relief on various social strata. The Government will take proactive measures to tackle challenges from population ageing on various fronts, and continue to monitor the poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong, with a view to providing appropriate assistance to local grassroots families to ease their poverty situation and achieve poverty prevention.

1 Introduction

1.I Guiding Principles of the Government in Regard to Poverty Alleviation

1.1 The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region attaches great importance to the poverty situation monitoring and poverty alleviation work in Hong Kong. The direction of the Government's poverty alleviation policy is to encourage and support people capable of working to achieve self-reliance through employment, while striving to put in place a reasonable and sustainable social welfare system for rendering appropriate assistance to the needy. The Government will keep monitoring closely the poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong, and adhere to the following principles of governance philosophy, i.e. "pro-child", "pro-family", "pro-work", "pro-user" and "embracing public health" to implement policies and measures to alleviate poverty, relieve people's burden, care for the elderly and support the disadvantaged.

1.II The "Poverty Line" and the Poverty Situation Report

1.2 The Commission on Poverty (CoP) was reinstated by the Government in December 2012 to deliberate on various policies and measures in support of the Government's poverty alleviation work for achieving the objectives of preventing and alleviating poverty. One of its foremost tasks was to set a "poverty line" for Hong Kong. In developing the poverty line framework, the first-term CoP considered the three primary functions (i.e. to analyse the poverty situation, to assist in policy formulation and to assess policy effectiveness) and the five guiding principles (i.e. ready measurability, international comparability, regular data availability, cost-effectiveness, and amenability to compilation and interpretation) of setting the poverty line as an important policy tool, and made due reference to local and international experience.

1.3 Following iterative discussions, CoP eventually agreed that the poverty line should be based on the concept of "relative poverty" and set at 50% of the median monthly household income before policy intervention (i.e. before taxation and social welfare transfer)¹. To avoid distortion by the Government's measures, the poverty line thresholds are set on the basis of pre-intervention household income, so as to reflect the situation of households before undergoing the redistributive measures of the Government. In recent years, statistics from the poverty line analyses were cited by academia, think tanks

1 Poverty statistics in this Report cover domestic households only. For details of the poverty line framework, including its formulation and other particulars, please refer to **Appendix 1**.

and social welfare organisations in their studies, indicating that the poverty line is now widely accepted by the community as one of the key statistics for examining the poverty situation in Hong Kong.

- 1.4 As close partners of the Government in alleviating poverty, the first two terms of CoP offered constructive advice to the Government, assisting in the implementation of various measures² to alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged. The third-term CoP, comprising members from different sectors (including the political arena, the business sector, welfare organisations, the education sector and social entrepreneurship) and an ethnic minority was appointed as member for the first time. In addition to providing a common ground for the community to examine the poverty issue in Hong Kong, the poverty line also helps promote exchange and interaction among the Government, CoP and various stakeholders on the poverty issue. The third-term CoP agreed to adhere to the current poverty line analytical framework, while exploring feasible enhancement measures, with a view to further deepening the analysis of the poverty situation in Hong Kong. For example, the latest *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2018* (the Report) introduces an additional thematic study on the youth poverty situation (**Box 2.3**), so as to address the concerns of some members.

1.III Key Poverty Alleviation Efforts after Setting the Poverty Line

- 1.5 Setting the poverty line helps the Government better understand the forms of poverty and monitor the poverty situation in Hong Kong, and also identify needy groups. Since the announcement of the first official poverty line for Hong Kong by the first-term CoP in September 2013, the Government has been updating Hong Kong's poverty statistics annually. A total of five CoP Summits were held to discuss poverty alleviation strategies with participants from different sectors. Through the efficient allocation of public resources, and the efforts of CoP and its two Task Forces (the Community Care Fund (CCF) Task Force and the Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship Development Fund (SIE Fund) Task Force), the Government has introduced a series of measures over the past few years to tackle poverty and support the disadvantaged, covering a wide range of areas to benefit various needy groups.

2 Apart from on-going analysis and monitoring of the poverty situation, they also explored measures to support different underprivileged groups, enhanced the upward mobility of young people, furthered the work of the Community Care Fund on poverty alleviation, etc. Specifically, the first-term CoP set a poverty line that suited Hong Kong's context and offered invaluable advice on the formulation of the Low-income Working Family Allowance, while the second-term CoP was mainly engaged in enhancing the retirement protection system in Hong Kong and promoting social innovation.

1.6 The Government adopts a multi-pronged strategy to address the poverty issue, with increasing resources dedicated to improving people's livelihood, alleviating poverty and supporting the disadvantaged over the past few years. In 2019/20, the recurrent government expenditure on social welfare is estimated to be \$84.3 billion. It accounts for 19% of the total estimated recurrent government expenditure and is the second largest item after education. Compared with 2012/13, the expenditure in this area has registered a cumulative increase of almost one-fold (97%). In fact, the recurrent government expenditure on the three major livelihood areas of education, social welfare, and health is estimated to reach \$255.5 billion in 2019/20, which accounts for almost six-tenths (58%) of the total recurrent government expenditure, fully demonstrating the Government's continued commitment to policy initiatives on livelihood.

(a) Recurrent cash assistance³

1.7 Regarding the existing recurrent cash benefits, in June 2018, the Government launched the Higher Old Age Living Allowance (OALA) for eligible elderly persons with more financial needs, which is about one-third more than the amount for Normal OALA⁴. As at end-September 2019, there were about 555 000 elderly OALA recipients, among whom about 505 000 received Higher OALA, and about 50 000 received Normal OALA.

1.8 The Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA) Scheme continued to serve its purposes as the safety net of last resort and to facilitate employment. As at end-September 2019, there were more than 221 000 CSSA cases involving about 312 000 recipients. It is worth noting that the *Chief Executive's 2019 Policy Address* proposed to implement a host of measures to enhance the CSSA Scheme, so as to provide further work incentives and support to non-elderly able-bodied recipients. These measures include raising the maximum amount of disregarded earnings by 60% from \$2,500 to \$4,000 per month, enhancing the CSSA employment support services, extending a range of supplement and special grants to eligible non-elderly able-bodied recipients, and increasing the maximum rates of rent allowance by about 3% to 27% with reference to the number of members in the household. The Government will seek relevant funding provisions from the Finance Committee of the Legislative Council to implement these measures.

3 Under the poverty line framework endorsed by CoP, recurrent cash assistance includes Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA), Old Age Living Allowance (OALA), Old Age Allowance (OAA) and Disability Allowance (DA), etc. Please refer to **Appendix 3** for details.

4 Higher OALA is currently at \$3,585 per month, and Normal OALA is currently at \$2,675 per month.

1.9 Meanwhile, more support should be given to working poor families not receiving CSSA as they were shouldering a heavier burden. The improved Low-income Working Family Allowance (LIFA) Scheme was launched and renamed as the Working Family Allowance (WFA) Scheme on 1 April 2018 to benefit more working families. As at end-September 2019, over 56 000 households (more than 188 000 persons, with about 76 000 eligible children) benefitted from WFA. The total amount of allowances granted was about \$1.73 billion. Consequential to the improvements to the CSSA Scheme above, and with a view to preserving the relativity and balance between the financial position of WFA households and CSSA households, as well as strengthening the support to working households in need, the Government proposed in the *Chief Executive's 2019 Policy Address* raising all payment rates of WFA substantially. The working-hour linked household allowance of the Scheme will be increased by 16.7% to 25%, and the Child Allowance will be raised substantially by 40%.

(b) Community Care Fund

1.10 CCF is an integral part of the Government's poverty alleviation blueprint and the CCF Task Force is also one of the two Task Forces established under CoP to serve the functions of plugging gaps in the existing system and implementing pilot schemes. Since its establishment in 2011, CCF has launched 54 assistance programmes, which involved over \$10.0 billion and benefitted over 1 720 000 cases. Furthermore, 13 of these programmes⁵ have been incorporated into the Government's regular assistance programmes, and there is also plan to incorporate the "Pilot Scheme on Providing Special Subsidy for Persons with Permanent Stoma from Low-income Families for Purchasing Medical Consumables" into the Government's regular assistance programme.

1.11 To strengthen support for grassroots families, the CCF Task Force will continue to roll out more appropriate assistance programmes that cater the needs of

5 The programmes include: (1) "Subsidy for Needy Patients of Hospital Authority who Marginally Fall Outside the Samaritan Fund (SF) Safety Net for the Use of SF Subsidised Drugs"; (2) "Financial Assistance for Non-school-attending Ethnic Minorities and New Arrivals from the Mainland for Taking Language-related International Public Examinations"; (3) "Subsidy for Non-school-attending Ethnic Minorities and New Arrivals from the Mainland Participating in Language Courses"; (4) "Subsidy for Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA) Recipients who are Owners of Tenants Purchase Scheme flats for Five Years or Above and Not Eligible for Rent Allowance under the CSSA Scheme"; (5) "Subsidy to Meet Lunch Expenses at Whole-day Primary Schools for Students from Low-income Families"; (6) "Training Subsidy for Children from Low-income Families who are on the Waiting List for Subvented Pre-school Rehabilitation Services"; (7) "Special Subsidy to Persons with Severe Physical Disabilities for Renting Respiratory Support Medical Equipment"; (8) "Special Subsidy to Persons with Severe Physical Disabilities for Purchasing Medical Consumables Related to Respiratory Support Medical Equipment"; (9) "Enhancement of the Flat Rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme"; (10) "Enhancement of the Financial Assistance for Needy Students Pursuing Programmes Below Sub-degree Level"; (11) "Extra Travel Subsidy for Needy Special School Students"; (12) "Provision of Funding for Ordinary Schools to Arrange Special Educational Needs Coordinators Pilot Scheme"; and (13) "Dementia Community Support Scheme".

different groups. In 2019, CoP endorsed seven new CCF programmes⁶, and at the same time extended, expanded or enhanced a number of existing programmes⁷. For example, new drugs or medical devices were introduced into three CCF Medical Assistance Programmes⁸, and the respective means test mechanisms⁹ were enhanced to alleviate the financial burden of medical expenses on patient families. In addition, CoP agreed to streamline the existing approval process of new drugs/medical devices to the three CCF medical assistance programmes with a view to providing more timely support for the needy patients. The streamlined approval process is expected to shorten the total lead time for the introduction of new drugs/medical devices by at least two months.

(c) Housing

1.12 The poverty alleviation impact of public rental housing (PRH) is indisputable. Compared with individual cash benefits (e.g. CSSA), PRH provision plays a more significant role and is more effective in poverty alleviation. To this end, the Government spares no effort in increasing the supply of public housing¹⁰. As it takes time to identify land for housing development, before we are able to provide sufficient land in the long term to meet the supply target, the *Chief*

6 Including “Pilot Scheme on Subsidy for Conversion of School Premises for Transitional Housing – Lok Sin Tong Primary School”; “Scheme on Subsidy to Design, Purchase and Construct Modular Housing to Facilitate the Implementation of the Modular Social Housing Scheme – Yen Chow Street Project”; “Scheme on Subsidy to Design, Purchase and Construct Modular Housing to Facilitate the Implementation of the Modular Social Housing Scheme – Sung Wong Toi Road and To Kwa Wan Road Project”; “Scheme on Subsidy to Design, Purchase and Construct Modular Housing to Facilitate the Implementation of the Modular Social Housing Scheme – Ying Wa Street Project”; “Digital Terrestrial Television Assistance Programme”; “Assistance Programme to Improve the Living Environment of Low-income Subdivided Unit Households”; and “One-off Living Subsidy for Low-income Households Not Living in Public Housing and Not Receiving CSSA” Programme (2020).

7 These are programmes that have been implemented, for example “Elderly Dental Assistance Programme”; “Providing Hostel Subsidy for Needy Undergraduate Students”; and “Increasing the Academic Expenses Grant under the Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students”.

8 The programmes include: “The First Phase Programme of Medical Assistance Programmes”; “Subsidy for Eligible Patients to Purchase Ultra-expensive Drugs (Including Those for Treating Uncommon Disorders)”; and “Subsidy for Eligible Patients of Hospital Authority to Purchase Specified Implantable Medical Devices for Interventional Procedures”.

9 CoP endorsed in early 2019 the enhancement of the means test mechanism for CCF medical assistance programmes. The enhancement measures include modifying the calculation of annual disposable financial resources for drug subsidy applications by counting only 50% of the patients’ household net assets; and refining the definition of “household” to cover only the core family members living under the same roof and having direct financial connection with the patient.

10 Under the Long Term Housing Strategy, the Government updates the long-term housing demand projection annually and presents a 10-year housing supply target. According to the housing demand projections in 2018, the total housing supply target for the ten-year period from 2019/20 to 2028/29 is 450 000 units, 70% of which (315 000 units in total) are for public housing.

Executive's 2019 Policy Address put forward a number of short- and medium-term support measures¹¹, to meet the keen housing demands of the public.

(d) Other measures to alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged

1.13 In the meantime, the Government has implemented a series of other measures, involving substantial public resources and covering considerable number of beneficiaries, which can also help alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged:

(i) **Non-recurrent measures:** for instance, the one-off relief measures announced in the Budget, which include providing extra social security allowance payments, reducing salaries tax and waiving rates¹².

(ii) **A wide range of services and subsidies:** such as the Kindergarten Education Scheme, the Public Transport Fare Concession Scheme for the Elderly and Eligible Persons with Disabilities, the Elderly Health Care Voucher Scheme, and the Non-means-tested Subsidy Scheme for Self-financing Undergraduate Studies in Hong Kong. Meanwhile, additional resources have also been allocated to enhance the existing services, such as after-school care and pre-school rehabilitation services, to benefit different target recipients.

1.14 It is worth noting that, after iterative discussions, all three terms of CoP considered that poverty figures used for core analysis under the current poverty line analytical framework should not be altered, i.e. it should only take into account the effect of the Government's recurrent cash intervention, so as to avoid public misunderstanding of the Government's intention to downplay the poverty situation by modifying the original assessment methodology and analysis of poverty statistics. Therefore, the poverty alleviation impact of some one-off or in-kind assistance under CCF mentioned above, the one-off Budget

11 Measures that are relevant to public housing and transitional housing include exploring the feasibility of redeveloping individual factory estates under the Hong Kong Housing Authority (HA) for public housing use; HA making active preparations with a view to accelerating the sale of the about 42 000 unsold flats in the 39 estates under the Tenants Purchase Scheme; putting up as many as 12 000 flats under the Home Ownership Scheme and Green Form Subsidised Home Ownership Scheme for sale in 2020; further increasing the quota of the White Form Secondary Market Scheme; requesting the Urban Renewal Authority to provide more subsidised sale flats and reserving some of the resumed land under the Civil Servants' Co-operative Building Society Scheme for public housing development; substantially increasing the number of transitional housing projects and increasing the provision set aside by the Government for transitional housing to \$5 billion, etc.

12 For example, the Caring and Sharing Scheme announced in the 2018/19 Budget and the one-off cash benefits announced in the 2019/20 Budget: reducing salaries tax and waiving rates; providing an extra one-month allowance to recipients of CSSA, OAA, OALA or DA; making similar arrangements for recipients of WFA and Work Incentive Transport Subsidy; providing to each student in need a one-off grant of \$2,500; and paying the examination fees for school candidates sitting for the 2020 Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination.

measures to alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged, or even welfare transfer to PRH households as a recurrent in-kind measure that carried the largest poverty alleviation impact, are not covered in the main poverty statistics set out in **Chapters 2** and **3**. Instead, the impacts of these measures are presented as supplementary information for reference only. In addition, as listed in paragraph 1.13(ii), some non-means-tested universal measures are not covered in the poverty line analytical framework, but have helped increase the disposable economic resources of needy households, thereby improving their living standard. Hence, it must be borne in mind this structural limitation when interpreting the existing poverty statistics.

- 1.15 Moreover, many dedicated individuals from different sectors of the community have been helping the underprivileged through various channels, and the business sector is one of the major participants and contributors. In view of this, the Government has been vigorously promoting tripartite partnership among the community, the business sector and the Government, with CoP serving as a main platform to mobilise different sectors of the community to play a part in poverty alleviation, and identify sustainable solutions by making good use of market and corporate resources, as well as applying new ideas and service models. In this respect, the SIE Fund of CoP continues to connect different sectors of the community, including businesses, non-governmental organisations, academics and philanthropies to create social impact through innovative solutions that address poverty and social exclusion. As at end-September 2019, the SIE Fund has funded 193 projects of diverse service nature including healthcare, diet, living, transport, education and learning, job training, job opportunities, community participation, etc. benefitting about 180 000 persons from different social groups, including children and youth, elderly, ethnic minorities, persons with disabilities and low-income families. Moreover, the SIE Fund has been working to advance the concept of Creating Shared Value in recent years. Forums, visits, workshops and coaching sessions were organised to assist corporations in addressing social needs with innovative ideas and helping the underprivileged while pursuing their business interests.

1.IV Related Studies under the Poverty Line Framework

- 1.16 The Government will continue to monitor the poverty situation in Hong Kong and to evaluate the effectiveness of selected poverty alleviation policies. In addition to updating the statistics pertaining to the official poverty line, the Government has also conducted further studies to supplement the poverty line analysis. The 2018 Report includes the following supplementary analyses:

- (i) **Poverty situation by age of household head:** apart from analysing households by economic characteristic, this Report continues to adopt the recommendation of Professor Richard Wong Yue-chim to compile poverty statistics by age group of household head. This will enable further understanding of the situation and forms of poverty of households with working-age head (aged 18 to 64) and elderly head, resulting in an enriched poverty line analysis (**Sections 2.VI and 3.I(c)**).
- (ii) **Analysis of the impact of demographic factors on the trend of the poverty rate:** this Report continues to apply the methodology adopted in Professor Paul Yip Siu-fai's study to decompose the impact of various factors on the trend of the poverty rate from 2009 to 2018 by quantifying the extent to which demographic factors (including changes in the age structure and dwindling household size) have partly offset the poverty alleviation effect brought about by sustained economic growth and the Government's measures (**Section 2.IV(c)**).
- (iii) **Working poor population with higher educational attainment:** although the poverty rate of working persons with higher educational attainment stayed at a low level, which was far below the overall figure, the relevant number of poor people and poverty rate both rose somewhat in recent years. Hence, this Report provides a focused analysis of this group of people, including the poverty trend, the household and individual characteristics by socio-economic attribute, as well as the causes of poverty (**Box 3.3**).
- (iv) **Supplementary poverty lines:** for the purpose of monitoring the circumstances of households with income below 60% of the median household income (i.e. "At-risk-of-poverty" households), this Report continues to provide an updated analysis of relevant households and persons living therein including a brief account of the socio-economic characteristics of households with income slightly above the poverty line and a comparison with households currently living below the poverty line (**Box 3.4**).
- (v) **Identification of "income-poor, owning property of certain value" elders:** measuring poverty solely by household income would unavoidably include retired persons with some assets (such as savings, stocks and properties), thereby possibly overestimating the number of elderly people that need help. As such, the thematic study regarding the poverty situation of the elderly particularly focuses on the poor elders residing in owner-occupied housing without mortgages and loans.

“Income-poor, owning property of certain value” elders could then be identified with reference to the value of their owner-occupied properties, which will, to a certain extent, make up for the current analytical framework’s limitation of not taking assets into account (**Box 2.2**).

- (vi) **Poverty situation of youth:** apart from analysing the poverty situation of youth households, the Report introduces an additional thematic study regarding youth aged 18 to 29 living in poverty by examining their poverty situation and its trend from 2009 to 2018, as well as analysing their household and individual characteristics, to shed light on the forms and causes of youth poverty (**Box 2.3**).
- (vii) **Direct payment in-kind (DPIK) for expenses provided by non-household members:** currently, household income only takes into account total cash income of all household members, including regular cash income provided by non-household members (e.g. relatives not living together), but excluding expenses directly paid by such non-household members (e.g. rent, rates and management fee, water, electricity and gas bills, and salaries of foreign domestic helpers (FDHs)). Nevertheless, DPIK can also be viewed as part of the economic resources of a household, and is important for understanding the livelihood of the household. Since early 2018, the Census and Statistics Department (C&SD) has started to collect data on DPIK by non-household members. After assessment, such payment was considered in the analysis of the living standards of poor households (post-intervention (recurrent cash)) as supplementary information in this Report (**Box 2.1**).

1.V Structure of Poverty Situation Report

- 1.17 As in previous years, this year’s Report quantifies the poverty situation in Hong Kong under the poverty line framework (please refer to **Appendix 1** for details), and analyses the poor population according to the following household characteristics:

(i) Social	(ii) Economic	(iii) Housing	(iv) District	(v) Age of household head
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Elderly ▪ Youth ▪ With children ▪ CSSA ▪ Single-parent ▪ New-arrival 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Economically inactive ▪ Working ▪ Unemployed 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ PRH tenants ▪ Private tenants¹³ ▪ Owner-occupiers¹⁴ 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ By the 18 District Council districts 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Elders aged 65 and above ▪ Persons aged 18 to 64

1.18 The ensuing three chapters cover the following:

- **Chapter 2** analyses the poverty situation in Hong Kong and its trend from 2009 to 2018, as well as the impact of demographic factors on the trend of poverty.
- **Chapter 3** provides an in-depth analysis of households and people living below the poverty line before and after policy intervention in 2018, with a breakdown by type of housing, socio-economic characteristic, age group of household head and district, to shed light on the forms and causes of poverty.
- **Chapter 4** concludes with policy implications based on the report findings.

1.19 It should be noted that, for measures rolled out in 2018 and thereafter, their effects will be progressively reflected in the statistics for the subsequent years. For example, the “HKMC Annuity Plan” was launched in July 2018 and began making monthly annuity payments to elderly participants at the end of 2018¹⁵. Its effects will be progressively reflected in the statistics for the subsequent years. As for WFA and Higher OALA which were launched in April and June 2018 respectively, their full year impacts¹⁶ were already reflected in the post-intervention poverty statistics in 2018. The *Chief Executive’s 2019 Policy*

13 Refer to domestic households renting and residing in private permanent housing or temporary housing. Please see **Glossary** for details.

14 This group can be further divided into two types: with and without mortgages. In this Report, owner-occupied housing with mortgages refers to such housing with mortgages or loans, while owner-occupied housing without mortgages refers to such housing without mortgages and loans.

15 The monthly annuity payments made by the Scheme to the majority of insurers since November 2018 have been reflected in the poverty figures of this Report. Nevertheless, with only one to two months of annuity payment(s) during the year, the Scheme had no visible impact on the poverty line and overall poverty statistics for 2018.

16 Although WFA came into effect on 1 April 2018, its claim period covered the previous six months. Hence, for most households, its full year poverty alleviation impact was already reflected in the poverty statistics in 2018. Likewise, albeit officially launched on 1 June 2018, with the retrospective payment arrangement of Higher OALA, eligible beneficiaries would receive a lump sum payment in arrears counting from the effective date (1 May 2017). As such, its full year impact was also reflected in 2018 poverty statistics.

Address announced in October 2019 also proposed a number of new measures to alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged and to improve people's livelihood. The key recurrent cash measures, among others, include the aforementioned improvements measures of CSSA and WFA, regularising the provision of annual study allowance of \$2,500, increasing both the monthly subsidy rate and subsidy cap of the "Public Transport Fare Subsidy Scheme", etc. Depending on the actual implementation date of these initiatives, their poverty alleviation impacts will be gradually reflected in the poverty statistics in subsequent years.

2 Poverty Situation and Its Trend from 2009 to 2018

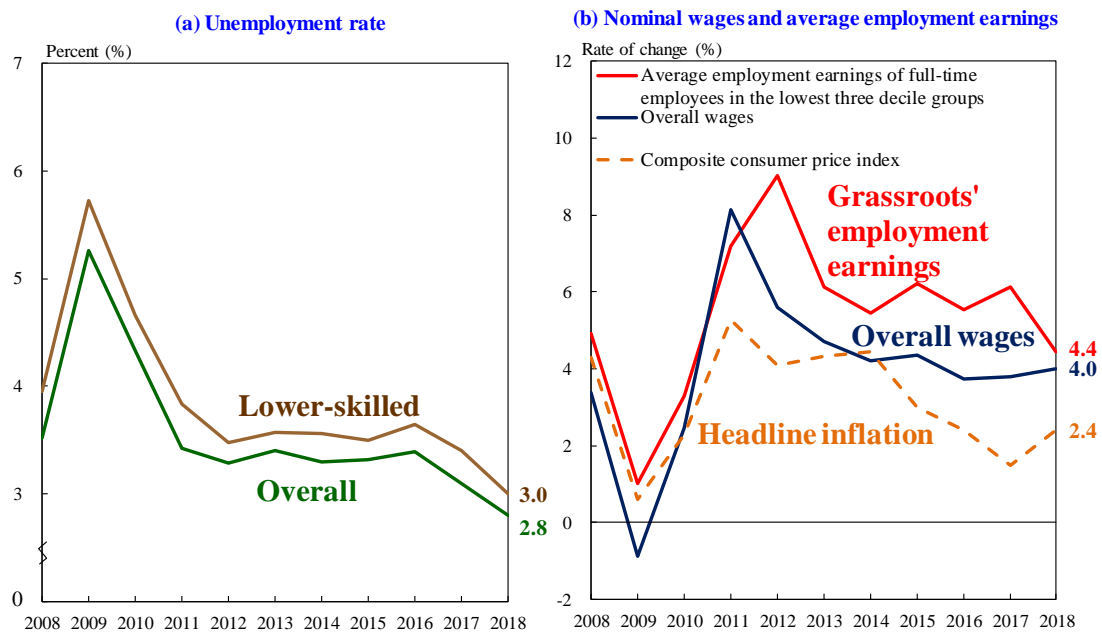
2.1 The poverty line framework provides a simple and easy-to-understand quantitative basis for the Government and the community to grasp the poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong, and enables further analysis by a set of socio-economic characteristics to gauge the forms of poverty among different groups and identify the groups requiring priority care. This Chapter begins with an examination of the major factors affecting poverty statistics (i.e. economic cycles, the Government's efforts in poverty alleviation, and demographic and household compositions). Then, based on the 2018 poverty line and statistics compiled by C&SD, it will review the latest poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong, and assess the effectiveness of the Government's poverty alleviation measures included in the poverty line framework.

2.1 Major Factors Affecting Poverty Statistics

(a) Economic cycles

2.2 The Hong Kong economy continued to expand in 2018, recording an annual growth of 3.0%, which was above the trend growth rate in the past decade. Yet, growth momentum moderated visibly in the second half of the year amid rising trade tensions between the US and the Mainland. Notwithstanding this, the labour market tightened further during the year, with total employment rising to 3 867 000, representing an increase of 1.1% over 2017. Meanwhile, the overall unemployment rate and that of lower-skilled workers continued to decline, from 3.1% and 3.4% to 2.8% and 3.0% respectively. Since mid-2011 when the economy had fully recovered from the global financial crisis, employment conditions had remained generally favourable. As labour demand was keen, earnings of grassroots workers showed sustained improvement at an appreciable rate that was not only higher than inflation but also the overall wage increase (**Figure 2.1**). The implementation of the Statutory Minimum Wage (SMW) in 2011 also helped. Generally speaking, the real growth in earnings of economically active grassroots households amid a tight labour market should help forestall their poverty risk.

Figure 2.1: Labour market situation: unemployment rate, wages and average employment earnings



Sources: General Household Survey, Monthly Report on the Consumer Price Index, and Labour Earnings Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(b) Government's efforts in poverty alleviation

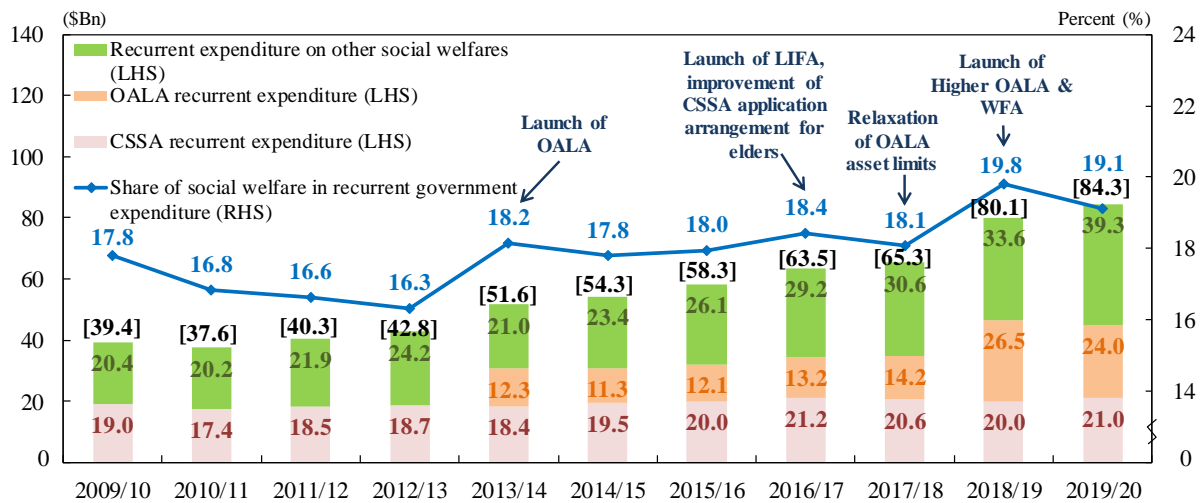
2.3 The Government has been increasing its resource allocation to address livelihood and welfare issues. In 2018, improvement measures have been rolled out to enhance two major initiatives for poverty alleviation: the Higher OALA and LIFA¹⁷ (renamed as WFA). In 2018/19, the recurrent government expenditure on social welfare increased notably to about \$80.0 billion¹⁸, accounting for some two-tenths (19.8%) of the total recurrent government expenditure and was the second largest item after education. The amount has more than doubled when compared with that for 2009/10. In 2019/20, the recurrent expenditure on social welfare is estimated to grow further to \$84.3 billion (**Figure 2.2**). This demonstrates the Government's determination to tackle poverty and support the disadvantaged. Yet, as mentioned in **Chapter 1**, many of such expenditures involve non-recurrent cash or in-kind

17 The WFA Scheme was implemented on 1 April 2018 to introduce a series of enhancements to the LIFA Scheme, which included allowing singleton households to apply, relaxing the income limits, allowing working hours of household members to be aggregated, adding a tier of working hour requirement to allow eligible households to receive a higher rate of allowance, increasing the allowance rates and adding a 3/4 allowance rate. With these enhancements, WFA had a higher number of beneficiaries and the amount of subsidies than LIFA. As the claim period of WFA covers the past six calendar months, the claim months of some beneficiary households covered the period from October to December 2017. Therefore, the effects of poverty alleviation were partially reflected in the poverty statistics in 2017.

18 Although the Higher OALA was officially launched on 1 June 2018, it came into effect on 1 May 2017. Hence, eligible recipients were to be granted a lump-sum payment counted from the aforesaid effective date under a backdating arrangement. About \$4.2 billion of the relevant expenditure incurred in 2018/19 was retrospective payment.

benefits and services, and their effects may not be fully reflected in the existing main analytical framework of the poverty line.

Figure 2.2: Recurrent government expenditure on social welfare, 2009/10-2019/20*



Notes : (*) Figures for 2017/18 and before are actual figures. Those for 2018/19 and 2019/20 are revised estimates and estimates respectively.
 [] Figures in square brackets denote the total recurrent expenditure on social welfare.
 Sum of individual items may not add up to total due to rounding.
 Source: Financial Services and the Treasury Bureau.

(c) Demographic and household composition factors

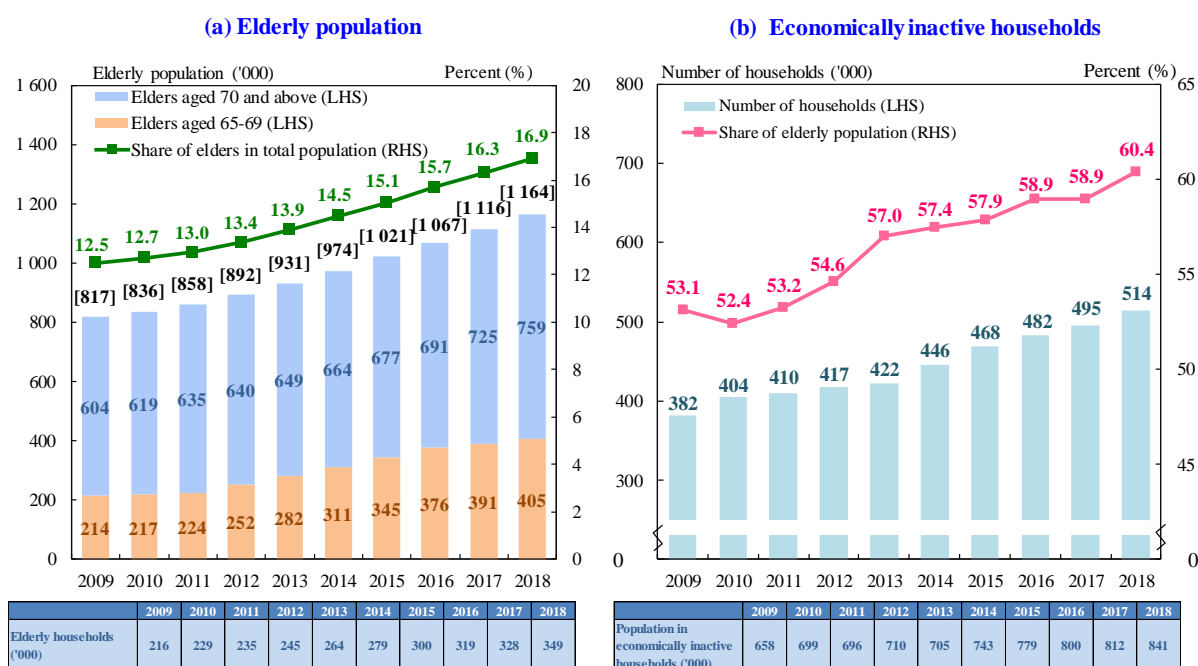
2.4 Sustained economic growth and strengthened poverty alleviation efforts of the Government helped stabilise poverty risks. However, as stated in the Hong Kong Poverty Situation Reports in the past few years, setting the poverty line thresholds on the basis of household income has its limitations, and poverty indicators could also be affected by demographic and household composition factors. Reflecting population ageing in Hong Kong, the number of elderly population aged 65 and above residing in domestic households¹⁹ increased cumulatively by 346 700 persons or at an average annual rate of 4.0% (38 500 persons) over the past nine years. Their proportion in total population also increased from 12.5% (817 300 persons) to 16.9% (1 164 100 persons) (**Figure 2.3(a)**). The number of local domestic households increased cumulatively by 274 700 or at an average annual rate of 1.3% (30 500 households) over the period, and the majority of them (89.0% or 244 600 households) were households with elderly members.

2.5 The ageing trend accelerated notably in recent years. Compared with 2017, the size of the elderly population and the number of elderly households rose distinctly by 48 000 persons and 21 600 households respectively in 2018, both higher than the average growth over the past decade. Moreover, the number of

¹⁹ Unless otherwise specified, population figures in this Report refer to persons in domestic households, excluding FDHs.

economically inactive households also increased from 494 800 in 2017 to 514 000 (**Figure 2.3(b)**), whereas the territory wide demographic dependency ratio rose from 451 to 462. As retired elders generally have no employment earnings, their poverty risk is notably higher than that of the overall population given one limitation of the poverty line that only takes income as the sole indicator. Inevitably, an ageing population will substantially offset the positive impacts of favourable economic conditions and the Government’s strengthened poverty alleviation effort on the overall poor population and the poverty rate (please refer to paragraphs 2.25 to 2.27 for details).

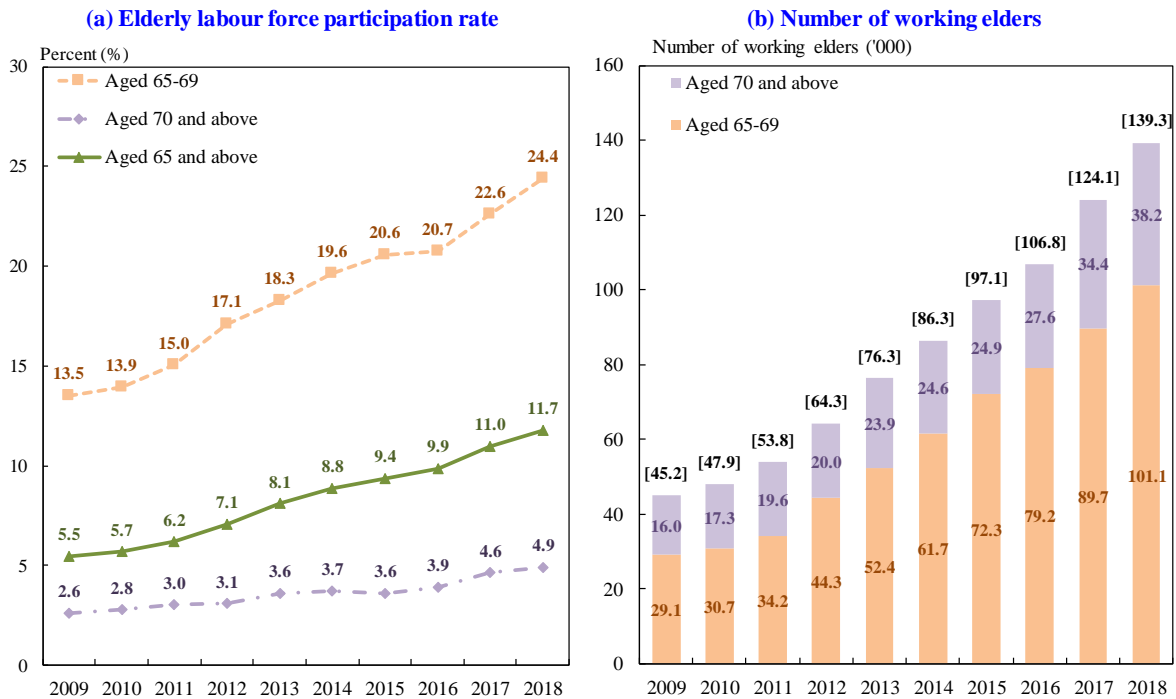
Figure 2.3: Elderly population and number of economically inactive households, 2009-2018



Notes: [] Figures in square brackets denote the size of overall elderly population. Population figures refer to persons in domestic households, excluding foreign domestic helpers and the institutional population. Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.6 As the labour market remained tight over the past few years, many elders have opted to continue working or re-enter the labour market, resulting in a gradual climb in the elderly labour force participation rate (LFPR) to 11.7% in 2018, more than double that of 2009. The LFPR of persons aged 65 to 69 even rose to 24.4% (**Figure 2.4(a)**), and the number of working persons in this age group also rose to more than 100 000 persons (101 100 persons) (**Figure 2.4(b)**). While a higher share of economically active elders could alleviate somewhat the pressure exerted by an ageing population on the poverty statistics, retirees remained as the largest group among the increased elderly population.

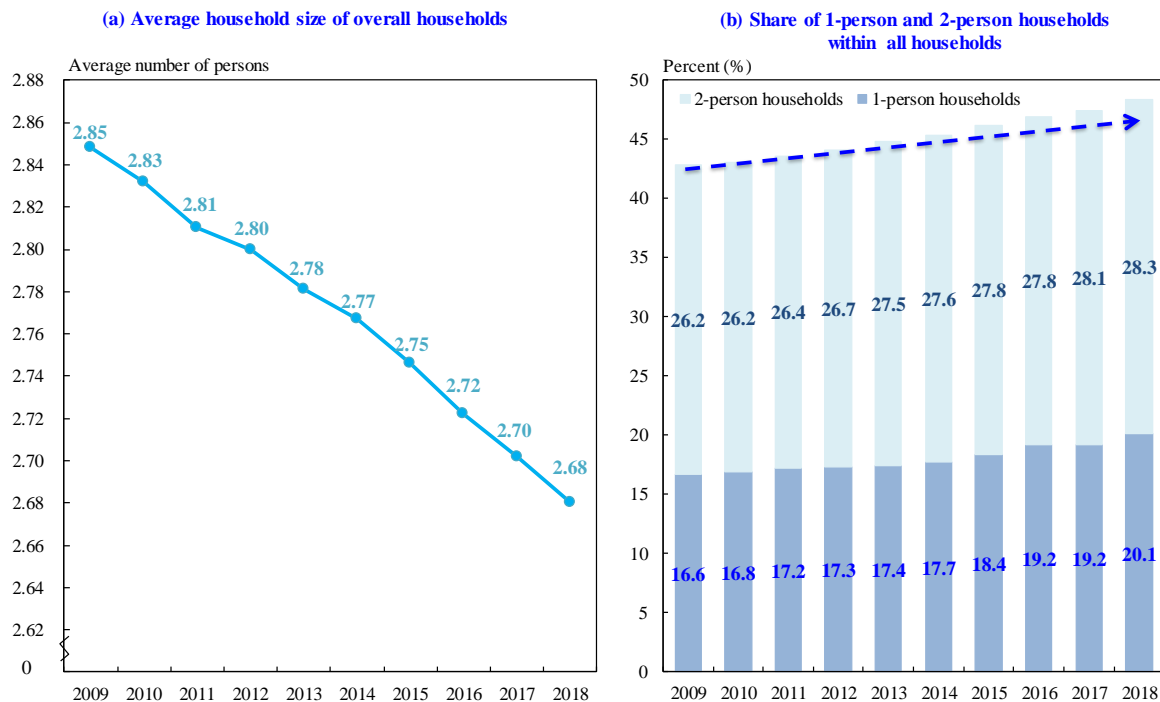
Figure 2.4: Elderly labour force participation rate and number of working elders, 2009-2018



Notes: [] Figures in square brackets denote the number of overall working elders.
All figures exclude foreign domestic helpers. Population figures refer to land-based non-institutional population.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.7 In addition, the growing prevalence of people remaining single, postponing marriage and getting divorce, as well as a persistently low fertility rate, all contributed to the continual trend towards smaller household size in Hong Kong. In recent years, the average household size continued to dwindle (from 2.85 persons in 2009 to 2.68 persons in 2018) while the numbers and proportions of 1-person and 2-person households kept growing, with an increase in their share from 42.8% in 2009 to 48.3% in 2018 (**Figure 2.5**). Compared with larger households, a relatively greater share of these smaller households had no or only one working member, particularly so for elders living alone or with their spouses. As most of them had only little or even no regular income prior to policy intervention, they were at a higher poverty risk.

Figure 2.5: Average household size of overall households and the share of small households, 2009-2018



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.8 According to C&SD’s population projections²⁰, the proportion of elders in the overall population is expected to increase even faster in the coming decade, from 17.8% in 2018 to 26.4% in 2028, and reach over 30% (31.9%) in 2038. For a detailed quantitative analysis of the structural factors affecting the long-term poverty trend, please refer to paragraphs 2.25 to 2.27. Meanwhile, as the number of “low-income, owning assets of certain value” retired elders who lack employment earnings is on the rise, the economic difficulties they are facing may be subject to overestimation. In view of this, the thematic study on elderly poverty situation (**Box 2.2**) of this Report has attempted, since last year, to identify elders who are “income-poor, owning property of certain value” so as to make up for the limitation of the current analytical framework of not taking assets into account.

2.II Household Income Distribution

(a) Before policy intervention

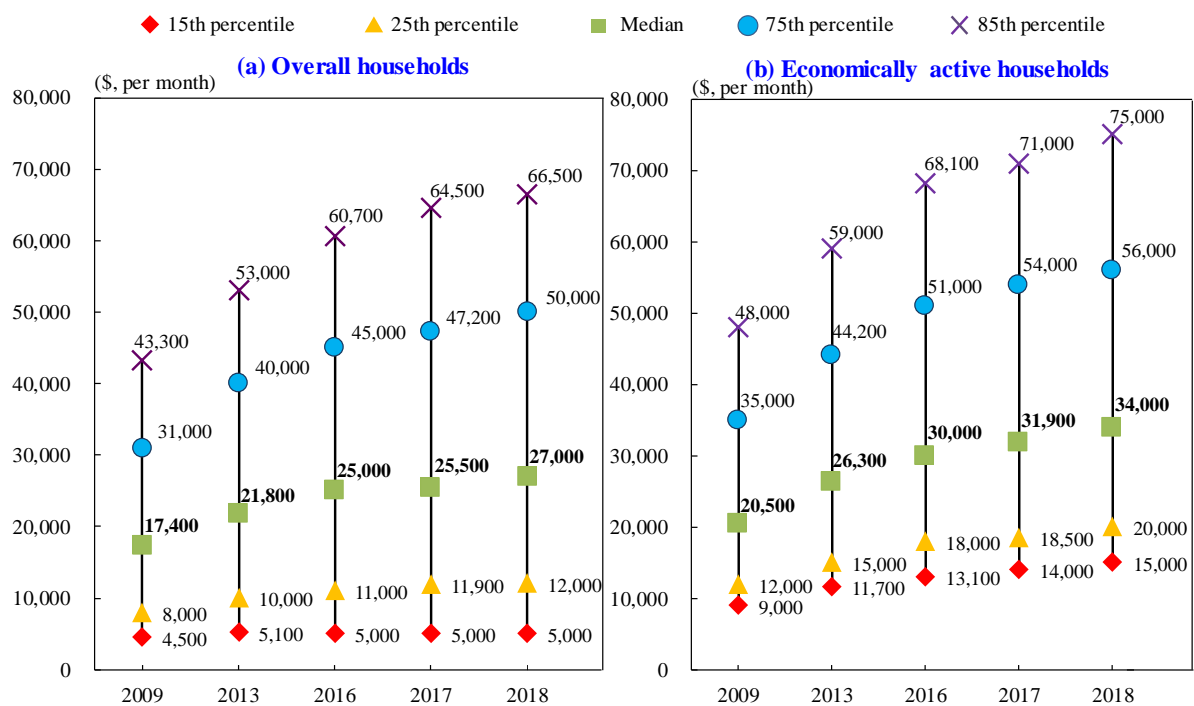
2.9 With the labour market in a state of full employment amid continued expansion of the local economy in 2018, household income growth accelerated noticeably.

20 Figures include persons not living in domestic households (e.g. those living in institutions), and may therefore differ slightly from those presented in paragraphs 2.4 and 2.5.

The pre-intervention²¹ monthly median household income²² was \$27,000, up by 5.9% over 2017. After netting out inflation, the increase was 3.4% in real terms. Working households are more likely to benefit from favourable labour market conditions. On the other hand, the proportion of elderly households continued to rise. Since these households were mostly economically inactive and lacked employment earnings, their household incomes were naturally lower and would hardly enjoy an increase over time. In 2018, the 15th percentile of the pre-intervention monthly household income was \$5,000, held steady over the past few years (**Figure 2.6(a)**).

2.10 Excluding the structural factor and focusing on the situation of economically active²³ households, their household incomes were generally higher. Compared with 2017, various percentiles registered significant increases (**Figure 2.6(b)**). For instance, the 15th and 25th percentiles rose by 7.1% and 8.1% respectively, and the median also increased by 6.7%.

Figure 2.6: Key statistics of household income before policy intervention, 2009-2018



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

21 “Pre-intervention monthly household income” refers to the original household income (excluding FDHs) before policy intervention, i.e. it only includes a household’s own employment earnings and other cash income, without deducting taxes and excluding cash allowances. For the definitions of different types of household income, please refer to **Appendix 1** and the **Glossary**.

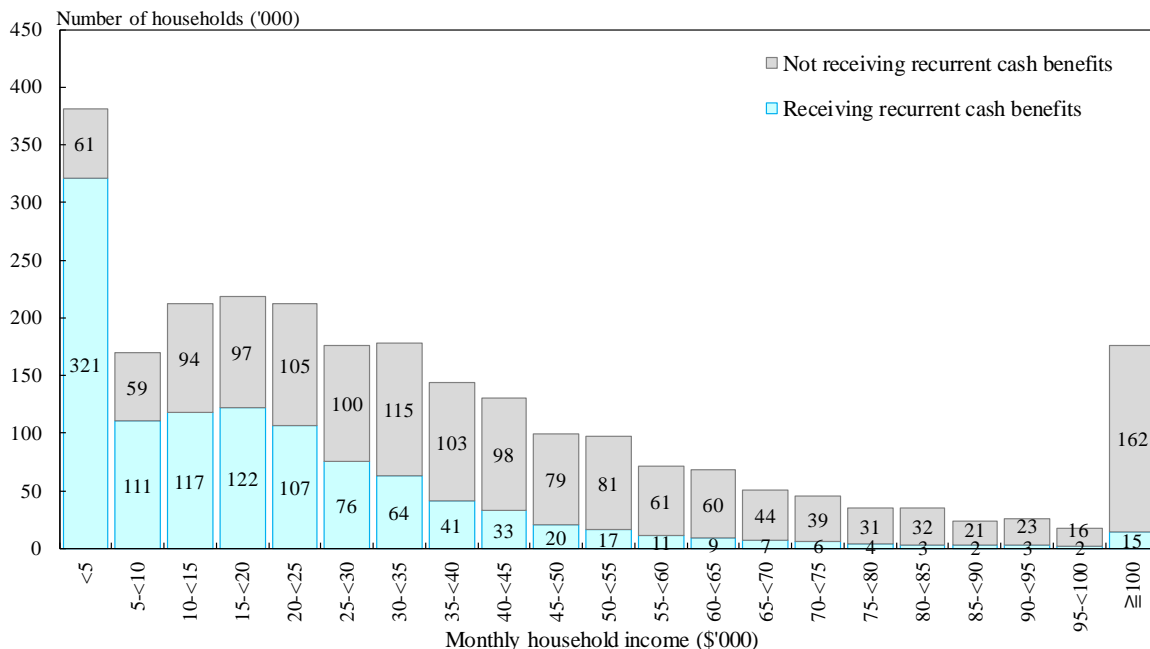
22 Unless otherwise specified, all household income figures are quoted on a monthly basis and rounded to the nearest hundred.

23 For economically inactive households and unemployed households of economically active households, their household incomes generally remain on the low side as members therein are not in employment. Economic activity status aside, household income is closely related to other socio-economic characteristics of a household. For instance, the total income of a household with more members is generally higher.

(b) Impact of recurrent cash measures

2.11 Policy intervention covers taxation (including salaries tax, property tax, and rates and Government rent payable by households), recurrent and non-recurrent cash measures and means-tested in-kind benefits²⁴. Recurrent cash benefits comprise social security payments and other cash allowances (e.g. CSSA, OALA, WFA, Old Age Allowance (OAA), Disability Allowance (DA) and education benefits). As most of these measures are designed with means-testing features, household groups with lower household income usually benefit the most from them. In contrast, the higher the household income, the lower the proportion of households benefit from the Government’s recurrent cash measures (**Figure 2.7**).

Figure 2.7: Pre-intervention household income distribution by whether receiving recurrent cash benefits, 2018



Note: Income groups are classified according to their respective pre-intervention household incomes.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

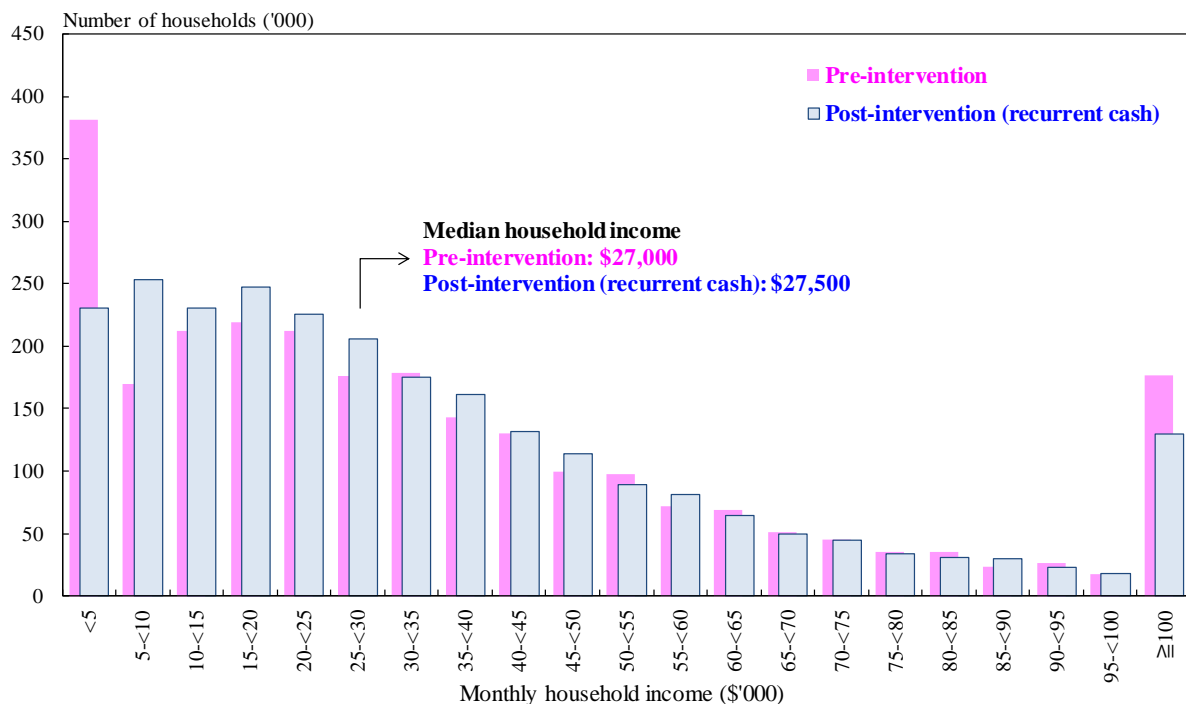
2.12 After policy intervention²⁵, the number of households in the lowest income group (i.e. monthly income below \$5,000) decreased visibly, while the number of those with incomes ranging between \$5,000 and \$30,000 increased markedly compared with the pre-intervention level. This shows that low-income households, generally benefitting from the Government’s recurrent cash measures, enjoyed higher household incomes after policy intervention, and some of them even moved up to higher income groups. Meanwhile, the number of households in income groups of \$100,000 and above decreased notably

24 Please refer to **Appendix 3** for the detailed coverage of the policy measures.

25 Unless otherwise specified, the term “post-intervention” used in the analysis of poverty statistics in **Chapter 2** to **Chapter 4** refers to “post-recurrent cash intervention”.

compared with the pre-intervention level, reflecting the role of Government's taxation (in particular salaries tax) in income redistribution (**Figure 2.8**).

Figure 2.8: Pre- and post-intervention household income distribution, 2018



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.III The Poverty Line

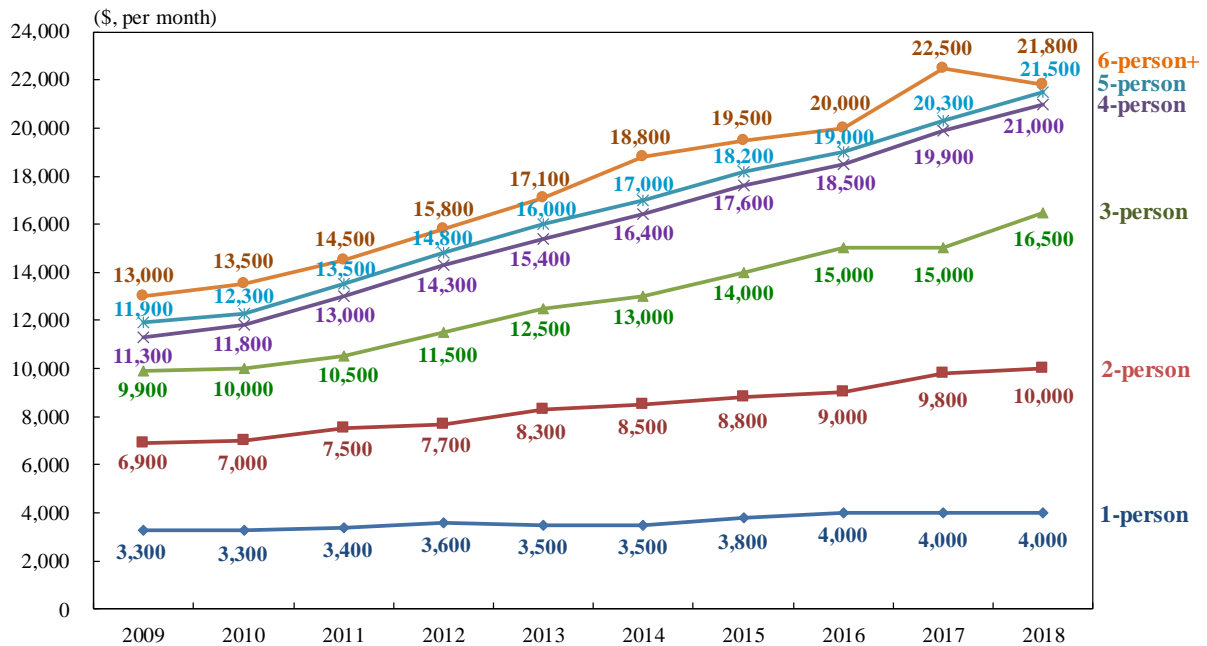
2.13 As mentioned above, household income increased amid favourable economic and labour market conditions. Against this background, the notable upward trend of the poverty line thresholds²⁶ (set on the basis of the concept of “relative poverty”) of 2017 largely continued in 2018. Except for 1-person and 6-person-and-above households, visible increases were recorded for various household sizes, ranging from 2.6% to 9.7% (**Figure 2.9**).

2.14 The poverty line for 3-person households remained unchanged in 2017 but registered a significant increase of 9.7% in 2018, far exceeding inflation over the same period. This was partly due to the increased proportion of households with two to three working members. Meanwhile, the 1-person poverty line remained steady, but the poverty line threshold of 6-person-and-above households registered a decline. Both instances were related to the proportion of working members in the households. Half (50.1%) of the 1-person households were economically inactive households in 2018, broadly similar to last year's ratio. It is generally more difficult for these households to benefit

26 There are views that in addition to the poverty line set at 50% of the median household income, multiple poverty lines should be set, e.g. at 60% of the median, to better examine the situation of households at different levels of poverty risk. **Box 3.4** analyses the situation of at-risk-of-poverty households with incomes below 60% of the pre-intervention median household income, and their socio-economic characteristics.

from factors such as a tight labour market and increases in wages. As for 6-person-and-above households, the proportion of those with three or more working members fell notably from 51.7% in 2017 to 47.6% in 2018, and the average number of working members also declined markedly by 0.14 person to 2.54 persons. This would inevitably pose a drag on its overall household income.

Figure 2.9: Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2018



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.15 Apart from higher employment earnings, ample job opportunities also contributed to a rise in the average number of working members in certain household groups, further uplifting the median household income and poverty line thresholds. For instance, partly because of the increased proportion of households with two or more working members, the poverty line thresholds of 4-person and 5-person households registered increases of 86.7% and 81.4% respectively in 2018 as compared with 2009, which far exceeded the growth in earnings of grassroots workers²⁷ over the same period.

2.IV Poverty Situation and Policy Effectiveness in Poverty Alleviation

2.16 In 2018, **before policy intervention**, the number of overall poor households, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate were 612 900, 1 406 500 and 20.4% respectively. **After policy intervention (recurrent cash)**, the corresponding figures were 434 800, 1 024 300 and 14.9% respectively. The increases in the overall poverty indicators compared with the preceding year

27 Average employment earnings of full-time employees in the lowest three decile groups (excluding FDHs) in 2018 increased by 67.8% compared with 2009.

mainly reflected the impact of structural factors such as the noticeable uplift in the poverty line thresholds and a surge in the number of elderly households caused by population ageing. Nonetheless, the poverty alleviation impact strengthened to a new high in 2018, with the Government's recurrent cash measures reducing the overall poverty rate by 5.5 percentage points. This mainly reflected that the launch of WFA²⁸ and the enhancement of OALA, both targeted at the underprivileged households, were quite effective in lifting many of them out of poverty after recurrent cash intervention. In fact, further analysis shows that the poverty situation of working households (or with-children households which tended to have a high proportion of working households) improved notably in 2018, with the poverty rate falling to a low level of 8.0%. The following paragraphs analyse in detail the poverty situation in 2018 with reference to the poverty indicators²⁹ under the poverty line framework.

(a) **Overall**

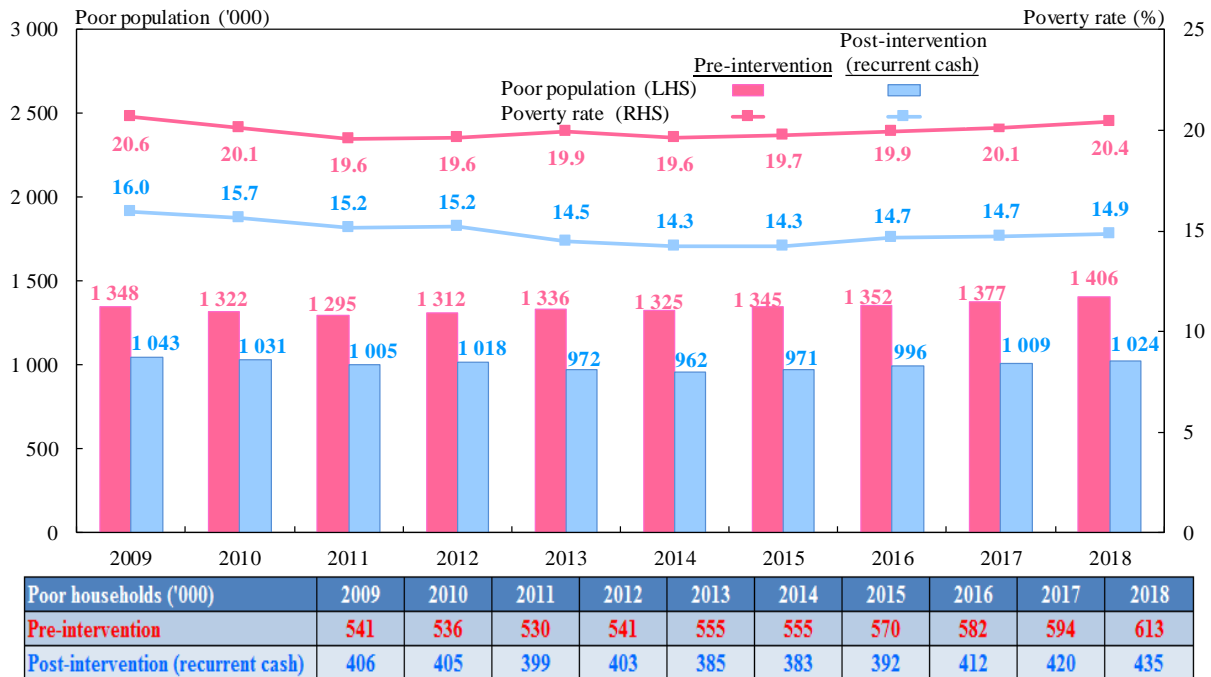
2.17 **Before policy intervention**, the poverty figures were on the rise over the past few years due to structural factors, such as changing population age structure and shrinking household size. This trend continued in 2018. Compared with 2017, the number of poor households, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate increased by 18 800 (or 3.2%), 29 800 (or 2.2%) and 0.3 percentage point³⁰ respectively. Nevertheless, with the Government's strengthened efforts in poverty alleviation, **after policy intervention (recurrent cash)**, the overall poverty rate rose by 0.2 percentage point to 14.9%, less than the increase in the pre-intervention poverty rate. The increases in the number of overall poor households and the size of the poor population were 15 000 (or 3.6%) and 15 500 (or 1.5%) respectively (**Figure 2.10**).

28 As at December 2018, the number of children benefitting from WFA rose by 4.4% from a year earlier to 63 100 persons and the monthly rate for each eligible child increased to a maximum of \$1,000, which will further increase to a maximum of \$1,400 per month as announced in the *Chief Executive's 2019 Policy Address*.

29 Please refer to **Appendix 2** for the definitions of different poverty indicators.

30 The changes in poverty rates in this Report are calculated based on rounded figures.

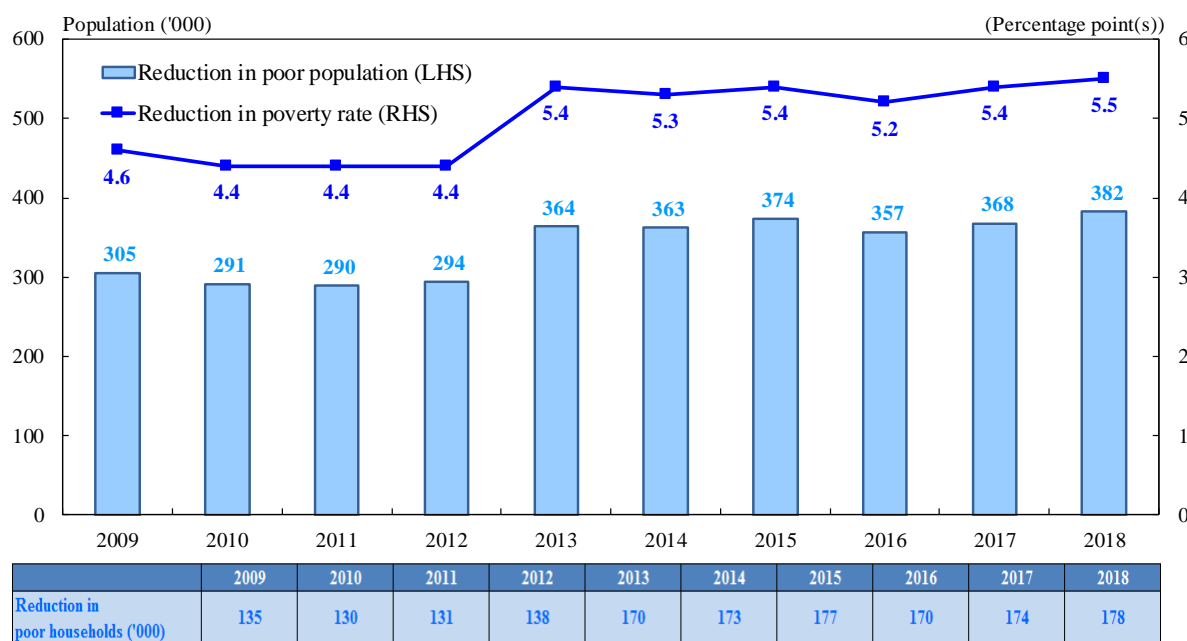
Figure 2.10: Poor population and poverty rate, 2009-2018



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.18 A comparison between the poverty indicators before and after policy intervention helps assess the effectiveness of the Government's measures. In 2018, the Government's recurrent cash benefits lifted 178 100 households and 382 200 persons out of poverty. These figures were higher than those for 2017 (174 200 households and 367 900 persons respectively). Furthermore, the reduction in poverty rate in 2018 was also significant at 5.5 percentage points (versus 5.4 percentage points in 2017) (**Figure 2.11**), the largest since the compilation of poverty statistics (0.9 percentage point higher compared with the estimated impact of 4.6 percentage points in 2009).

Figure 2.11: Effectiveness of recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2018



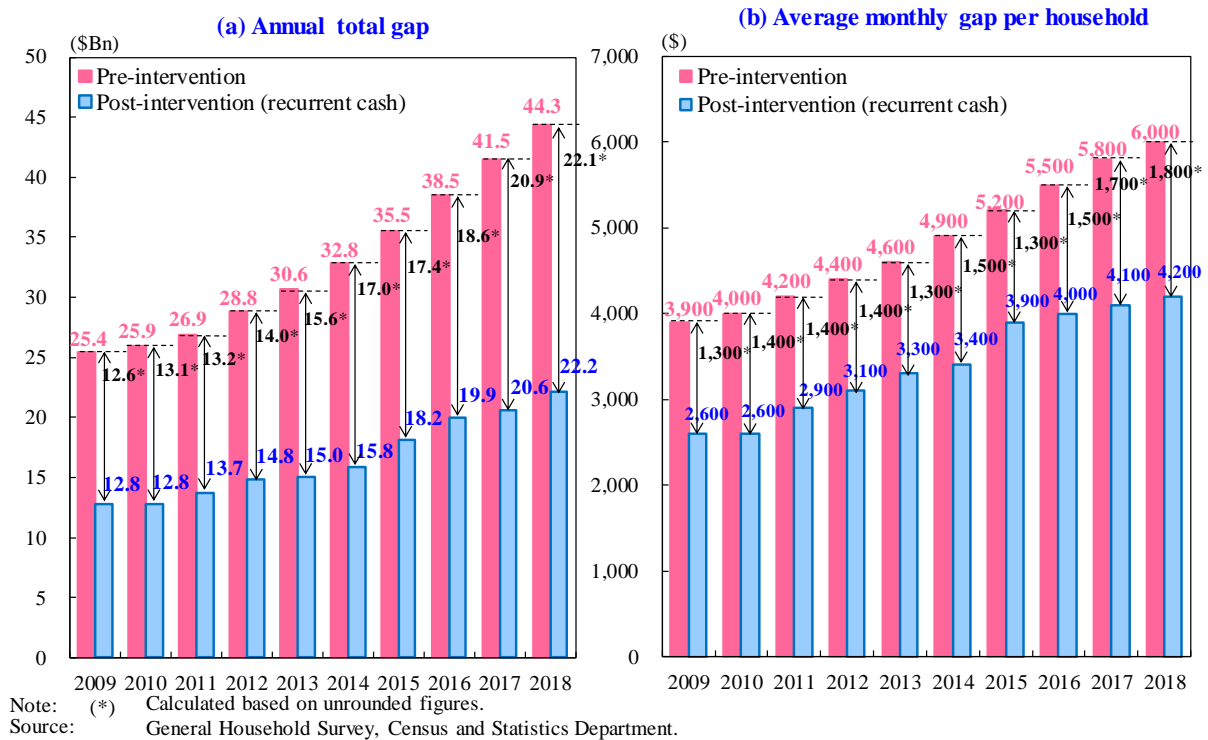
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.19 As the effectiveness of WFA and OALA in poverty alleviation strengthened in 2018, policy intervention had a more notable effect in narrowing poverty gap³¹ compared with the previous year. The post-intervention annual total and average monthly poverty gaps per household were \$22.2 billion and \$4,200 respectively (**Figure 2.12**). Compared with the pre-intervention figures (\$44.3 billion per annum and \$6,000 per month per household respectively), the post-intervention total poverty gap narrowed considerably by half or \$22.1 billion, i.e. about \$1.3 billion higher than the corresponding figure for 2017. Similarly, the average monthly poverty gap per household saw a reduction of \$1,800 after policy intervention³², slightly larger than that for 2017 (\$1,700). Statistics over the years show that the poverty gap has been persistently narrowed by the Government's recurrent cash measures at an increasing magnitude, which attests to the effectiveness of the Government's enhanced efforts in poverty alleviation through the introduction of various measures.

31 Unlike the poverty incidence and poverty rate which measure the "extent" of poverty, the poverty gap aims at estimating the "depth" of poverty, i.e. the amount of money theoretically required to pull poor households back to the level of the poverty line. This poverty indicator, which is commonly used internationally, can provide a useful reference for monitoring the poverty situation and formulating relevant policies.

32 It should be noted that the total resources dedicated to policy intervention are usually greater than the reduction in the total poverty gap before and after policy intervention, mainly because non-poor households also benefit from a considerable number of policy items.

Figure 2.12: Poverty gaps, 2009-2018

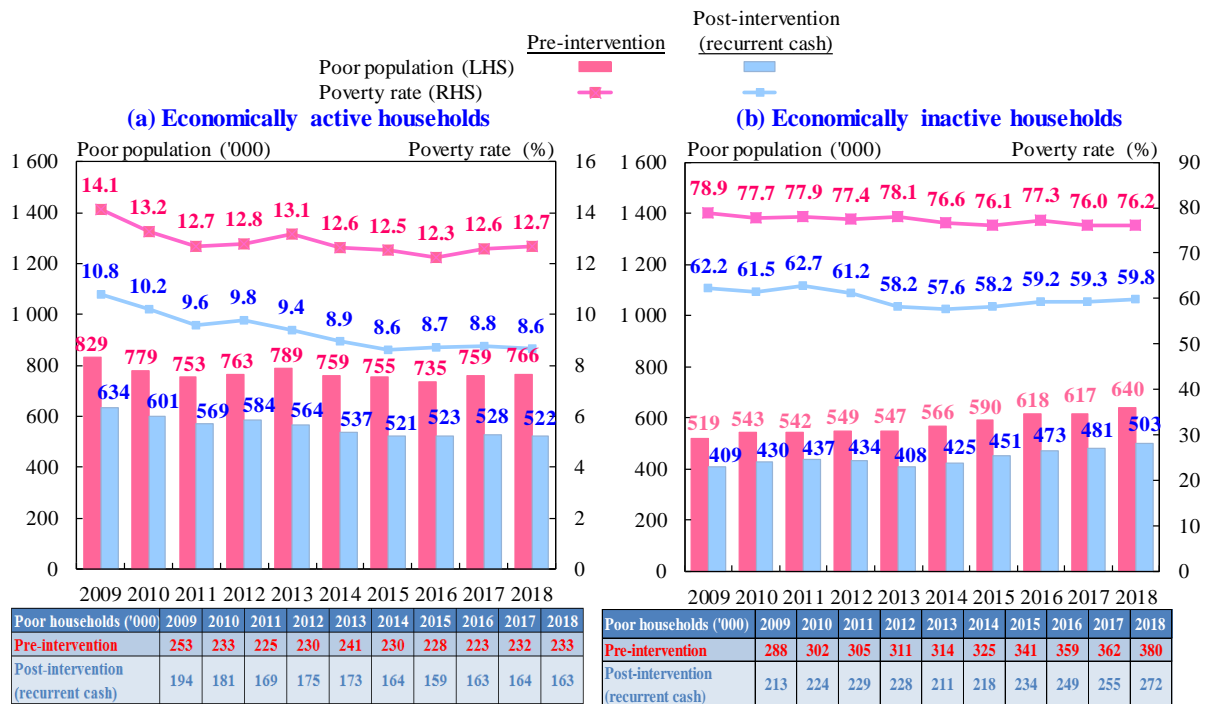


(b) Post-intervention poverty situation of households by economic characteristic

2.20 In 2018, both the pre- and post-intervention overall poverty rates went up, mainly driven by the surge in the number of economically inactive households with no recurrent income and higher poverty risk. Nevertheless, a further analysis of households by economic characteristic shows that the post-intervention poverty situation of working households actually improved, thanks to the increase in employment earnings and the enhanced WFA.

2.21 Specifically, the pre-intervention poverty situation of economically active households was similar to that in the previous year but their post-intervention poverty rate showed some improvement, down by 0.2 percentage point to 8.6%, same as the record low in 2015 (**Figure 2.13**). Among them, the poverty rate of working households (98.6% of the economically active households were working households) also fell to a low of 8.0%. For household groups with a higher proportion of working households, such as with-children households and new-arrival households, their poverty situations likewise improved somewhat, with their post-intervention poverty rates dipping to new lows of 15.1% and 27.5% respectively.

Figure 2.13: Poor population and poverty rate by economic characteristic of households, 2009-2018



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

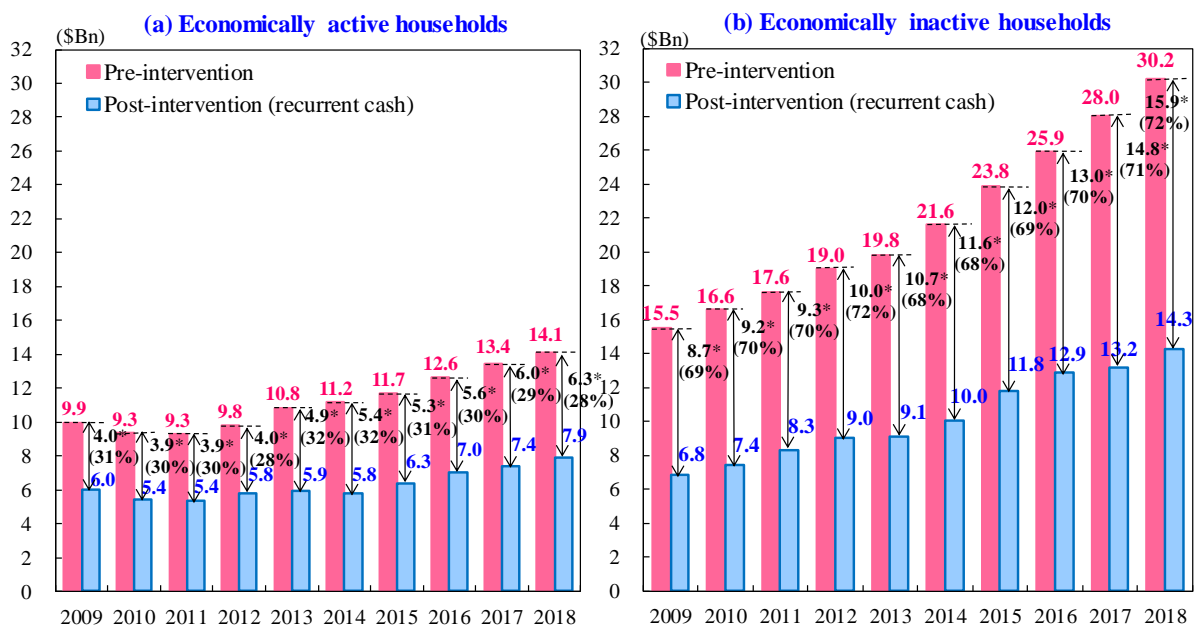
2.22 On the other hand, lacking employment earnings, the poverty rate of economically inactive households has remained much higher than that of economically active households over the years. In 2018, their post-intervention poverty rate rose to 59.8% (Figure 2.13) with a marked increase of 21 300 persons (mostly being elders) in the poor population, more than offsetting the respective reduction (5 900 persons) in economically active households. The rise in the post-intervention poverty rate (0.5 percentage point) was higher than that of the pre-intervention (0.2 percentage point), possibly attributable in part to the continued decline in the number of pre-intervention poor households in the group receiving CSSA, and in part to the upward adjustment of the social security payment rates (including CSSA) being lower than the increase in poverty line thresholds.

2.23 Similarly, the post-intervention poverty rates of household groups with a higher proportion of economically inactive households (including elderly households (88.9%) and households with elderly head aged 65 and above (52.8%)) went up. Meanwhile, the share of economically inactive households in youth households increased from 12.7% to 13.9%. Notwithstanding the relatively small number of households and persons involved, the visible deterioration in their poverty situation for two years in a row warrants attention. For a further analysis of the elderly and youth poverty situations, please refer to Boxes 2.2 and 2.3 respectively. Chapter 3 will provide an analysis of the poverty

situations and characteristics of different socio-economic household groups in 2018.

2.24 Moreover, the proportion of economically inactive poor households (before policy intervention) benefitting from recurrent cash items was still much larger than that of economically active households. As such, the reduction in poverty indicators after policy intervention of the former group can better reflect the effectiveness of the Government's efforts in poverty alleviation. Specifically, 137 900 persons were lifted out of poverty, with the poverty rate reduced by 16.4 percentage points. Before policy intervention, the annual total poverty gap for economically inactive households was \$30.2 billion (**Figure 2.14**). After recurrent cash intervention, the gap was effectively reduced by \$15.9 billion (or 71.8% of the total reduction in poverty gap). In contrast, the poverty gap of economically active households was narrowed by about \$6.3 billion.

Figure 2.14: Annual total poverty gap by economic characteristic of households, 2009-2018



Notes: (*) The amount of reduction in annual total poverty gap after recurrent cash intervention is calculated based on unrounded figures.

() Figures in parentheses denote the shares in total reductions.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(c) Decomposition of changes in the poverty rate, 2009-2018

2.25 The above analysis shows that Hong Kong's poverty situation is affected by a number of factors concurrently, and the impacts of some could be partly offset by one another: on the one hand, the cyclical economic upturn and the Government's poverty alleviation measures to support the disadvantaged have a positive impact on the poverty figures; on the other hand, structural factors such as population ageing and shrinking household size pose upward pressure

on the poverty indicators. The ensuing paragraphs further quantify the impact of these factors on the poverty rate movements³³.

- 2.26 Between 2009 and 2018, the pre- and post-intervention overall poverty rates fell cumulatively by 0.2 and 1.1 percentage point(s) respectively. Both the changes in age structure and the dwindling household size lifted the overall poverty rates visibly. Specifically, the combined effect of the changes in age structure and the dwindling household size should have pushed the pre- and post-intervention poverty rates up by 1.9 and 1.5 percentage points respectively, assuming that other factors (as reflected in the age-household size specific poverty rates) remained unchanged during the period (**Table 2.1**).

Table 2.1: Decomposition of changes in the poverty rate, 2009-2018

	Pre-intervention	Post-intervention
Poverty rate in 2009	20.6%	16.0%
Poverty rate in 2018	20.4%	14.9%
Changes in the poverty rate between 2009 and 2018	-0.2 percentage point	-1.1 percentage points
Decomposition of changes in the poverty rate between 2009 and 2018		
A. Age structure	+1.2 percentage points	+0.9 percentage point
B. Household size	+0.7 percentage point	+0.5 percentage point
Sub-total (A + B)	+1.9 percentage points	+1.5 percentage points
C. Other factors (e.g., economic and labour market performance, and effects of the Government's efforts in poverty alleviation)	-2.1 percentage points	-2.6 percentage points

Notes: The effects of individual components were computed based on unrounded figures.
The sum of individual items may not add up to the total due to rounding.
Changes in the poverty rate were computed based on rounded figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

- 2.27 After excluding the impact of population ageing and dwindling household size, the combined impact of changes in factors such as the economic and labour market conditions between 2009 and 2018 would have lowered the pre-intervention poverty rate by 2.1 percentage points; and when other factors such

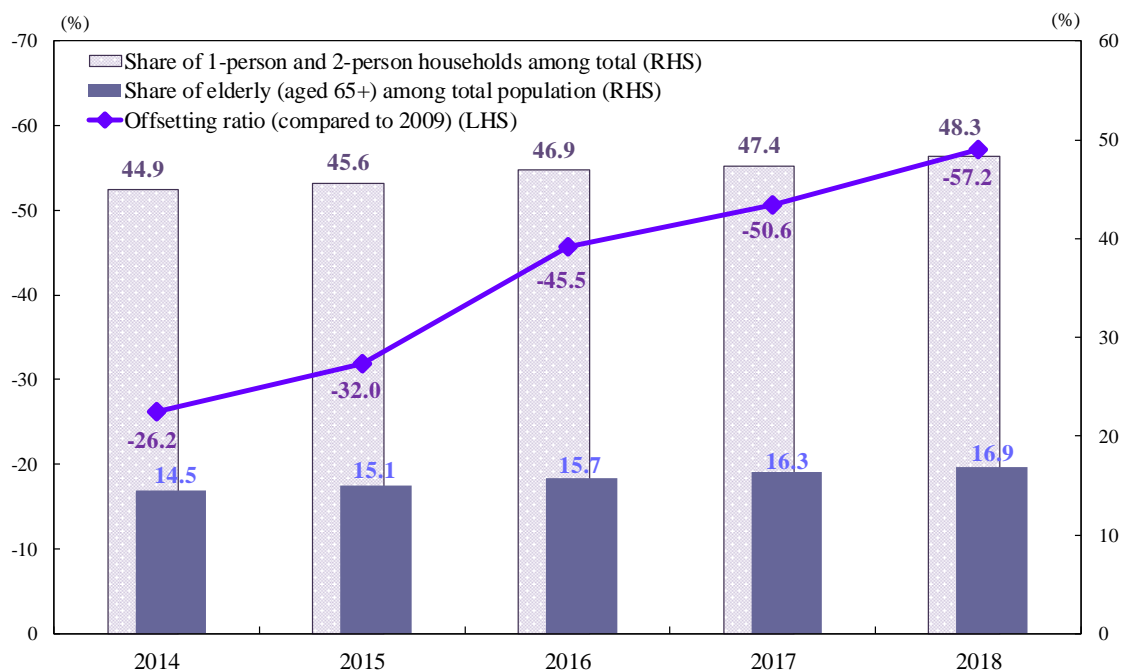
33 To better examine the impact of demographic factors on the poverty rate movements over time, we have made reference to the study by Professor Paul YIP Siu-fai et al. in 2016 which adopted Das Gupta's decomposition method to break down changes in the poverty rate during a period into the following three components:

$$\text{Changes in the overall poverty rate during the period} = I + J + R$$

where "I" is the age structure effect, "J" is the household size effect, and "R" is the age-household size specific poverty rate effect which is a residual representing all other factors such as the effects of economic growth and labour market performance, the poverty alleviation impact of government policies. For details of the estimation methodology, please refer to the technical note at the end of **Box 2.5** in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015*.

as the poverty alleviation effects of the Government’s recurrent cash measures are taken into account, the post-intervention poverty rate would have been lowered by 2.6 percentage points; such reduction in the poverty rate was notably larger than that observed under the current framework (1.1 percentage points). Over the past nine years, nearly six-tenths (57.2%)³⁴ of the potential reduction in the post-intervention poverty rate was offset by the opposite effects of factors such as population ageing. This offsetting ratio was not only considerably higher than that in 2017 (50.6%) but also on the rise (Figure 2.15). As population ageing is anticipated to accelerate further in the coming few years, the aforementioned upward pressure would become even more pronounced.

Figure 2.15: Ratio of potential reduction in post-intervention poverty rate offset by factors of age structure and household size



Note : The offsetting ratio is the impact of age structure and household size on poverty rate divided by that of other factors (including economic and labour market performance, and effects of the Government’s effort in poverty alleviation), i.e. (A + B) / C in Table 2.1.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

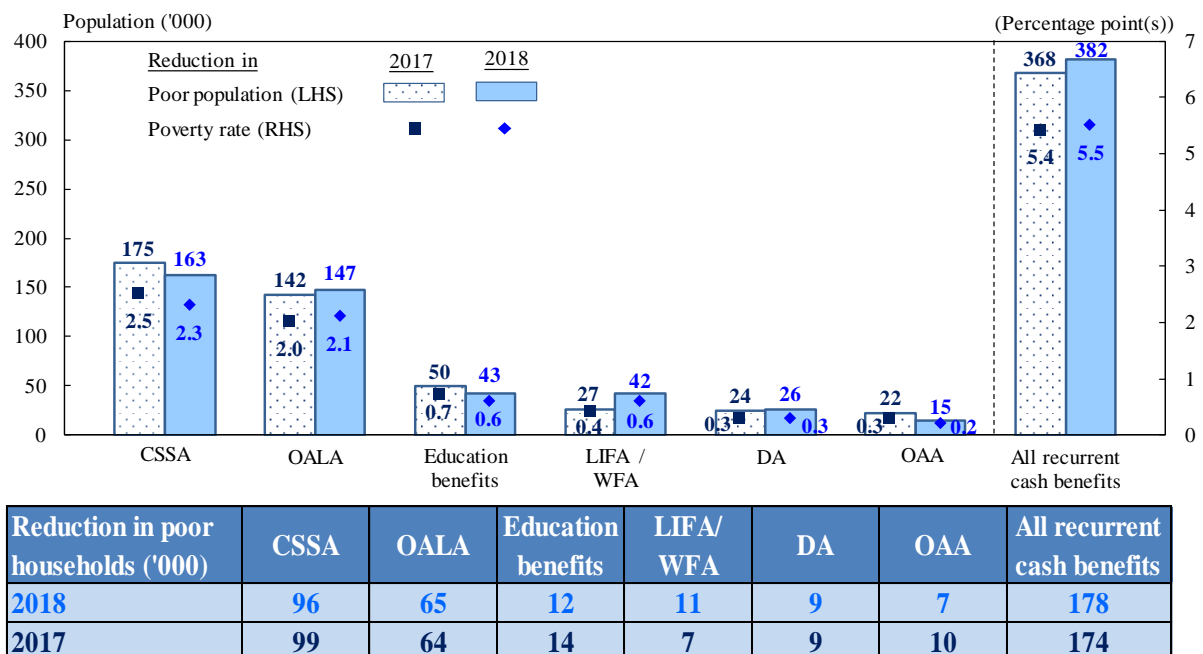
(d) Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits

2.28 The Government has been providing assistance to help support the livelihood of the grassroots through various recurrent cash benefits. In 2018, recurrent cash policies successfully lifted 178 100 households and 382 200 persons out of poverty. The poverty rate was reduced by 5.5 percentage points, 0.1 percentage point higher than that in the previous year (Figure 2.16).

34 The offsetting ratio is (A+B) / C as set out in Table 2.1.

2.29 The enhanced effectiveness in poverty alleviation was mainly attributable to WFA. Since the implementation of a series of improvement measures, the number of WFA beneficiaries in terms of both households and persons continued to increase. In 2018, WFA alone lifted 42 400 persons residing in 11 400 beneficiary households out of poverty and reduced the overall poverty rate by 0.6 percentage point, yielding a visibly stronger effect compared with the previous year (0.4 percentage point). Meanwhile, the poverty alleviation effect of OALA also strengthened slightly, with a total of 64 700 households and 147 100 persons (including 95 500 elders and 51 700 family members residing with them) lifted out of poverty. The overall poverty rate was reduced by 2.1 percentage points accordingly (2.0 percentage points in 2017).

Figure 2.16: Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2017-2018



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.30 However, the poverty alleviation effects of the Government's enhancement measures and new schemes were partly offset by smaller impacts of other recurrent cash benefits. Specifically, CSSA remained the most effective poverty alleviation measure among various recurrent cash benefits in 2018, lifting 96 300 beneficiary households and 163 000 persons out of poverty and reducing the poverty rate by 2.3 percentage points. Nevertheless, these figures were lower than those in 2017 (99 000 beneficiary households, 175 500 persons, and 2.5 percentage points respectively). The effectiveness of CSSA in poverty alleviation has declined cumulatively by 0.7 percentage point since 2014. One of the main reasons was the persistent downward trend in the number of CSSA beneficiaries. Also relevant was the adjustments to the rates

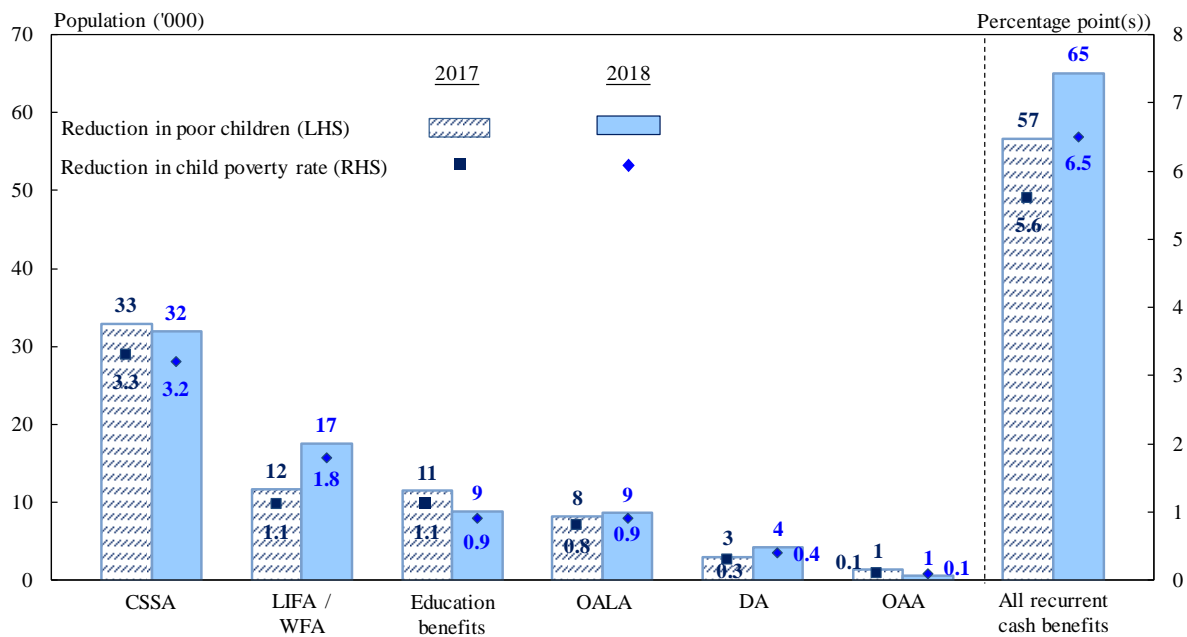
of allowances according to inflation³⁵, which were smaller than the rises in most poverty line thresholds³⁶.

- 2.31 Similarly, there was a slight decline in the effectiveness of education benefits in poverty alleviation. In 2018, education benefits brought down the poverty rate by 0.6 percentage point, smaller than those in 2017 (0.7 percentage point) and 2016 (0.8 percentage point). Yet, education provided by the Government is a form of welfare/rights for the general public. Providing quality education to students is a major objective of our education policies. In 2018/19, the revised budget for total education expenditure is as high as \$111.0 billion, with recurrent expenditure amounting to \$85.5 billion. Recurrent expenditure and student unit costs in all areas of education have increased in recent years. However, instead of focusing on people in poverty, the resources the Government allocated for education target all students and benefit them all, regardless of their family backgrounds. Moreover, the Government's policy on student finance aims to ensure no students will be denied access to education because of lack of means. Against this background, and given that the core analytical framework of the poverty line only takes into account the recurrent cash benefits, the Government's expenditure on education is not totally reflected in education benefits of this Report and in the poverty statistics.
- 2.32 Focusing our analysis on the target beneficiary groups of individual recurrent cash benefits, the effectiveness of the poverty alleviation measures was found to be more prominent, reflecting clearly the targeted nature of their policy objectives. For example, WFA lifted 17 500 children out of poverty and lowered its poverty rate significantly by 1.8 percentage points. The reduction in child poverty rate was 0.7 percentage point higher than that in 2017 (**Figure 2.17**). On the other hand, OALA, which lowered the elderly poverty rate by 8.2 percentage points and lifted 95 500 elders out of poverty in 2018, was the most effective measure in alleviating elderly poverty among all selected recurrent cash benefits (see **Box 2.2**).

35 CSSA standard payment rates, including standard rates, supplements and the monthly meal allowance under the special grants category, are adjusted according to the movements of the Social Security Assistance Index of Prices (SSAIP).

36 The income thresholds and amounts of various recurrent cash benefits are adjusted in accordance with the inflation rate. For example, the CSSA standard payment rates and the rates of OALA, OAA and DA were adjusted (according to SSAIP) upwards by 1.4% in 2018, and the "Adjusted Family Income" thresholds for determining the eligibility of applicants and the level of subsidy for education assistances were adjusted (according to the Consumer Price Index (A)) upwards by 1.5% in the 2018/19 academic year. Since the adjustments were mostly lower than the annual increases of the poverty lines, this would affect the analysis of poverty alleviation impact as well as the performance of poverty indicators.

Figure 2.17: Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation on children*, 2017-2018



Note: (*) Refer to children aged below 18 in households receiving the selected recurrent cash benefit(s).
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.V Poverty Statistics by Age Group and Gender

2.33 Analysed by age, the post-intervention (recurrent cash) child poverty rate fell by 0.7 percentage point over 2017 to 16.8% in 2018, the lowest level since the setting of the poverty line. However, the elderly poverty rate³⁷ increased by 0.4 percentage point to 30.9% (Figure 2.18). As for persons aged 18 to 64, their poverty situation remained relatively stable. The details are as follows:

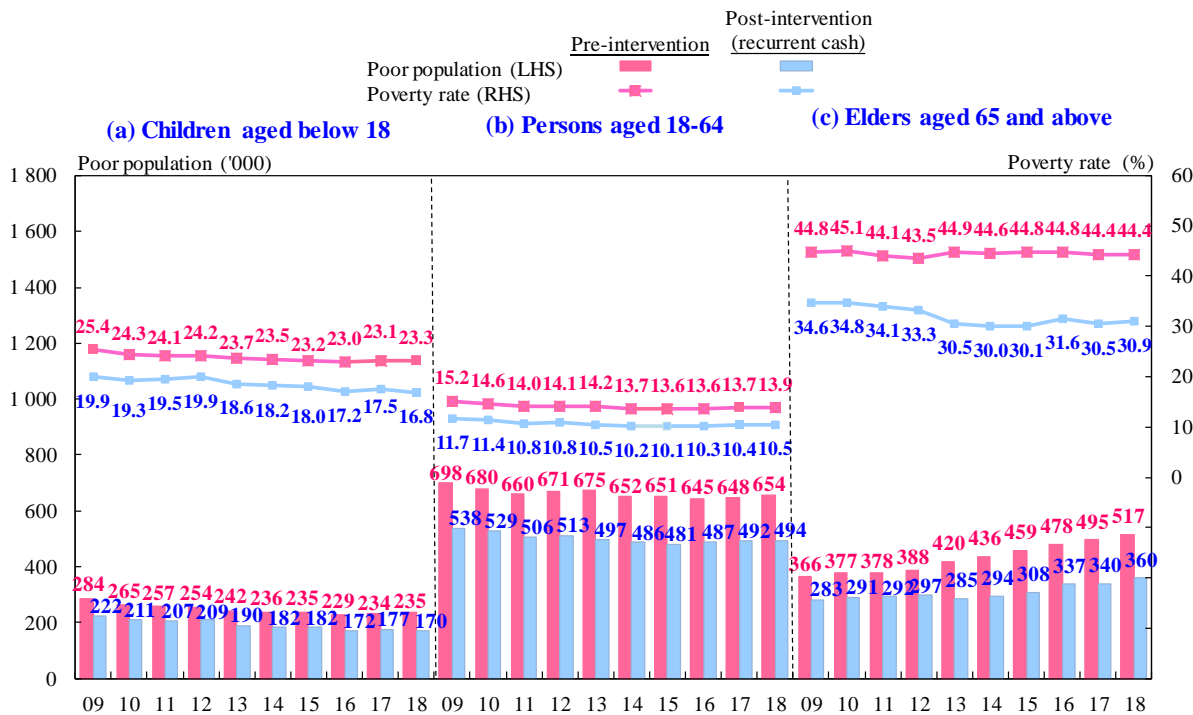
- **Children aged below 18:** their poverty situation improved visibly. This was mainly owing to the enhancements to WFA, which had relaxed its eligibility criteria as well as increased all rates of allowances thereunder (including the monthly Child Allowance to each eligible child). The post-intervention child poverty rate in 2018 fell markedly by 0.7 percentage point to a record low of 16.8%. Compared with the previous year, the number of poor children reduced by 6 500 persons to 170 400 persons. In fact, WFA alone reduced the child poverty rate by 1.8 percentage points, which was notably larger than that of 1.1 percentage points in the previous year.
- **Persons aged 18 to 64:** their post-intervention poverty rate edged up by 0.1 percentage point to 10.5%. Among them, after policy intervention,

37 It should be noted that the age groups are computed based on the total poor population. Hence, the poor population aged 65 and above is different from the population in poor elderly households (i.e. households with all members aged 65 and above).

the number of poor youth aged 18 to 29 increased by 3 700 persons to 90 100 persons, with the poverty rate up by 0.5 percentage point to 9.3%. However, the poverty situation of persons aged 30 to 64 showed some improvements over the same period, with their poor population and poverty rate falling slightly by 1 600 persons and 0.1 percentage point to 403 700 persons and 10.8% respectively. **Box 2.3** provides an in-depth analysis of youth poverty situation and the characteristics of poor youth.

- **Elders aged 65 and above:** in 2018, the number of pre-intervention poor elders rose by 21 400 persons to 516 600 persons, but their poverty rate remained at 44.4%. Meanwhile, the elderly poverty rate after recurrent cash intervention rebounded by 0.4 percentage point to 30.9% compared with the previous year. This was partly attributable to the increase in poor elders residing in elderly households without any income (before policy intervention), of whom nearly 60% of them lived alone. Even if they choose to apply for the enhanced OALA, there was still a gap between their household income and the poverty line. **Box 2.2** provides an in-depth analysis of the poverty situation of the elderly.

Figure 2.18: Poor population and poverty rate by age, 2009-2018



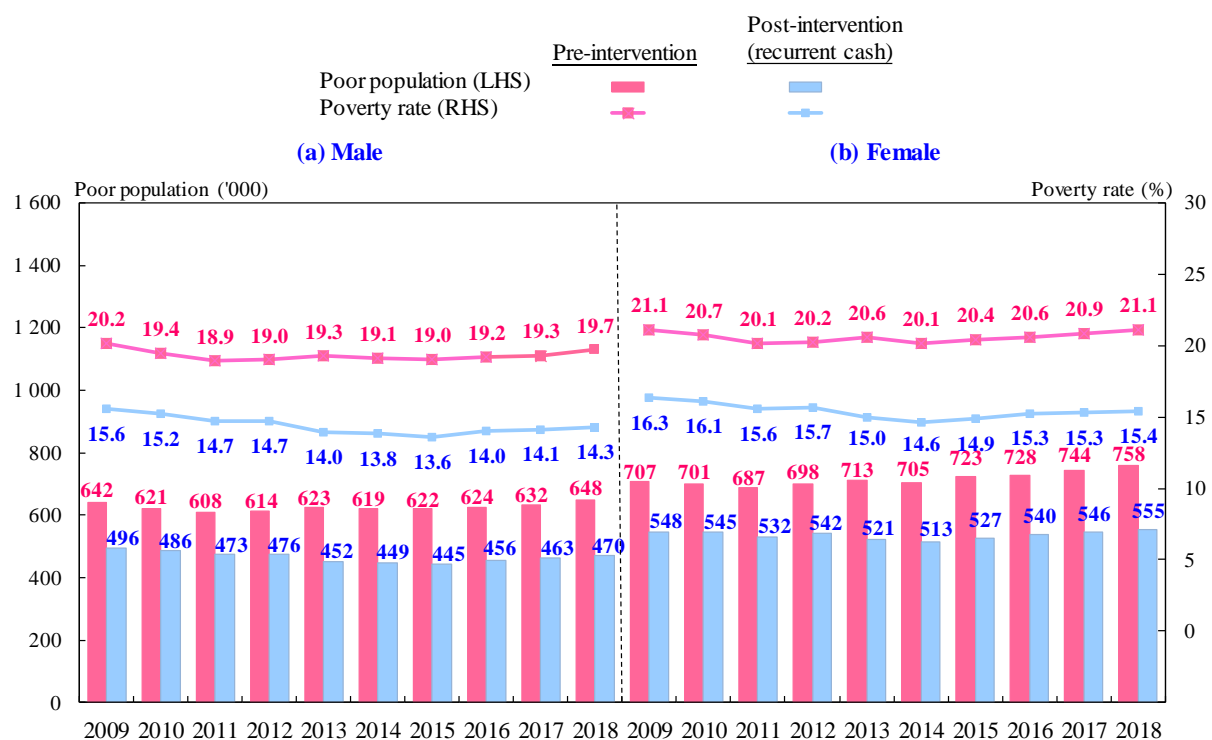
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.34 Analysed by gender, the poverty situations of males and females were somewhat different. The size of poor population and poverty rate of females were generally higher than those of males, mainly because more than half (53.1%) of elders aged 65 and above were females. Compared with males, there were more older female retirees residing in economically inactive

households with no employment earnings. It is noteworthy that the proportion of females receiving social security payments such as CSSA or OALA was larger than that of males, which was conducive to narrowing the gap between the male and female post-intervention poverty rates.

2.35 In 2018, the post-intervention poverty situations of both genders were stable in general, with the poverty rates of females and males edging up by 0.1 and 0.2 percentage point respectively (**Figure 2.19**). For males and females alike, the majority of additional poor population were economically inactive elders.

Figure 2.19: Poor population and poverty rate by gender, 2009-2018



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.VI Poverty Statistics by Age of Household Head³⁸

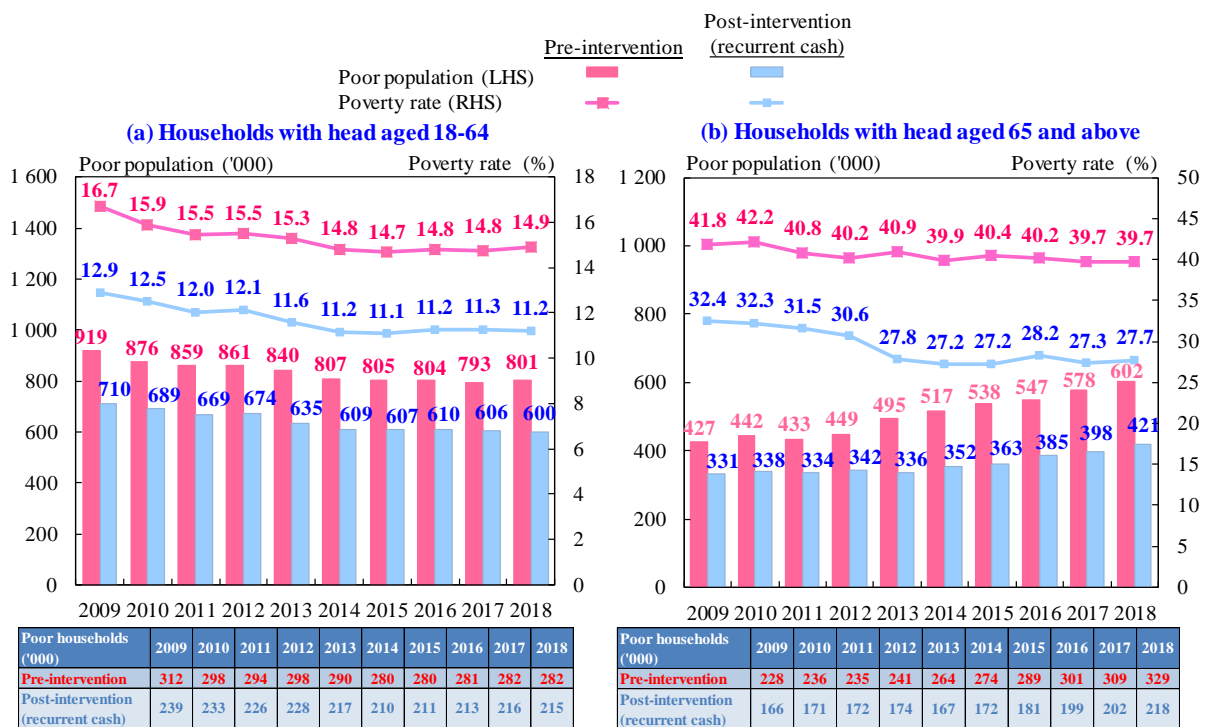
2.36 In 2018, taking poverty rate as the indicator, the poverty situations of households with head aged 18 to 64 before and after policy intervention were largely similar in comparison to the previous year. As regards households with head aged 65 and above, their pre-intervention poverty situation remained

38 Starting from 2016, this Report has adopted the recommendation of Professor Wong Yue-chim to analyse poverty statistics by age group of household head, which is free from the impact of economic cycles, as another perspective to illustrate the relationship between economic growth and income poverty. As the household head is the key decision maker of a family, his / her age is closely related to the economic characteristics of the household. For the overall households and poor households, those with head aged 18 to 64 mostly have economically active family members, and therefore can usually avoid poverty through employment. As for households with elderly head aged 65 and above, they are mostly economically inactive and lack employment earnings, their pre-intervention poverty rate is thus much higher than that of the preceding group and the overall figure. Please refer to **Box 2.4** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015* for a detailed analysis of the poverty situation and trends of households with head in different age groups, and their relationship with economic cycles as well as their poverty characteristics.

stable while their post-intervention poverty rate went up (**Figure 2.20**), rather similar to the elderly poverty situation:

- **Households with head aged 18 to 64:** on the back of persistently favourable labour market conditions, the poverty rate of this group hovered at low levels over the past few years. While the pre-intervention poverty rate edged up to 14.9%, which was slightly higher than that of 2017, the post-intervention (recurrent cash) poverty rate fell to a low level of 11.2%, mainly due to the implementation of the enhanced WFA.
- **Households with elderly head aged 65 and above:** the pre-intervention poverty rate of this household group held stable at 39.7%. However, its post-intervention (recurrent cash) poverty rate increased visibly by 0.4 percentage point from the previous year to 27.7%, partly due to a decline in the share of CSSA households that weakened the overall poverty alleviation impact.

Figure 2.20: Poor population and poverty rate by age of household head, 2009-2018



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.VII Poverty Situation after Taking into Account Non-Recurrent Cash or In-kind Benefits

2.37 Apart from recurrent cash benefits, the Government also provides a range of **non-recurrent cash benefits**³⁹ every year, such as rates waivers and extra social security payments, with a view to relieving the financial burden of the general public. The existing CCF programmes have been constantly enhanced and new programmes have been launched under CCF so as to assist the underprivileged and grassroots families. In addition, the Government provides the grassroots with a number of **in-kind benefits**, of which means-tested in-kind benefits such as PRH provision are the most effective in improving the living standards of grassroots families. These two kinds of benefits involve substantial resources and their effectiveness in poverty alleviation should not be overlooked (please refer to **Appendix 5** for the detailed poverty statistics).

(a) Non-recurrent cash benefits

2.38 In 2018, the intervention of recurrent and non-recurrent cash benefits lifted 227 500 households and 493 900 persons out of poverty. Compared with the pre-intervention figure, the poverty rate fell by 7.1 percentage points to 13.3% (**Figure 2.21**), improved from the 13.9% in 2017. Compared with the poverty situation after policy intervention (recurrent cash), the non-recurrent cash measures further lifted 49 400 households (111 700 persons) out of poverty, lowering the poverty rate by another 1.6 percentage points. The reduction in poverty rate was 0.8 percentage point higher than that in 2017. This was mainly attributable to the provision of an additional two months of allowance to recipients of social security payments by the Government in the 2018/19 financial year, as well as similar arrangements for WFA and Work Incentive Transport Subsidy (WITS), which paid more than an extra month of allowance in the preceding year. Meanwhile, a one-off grant of \$2,000 was provided to students receiving CSSA or financial assistance to support learning.

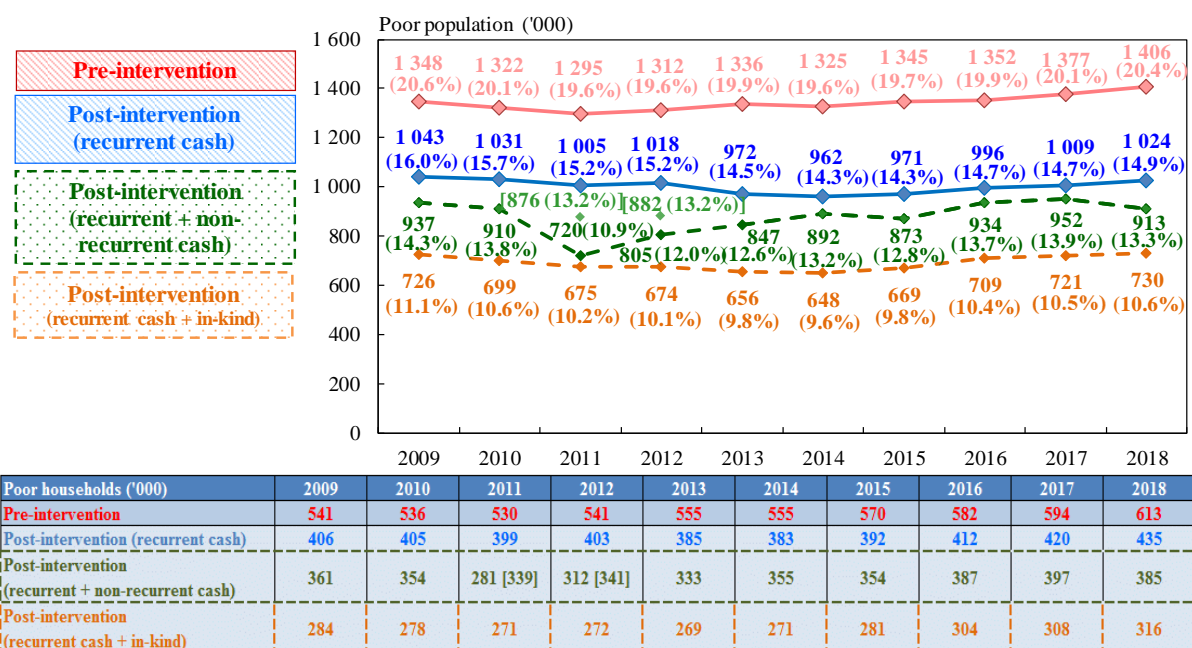
(b) In-kind benefits

2.39 In 2018, after recurrent cash and in-kind benefits intervention, the size of the poor population was 730 200 persons and the poverty rate was 10.6%, inched up 0.1 percentage point over 2017. The annual movement of poverty rate was more stable as compared to those constructed based on the other three types of pre- and post-intervention household incomes under the analytical framework (**Figure 2.21**). Compared with the poverty situation after recurrent cash

39 Non-recurrent cash benefits include one-off measures. For the coverage and estimation of the benefits, please refer to **Appendix 3**.

intervention, the incomes of an additional 118 500 households (or 294 000 persons) were lifted to or above the poverty line and the poverty rate was further reduced by 4.3 percentage points after taking into account PRH provision and other means-tested in-kind benefits in 2018. The poverty alleviation impact was slightly higher than that in the previous year partly because the number of PRH households rose by 11 800 (or 1.5%) in 2018 and the corresponding welfare transfer to these households recorded increases amid rising private residential rentals, reflecting the amplified poverty alleviation impact of the provision of PRH under rising rents.

Figure 2.21: Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account non-recurrent cash or in-kind benefits, 2009-2018



Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding poverty rates.
[] Figures in square brackets denote the corresponding poverty figures, taking into account non-recurrent cash benefits, with the effect of “Scheme \$6,000” excluded. As “Scheme \$6,000” was covered in 2011 and 2012 only, there were no corresponding figures for other years.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.40 Further analysis reveals that the average monthly estimated welfare transfer for 6-person-and-above PRH households was \$5,600 in 2018, while that for 1-person households was \$2,900 (Table 2.2). It is noteworthy that the amount of estimated average welfare transfer of PRH provision received by these households rose by 70.5% compared with 2009. Relative to the significant increase of 92.2% in rentals for private residential units over the same period, the methodology adopted to estimate the amount of welfare transfer of PRH provision is prudent and conservative.

Table 2.2: The number of PRH households, the average monthly welfare transfer per PRH household and the Private Domestic Rental Index, 2009 and 2018

	Average monthly welfare transfer per PRH household (\$)							Private Domestic Rental Index *	No. of PRH households ('000)
	1-person	2-person	3-person	4-person	5-person	6-person-and-above	Overall		
2009	1,700	2,100	2,400	2,800	3,200	3,500	2,400	100.4	686.2
2018	2,900	3,700	4,500	4,800	5,300	5,600	4,100	193.0	786.1
Cumulative change [^] (%)	+75.9	+77.2	+85.2	+73.9	+68.5	+59.1	+70.5	+92.2	+14.6

Notes: (*) Base year: 1999, Index = 100.

(^) Computed based on unrounded figures.

Sources: Rating and Valuation Department; General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(c) Effectiveness and cost-effectiveness in poverty alleviation

2.41 Owing to the income limits for PRH application, PRH provision is a more targeted relief for poor households. Hence, its effectiveness in poverty alleviation, at 3.6 percentage points, was higher than that of individual selected recurrent cash benefits, and even higher than that of CSSA (2.3 percentage points). On the other hand, non-recurrent cash benefits were relatively less effective in poverty alleviation, at 0.9 percentage point only (**Table 2.3** and **Figure 2.22**).

2.42 It should be noted that non-recurrent cash benefits are far less cost-effective in poverty alleviation than recurrent cash measures. The underlying reason is that some of the non-recurrent cash measures⁴⁰ either adopt income thresholds that are far more lenient than the poverty line or have no income test at all, thus benefitting relatively more non-poor households. In fact, in 2018, nearly 65% (64.3%) of the recurrent cash benefits transferred was received by the pre-intervention poor households, and about 35% (35.7%) of the welfare transfer in the form of PRH provision was received by the pre-intervention poor households, far exceeding that of 16.4% of non-recurrent cash benefits.

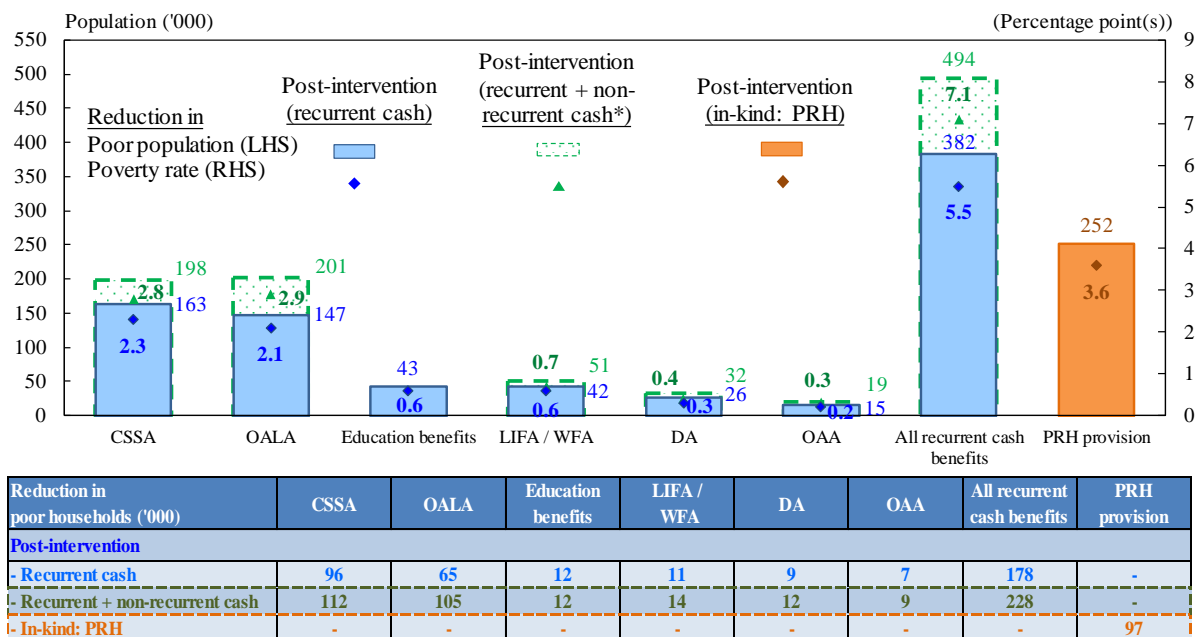
40 However, programmes funded by CCF aim at assisting people with financial difficulties. It should also be pointed out that most of the low-income households benefitting from non-recurrent cash items under CCF programmes were also covered by other measures, resulting in a considerable composite effect of poverty alleviation.

Table 2.3: Estimated transfer and standalone poverty alleviation impact by selected policy item, 2018

Policy item	Estimated transfer (\$Bn)	Proportion of transfer enjoyed by pre-intervention poor households (%)	Reduction in poverty rate (% point(s))
Recurrent cash	46.6	64.3	5.5
CSSA	14.9	97.5	2.3
OALA	19.7	50.6	2.1
Education benefits	3.2	56.2	0.6
LIFA/WFA	1.2	71.5	0.6
OAA	4.2	34.6	0.2
DA	3.3	40.6	0.3
Non-recurrent cash	38.9	16.4	0.9
PRH provision	38.4	35.7	3.6

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Figure 2.22: Effectiveness of selected cash benefits and PRH provision in poverty alleviation, 2018



Note: (*) Illustrating the additional poverty alleviation impact (reductions in poor population and poverty rates) of the corresponding non-recurrent measures, such as the provision of extra two-month allowances for recipients of CSSA, OAA, OALA, DA and LIFA/WFA.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.1

Support to Poor Households through Direct Payment In-Kind for Expenses Provided by Non-household Members

With changes brought about by time, it has become less common in Hong Kong for family members of three generations to live under the same roof or even for parents to live with their adult children. Moreover, the traditional concept of raising children to ensure old-age support has also changed. In recent years, the proportion of elderly households (i.e. members of the household are all aged 65 or above) in households with elders has been rising from 34.0% in 2009 to 39.6% in 2018, indicating an increasing number of elders not living with their children. Nevertheless, many children still provided cash or direct payment in-kind (DPIK) for expenses to support their elderly parents. In 2018, nearly three-tenths of the elderly households (i.e. 105 500 households) received regular cash contributions from non-household members (the majority of whom were believed to be not-living-together children), averaging \$6,400 per household per month. It is noteworthy that though the household income under the existing poverty line analytical framework includes these regular cash contributions, the material support from not-living-together children to their parents such as DPIK for rent, salaries of FDHs, and water, electricity and gas bills, are not being reflected in household income and poverty statistics.

2. Most of the elderly households are economically inactive without employment earnings. As post-war baby boomers gradually stepping into old age, the ageing trend of the Hong Kong population has accelerated visibly in recent years. The proportion of elderly households among overall poor households (before policy intervention) increased from less than three-tenths (29.3%) in 2009 to nearly four-tenths (39.4%) in 2018. C&SD made use of the General Household Survey (GHS) to collect information on DPIK provided by non-household members⁴¹ since early 2018, so as to give a more comprehensive view of the economic resources of these poor households. This box article analyses such information, highlighting the impact of DPIK on improving the living standard of poor households.

Characteristics of poor households receiving DPIK

3. After recurrent cash intervention, over one-tenth of poor households (11.2% or 48 700 households) received DPIK from non-household members. Of these households, nine-tenths (90.1%) were economically inactive; over eight-tenths (82.1%) were households with elders; nearly seven-tenths (68.3%) were elderly households, of which singleton and doubleton households accounted for nearly 45% (43.5%) and one-

41 C&SD has started, since early 2018, to collect via GHS on whether households have any DPIK by non-household members for some usual and regular expenses, including rent, rates and government rent, management fee, water, electricity and gas bills, telephone bills, internet fee, emergency alarm system fee, and salaries of FDHs. The corresponding amounts of the expenditure items are imputed based on other findings of GHS, administrative records and findings of the Household Expenditure Survey.

Box 2.1 (Cont'd)

fourth (24.4%) respectively (**Table 2.4**). The fact that nearly seven-tenths (67.7%) of the population among these poor households were elders suggests to some extent that most of these DPIK from non-household members was provided to support the elders.

Table 2.4: Poor households receiving DPIK by selected characteristic, 2018

After recurrent cash intervention	Poor households receiving DPIK		
	Households		Number of persons
	Number	Share*(%)	
All households	48 700	100.0%	79 300
By social characteristic			
Households with elders	40 000	82.1	62 000
Elderly households	33 300	68.3	45 500
<i>1-person</i>	<i>21 200</i>	<i>43.5</i>	<i>21 200</i>
<i>2-person</i>	<i>11 900</i>	<i>24.4</i>	<i>23 800</i>
Households with children	5 000	10.2	13 100
By economic characteristic			
Working households	3 900	8.0	10 500
Economically inactive households	43 900	90.1	66 900
By age			
Children aged below 18	-	-	7 100
Persons aged 18 - 64	-	-	18 400
Elders aged 65 and above	-	-	53 700

Note: (*) The share of the respective households in all poor households receiving DPIK. Calculated based on unrounded figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

The amount and types of DPIK

4. Of 48 700 poor households receiving DPIK, nearly half (48.4%) received an average monthly DPIK ranging from \$1,000 to \$3,000, while about three-tenths (29.7%) received \$4,000 or above per month. As compared with the average post-intervention monthly income of these households amounted to about \$4,200, the DPIK provided by non-household members represented a significant sum and thus was particularly important in improving the livelihood of these households.

5. Analysed by the type of DPIK received by these poor households, the more common items were water, electricity and gas bills (covering 67.4% of poor households receiving DPIK), telephone bills (62.3%), rates and government rent (57.1%), and management fee (48.7%), and the amounts of money involved were generally around several hundred dollars (**Table 2.5**). There were also nearly one-fourth of these poor households receiving support for items involving a larger amount in monetary terms such as rent (24.5%) and salaries of FDHs (23.6%).

Box 2.1 (Cont'd)

Table 2.5: Number of poor households receiving DPIK and the average amount involved by item, 2018

Type of DPIK	Poor households			Poor elderly households		
	Number ^{^*}	Share* (%)	Monthly average amount (\$)	Number ^{^*}	Share* (%)	Monthly average amount (\$)
Overall[^]	48 700	100.0	3,500	33 300	100.0	3,400
Water, electricity and gas bills	32 800	67.4	300	22 700	68.2	300
Telephone bills	30 400	62.3	100	21 400	64.4	100
Rates and government rent [@]	27 800	57.1	700	19 900	59.7	700
Management fee [@]	23 700	48.7	800	17 500	52.6	800
Rent	12 000	24.5	5,000	6 700	20.2	4,300
<i>Of which:</i>						
<i>PRH</i>	8 300	17.1	1,700	5 100	15.3	1,600
<i>Private housing</i>	3 600	7.4	12,600	1 600	4.8	12,600
Internet fee	11 500	23.6	200	5 500	16.5	200
Salaries of FDHs	11 500	23.6	4,600	9 500	28.6	4 600
Emergency alarm system fee	7 500	15.4	100	6 600	19.8	100

Notes: (^) Households receiving at least one type of DPIK from non-household member(s).

(@) Excluding PRH households.

(*) As a household may receive more than one type of DPIK, the sum of the number (and share) of households with individual type of DPIK may exceed the total (100%).

Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Sum of individual items may not add up to total due to rounding.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

6. Analysed by household characteristic of and type of DPIK received by elderly households, it is found that among these poor elderly households (33 300 households), almost three-tenths (28.6% or 9 500 households) received direct payment for salaries of FDHs, with three-fourths (74.9% or 7 100 households) of whom being singleton households. Meanwhile, one-fourth of the poor elderly households (24.9% or 8 300 households) were PRH or private housing tenants. Among them, over three-quarters (76.6% or 5 100 households) were poor elderly households living in PRH and receiving direct payment for rent amounted to an average of \$1,600. Of those residing in private rental housing, almost all of them (97.3% or 1 600 households) received direct payment for rent up to \$12,600 on average.

Impact of DPIK on the actual living standard of households

7. The above analysis shows that most of the members of the households receiving DPIK were economically inactive elders, and hence, under the existing definition of household income, their household income was rather limited. By taking into account

Box 2.1 (Cont'd)

both the household income and the DPIK provided by non-household members, we may have a more holistic view of the actual living standard of these poor households.

8. From this perspective, by taking into account the DPIK provided by non-household members, it is found that after recurrent cash intervention, 31 400 poor persons (or 3.1% of the total poor population) had an actual living standard up to or above the poverty line (Table 2.6). They were mainly from elderly households, with 13 800 elders having no employment earnings and receiving OALA. In other words, in terms of actual living standard, if DPIK rendered by non-household members were also considered, it is estimated that around one million persons (or 14.4% of the total population) would have been living under the poverty line in 2018.

Table 2.6: Poor households receiving DPIK with actual living standard up to or above the poverty line by selected characteristic, 2018

Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	Income of poor households lift up to or above the poverty line		
	Number of households	Persons living therein	Proportion in relevant poor population groups (%)
Overall	22 300	31 400	3.1
By selected household group			
Households with elders	18 700	24 200	4.6
<i>Elderly households</i>	<i>17 300</i>	<i>20 800</i>	<i>8.7</i>
Working households	1 900	5 200	1.1
Economically inactive households	20 300	26 000	5.2
By age			
Children aged below 18	-	2 500	1.5
Persons aged 18 to 64	-	6 400	1.3
Elders aged 65 and above	-	22 500	6.2
<i>Living in elderly households receiving OALA and without employment earnings</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>13 800</i>	<i>13.0</i>

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

9. It should be pointed out that the above analysis on DPIK serves as supplementary information only and does not form part of the main analytical framework of the poverty line. The various poverty indicators after recurrent cash intervention are therefore not affected. The above illustrates that the DPIK provided by non-household members could have a significant impact on the daily life of some poor households. Such support, together with the cash and in-kind welfare measures of the Government to alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged, suggests that the actual living standard of poor households cannot be fully reflected by the poverty line that uses household income as its sole benchmark.

Box 2.2

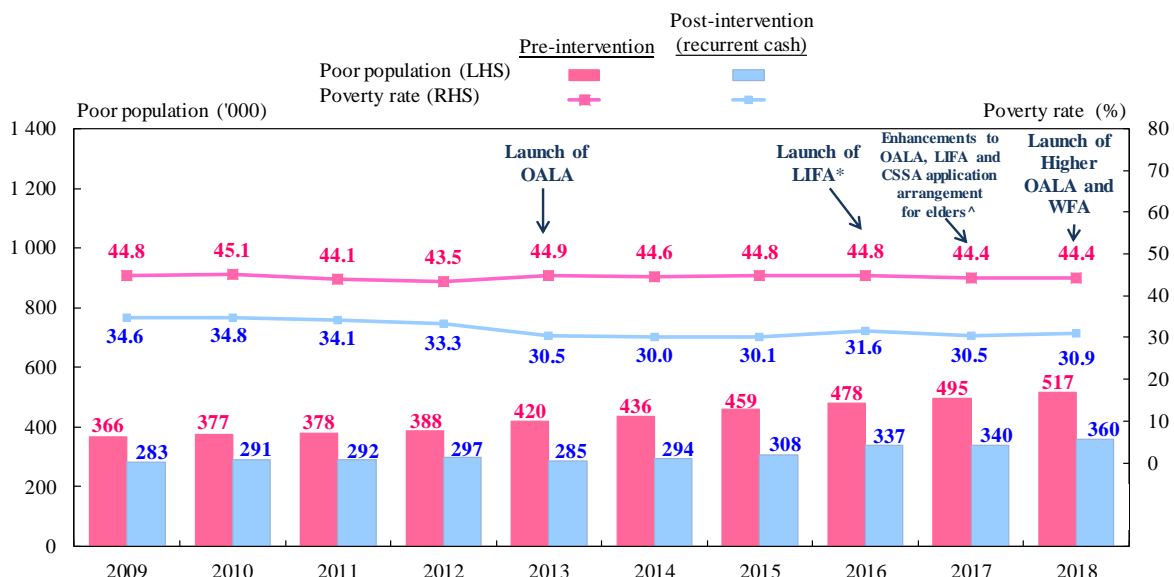
Poverty Situation of the Elderly

With the post-war baby boomers gradually entering old age, the Hong Kong population shows a sustained ageing trend. The growing number of retired elders has continued to exert an upward pressure on the poverty indicators of the elderly. In 2018, the poverty rate of the elderly rebounded somewhat from the previous year, visibly higher than the overall rate. This box article further examines the latest poverty situation of the elderly and updates the supplementary analysis which identifies “income-poor, owning property of certain value” elders based on the value of their properties, with a view to shedding some light on the asset situation of some poor elders.

The latest poverty situation

2. In 2018, the number of poor elders before policy intervention rose further to 516 600, with the poverty rate staying at 44.4%. After recurrent cash intervention, the poverty rate rebounded by 0.4 percentage point to 30.9% (**Figure 2.23**). This was partly attributable to the reduced poverty alleviation effect of CSSA and OAA for elders and the fact that more than half of the increased elders resided in elderly households without any income before policy intervention. After recurrent cash intervention, the number of poor elders increased to 360 100, among whom only about one-tenth (10.8% or 38 900 persons) were from CSSA households. As for the remaining poor elders residing in non-CSSA households (89.2% or 321 200 persons), the majority of them were economically inactive (**Figure 2.24**).

Figure 2.23: Poor population and poverty rate of the elderly, 2009-2018

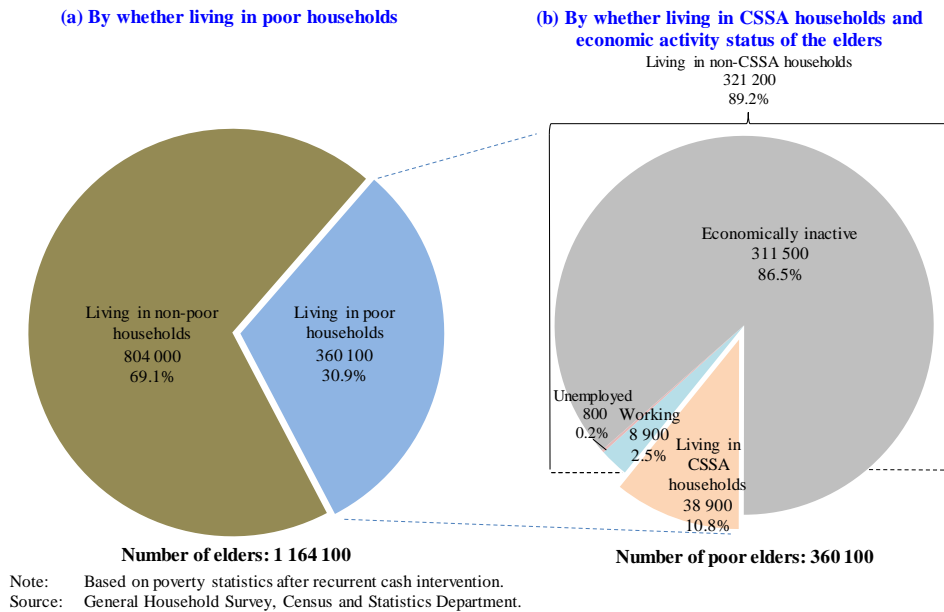


Notes: (*) “LIFA” refers to “Low-income Working Family Allowance”, which was renamed as “Working Family Allowance” on 1 April 2018.
(^) Starting from February 2017, Social Welfare Department has abolished the arrangement for the relatives to make a declaration on whether they provide financial support to the elderly persons who apply for CSSA on their own (e.g. an elderly person who does not live with his/her children) (the so-called “bad son statement”). At present, only the elderly applicants are required to submit the information.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.24: Poor elders by whether receiving CSSA and economic activity status, 2018



3. It is noteworthy that in 2018, most of the increase of some 20 000 poor elders after policy intervention were elderly singletons or doubletons, generally economically inactive. Some of them could be retired elders who were “income-poor, owning property of certain value” (please refer to paragraph 10 for details). This, coupled with the proportion of poor elders having no financial needs going up to a multi-year high, reflects the poverty line framework’s limitation of taking only household income into account, and such limitation has a more noticeable impact on the poverty indicators of the elderly than on those of persons in other age groups (who are more often residing in economically active households). As such, in analysing the poverty situation of the elderly, a multi-faceted perspective should be adopted to examine the socio-economic characteristics of poor elders and the support they need.

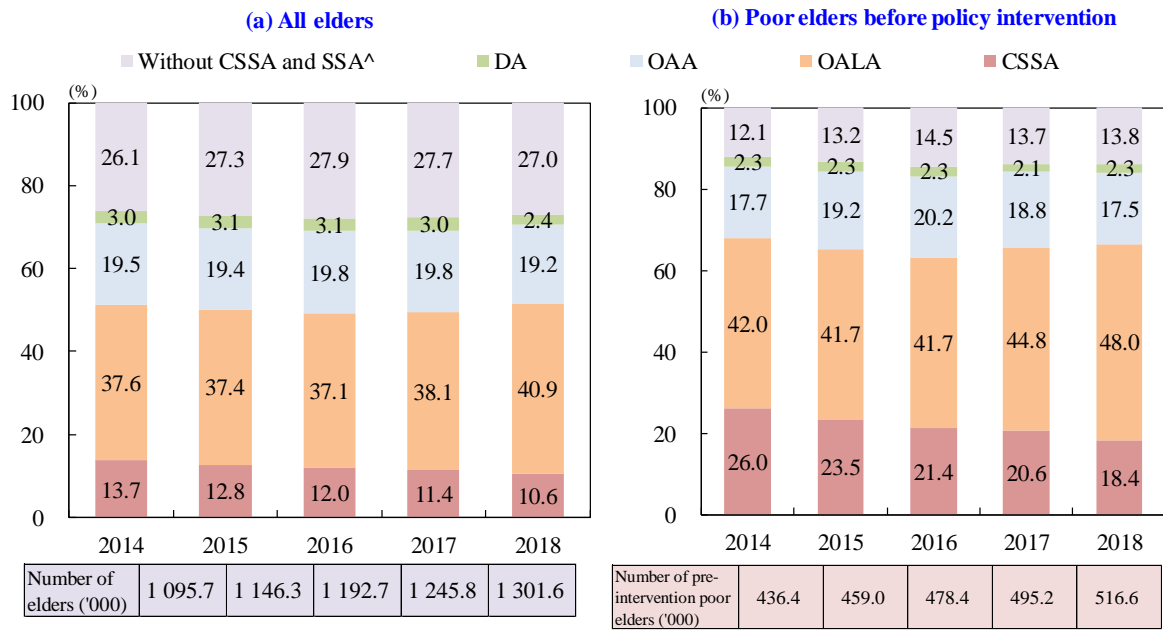
The effectiveness of OALA and selected policy intervention measures in alleviating elderly⁴² poverty

4. Besides CSSA which is positioned to assist families in meeting their basic needs, the Government also provides support to elders through a basket of recurrent cash benefits. Against this, a high proportion of elders have already been covered by the social security system which provides a certain level of protection to them in the form of cash benefits. Notwithstanding the decline in the proportion of poor elders (before policy intervention) receiving CSSA in recent years from 26.0% in 2014 to 18.4% in 2018, the proportion of those receiving OALA rose from 42.0% to 48.0% over the same period (**Figure 2.25**). As a result, the coverage ratio of poor elders in the social security system remained high at almost nine-tenths (86.2% or 445 300 persons), with only around one-tenth (13.8% or 71 300 persons) not receiving any social security benefits.

42 This refers to the elders in households benefitting from selected policy intervention measures.

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.25: Elders by social security coverage, 2014-2018



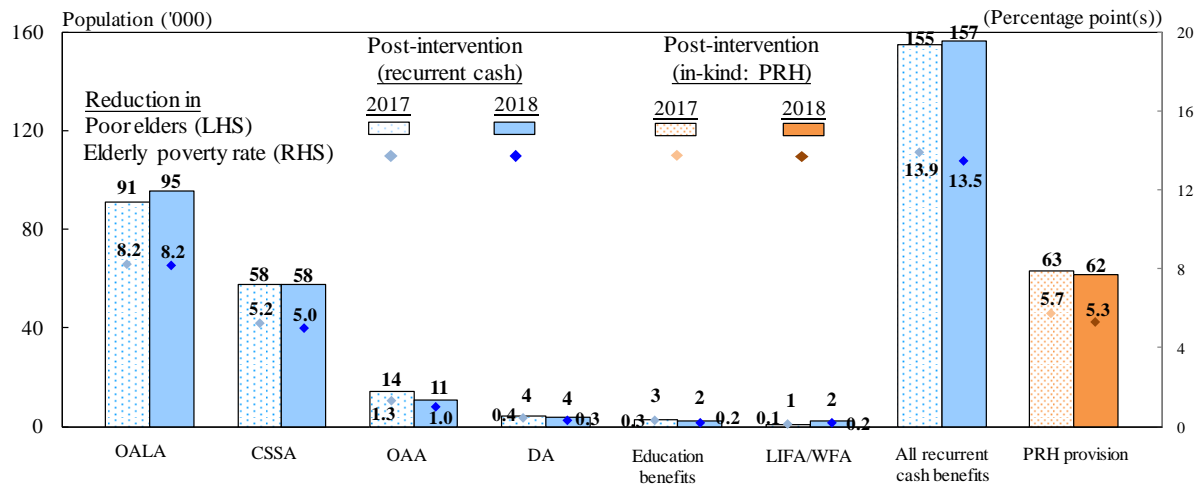
Notes: Population figures in Chart (a) refer to resident population. The source of these figures is different from that in Chart (b).
([^]) In 2018, among all elders who did not receive CSSA and SSA, there were 104 800 (29.9%) elders aged 70 and above. The corresponding figures for poor elders residing in domestic households were 11 800 (16.5%).
Sources: Social Welfare Department, Demographic Statistics Section and General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5. In 2018, with regard to the effectiveness of various recurrent cash measures, OALA, with the largest number of elderly beneficiaries⁴³, was the most effective measure in alleviating elderly poverty as it offered targeted support to elders with financial needs. It reduced the elderly poverty rate by 8.2 percentage points, even higher than the reduction of 5.0 percentage points by CSSA. Taken together with other social security schemes, the recurrent cash benefits altogether lifted 156 500 elders out of poverty and reduced the elderly poverty rate by 13.5 percentage points, a manifestation of the importance of our social security regime in alleviating elderly poverty. However, the reduction in the elderly poverty rate in 2018 was found to be 0.4 percentage point lower than that in 2017. This was partly due to the fact that most of the increase in poor elders were from elderly households without any income (before policy intervention). With notably wider poverty gaps, even though they received relatively higher amount of Social Security Allowance (SSA) such as the Higher OALA, their household incomes were still below the poverty line. Meanwhile, the share of elders receiving CSSA and OAA fell, which also led to a slightly lower poverty alleviation impact than that of 2017. As for in-kind benefits, around one-third (34.3%) of the poor elders resided in PRH. The poverty alleviation effect of PRH provision was also quite discernible, reducing the elderly poverty rate by 5.3 percentage points (Figure 2.26).

43 As at end-September 2019, there were about 555 000 elders receiving OALA according to the administrative records of Social Welfare Department.

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.26: Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits and PRH provision in poverty alleviation on elders*, 2017-2018



Note: (*) Refer to elders aged 65 and above in households receiving the selected recurrent cash benefit(s).
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

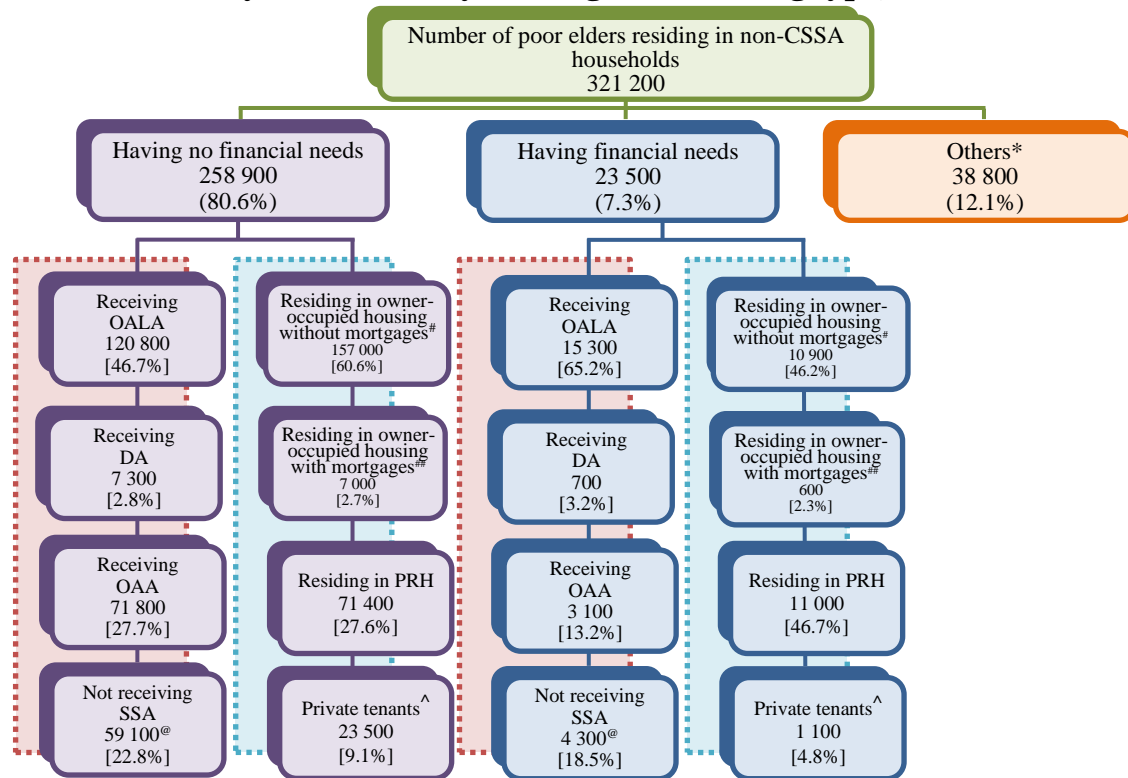
6. It is worth mentioning that over eight-tenths (80.6% or 258 900 persons) of the 321 200 poor elders in non-CSSA households had no financial needs. Among these elders, over 45% (120 800 persons) received OALA; around three-tenths (79 000 persons) received OAA or DA; and the majority (60.6% or 157 000 persons) resided in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing (**Figure 2.27**).

7. Meanwhile, 23 500 poor elders (7.3%) residing in non-CSSA households had financial needs⁴⁴, representing a further decrease of 5 100 persons from the previous year and also a record low since 2010. Around 65% of these elders (15 300 persons) received OALA and another 16.3% (3 800 persons) received OAA or DA, indicating that more than eight-tenths of the needy elders were already being covered by various social security measures. In addition, nearly half of these elders (11 000 persons) resided in PRH, and 46.2% (10 900 persons) in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing.

44 Classification of “having financial needs” and “having no financial needs” is made based on the responses of the low-income households when they were asked on the reasons for not applying for CSSA in GHS. Those households which provided reasons that bear strong indication for having no financial needs (e.g. living on savings, household income is sufficient for daily expenses) or mentioned directly that they had no financial needs are regarded as “having no financial needs”. Those citing other reasons are regarded as “having financial needs”.

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.27: Poor elders living in non-CSSA households by social security coverage and housing type, 2018



Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the proportion of the relevant elders among all poor elders residing in non-CSSA households.
 [] Figures in square brackets denote the proportion of the relevant elders having no / having financial needs among poor elders in non-CSSA households.
 (#) Including subsidised sale flats and owner-occupied private housing without mortgages.
 (##) Including subsidised sale flats and owner-occupied private housing with mortgages.
 (^) Including households residing in other types of housing (mainly households residing in rent-free or employer-provided accommodation).
 (*) Including those who refused to respond.
 (@) Among the poor elders living in non-CSSA households having no financial needs and not receiving SSA, 9 200 persons (15.6%) were elders aged 70 and above. For those having financial needs, the corresponding figures were 700 and 16.5%.

Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
 Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Identification of “income-poor, owning property of certain value” elders

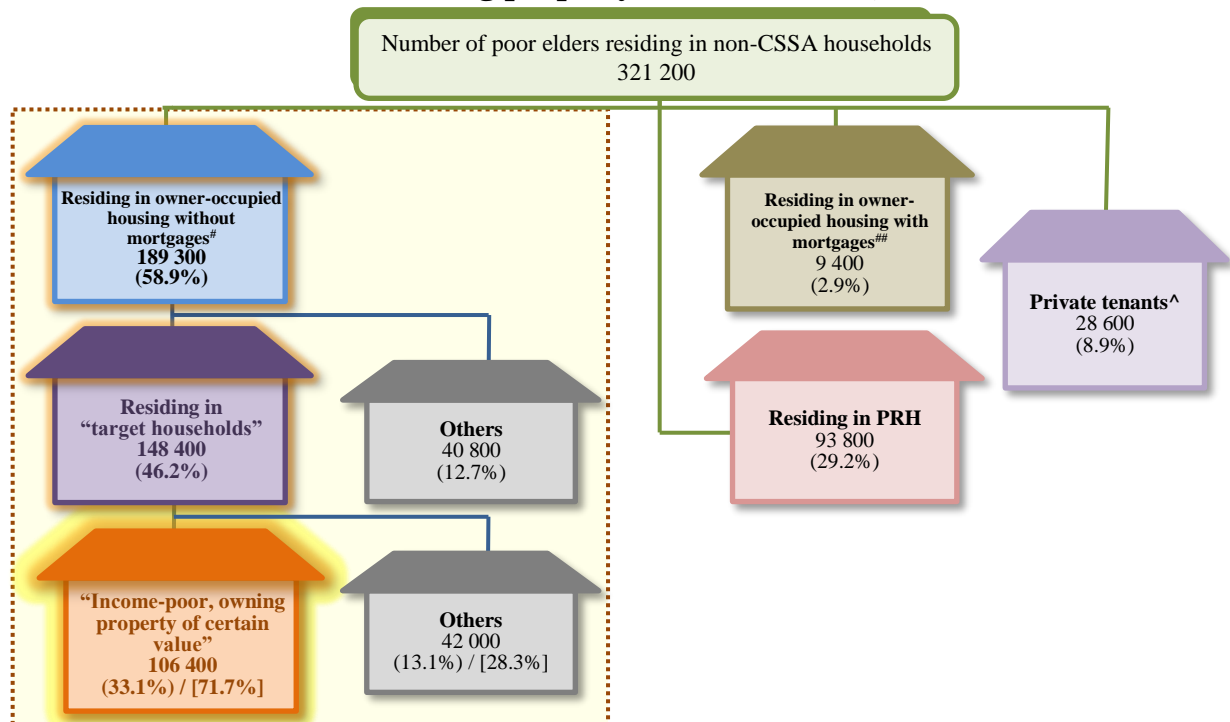
8. The existing poverty line takes household income as the sole indicator for measuring poverty without considering the assets owned by households. Hence, the poverty statistics would unavoidably include retirees who own some or even considerable amount of assets (e.g. savings and properties). In 2018, among the some 0.32 million poor elders residing in non-CSSA households, nearly six-tenths (58.9% or 189 300 persons) lived in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing, suggesting that they might have certain assets.

9. In view of the above, this box article has included a supplementary analysis to identify “income-poor, owning property of certain value” elders since last year, providing additional data for understanding the asset situation of elders. With reference to the eligibility criteria of the Hong Kong Mortgage Corporation Limited’s “Reverse Mortgage Programme” (RMP), the analysis zeroed in on non-CSSA poor

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

households residing in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing with all members aged 55 or above⁴⁵ (“target households”). If a “target household” under RMP receives an estimated monthly annuity not lower than the poverty line thresholds, the poor elders therein will be identified as “income-poor, owning property of certain value”⁴⁶ (**Figure 2.28**).

Figure 2.28: Poor elders residing in non-CSSA households by housing type and whether owning property of certain value, 2018



Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the proportion of the relevant elders among all poor elders residing in non-CSSA households.
 [] Figures in square brackets denote the proportion of the relevant elders among the poor elders residing in “target households”.
 (#) Including subsidised sale flats and owner-occupied private housing without mortgages.
 (##) Including subsidised sale flats and owner-occupied private housing with mortgages.
 (^) Including households residing in other types of housing (mainly households residing in rent-free or employer-provided accommodation).
 Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
 Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

10. The result shows that in 2018, among the 189 300 poor elders in non-CSSA households residing in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing, three-fourths (148 400 persons) lived in “target households”, among whom more than seven-tenths (106 400 persons) were identified as “income-poor, owning property of certain value”, equivalent to nearly three-tenths of the overall poor elderly population. As for the remaining nearly three-tenths (42 000 persons) of the poor elders residing in “target households”, the values of their properties were relatively low. It is worth mentioning that the number of poor elders identified as “income-poor, owning property of certain value” rose by 16 600 persons compared with 2017, reflecting in part the rises in property prices over the period.

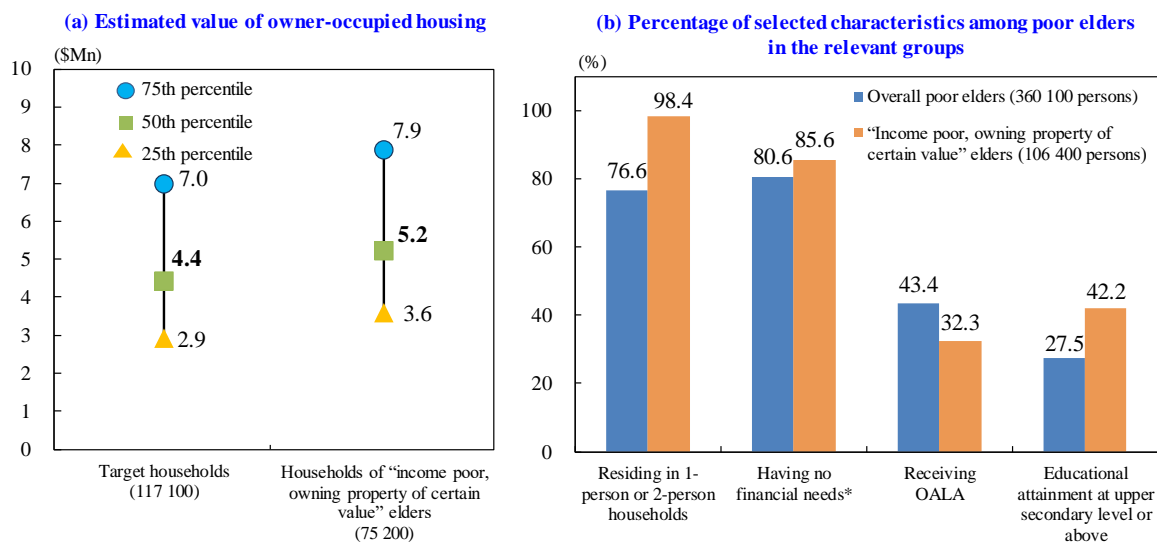
45 All members are aged 60 or above if residing in subsidised sale flats with unpaid land premium.

46 For details of the estimation methodology, please refer to **Box 2.3** in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2017*.

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

11. Further analysis reveals that the median estimated value of the owner-occupied housing of “income-poor, owning property of certain value” elders was \$5.2 million, up from the \$4.6 million in 2017 and slightly higher than that of the overall “target households” (\$4.4 million). Most of these elders lived in 1-person or 2-person households; over 85% of them had no financial needs; and only about three-tenths (32.3%) received OALA, a proportion lower than that of the overall poor elders (43.4%). Meanwhile, the share of those with upper secondary education or above among these elders (42.2%) was visibly higher than that among the overall poor elders (27.5%) (**Figure 2.29**), and the share of those with post-secondary education (17.9%) was also distinctly higher than that among the overall poor elders (9.6%). These reveal that the characteristics of “income-poor, owning property of certain value” elders are somewhat different from those of the overall elders in poverty, and the assistance that they need would also be different.

Figure 2.29: Selected characteristics of “income-poor, owning property of certain value” elders, 2018



Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the number of poor households/poor elderly persons in relevant groups.
 (*) Refers to the proportion of poor elderly persons residing in non-CSSA households having no financial needs. Among the overall poor elderly persons, 321 200 persons resided in non-CSSA households, whereas all the “income poor, owning property of certain value” elders resided in non-CSSA households.
 Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
 Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

12. On the other hand, nearly three-tenths (93 800 persons) of poor elders in non-CSSA households were residing in PRH, and thereby enjoyed a certain degree of protection on their basic accommodation needs⁴⁷. As for the 28 600 poor elders living in private tenant households⁴⁸, over four-tenths received DPIK from non-household members, among which the average direct payment for rent reached \$12,100, suggesting a certain degree of support from the non-household members who offer subsidies to them (please refer to **Box 2.1** for details).

47 The average monthly welfare transfer for PRH households was estimated at around \$4,100, see paragraph 2.40 and **Table 2.2** for details.

48 Also include households residing in other types of housing (mainly households residing in rent-free or employer-provided accommodation).

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

Employment situation of the elderly

13. Between 2009 and 2018, the overall number and proportion of working elders both exhibited an uptrend (increasing significantly from 42 900 persons and 5.2% to 132 400 persons and 11.4% respectively). Most of them were elders aged 65 to 69, accounting for about seven-tenths of the working elders. The pre-intervention poverty rate of working elders generally trended down (from 14.7% to 11.9%), much lower than that of non-working elders (48.5%). This indicates that employable elders in better health conditions staying in or re-entering the labour market could impact positively on poverty prevention. Indeed, in the midst of longer life expectancy and population ageing⁴⁹, encouraging these experienced elders to continue to participate in or re-enter the job market would also help ease the tight labour market situation in Hong Kong. In addition, staying in the workplace helps elders reduce their sense of isolation, provides them with more opportunities to remain socially connected, learn new things, and continue to take part in various activities of our community. The Government will continue to adopt a multi-pronged strategy to encourage employers to hire mature persons and build a friendly working environment for them. Amongst, the Labour Department enhanced the “Employment Programme for the Elderly and Middle-aged” in September 2018 to provide employers hiring job-seekers aged 60 or above a monthly on-the-job training allowance of \$4,000 for a period of 6 to 12 months.

Concluding remarks

14. As revealed in the above analysis, although the majority of poor elders were enjoying social security measures, the various needs of these elders might not be fully met through cash assistance. While cash allowance would definitely be useful in relieving the financial burden of elders, in-kind support, such as medical services, and elderly care services, might be more needed by the elders and their households for assisting them in coping with various difficulties in different aspects. The Government will continue to provide appropriate assistance⁵⁰ to elders in need.

15. To sum up, the poverty situation of the elderly, indeed, saw visible relief after the Government’s welfare policy. It is evident that the existing social security measures designed to support the elderly are effective in poverty alleviation. The Government

49 In 2018, the overall elderly population residing in domestic households increased to 1 164 100 persons.

50 Apart from offering recurrent in-kind benefits (such as the “Elderly Health Care Voucher Scheme”; the “Public Transport Fare Concession Scheme for the Elderly and Eligible Persons with Disabilities”; Subsidised Residential Care Services for the Elderly; and Subsidised Community Care Services for the Elderly), the Government also supports elders by proactively introducing various programmes on a pilot basis under CCF, including launching the three-year “Pilot Scheme on Home Care and Support for Elderly Persons with Mild Impairment” in December 2017; the three-year “Pilot Scheme on Support for Elderly Persons Discharged from Public Hospitals after Treatment” in February 2018; and the two-year “Pilot Scheme on Living Allowance for Carers of Elderly Persons from Low-income Families” Phase III in October 2018. Furthermore, the “Dementia Community Support Scheme” (i.e. providing dementia community support services to elders based on a medical-social collaboration model) has been incorporated into the Government’s regular assistance programmes since February 2019.

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

will continue to closely monitor the poverty situation of the elderly, and to care for and support elders in need. That said, the elderly poverty statistics are expected to face greater upward pressure alongside accelerated ageing population.

16. It should be noted that, as indicated in the above analysis, almost three-tenths of the 0.36 million poor elders were “income-poor, owning property of certain value”, which suggests that they might possess certain assets. Furthermore, the analysis in **Box 2.1** also reveals that most of the households with daily living expenses (such as rent, water, electricity and gas bills) directly paid by non-household members were elderly households, and such payments were pivotal to the daily life of some of these poor households. Hence, these factors must be fully considered when interpreting the movements of relevant elderly poverty indicators.

Box 2.3

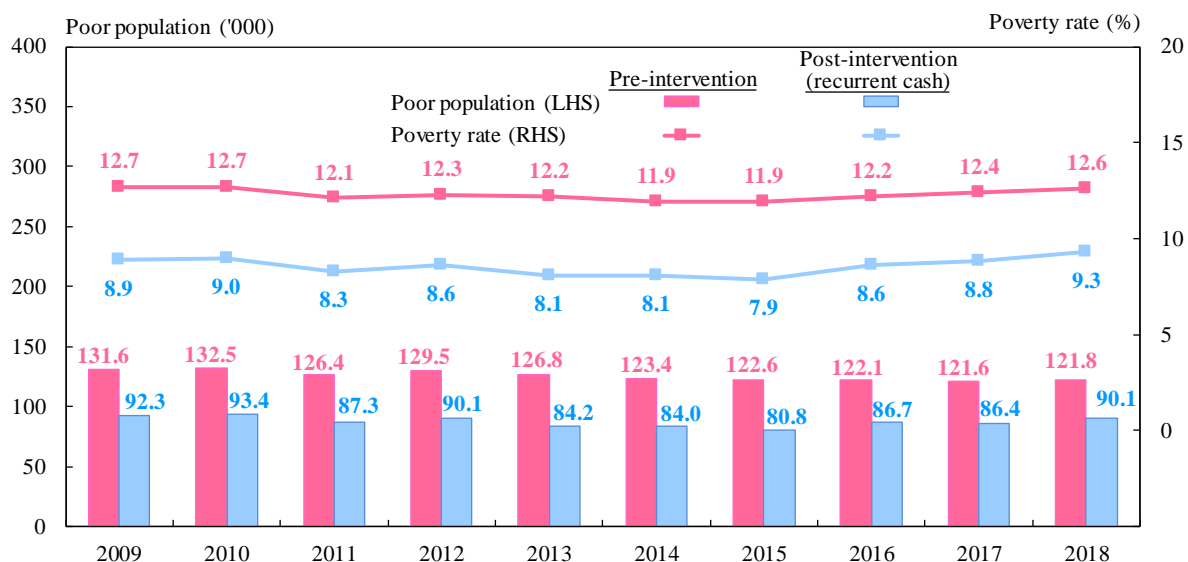
Youth Poverty Situation

The poverty situation of youths aged 18 to 29⁵¹ has always fared better than the overall situation, both before and after policy intervention. The poor population of youth was also smaller in size compared with other age groups. That said, the rising youth poverty rate in recent years warrants attention. This box article examines in detail the youth poverty situation by studying the poverty alleviation impact of various targeted measures, as well as the socio-economic characteristics of poor youths, in an attempt to analyse the forms and causes of youth poverty.

The latest poverty situation

2. The pre-intervention youth poverty rate was 12.6% in 2018, 0.7 percentage point higher than the low level of 11.9% in 2015 (Figure 2.30). While the poor youth population saw a slight reduction over the same period, this was mainly due to the shrinking overall youth population in recent years. It is therefore more appropriate to focus on the change in poverty rate when analysing poverty trend. In 2018, the post-intervention (recurrent cash) youth poverty rate was 9.3%, up for three years in a row. Meanwhile, poor youths amounted to 90 100, accounting for 8.8% of the overall poor population. Compared with 2015, the increase in post-intervention poverty rate by 1.4 percentage points was more visible than that before intervention, indicating a dwindling poverty alleviation impact over the past three years. The ensuing paragraphs examine further the possible causes behind.

Figure 2.30: Poor population and poverty rate of youth, 2009-2018



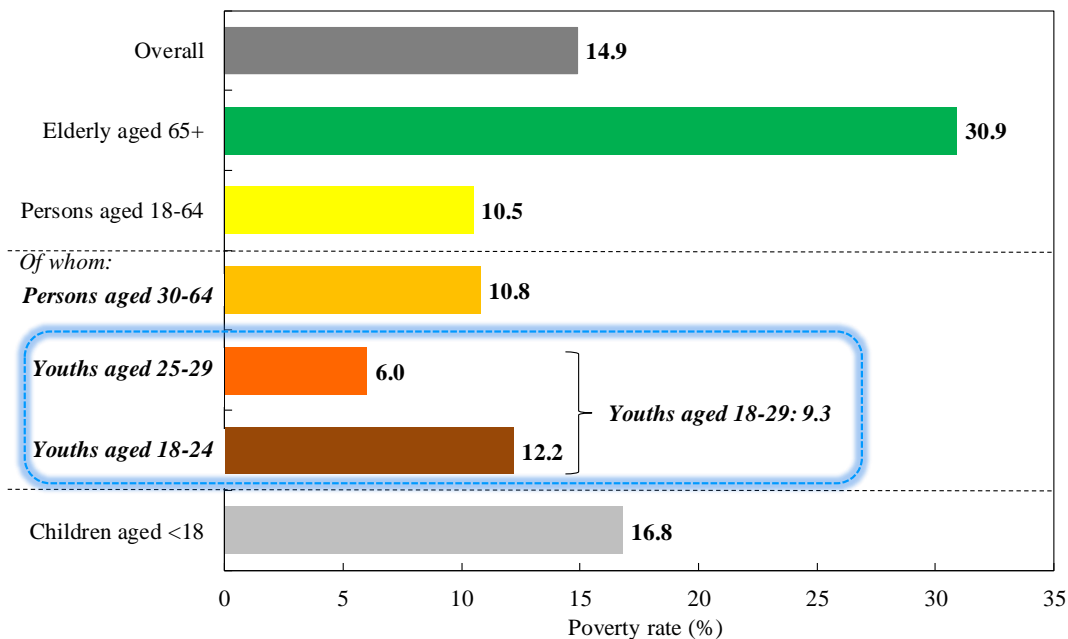
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

51 Before deliberating on the poverty line analytical framework, the first-term CoP discussed the selected households of various social and economic groups. At that time, CoP considered it necessary to keep the poverty situation of youth households under long-term monitoring, and hence these households were included in the poverty line analytical framework accordingly. CoP also agreed to define youth households as those with all members aged 18 to 29, and the age demarcation for youth has remained in use since then.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

3. As shown in **Figure 2.31**, the poverty situation of youth was relatively benign compared with those of the overall population and other major age groups. Excluding children and elders who were generally dependent on other family members for living, the post-intervention youth poverty rate of 9.3% was lower than that of persons aged 30 to 64 (10.8%). Among them, most of the youths aged 25 to 29 had completed their studies and were in full-time employment. Thanks to their employment earnings, the poverty rate of youth in this age group (6.0%) was half of those aged 18 to 24 (12.2%), most of whom were still attending school.

Figure 2.31: Poverty rate by age, 2018



Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

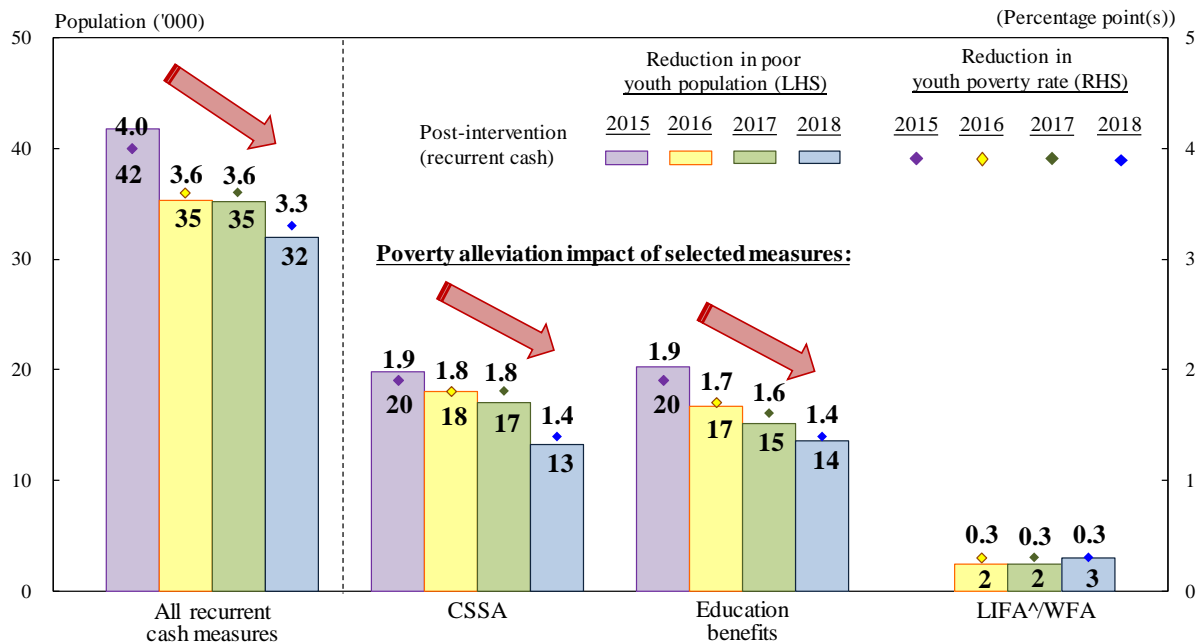
4. Compared with 2015, the majority (94.2%) of the increase in poor youths (post-intervention) in 2018 were aged 18 to 24, mainly post-secondary students who were mostly economically inactive. This is broadly consistent with the rise in school attendance rate of youths aged 18 to 24⁵², reflecting that they have more post-secondary opportunities in recent years.

5. Putting individual factors aside, the decline in poverty alleviation impact of recurrent cash measures has also contributed to the increase in youth poverty rate. In 2018, recurrent cash intervention lifted 31 700 youths out of poverty and reduced the poverty rate by 3.3 percentage points. Yet, a comparison between the reduction in poverty rate in 2018 and that in 2015 (4.0 percentage points) shows a downward trend over the past four years, attributable to the decline in poverty alleviation impact of individual targeted measures on youths (**Figure 2.32**).

52 According to the GHS conducted by C&SD, the school attendance rate of youths aged 18 to 24 rose from 53.0% in 2015 to 53.5% in 2018. School attendance rate refers to the proportion of youths in that particular age group studying full-time courses.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.32: Poverty alleviation impact of selected recurrent cash benefits on youths*, 2015-2018



Notes: (*) Refers to youths aged 18-29 residing in households receiving selected recurrent cash benefit(s).
(^) LIFA came into effect in May 2016.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

6. Among them⁵³, the poverty alleviation impact of education benefits on the overall youth population shrank from 1.9 percentage points in 2015 to 1.4 percentage points in 2018. The proportion of youths aged 18 to 24 receiving education benefits (such as assistance programmes for post-secondary students⁵⁴) also fell visibly from 7.9% to 6.3% over the same period. This may be due to the fact the Government has introduced the “Non-means-tested Subsidy Scheme for Self-financing Undergraduate Studies in Hong Kong”⁵⁵ since the 2017/18 academic year and has regularised the “Study Subsidy Scheme for Designated Professions/Sectors”⁵⁶ starting from the 2018/19 academic year. In addition, the tuition fees for publicly-funded undergraduate programmes have been kept at a relatively low level⁵⁷. All the above factors have, to some extent, affected the number of persons applying for education benefits (Figure 2.33).

53 The poverty alleviation impact of CSSA on youth declined by 0.5 percentage point in recent years, partly because the average amount of subsidies received by 2-person to 4-person CSSA households with youths smaller than the increases in poverty line thresholds.

54 They include the “Tertiary Student Finance Scheme – Publicly-funded Programmes” and the “Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students”.

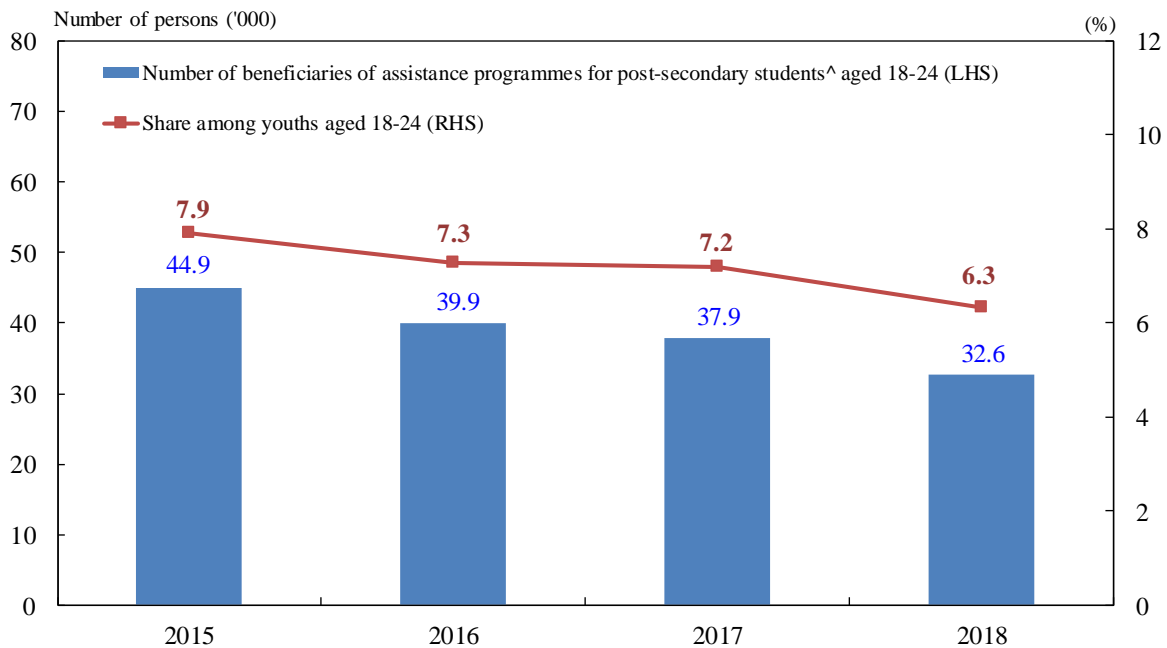
55 In the 2018/19 academic year, the annual subsidy amount is \$30,800.

56 In the 2018/19 academic year, the annual subsidy amounts for laboratory-based undergraduate programmes and non-laboratory-based undergraduate programmes are \$71,700 and \$41,000 respectively.

57 The current amount of tuition fees for publicly-funded undergraduate programmes is \$42,100, same as that of the 1997/98 academic year.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.33: The number of beneficiaries of assistance programmes for post-secondary students aged 18-24 and the share, 2015-2018



Note: (^) Including “Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students” and “Tertiary Student Finance Scheme – Publicly-funded Programmes”.

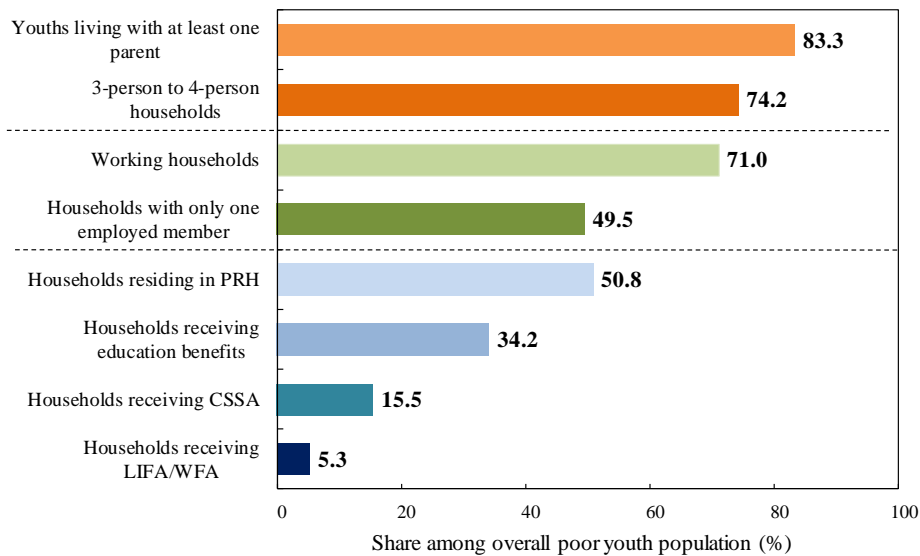
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Socio-economic characteristics of poor youths

7. Focusing on the situation after recurrent cash intervention, it is observed that poor youths aged 18 to 29 had quite a number of household characteristics in common (**Figure 2.34**). For example, in 2018, most of them lived with their parents and the majority were from 3-person and 4-person households. Though seven-tenths were from working households, about half of these households had only one working member and were mostly engaged in lower-skilled occupations. In view of their limited household income and heavier family burden, the poverty risk of these households is inevitably higher. While half of the poor youths resided in PRH, only about one-third were from households receiving education benefits. It is observed that the proportion of poor households with youth students receiving education benefits has been declining in recent years with possible reasons as previously discussed.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

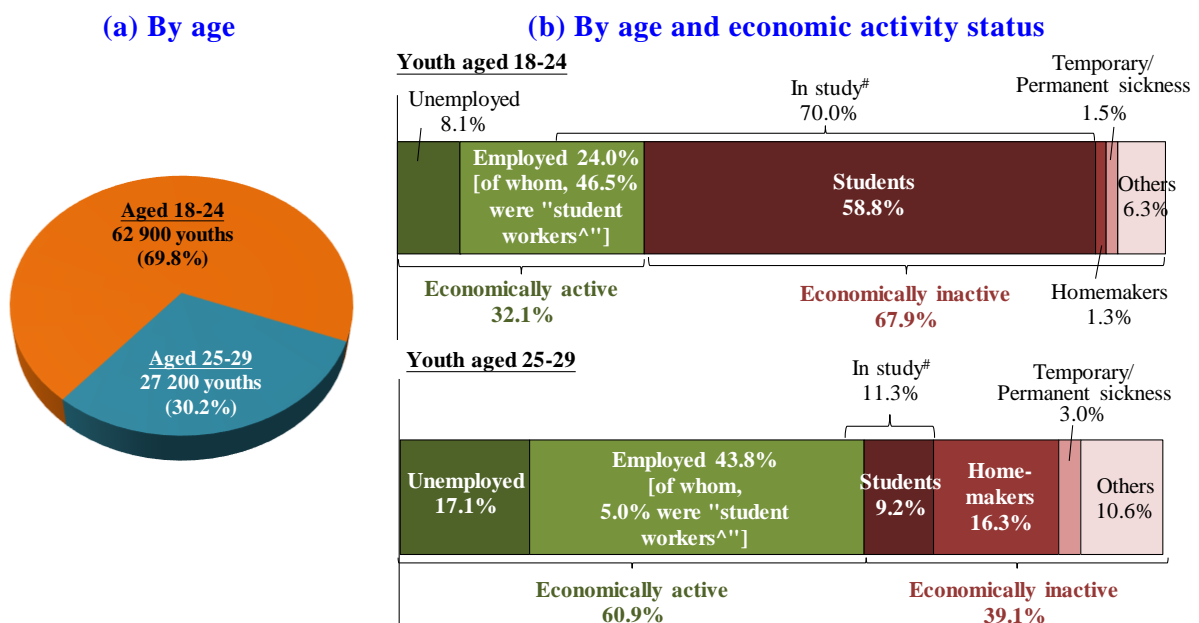
Figure 2.34: Household characteristics of poor youths, 2018



Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

8. Apart from household characteristics, the profile of youths also has significant implications on their poverty situation and poverty trend. As youths aged 18 to 24 are mainly attending school and those aged 25 to 29 have mostly entered the labour market, the forms and causes of their poverty may vary. In view of this, the following analysis divides youths aged 18 to 29 into two groups, i.e. youths aged 18 to 24 and those aged 25 to 29, which consist of 62 900 and 27 200 poor persons respectively. As shown in the analysis, the former accounted for about seven-tenths of the overall poor youth population (Figure 2.35(a)).

Figure 2.35: Poor youths by age and economic activity status, 2018



Notes: (^) Refer to employed persons who had attended schools/education institutes (including part-time and distance learning programmes).
(#) Including “student workers” and economically inactive students.
(.) Figure in parentheses are the corresponding share of the group among total.
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

9. Specifically, in 2018 (**Figure 2.35(b)** and **Table 2.7**):

- **Seven-tenths of the poor youths aged 18 to 24 were still attending school, with the majority being economically inactive students.** They accounted for almost six-tenths (58.8%) of the overall poor youth population aged 18 to 24. These poor youths were from larger households and the employed member(s) in their households were mostly engaged in lower-skilled occupations earning relatively low incomes, resulting in a higher poverty risk. The rest were those who worked and studied at the same time, accounting for over one-tenth (11.2%) of the overall poor youth population aged 18 to 24. With the share of over 45% (46.5%) of the working poor youths in the same age group, the majority (85.7%) of these student workers were part-timers, and hence their earnings were limited.
- **Nearly nine-tenths of poor youths aged 25 to 29 completed their studies, nevertheless, over half (56.2%) of them were jobless,** with almost four-tenths (39.1%) being economically inactive and over 15% (17.1%) being unemployed. Most of the former were unavailable for work because of housework or other reasons⁵⁸, and over eight-tenths (81.4%) of them were females. Among the unemployed poor youths, most (58.9%) resigned on their own accord. The majority (59.2%) of them had duration of unemployment shorter than three months. Although more than half (53.6%) of the unemployed youths attained post-secondary education, they were generally engaged in lower-skilled occupations (65.0%) before becoming jobless. Conceivably, they resigned voluntarily with a view to searching for a more suitable job.
- **Nearly 45% (43.8%) of youths aged 25 to 29 were working poor.** Most (67.9%) were the only working member in their households. The heavy family burden made them difficult to stay out of poverty even with relatively decent personal incomes. Among them, nearly eight-tenths (78.2%) were full-time workers⁵⁹ but only less than one-tenth (6.8%) of their households were beneficiaries of WFA. The poverty rate of working youths (3.1%) was far lower than those of economically inactive youths (22.0%) and unemployed youths (28.2%), reflecting the significance of employment in affecting poverty risk. In 2018, the poverty rate of working persons aged 30 to 34 with post-secondary education (including degree and non-degree) was only 1.4%, lower than the corresponding figure of 2.0% of working youths aged 25 to 29 with the same education level. Such findings suggest to some extent that the poverty risk of youths with higher educational attainment might be lower when they receive better remuneration upon accumulating more working experience.

58 “Other reasons” include preparing for further studies or emigration, getting married and were thus not readily available for new jobs, as well as wishing to take a break / unwilling to work. As these reasons account for smaller shares of all the reasons given and the sampling errors involved are relatively large, individual figures cannot be set out. They are thus categorised as “other reasons”.

59 Nearly all (97.2%) of their households met the working hour and income requirements for LIFA / WFA.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

Table 2.7: Individual characteristics of poor youths by age, 2018

	Overall poor youth population	Of whom:	
	Aged 18 - 29	Aged 18 - 24	Aged 25 - 29
Overall	90 100 [9.3]	62 900 [12.2]	27 200 [6.0]
Economic activity status (% of overall)			
Working	30.0 [4.3]	24.0 [6.2]	43.8 [3.1]
Student worker [^]	8.5 [11.0]	11.2 [12.0]	2.2 [5.6]
Economically inactive	59.2 [18.2]	67.9 [17.4]	39.1 [22.0]
Student	43.8 [16.8]	58.8 [16.6]	9.2 [20.1]
Unemployed	10.8 [23.8]	8.1 [20.9]	17.1 [28.2]
Educational attainment (%)			
Post-secondary	61.4 [8.2]	68.3 [11.5]	45.4 [4.1]
Degree or above	39.9 [7.3]	43.4 [10.6]	31.7 [3.7]
Employment status (%)			
Higher-skilled occupation	<18.6> [1.9]	<15.7> [3.0]	<22.1> [1.4]
Full-time	<60.6> [3.0]	<46.6> [3.8]	<78.2> [2.5]
Median monthly employment earnings (\$)	8,400	4,900	11,000

Notes: [] Figures in square brackets denote the poverty rates (%) of the relevant groups after recurrent cash intervention.

< > Figures in angle brackets denote the proportions of relevant groups among all employed persons in respective age group.

([^]) Refer to employed persons who had attended schools/education institutes (including part-time and distance learning programmes).

Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

The sum of the above percentages may not add up to 100% due to rounding.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

10. The above analysis reveals that some youths living below the poverty line are undergoing a transformation in their economic status, and hence their poor status may be transitional in nature. Indeed, upon joining the workforce after graduation, these poor youth students will likely be able to improve the poverty situation of their households with their employment earnings. As for poor working youths and unemployed youths, many of them have attained post-secondary education. With a suitable job and more solid working experience, they should be able to receive better remuneration and higher employment earnings, thereby lowering their poverty risks.

Concluding remarks

11. The far lower poverty rate of working youths than that of the overall youth signifies the importance of employment in reducing poverty risk. As always, the Government attaches great importance to the career development of young people, and strives to provide them with more opportunities for upward mobility and greater room for development. To this end, the Government will maintain the competitiveness of the Hong Kong economy. In addition to consolidating pillar industries, the Government will also explore new economic opportunities to enrich the industrial structure with a view to creating more high-quality employment opportunities and opening up more career choices for young people. The Youth Development Commission (YDC) chaired by the Chief Secretary for Administration has been established since April 2018. The Government will work closely with YDC in promoting youth development in Hong Kong and assisting young people to capitalise on the opportunities brought about by the Nation's rapid development.

2.VIII Key Observations

- 2.43 Under the current poverty line analytical framework that defines poverty by household income, poverty statistics will be affected by various factors. In face of the continued expansion in the local economy in 2018, the labour market tightened further. Total employment rose notably and earnings of grassroots workers showed sustained improvement. The Government has been increasing its resource allocation to address livelihood and welfare issues. During the year, two major poverty alleviation initiatives (i.e. Higher OALA and WFA) were implemented. The overall poverty alleviation effectiveness strengthened over the previous year and reached a record high. Yet, given the accelerated population ageing and that most retired elderly households do not receive employment earnings (though some may possess assets and savings which are difficult to be taken into account under the existing analytical framework based on income poverty), together with the visible uplifts in poverty lines (ranging from 2.6% to 9.7%) along with employment earnings, the overall poverty indicators still went up in 2018.
- 2.44 The numbers of poor households, the sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates before and after policy intervention in 2018 were as follows:
- Before policy intervention: 0.613 million households, 1.406 million persons and 20.4%;
 - After policy intervention
 - (recurrent cash): 0.435 million households, 1.024 million persons and 14.9%;
 - (recurrent + non-recurrent cash): 0.385 million households, 0.913 million persons and 13.3%; and
 - (recurrent cash + in-kind): 0.316 million households, 0.730 million persons and 10.6%.
- 2.45 In 2018, both the pre- and post-intervention (recurrent cash) overall poor population and poverty rates were higher than those in 2017. Analysed by economic characteristic, however, the poverty situation of economically active households had improved after policy intervention, in particular, the poverty rate of working households fell to a low level. Improvements were also seen in household groups with a higher proportion of working households, such as with-children households and new-arrival households. This observation reflects the significance of employment in poverty risk reduction. Yet, the proportion of economically inactive households had kept increasing in tandem with ageing population and their poverty rate was much higher than that of

economically active households. As a result, the visible increases in the post-intervention poverty rate and poor population of these economically inactive households completely offset the positive impact brought about by the improved poverty situation of economically active households.

- 2.46 A comparison between the pre- and post-intervention poverty statistics showed that the recurrent cash benefits lifted 0.38 million persons out of poverty, and brought down the poverty rate by as much as 5.5 percentage points, which was 0.1 percentage point more than that in 2017. The reduction was the largest recorded since the announcement of the poverty line, mainly attributable to the greater poverty alleviation effects of WFA and OALA. This shows that the Government's efforts in poverty alleviation were targeted in nature and quite effective in recent years.
- 2.47 In 2018, the improved WFA lifted some 42 000 persons out of poverty, with the poverty rate reduced by 0.6 percentage point, yielding visibly greater impact on poverty alleviation. Meanwhile, the enhanced OALA lifted nearly 0.15 million persons out of poverty and reduced the overall poverty rate by 2.1 percentage points, showing a slight improvement in its effectiveness compared with the previous year. Among various recurrent cash benefits, CSSA remained the most effective poverty alleviation measure, lifting some 0.163 million persons out of poverty and reducing the poverty rate by 2.3 percentage points. However, the effectiveness of CSSA in poverty alleviation was on a decline in recent years, as the number of CSSA beneficiaries fell persistently and the increase of its inflation-adjusted rates was smaller than those in most of the poverty line thresholds. Similarly, there was a slight decline in the effectiveness of education benefits in poverty alleviation. In 2018, education benefits brought down the poverty rate by 0.6 percentage point, smaller than that of 0.7 percentage point in 2017.
- 2.48 Analysed by age, the respective sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention in 2018 were as follows:
- Elders aged 65 and above: 0.360 million persons and 30.9%;
 - Persons aged 18 to 64: 0.494 million persons and 10.5%; and
 - Children aged below 18: 0.170 million persons and 16.8%.
- 2.49 After taking into account recurrent cash benefits, the poverty situation of children saw visible improvement in 2018, mainly due to the implementation of the enhanced WFA Scheme. Yet, the elderly poverty rate rebounded from the previous year, reflecting a decline in the effectiveness of CSSA and OAA

in poverty alleviation. Furthermore, the additional poor elders mainly resided in elderly households without any income (before policy intervention) and nearly 60% of them lived alone. Even with the enhanced OALA, there was still a gap between their household income and the poverty line.

- 2.50 The poverty situation of persons aged 18 to 64 remained largely stable. The poverty rate of youth aged 18 to 29 rose to 9.3%. While the youth poverty rate was still far lower than the overall poverty rate, it has been rising for three years in a row. Compared with 2015, most of the increase in poor youth (post-intervention) came from youths aged 18 to 24. These youths were mainly students receiving post-secondary education, and most were economically inactive. It is noteworthy that, in 2018, 70% of the poor youth were aged 18 to 24 and the majority of them were in school (including those who were working and studying at the same time). As these young people are expected to lift themselves out of poverty with their employment earnings upon entering the labour market after graduation, the poverty situation of youth should be, to a certain extent, transitional in nature.
- 2.51 Analysed by gender, the size of poor population and poverty rate of females were generally higher than those of males, mainly attributable to a higher proportion of females (in particular older retired females) residing in economically inactive households with no employment earnings. In 2018, the sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates of males and females were as follows:
- Males: 0.470 million persons and 14.3%; and
 - Females: 0.555 million persons and 15.4%.
- 2.52 Analysed by age of household head, the poverty situation and trend of these two groups were broadly similar to those of their corresponding age groups after policy intervention. The respective number of poor households, the size of poor population and the poverty rates were as follows:
- Households with head aged 18 to 64: 0.215 million households, 0.600 million persons and 11.2%; and
 - Households with head aged 65 and above: 0.218 million households, 0.421 million persons and 27.7%.
- 2.53 The elderly poverty rate rebounded from the previous year. It must be pointed out that with household income being adopted as the sole indicator for measuring poverty, persons who had “low income, owning assets of certain value” would be classified as poor, but since many of them were retired elders,

their actual living standards might be subject to underestimation. This shows that the analytical framework of the poverty line has certain limitations, and relevant data should therefore be interpreted with caution.

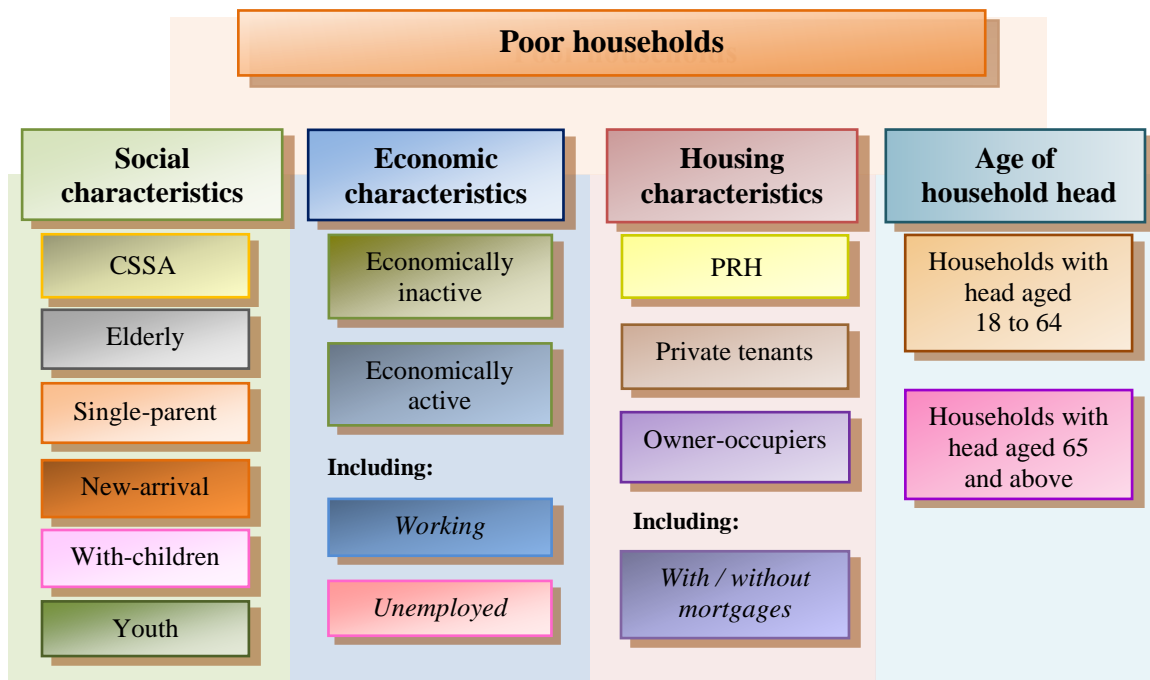
- 2.54 In 2018, among the 0.360 million post-intervention poor elders, 89.2% (0.321 million persons) resided in non-CSSA households. Of the latter, some 24 000 persons (7.3%) had financial needs, a further reduction from the 29 000 persons in the previous year, and also a record low since the availability of statistics in 2010. Furthermore, over half (58.9% or 0.189 million persons) of these poor elders resided in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing, which suggested that they might have certain assets. In an analysis that focused on the aforementioned 0.189 million poor elders, and based on the value of their owner-occupied properties, 0.106 million persons were identified as “income-poor, owning property of certain value”, accounting for about 30% of the overall poor elderly population.
- 2.55 After recurrent cash intervention, the income of some poor households was still low and many of them had assistance from non-household members (such as family members not living together) who directly paid some of their living expenses. Such payments accounted for a considerable share of their monthly household income. In 2018, about 11% of the poor households (49 000 households) had some of their expenses paid directly by non-household members. More than 80% of these households were living with elderly members and nearly 70% were households formed by elderly members only. Taking into account the aforementioned payments, the actual living standards of some 22 000 poor households with DPIK and 31 000 poor persons living therein were, in effect, at or above the poverty line. In other words, taking into account the direct payment in-kind for expense paid by non-household members, the population living below the poverty line was estimated to be about one million, accounting for 14.4% of the total population.
- 2.56 Looking ahead, the upward pressure on the size of poor population exerted by the acceleration of population ageing will become increasingly pronounced. Between 2009 and 2018, nearly 60% of the positive impacts on poverty alleviation brought about by various factors, including sustained economic growth, favourable employment situation and the Government’s strengthened efforts in poverty alleviation, were offset by changes in demographic and household structural factors (such as population ageing and dwindling household size), and the offsetting ratio was much higher than that recorded a few years earlier. This structural trend signifies the looming difficulty in bringing down the poverty rates down the road. The Government will take proactive measures to tackle challenges from population ageing on various

fronts. Apart from continuously monitoring the poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong, the Government will continue to provide local grassroots families with appropriate assistance to ease their poverty situation and achieve poverty prevention.

3 Further Analysis of the 2018 Poverty Situation

3.1 Based on the analytical framework endorsed by CoP⁶⁰, this Chapter examines the poverty situation by household group in terms of socio-economic and housing characteristics, as well as the age of household head (**Figure 3.1**), with particular focus on selected groups that are perceived by the community as relatively underprivileged and in need of assistance, so as to shed light on the forms and causes of poverty in Hong Kong in 2018.

Figure 3.1: Selected household groups by socio-economic and housing characteristic and age of household head under the analytical framework



Note: Some of the above household groups can overlap. For example, some elderly households may be classified as economically inactive households; unemployed households may be recipients of CSSA; and some with-children households may also be single-parent households. Please refer to the **Glossary** for their respective definitions.

3.2 This Chapter is broadly divided into three sections: (i) examining the latest poverty situation of different household groups by socio-economic and housing characteristic, as well as the age of household head; (ii) studying the forms and causes of poverty of different households from a holistic perspective and further summarising and analysing their risks of poverty; and (iii) analysing the poverty situation by district. A synopsis of each poor household group by household characteristic and District Council district is presented with handy illustrations and diagrams at the end of this Chapter for quick reference. Detailed statistical tables are available in **Appendix 5**.

60 Please refer to **Appendix 1** for details of the analytical framework of the poverty line.

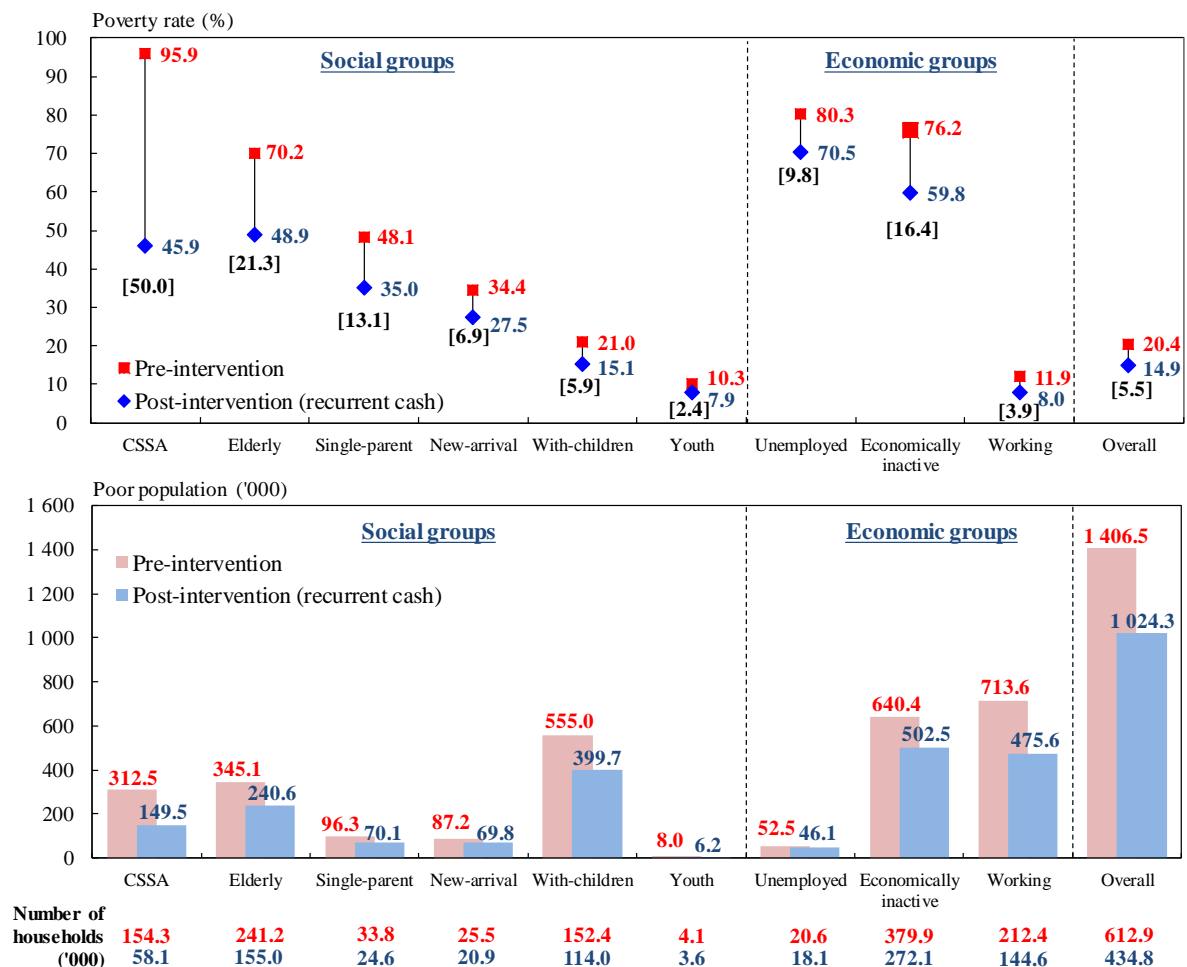
3.1 Poverty Situation by Selected Household Group

(a) Analysis in terms of socio-economic characteristics⁶¹

3.3 **Figure 3.2** shows the sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates of different socio-economic household groups before and after policy intervention in 2018. The observations are as follows:

- In terms of social characteristics, it is found that there were more poor persons from with-children, CSSA and elderly households, and the fewest from youth households both before and after policy intervention. An analysis by economic characteristic shows that among the post-intervention poor population, nearly half (49.1%) were residing in economically inactive households, 46.4% in working households and less than one-twentieth (4.5%) in unemployed households.

Figure 3.2: Poverty rate and poor population by selected socio-economic group, 2018



Note: [] Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in the poverty rates.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

61 Please refer to **Box 3.1** for detailed analysis on the poverty situation of single-parent and new-arrival households.

- In terms of poverty rates, those of CSSA, elderly and single-parent households (grouped by social attribute) as well as unemployed and economically inactive households (grouped by economic attribute), ranging from nearly 50% to over 90% before policy intervention, were much higher than the overall average. While the composition of these household groups varied, they did share some common features, namely a lower proportion of full-time working members in the household. For example, many members of the elderly households were retirees, and many adult members of single-parent households might have difficulty in juggling full-time work and family as they had to take care of the children. This shows that when a relatively higher proportion of households in a household group had only limited employment earnings or even no income (before policy intervention), the poverty situation of that household group would be more pronounced.
- Nevertheless, the poverty rates of these households fell significantly after recurrent cash intervention, which attests to the importance of the Government's recurrent cash measures in income redistribution and poverty alleviation. Among the recurrent cash benefits, CSSA provided the highest average payment per household; hence, the reduction in the poverty rate of CSSA households was the most prominent. For the groups with higher proportions of households receiving CSSA, such as single-parent households and economically inactive households, their poverty rates also saw visible reductions. This demonstrates that CSSA, as a social safety net, had a significant poverty alleviation effect (**Table 3.1**).
- It is worth mentioning that, thanks to the improvements to WFA and further enhancements to OALA, both working households and with-children households saw a larger reduction in their post-intervention poverty rates compared with that in the previous year, and the poverty rate of elderly households was also reduced appreciably. This fully reflects the targeted effects of the aforementioned poverty alleviation measures.

Table 3.1: CSSA poor households by selected socio-economic group, 2018

Household group	Number of poor households before policy intervention ('000)		Corresponding proportion (%)
	Total	CSSA-receiving	
Social group			
CSSA	154.3	154.3	100.0
Elderly	241.2	63.7	26.4
Single-parent	33.8	21.1	62.5
New-arrival	25.5	5.4	21.1
With-children	152.4	45.5	29.9
Youth	4.1	§	§
Economic group			
Unemployed	20.6	5.6	27.0
Economically inactive	379.9	122.4	32.2
Working	212.4	26.3	12.4
Overall	612.9	154.3	25.2

Notes: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Based on poverty statistics before recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.1

Poverty Situation of Single-Parent and New-Arrival Households

The poverty rates of single-parent and new-arrival households have been generally on improving trends in recent years, albeit still significantly higher than the overall level. The poverty situation of these underprivileged groups warrants continued attention. This box article focuses on the poverty situation of these groups after recurrent cash intervention, and examines the causes of poverty by analysing their socio-economic characteristics.

Poverty situation of single-parent and new-arrival households

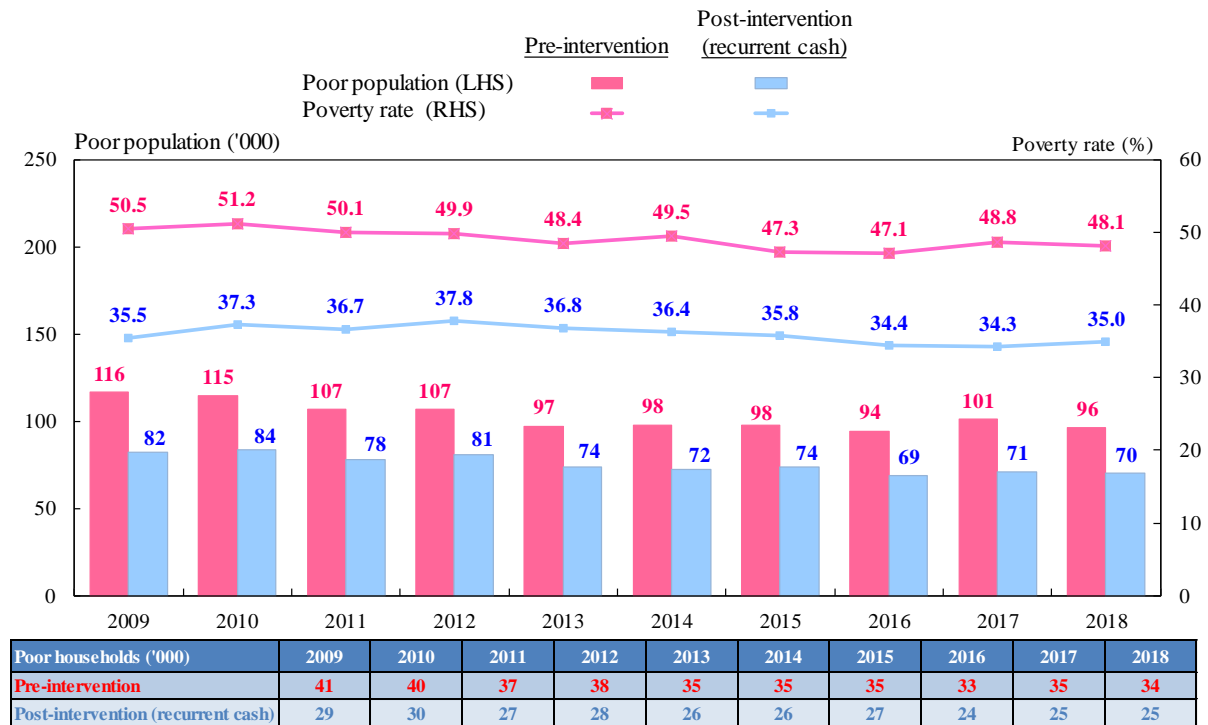
2. Between 2009 and 2018, the number of single-parent poor households and persons living therein stayed generally on a downtrend after policy intervention. Besides the decreasing overall number of single-parent households over the period, the higher share of working households and higher educational attainment among working members therein have also contributed to such movements. In 2018, while the poverty rate of single-parent households fell before policy intervention, it rebounded by 0.7 percentage point to 35.0% after policy intervention (**Figure 3.3**). This was mainly due to a decline in the poverty alleviation effectiveness of CSSA and education benefits⁶² (**Figure 3.4**).

3. Specifically, more than six-tenths (62.5%) of the single-parent poor households received CSSA and nearly four-tenths (37.3%) received education benefits before policy intervention. However, the rates of these benefits are generally adjusted according to inflation, hence such magnitude is smaller than the uplift in most poverty line thresholds. Even with an increase in the share of WFA recipients (by 1.3 percentage points to 13.0%), its strengthened impact on poverty alleviation still could not offset the decline in the effectiveness of the former two schemes. Comparing the pre- and post-intervention poverty statistics, 9 300 households (26 200 persons) were lifted out of poverty, bringing down the poverty rate by 13.1 percentage points. These three figures were all lower than those of 2017 (10 500 households, 30 000 persons and 14.5 percentage points respectively).

62 In terms of the reduction in poverty rate, the poverty alleviation impacts of CSSA and education benefits declined from 9.8 and 2.5 percentage points in 2017 to 8.6 and 1.4 percentage points in 2018 respectively.

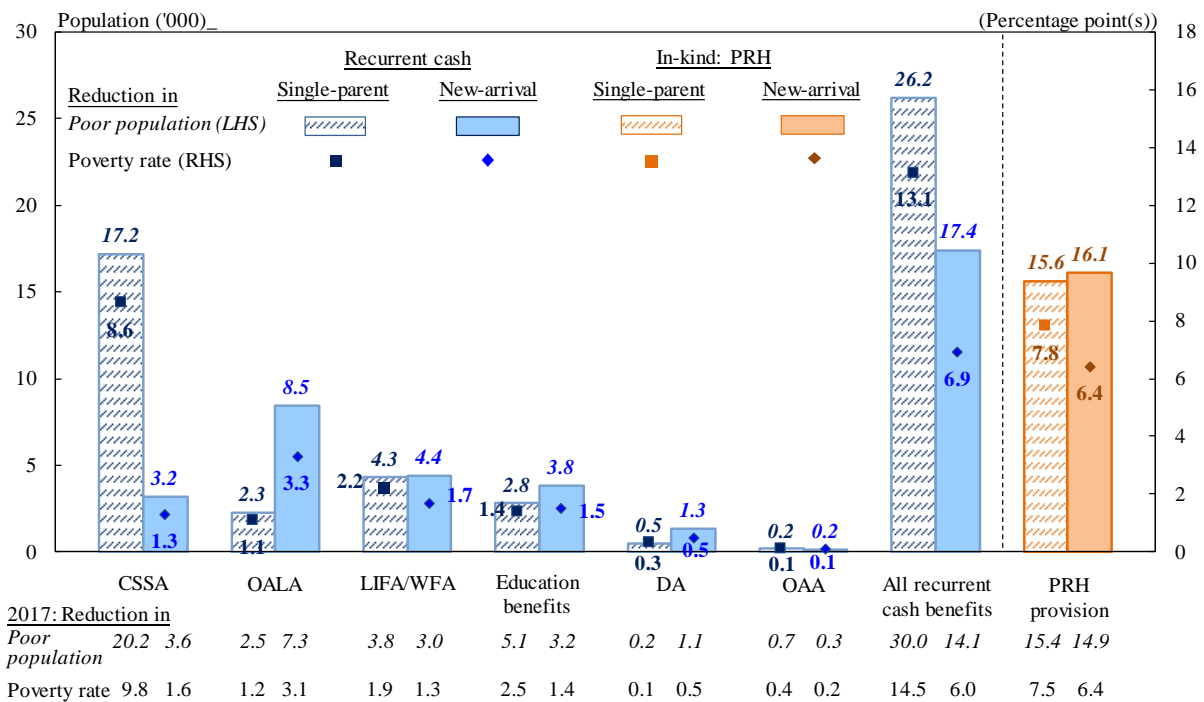
Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

Figure 3.3: Poor population and poverty rate of single-parent households, 2009-2018



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Figure 3.4: Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits on single-parent and new-arrival households, 2018

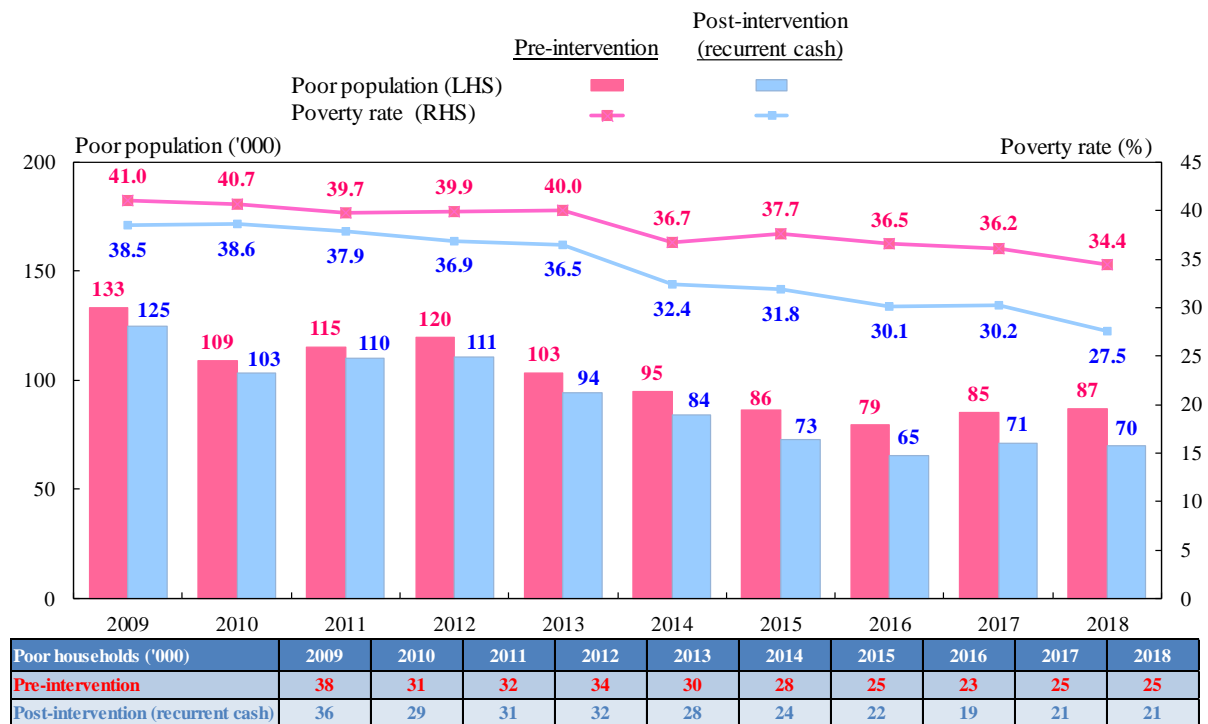


Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

4. Meanwhile, the poverty situation of new-arrival households also saw visible improvement between 2009 and 2018, far outpacing that of single-parent households. In particular, both the pre- and post-intervention poverty rates of new-arrival households in 2018 fell to record lows (since 2009) of 34.4% and 27.5% respectively (**Figure 3.5**). This was due to an increased proportion of working population and their upgraded skill levels in the overall new-arrival households over the period, and the strengthened poverty alleviation impact of recurrent cash measures on this group. In 2018, thanks to the enhanced WFA and OALA, the poverty alleviation effectiveness reached a new high. Comparing the pre- and post-intervention poverty statistics, recurrent cash measures helped lift 4 600 new-arrival households (17 400 persons) out of poverty, bringing down the poverty rate by 6.9 percentage points in 2018. These three figures were all higher than those of 2017 (3 700 households, 14 100 persons and 6.0 percentage points respectively).

Figure 3.5: Poor population and poverty rate of new-arrival households, 2009-2018



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

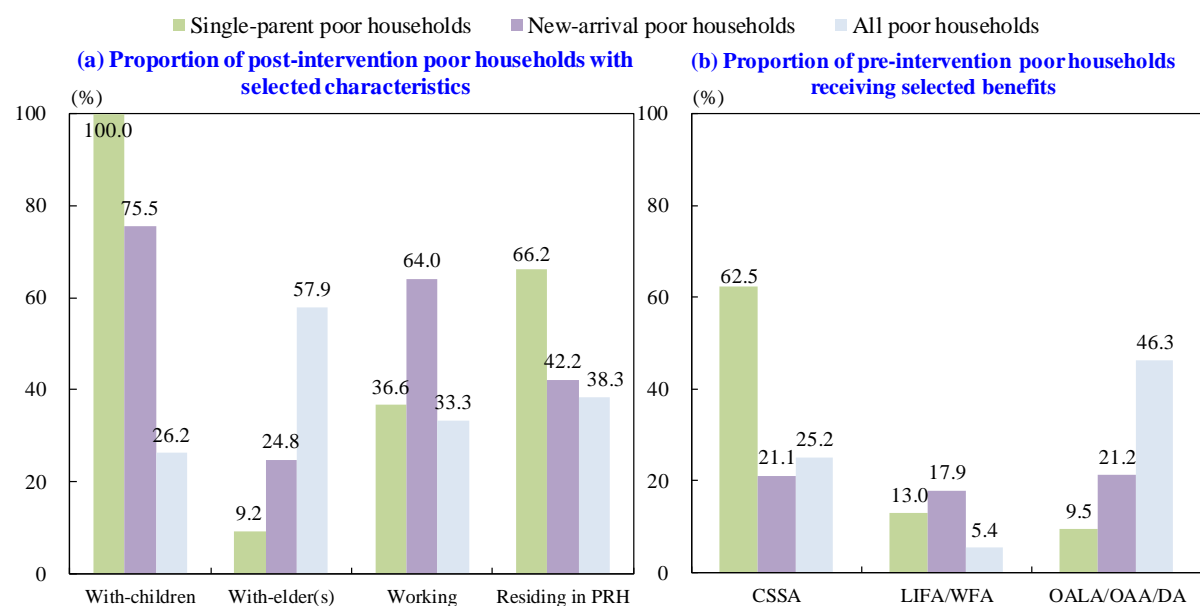
Socio-economic and other characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival households

5. The poverty rates of single-parent and new-arrival households were higher than the overall level mainly as most of the working households in these groups had only one working member but more children to raise. These households had on average 1.3 and 1.0 child(ren) per household respectively, far more than that of overall households in Hong Kong (0.4 child) and hence carrying a heavier family burden.

Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

6. In recent years, amid more notable improvement in the poverty situation of new-arrival households, the poverty rate of single-parent households continued to be higher than that of the former. This generally reflects that single-parent households were less likely to benefit from the positive impacts brought by favourable economic and labour market conditions during the period as they had a lower proportion of working households due to family commitments. Further analysis of their socio-economic characteristics reveals that single-parent poor households had a lower proportion of working households (36.6%). Many of the employed only undertook part-time work (40.9%), and their underemployment rate was also higher (4.0%). These suggest that a large number of single parents could not fully participate in the job market due to child care responsibilities, which meant lower incomes and thus more than six-tenths (62.5%) of pre-intervention poor households had to apply for CSSA. In contrast, new-arrival poor households were more capable of self-reliance, with a higher proportion of working households (64.0%), a larger share of full-time workers among employed persons (76.9%) and usually longer working hours. While working members therein were generally less educated and mostly engaged in lower-skilled jobs, given a notably higher share of households with elders (24.8%) than that of single-parent households (9.2%), more of those with financial needs could apply for OALA (Figures 3.6 and 3.7). As such, new-arrival poor households could benefit more from the continuous rises in wages and the poverty alleviation initiatives rolled out by the Government in recent years, and the respective declines in both pre- and post-intervention poverty rates between 2009 and 2018 were more discernible than those of single-parent households.

Figure 3.6: Selected characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival poor households, 2018

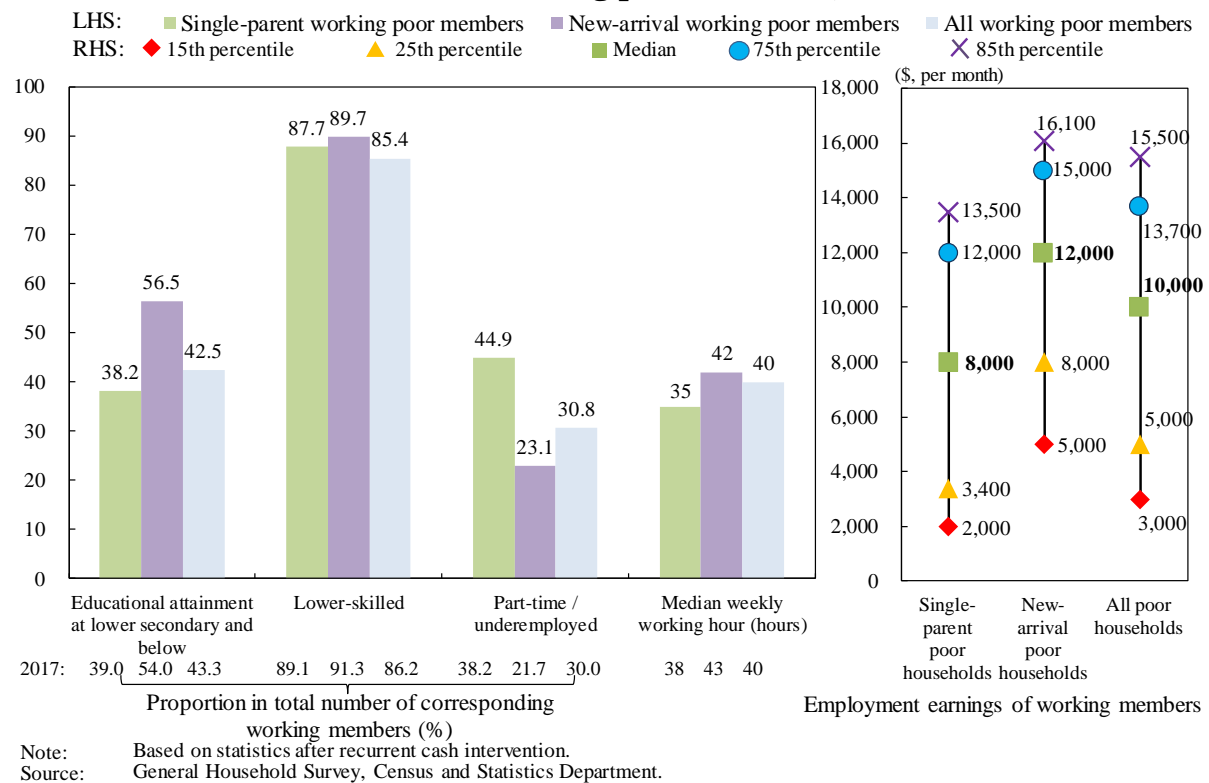


2017 : 100.0 76.5 28.5 13.2 30.4 56.9 35.6 66.0 34.6 64.0 46.3 37.7

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

Figure 3.7: Selected characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival working poor members, 2018



7. It is noteworthy that when comparing the poverty alleviation effectiveness of recurrent cash policies on these two groups of households in 2018, the reduction in poverty rate of single-parent households was 13.1 percentage points, far greater than that of new-arrival households (6.9 percentage points). Analysing in terms of individual recurrent cash benefits shows that more than six-tenths (62.5%) of the pre-intervention single-parent poor households received CSSA, a proportion appreciably higher than that of all poor households (25.2%), while another 13.0% received WFA (**Figure 3.6**). Relatively speaking, although the share of pre-intervention new-arrival poor households receiving WFA was slightly larger (17.9%), the share of those receiving CSSA was visibly smaller (21.1%, down further by 2.3 percentage points as compared with 2017), thus leading to a smaller reduction in their poverty rate after recurrent cash intervention. It is worth mentioning that a significant proportion of poor households in these two groups were residing in PRH (with corresponding shares of 66.2% and 42.2% respectively after recurrent cash intervention) and thereby enjoyed considerable housing protection.

(b) Analysis by housing type

3.4 An analysis of the 2018 poverty statistics by housing type (**Figure 3.8**) reveals the following key observations:

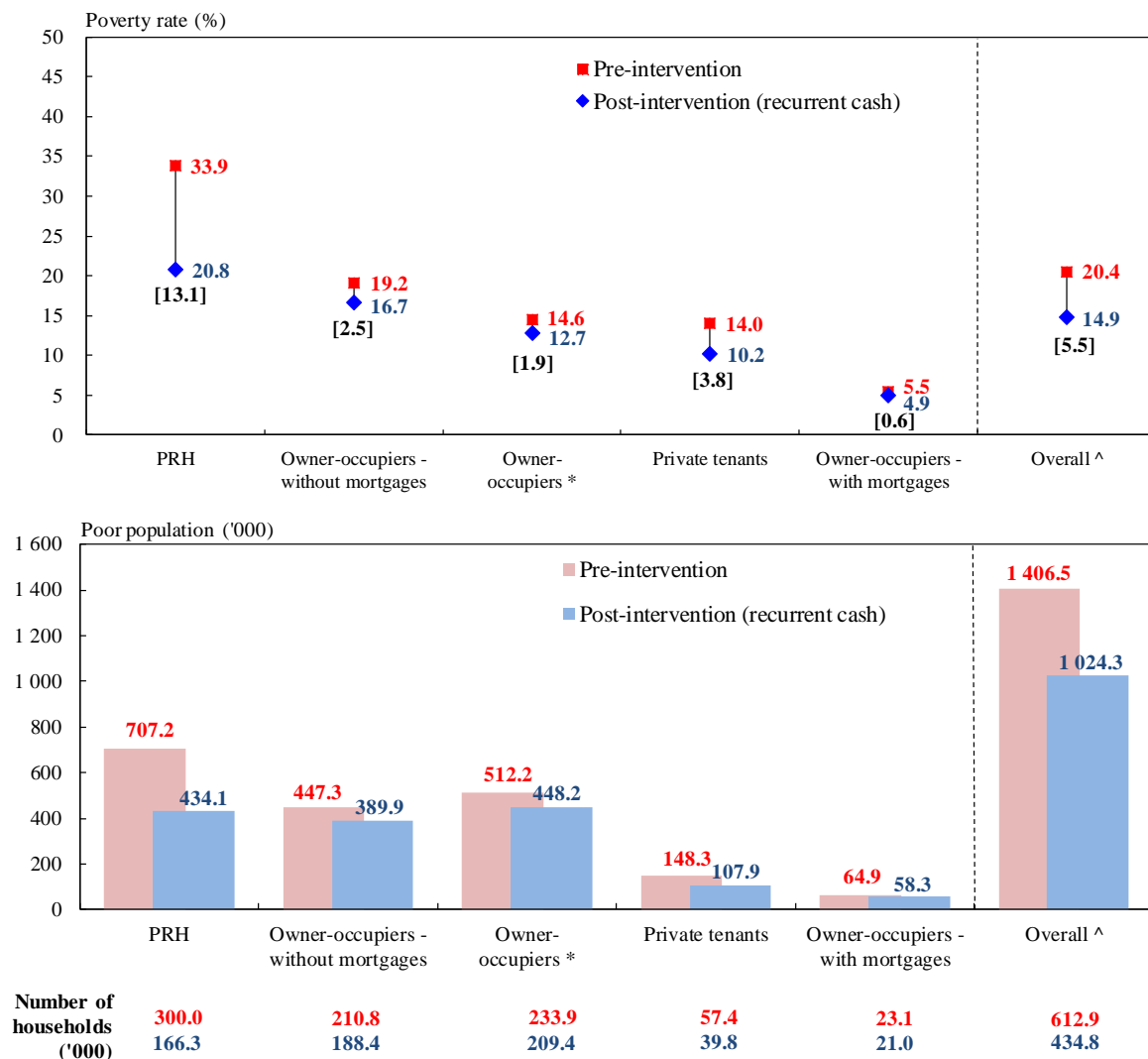
- **The majority of the poor population resided in PRH or owner-occupied housing:** before policy intervention, about half (50.3% or 707 200 persons) of the poor population resided in PRH. Even after policy intervention, more than four-tenths (42.4% or 434 100 persons) of the poor population resided in PRH, with another four-tenths or so (43.8% or 448 200 persons) residing in owner-occupied housing and about one-tenth (10.5% or 107 900 persons) in private rental housing.
- **The majority of owner-occupier poor households were without mortgages, and more than half of the poor population therein were elders:** after policy intervention, nine-tenths of the owner-occupier poor households were without mortgages. Among the poor population in these households, more than eight-tenths (84.3%) were economically inactive, with nearly six-tenths (58.2%) being elders. Furthermore, more than eight-tenths of the poor elders residing in non-CSSA owner-occupier households had no financial needs, with a certain proportion of them being “income-poor, owning property of certain value” elders⁶³.
- **The poverty alleviation effect of policy intervention was more distinct in PRH poor households:** although the pre-intervention poverty rate of PRH households was comparatively high, the reduction in poverty rate after factoring in the recurrent cash benefits was noticeable (13.1 percentage points). This is related to the fact that there were relatively more PRH poor households (before policy intervention) receiving recurrent cash benefits (such as CSSA or OALA) compared with the poor households of other housing types.

3.5 It should be noted that the post-intervention poverty statistics have taken into account the recurrent cash benefits and taxation. In general, as the analytical framework of the poverty line focuses on lower-income household groups, the impact of taxation (in particular salaries tax) on their income was insignificant. Nevertheless, with the general uptrend of private rent over the past few years, the rates / Government rent payable by the households residing in private properties went up in tandem. Moreover, the proportion of poor households residing in owner-occupied housing or private rental housing (after policy intervention) was on the rise (from 50.0% in 2009 to 57.3% in 2018), and many

63 **Box 2.2** of **Chapter 2** provides further analysis of the situation of these elders.

elders residing in these households had low or even no income. The increase in rates / Government rent as indirect taxes could have some negative impacts on the post-intervention incomes of these poor households⁶⁴. It is worth noting that the one-off rates waiver provided by the Government annually since the 2007/08 Budget has relieved to a certain extent the burden of the general public in this respect. Yet, the mitigating effect of this non-recurrent measure cannot be reflected in the present main analytical framework which is based on the poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Figure 3.8: Poverty rate and poor population by housing type, 2018



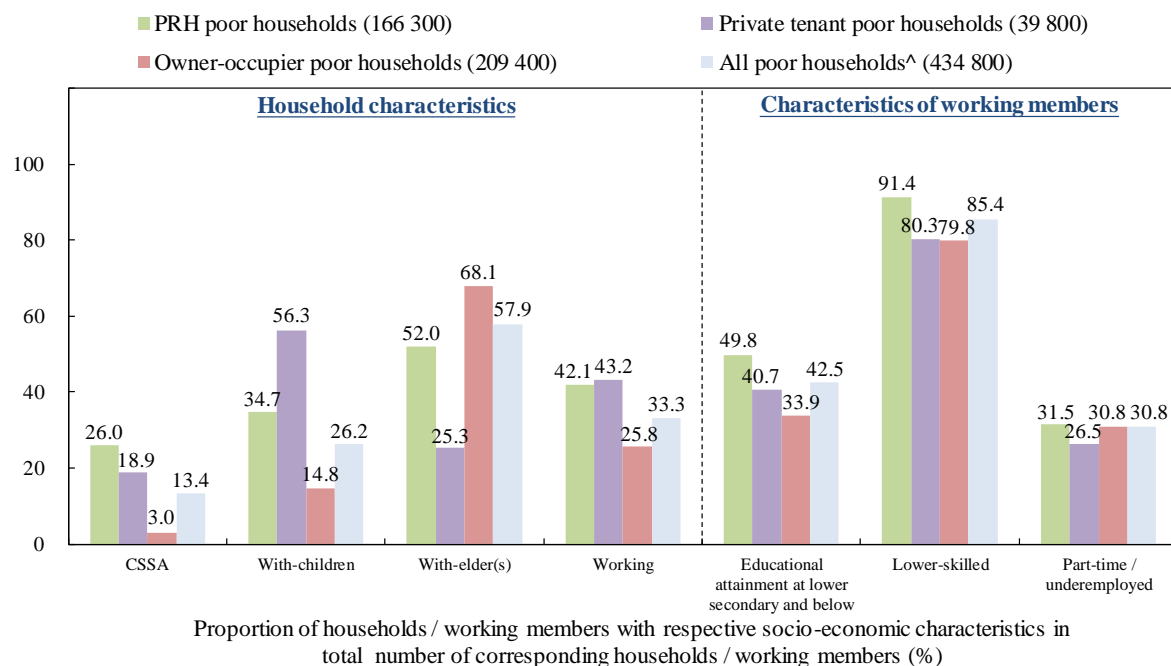
Notes: (*) Including those with and without mortgages.
(^) Including PRH households, private tenant households and owner-occupier households, as well as other households (including rent-free households and households with accommodation provided by employers).
[] Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in the poverty rate.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

64 After netting out the impacts of taxation, the number of poor households, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate after policy intervention in 2018 were 406 200 households, 955 700 persons and 13.9% respectively, which were 28 600 households, 68 600 persons and 1.0 percentage point below the corresponding figures with the effect of taxation factored in.

3.6 Observations based on the analysis of the socio-economic characteristics of households by housing type are as follows (**Figure 3.9**):

- After policy intervention, both PRH and private tenants in poverty had a visibly higher proportion of with-children households compared with that in overall poor households, thereby having a heavier family burden. Furthermore, though over 40% of the households in these two groups were working households (much higher than the share of 25.8% in owner-occupier poor households) and about 70% of their members were working full-time, many of them had lower educational attainment and were engaged in lower-skilled jobs with relatively limited employment earnings.
- As for owner-occupier poor households, 45.1% of them were elderly households, and almost 70% were households with elderly members. In terms of poor population, 45.9% living in owner-occupier poor households were elders. It is noteworthy that about nine-tenths of the households of this housing type were mortgage-free and only a very small share (only 3.0%) of them were receiving CSSA. Most (81.1%) of the non-CSSA owner-occupier poor households had no financial needs. As mentioned in **Box 2.2**, some of them were estimated to be retired elders owning private housing as assets.

Figure 3.9: Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing type, 2018

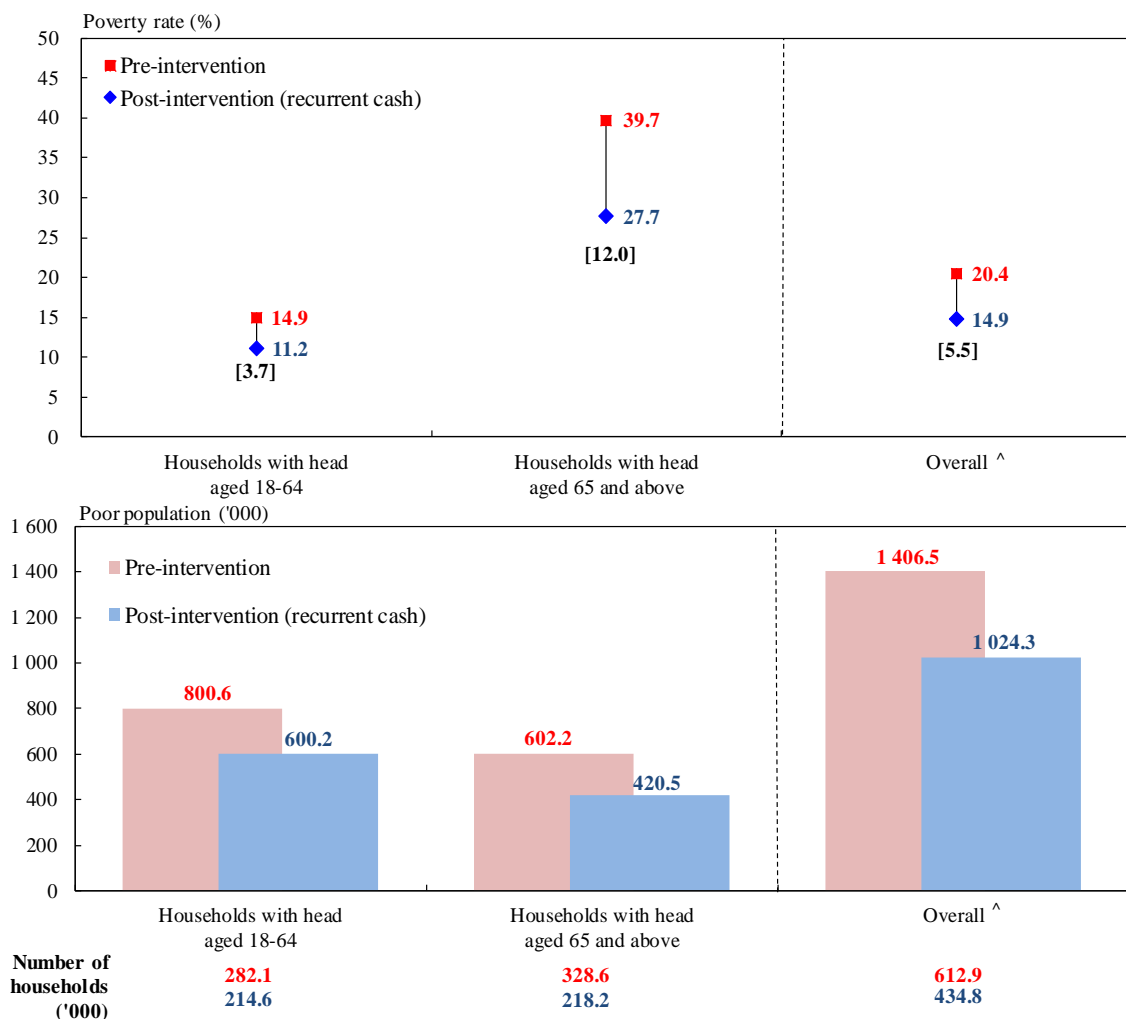


Notes: (A) Including PRH households, private tenant households and owner-occupier households, as well as other households (including rent-free households and households with accommodation provided by employers).
() Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding numbers of households.
Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(c) **Analysis in terms of age of household head**

3.7 **Section 2.VI** has analysed the poverty situation and its trend by age of household head from 2009 to 2018. As the household head is the key decision maker of a family with his / her age closely related to the economic characteristics of the household, the age of household head already has certain implications on the poverty risk of the household in question. Focusing on the situation in 2018, comparing households with elderly head aged 65 and above with those with head aged 18 to 64, the former had more elderly retirees and lower proportions of both working households and working population. Hence its pre-intervention poverty rate was visibly higher than that of households with head aged 18 to 64. Having said that, as households with elderly head aged 65 and above had a higher coverage of receiving the Government’s cash benefits, the poverty rate reduction was more noticeable (12.0 percentage points) after policy intervention in comparison to that of households with head aged 18 to 64 (3.7 percentage points). The poverty alleviation effect of OALA was particularly discernible for households with elderly head (**Figure 3.10**).

Figure 3.10: Poverty rate and poor population by age of household head, 2018



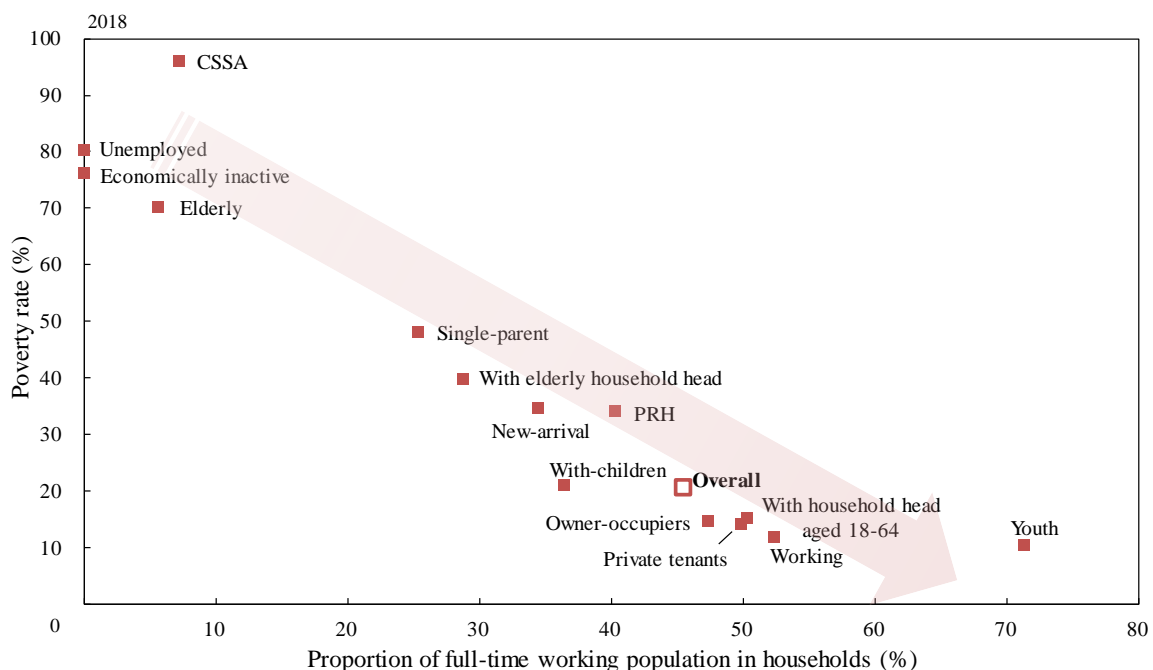
Notes: (^) Including households with head aged below 18.
 [] Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in the poverty rate.
 Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.II Analysis of the Risk of Poverty by Characteristic of Selected Household Groups

3.8 Understanding the causes and risks of poverty for different household groups helps identify the policy direction for formulating more targeted and effective measures. This section examines the poverty forms and situations of different groups by socio-economic characteristic, housing type and age of household head in 2018. The key observations are as follows:

- **Employment effectively reduces poverty risk:** since household income is the only benchmark for drawing up the poverty line, it is naturally easier for households with employment earnings to stay out of poverty. As shown in **Figure 3.11**, the higher the proportion of full-time workers in households, the lower their risk of falling below the poverty line. For example, the proportion of full-time workers in working households was 52.4% (relatively high versus the proportions in other household groups), and its poverty rate (before policy intervention) was only 11.9%. In contrast, the poverty rate of unemployed households with no employment earnings was high at 80.3%. Similarly, since most of the elderly, CSSA and economically inactive households as well as households with elderly head lacked employment earnings, their poverty rates were higher.

Figure 3.11: The higher the proportion of full-time workers, the lower the poverty rate

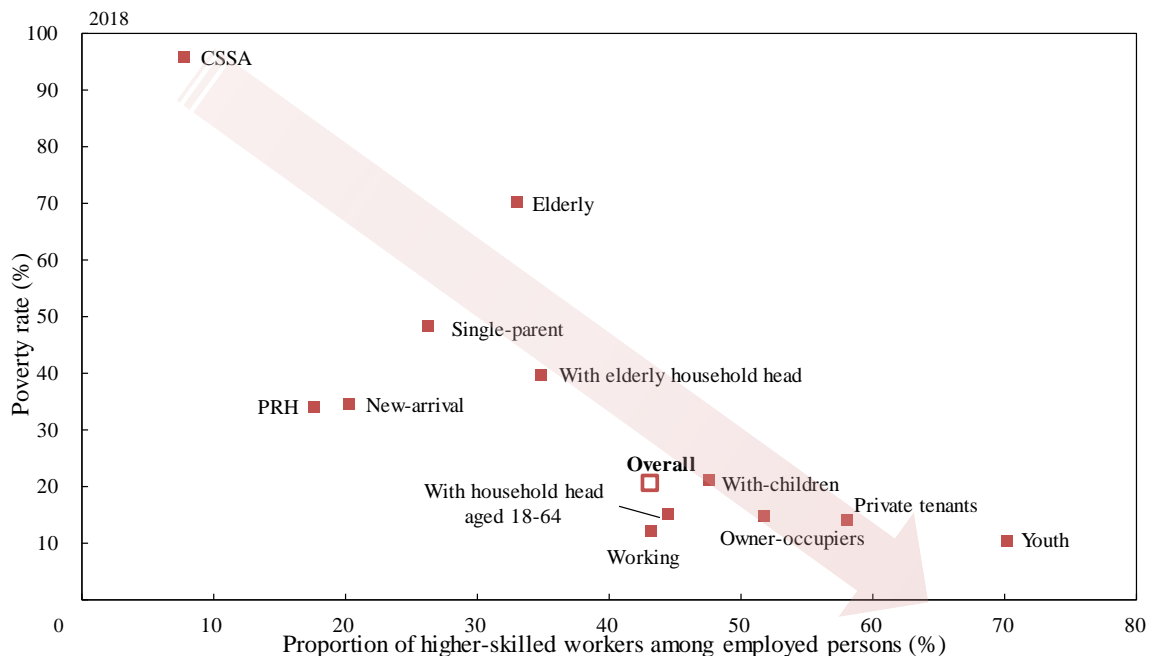


Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics before recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

In 2018, the poverty situation of non-CSSA working households after policy intervention improved somewhat compared with that in 2017, with the poverty rate down from 7.8% to 7.7%, involving a total of 138 500 households and 454 600 poor persons (accounting for 44.4% of the overall poor population). Incomes of these households were still below the poverty line even with working members to support the families. Such a situation warrants attention. **Box 3.2** provides further analysis on the poverty situation of this group in terms of its socio-economic characteristics.

- **Skills upgrading helps lower poverty risk:** workers engaged in higher-skilled occupations usually have higher employment earnings and are naturally at a lower risk of falling below the poverty line. Taking youth households as an example, 70.2% of their working members were engaged in higher-skilled occupations and their pre-intervention poverty rate was 10.3%. In contrast, with only 26.3% and 20.4% of the working members in single-parent households and new-arrival households respectively being higher-skilled, the poverty rates of these two household groups were visibly higher, at 48.1% and 34.4% respectively (**Figure 3.12**).

Figure 3.12: Household groups with higher proportions of higher-skilled workers among employed persons have lower poverty rates

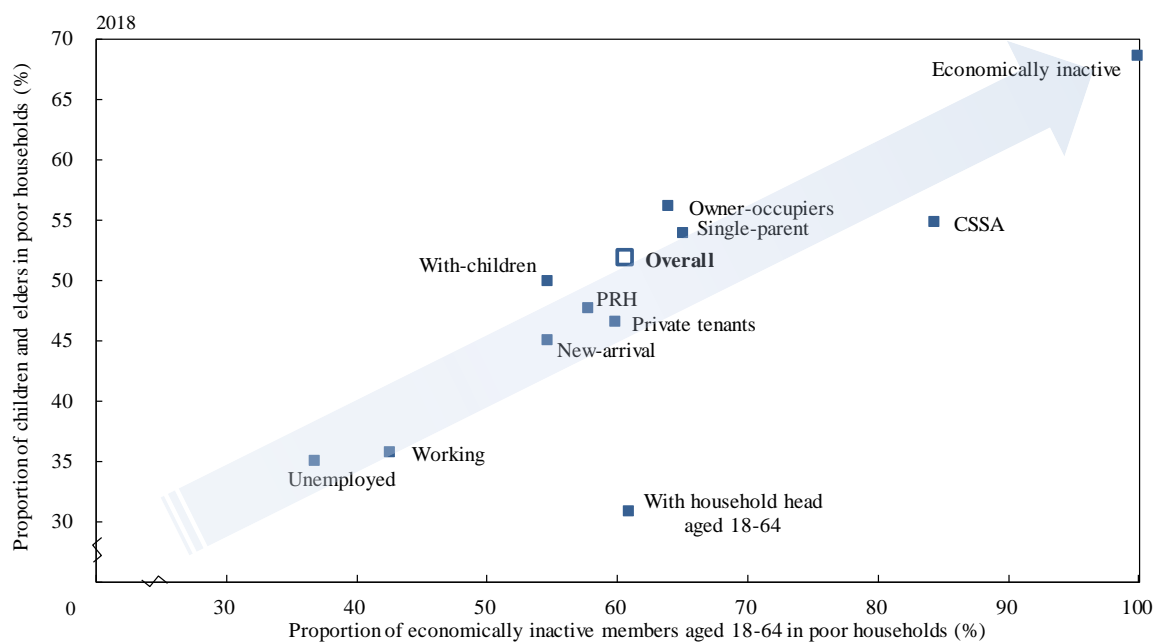


Notes: Poverty statistics refer to statistics before recurrent cash intervention. By definition, there are no employed persons in unemployed and economically inactive households. Such household groups are not included in the above diagram for analysis.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

- **A higher dependency ratio leads to higher poverty risk:** in households with more children or elders to take care of (such as single-parent households and with-children households), members aged 18 to 64 may have difficulty in juggling work and family (**Figure 3.13**), which naturally results in lower employment earnings. Generally speaking, a higher dependency ratio implies heavier family burden on households, and hence a higher poverty rate (**Figure 3.14**). It should be noted that while grassroots employees have generally enjoyed appreciable real increases in wages attributable to the state of full employment in the labour market in recent years and the uprating of SMW rate, it remains difficult for a household to earn an income above the poverty line if it has quite a number of dependants but only one breadwinner. Taking 4-person households in 2018 as an example, the pre-intervention poverty rate of those with only one working member was as high as 37.3%, but that of those with two or more working members was only 4.8%.

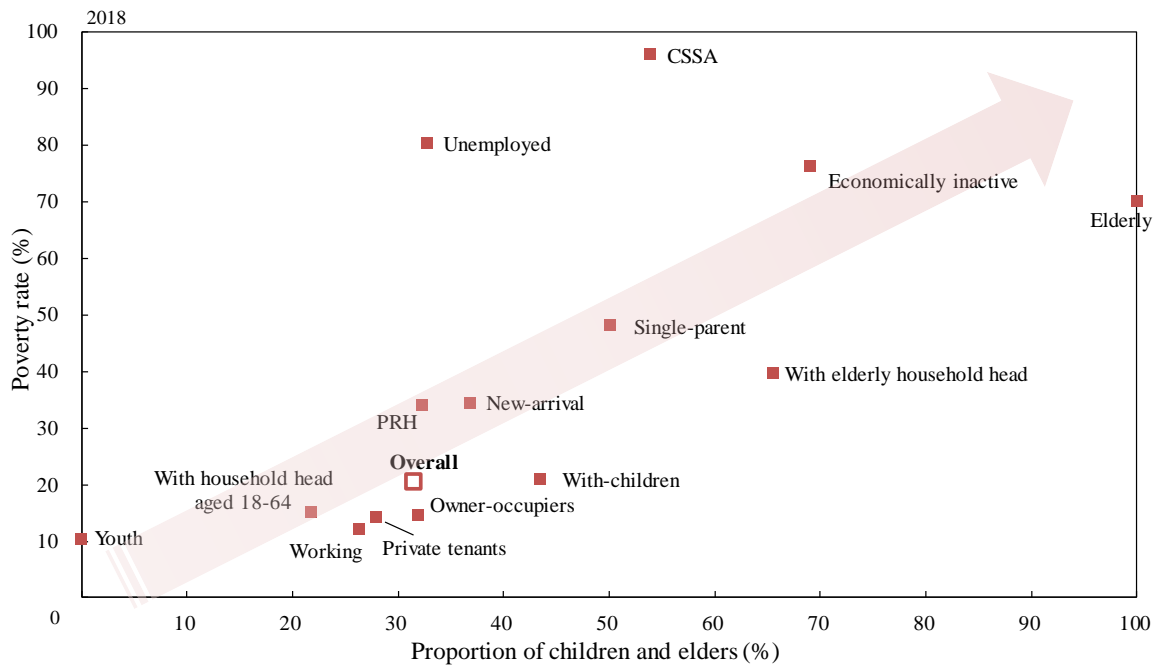
Figure 3.13: Proportion of dependants and economically inactive members in poor households



Notes: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention. By definition, the proportions of children and elders in elderly households and youth households are 100% and 0% respectively while the proportion of persons aged between 18 and 64 in households with elderly head was only about 20%. Such household groups are not included in the above diagram for analysis.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

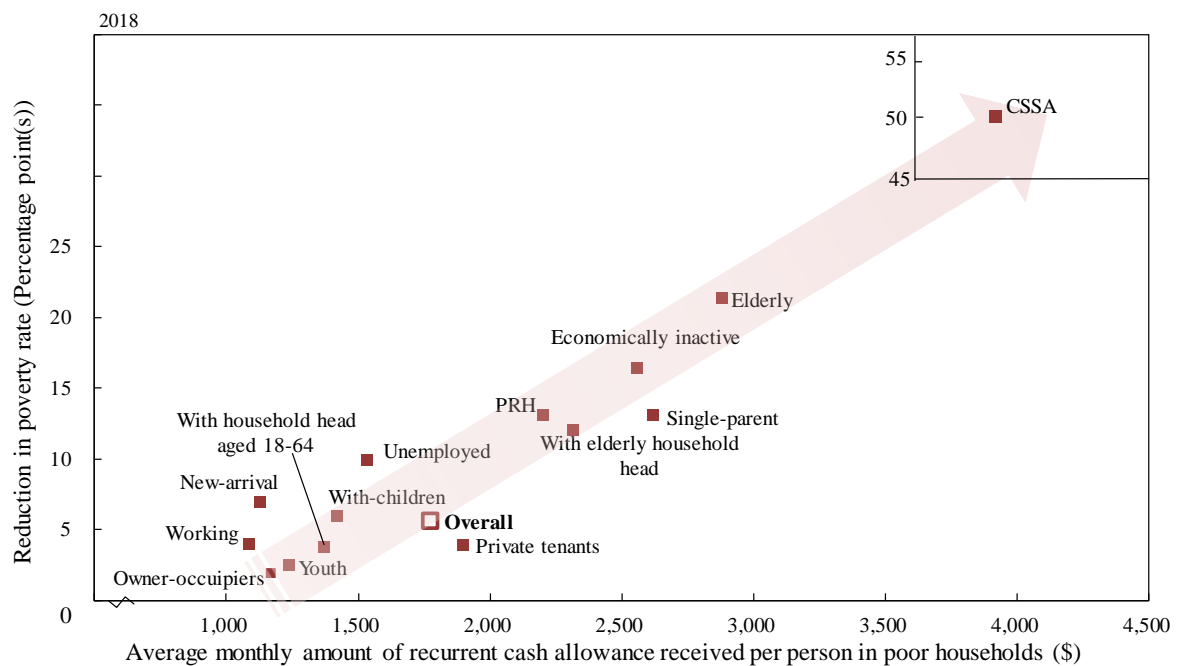
Figure 3.14: Household groups with higher proportions of children and elders have higher poverty rate



Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics before recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

- **Recurrent cash benefits are important tools for poverty alleviation:** the recurrent cash measures offered by the Government are targeted in nature, providing households with assistance according to their financial needs. In 2018, such measures benefitted a majority (85.0%) of the pre-intervention poor households. The amount of cash benefits received by CSSA households was the highest among all socio-economic groups, which was natural as CSSA is designed to help the most underprivileged group in the community to meet their basic living needs. As such, the reduction in poverty rate of CSSA households after policy intervention was also the most prominent. Meanwhile, the amount of cash benefits received by household groups lacking employment earnings and thus facing a higher risk of poverty (such as elderly households) was also considerable. However, the coverage of cash assistance for working households was lower as many of them were self-reliant. The reduction in poverty rate of working households after policy intervention was hence less visible compared with the aforementioned household groups (**Figure 3.15**).

Figure 3.15: Recurrent cash benefits play an important role in reducing poverty risk



Notes: Poverty statistics refer to statistics before recurrent cash intervention.
The reduction in poverty rate was calculated by comparing the pre-intervention and post-intervention (recurrent cash) figures.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.2

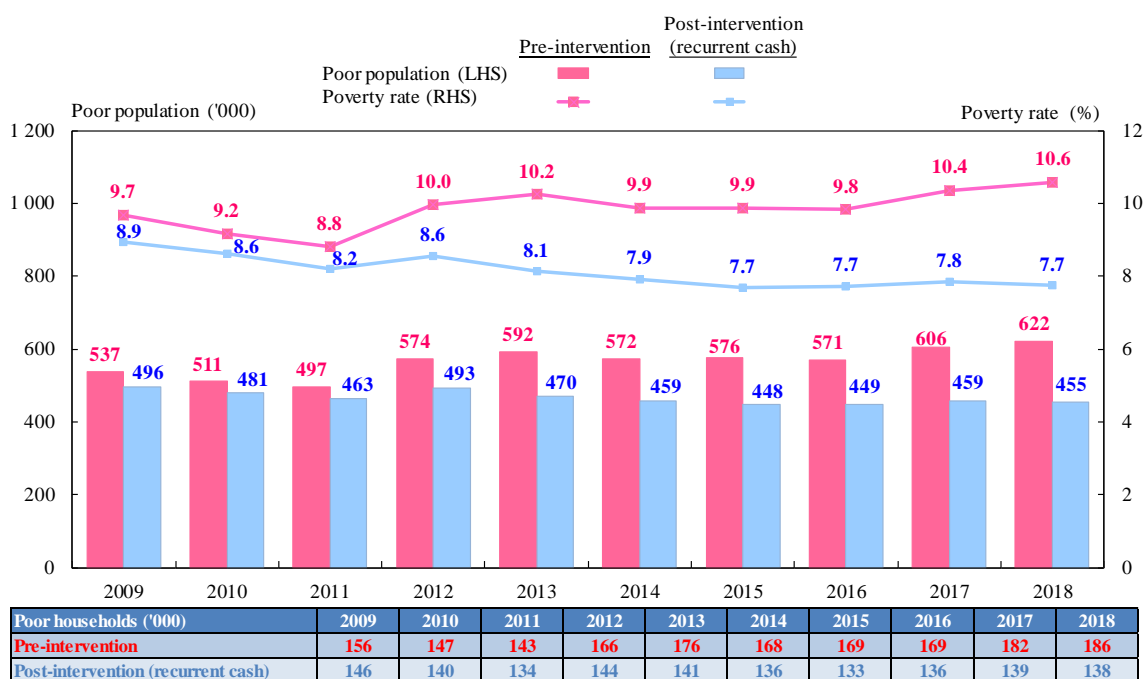
Poverty Situation of Non-CSSA Working Households

Working households accounted for around four-tenths of non-CSSA poor households. Whilst having working members, these self-reliant households still earned incomes below the poverty line. This situation warrants attention. When the Government announced the first official poverty line and analysis of the poverty situation in Hong Kong in 2013, low-income working households not receiving CSSA were identified as the group that deserved most priority attention. To alleviate the financial burden of these households, LIFA was rolled out in 2016. In 2018, LIFA was renamed as WFA in tandem with the implementation of a series of enhancement measures. To continuously monitor the poverty situation of this household group, this box article provides an update on its poverty statistics and briefly analyses its socio-economic characteristics.

The latest poverty situation of non-CSSA working poor households

2. In 2018, the pre-intervention poverty rate of non-CSSA working households rose to 10.6%, up by 0.2 percentage point over 2017. The number of poor households and persons living therein also went up to 186 000 households and 621 700 persons respectively. Fortunately, the respective post-intervention situation improved as compared to 2017 amid the strengthened poverty alleviation effectiveness of the overall recurrent cash benefits, thanks to a higher proportion of non-CSSA working households receiving WFA as the scheme targeted mostly for the household group in question. The number of poor households and persons living therein fell by 300 households and 4 400 persons to 138 500 households and 454 600 persons respectively. Meanwhile, the poverty rate also edged down by 0.1 percentage point to 7.7%, far lower than the overall poverty rate of 14.9%. Compared with 2009, the three poverty indicators declined notably by 7 600 households, 41 200 persons and 1.2 percentage points respectively (Figure 3.16).

Figure 3.16: Poor population and poverty rate of non-CSSA working households, 2009-2018



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

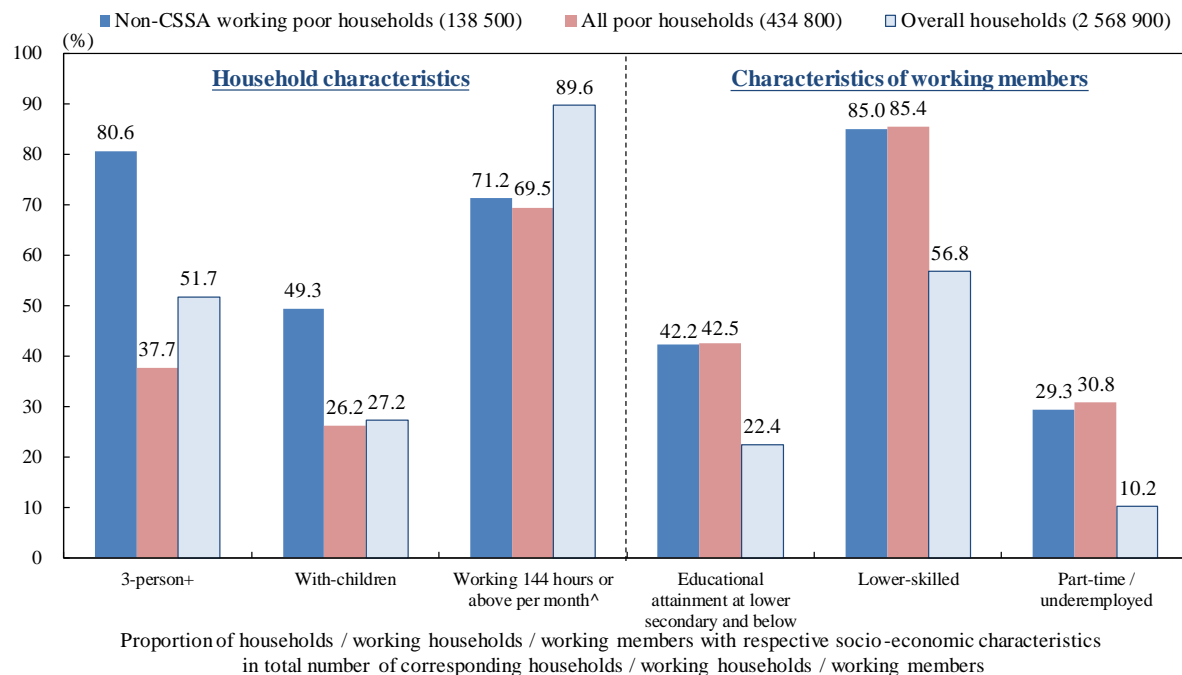
Box 3.2 (Cont'd)

3. A comparison of the pre- and post-intervention poverty figures shows that in 2018, recurrent cash benefits brought down the poverty rate of non-CSSA working households by 2.9 percentage points. The reduction was higher than that in 2017 (2.6 percentage points), mainly owing to the strengthened poverty alleviation effectiveness of WFA (please refer to paragraph 5 for details).

Socio-economic characteristics of non-CSSA working poor households

4. Focusing on the socio-economic characteristics of non-CSSA working poor households (after policy intervention) in 2018, it was evident that these households were generally larger in size with three or more persons (80.6%), and nearly half of them had children (**Figure 3.17**). However, 83.2% of these households had only one working member, each having to support 1.8 family members on average (i.e. 2.8 members inclusive of the working member(s)). The proportion was even higher for both with-children households and new-arrival households (2.2 members), reflecting a much heavier living burden compared with the overall non-CSSA working households (0.7 member) (**Table 3.2**). While the share of households with total number of hours worked by all working members not less than 144 hours per month was more than seven-tenths, it was still lower than that of the overall working households. In addition, these working persons usually had lower educational attainment and skill levels, with 42.2% attaining up to lower secondary education only, 85.0% engaging in lower-skilled occupations and 29.3% only working part-time or being underemployed.

Figure 3.17: Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2018



Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding numbers of households.
(^) Proportion of corresponding working households.

Source: Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.2 (Cont'd)

Table 3.2: Non-CSSA working households by social characteristic, 2018

Social characteristics	Number of households ('000)	Population ('000)	Average number of person(s) per household			Workless-to-employed ratio [~]
			All	Employed	Child	
Poor households	138.5	454.6	3.3	1.2	0.7	1.8
With-children	68.2	258.8	3.8	1.2	1.5	2.2
New-arrival	12.9	48.2	3.7	1.2	1.3	2.2
Single-parent	7.3	22.7	3.1	1.1	1.3	1.8
All households	1 995.0	5 874.0	2.9	1.7	0.4	0.7

Notes: (~) Denote the number of workless members (including economically inactive members and unemployed members) supported by one employed member on average.

Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Effectiveness of WFA in poverty alleviation for non-CSSA working households

5. In 2018, WFA lifted 11 400 non-CSSA working households with 42 400 family members therein, including 17 500 children, out of poverty. The reduction in poverty rate at 0.7 percentage point was larger than the 0.5 percentage point in 2017. The introduction of a series of enhancement measures for WFA in 2018, besides adjusting the eligibility criteria in respect of household size, working hours and income, also raised the allowance rates markedly and hence the beneficiaries' household incomes. This was the key factor behind a further increase in the impact of WFA on poverty alleviation over the preceding year⁶⁵. The poverty alleviation effectiveness of WFA was more pronounced for with-children and single-parent poor households. It lowered their poverty rates by 1.5 percentage points and 2.2 percentage points respectively (the corresponding reductions were 0.9 percentage point and 1.9 percentage points respectively in 2017), a manifestation of WFA's targeted nature with the provision of Child Allowance under the scheme (Table 3.3).

Table 3.3: Poverty alleviation effectiveness of WFA for selected household groups, 2018

	Non-CSSA working households	With-children households	Single-parent households	All households
Number of beneficiary households	52 600	40 300	8 100	52 600
Poverty alleviation effectiveness* (Reduction)				
Number of poor households	11 400	10 000	1 500	11 400
Size of poor population	42 400	38 500	4 300	42 400
Number of poor children	17 500	17 500	2 100	17 500
Poverty rate[~] (% point)	0.7	1.5	2.2	0.6

Notes: (*) The poverty alleviation effectiveness was calculated by comparing the pre-intervention and post-intervention (recurrent cash) figures.

(~) The change in poverty rate was calculated using rounded figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

65 Of the 4 400 additional households lifted out of poverty, around 85% had already met the income and working hour requirements for applying for LIFA before its enhancement.

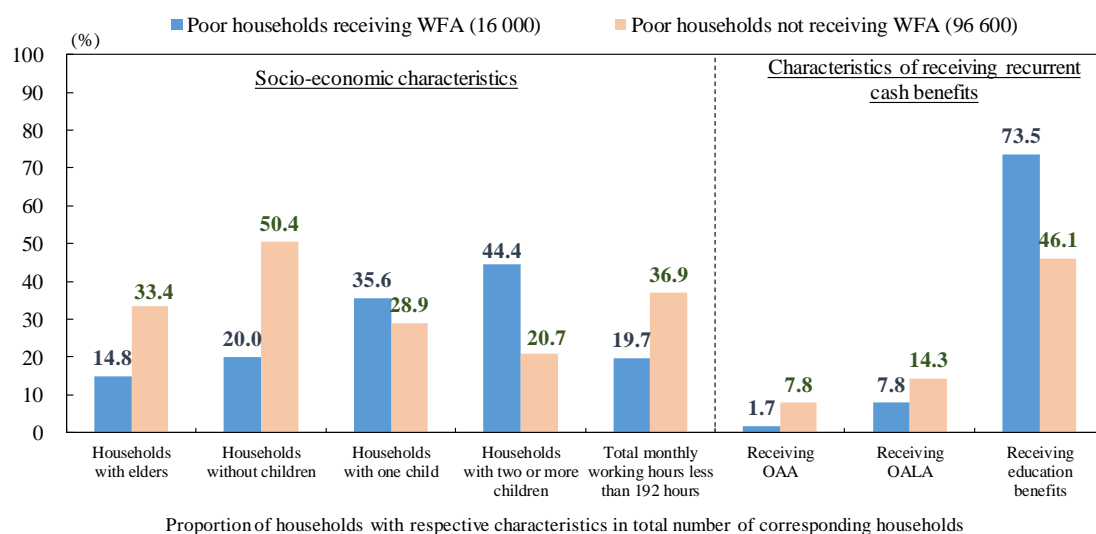
Box 3.2 (Cont'd)

Non-CSSA working poor households which met the income and working hour requirements of WFA but did not apply for it

6. It is noteworthy that while there were 16 000 households still living below the poverty line after receiving WFA, their average monthly poverty gap (\$2,600) was noticeably smaller than that of the overall non-CSSA working poor households (\$3,700). This reflects the improvement in the livelihood of poor households to a certain extent after benefitting from WFA.

7. Meanwhile, though 112 600 households of the post-intervention non-CSSA working poor households met the income and working hour requirements of WFA in 2018, more than 85% (or 96 600 households) had yet to apply for the allowance. Compared with the poor households who had applied for WFA, non-CSSA working poor households making no such application had a higher proportion of with-elderly households (33.4%); about half of them had no children, and nearly three-tenths had only one child. The proportion of households receiving OALA or OAA was higher while that of those receiving education benefits was lower. The proportion of those in owner-occupied housing (40.4%) was also about twice the corresponding proportion of poor households applying for WFA. About 35% (36.9%) of such households had total monthly working hours of less than 192 hours (i.e. the working hour threshold for receiving the Higher Allowance) (**Figure 3.18**). The above diversities in family composition and employment situation might suggest that the needs of households who had yet to apply for WFA could vary; and that these households' propensity to apply for WFA could be relatively lower due to their personal circumstances⁶⁶. The Government will continue to promote WFA actively, and assist eligible households in applying for the allowance through a multi-pronged approach.

Figure 3.18: Selected characteristics of non-CSSA working poor households meeting the income and working hour requirements for applying for WFA by whether receiving the allowance, 2018



Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding numbers of poor households. Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

66 For instance, they were ineligible for the Child Allowance, or failed to meet the working hour requirements for the Higher Allowance, or their assets exceeded the limit (because, for example, their elderly member(s) had some savings).

Box 3.2 (Cont'd)

8. As at end-September 2019, there were more than 56 000 households benefitting from WFA, involving about 190 000 persons. Amongst, more than 46 000 of them were “active WFA households”⁶⁷ (involving more than 150 000 persons), representing a 67% increase as compared to the beneficiaries of the last cycle of LIFA in March 2018 (i.e. before the implementation of the enhancements took effect in April 2018). This demonstrates that WFA is more effective than the previous LIFA Scheme in assisting non-CSSA working households with lower income. The above analysis also fully demonstrates that the WFA Scheme, which is targeted in nature and designed to promote employment, is effective in improving the poverty situation of with-children working families. Having considered the suggested improvement measures of the CSSA Scheme by the Government, in order to preserve the relativity and balance between the financial position of WFA households and CSSA households so that lower-income working households would not be discouraged to remain in active employment and resort to CSSA, the *Chief Executive’s 2019 Policy Address* proposed to raise all payment rates of WFA substantially. The working-hour linked household allowance of the Scheme will be increased by 16.7% to 25% and the Child Allowance by a substantial 40%. It is believed that the proposed increase in WFA payments will offer further assistance to working poor households who are not on CSSA and work for longer hours (such as engaging full-time employment).

67 The claim period of a WFA application covers the immediate past six calendar months before submission, with the amounts of allowances to be determined on a monthly basis. The term “active households” refers to households approved with WFA and with their last applications submitted in a cycle of six months. It is different from the total number of beneficiaries of the WFA Scheme since its launch (i.e. more than 56 000 households), as the latter includes households who had successfully applied for WFA but chose not to re-apply due to their personal circumstances.

Box 3.3

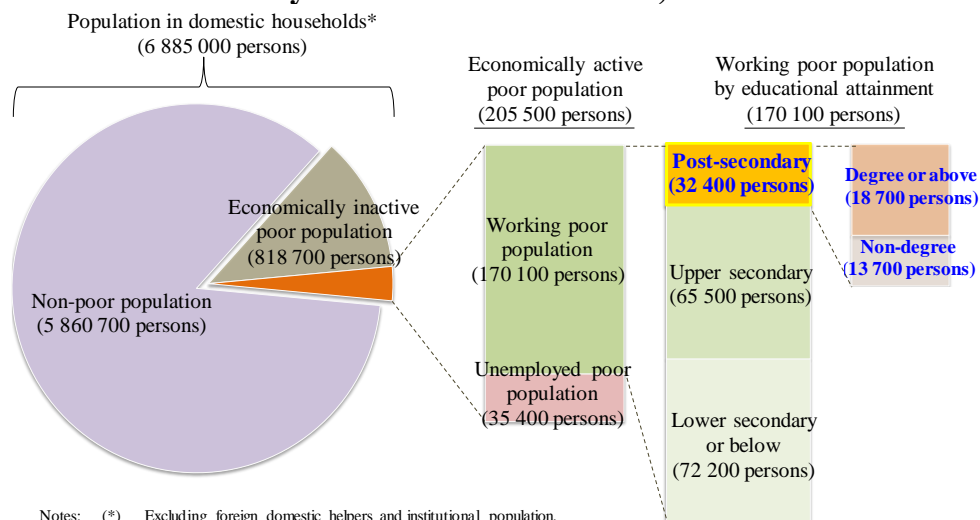
**Poverty Situation of Working Persons
with Post-secondary Educational Attainment**

In 2018, the poverty situation of working persons after recurrent cash intervention remained stable with a poverty rate of 4.9%. Not only far below the overall poverty rate of 14.9%, it was also lower than its own level back in 2009 (5.7%). Among them, the poverty rate of working persons with post-secondary educational attainment (PSEA)⁶⁸ was only 2.1%. Notwithstanding its very low level, the poverty rate has moved up gradually since 2011 (1.3%). This box article focuses on their poverty trend and socio-economic characteristics so as to understand the causes of poverty.

Poor population and poverty rate of working persons with PSEA

2. After recurrent cash intervention, the overall poor population in 2018 was 1 024 300 persons, of whom only 16.6% (170 100 persons) were working persons. The majority of these working poor (80.9%) had attained upper secondary education or below. Working poor with PSEA amounted to 32 400 persons, accounting for just a small share (3.2% only) of the overall poor. Over half of these working poor with PSEA (57.7% or 18 700 persons) had a degree or higher academic qualification, while the rest had non-degree post-secondary education (Figure 3.19).

Figure 3.19: Overall population and working poor population by educational attainment, 2018



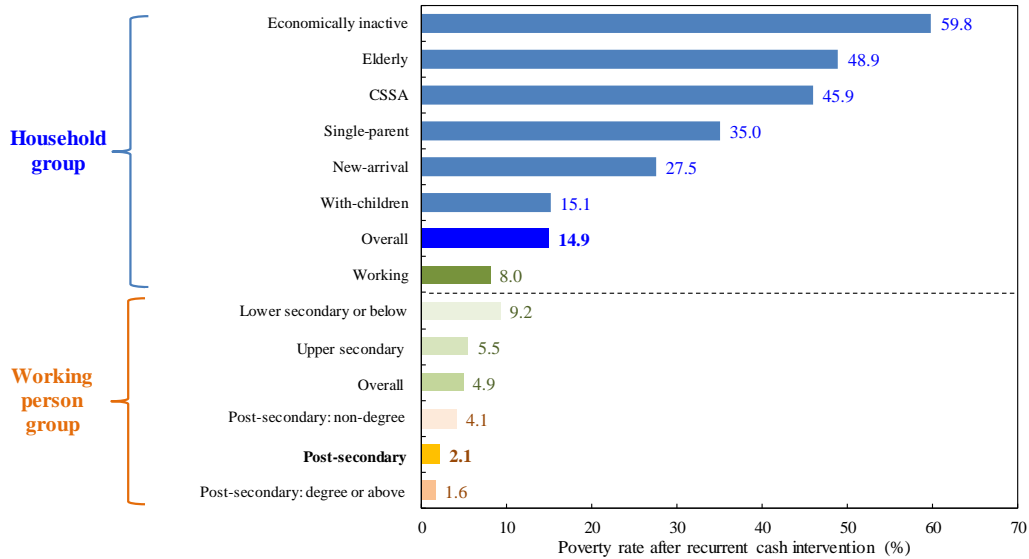
Notes: (*) Excluding foreign domestic helpers and institutional population.
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3. Regarding the poverty rate of working poor, it had all along been below 6.0% since 2009, while the corresponding figure was 4.9% in 2018, lower than one-third of the overall poverty rate of 14.9%. Further analysis by educational attainment reveals that the higher the educational attainment, the lower the poverty rate in general. The poverty rate of working persons with lower secondary education or below was 9.2%, and that of those with upper secondary education was 5.5%. That of those with PSEA was as low as 2.1% (degree or above: 1.6%; non-degree: 4.1%), far below the corresponding poverty rates of most of the household groups by socio-economic characteristic (Figure 3.20).

68 It refers to the percentage of poor working persons with PSEA among the total working population with PSEA.

Box 3.3 (Cont'd)

Figure 3.20: Poverty rate by selected household group and working person group, 2018

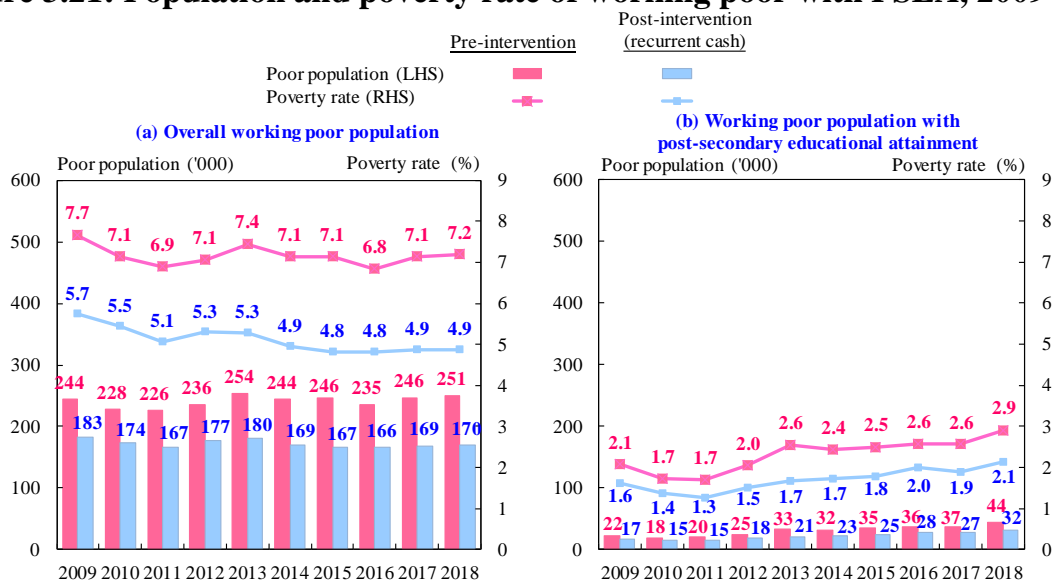


Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

The poverty trend of working persons with PSEA between 2009 and 2018

4. In 2018, the overall poor population and the poverty rate of working persons with PSEA were 32 400 persons and 2.1% respectively, up by 5 000 persons and 0.2 percentage point over 2017⁶⁹. The figures were also higher than the corresponding ones recorded in 2009 (17 100 persons and 1.6% respectively) (Figure 3.21). This reflected a sharp rise of nearly 0.45 million working persons with higher academic qualifications (or a cumulative growth of 42.2%) amid popularisation of post-secondary education over the past nine years. Some of them might face relatively higher poverty risks owing to their individual socio-economic characteristics (see ensuing paragraphs).

Figure 3.21: Population and poverty rate of working poor with PSEA, 2009-2018



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

69 Over 75% (3 900 persons) of the additional poor population were working persons who had attained post-secondary education at non-degree level. Their poverty rate went up by 1.0 percentage point from a year ago to 4.1%, visibly higher than that of working persons who had a degree (0.1 percentage point).

Box 3.3 (Cont'd)

Socio-economic characteristics of working poor with PSEA

5. Compared with the overall working poor, those with PSEA in 2018⁷⁰ were younger, and many of them were working and studying at the same time. They had a larger share of part-timers, relatively shorter working hours, and hence rather limited employment earnings. Additionally, most of them resided in larger households and were mostly the only working household member, shouldering a heavy family burden. As such, their household income remained relatively low albeit better education and larger proportion of higher-skilled workers (Table 3.4 and Figure 3.22). Specifically:

- **Higher proportion of youths and persons who were student workers:** analysed by age, nearly half (46.3%) of the working poor with PSEA were youths aged 18 to 29, and over 45% (46.6%) of them were student workers. The two figures were markedly higher than those of the overall working poor (15.9% and 28.2% respectively).
- **Higher proportion of part-timers and shorter working hours:** their proportion of part-timers (including the underemployed) was 39.2%, higher than the corresponding ratio in the overall working poor (30.8%). Moreover, nearly half (48.5%) worked less than 144 hours per month and only 28.5% worked 192 hours or more⁷¹ per month. The latter was also lower than that of the overall working poor (41.0%). This reflected their shorter working hours even when having full-time jobs.
- **Higher proportion of higher-skilled workers:** nearly four-tenths of them were engaged in higher-skilled occupations. Such a proportion was higher than that of the overall working poor (14.6%). About eight-tenths of them were associate professionals. Their median monthly employment earnings was around \$9,000, conceivably due to the shorter years of service or part-time work undertaken among some of them.
- **Generally from households with three or more persons:** almost 85% of them resided in large households with three or more persons. Most of them (nearly seven-tenths) were the only working member. Similar to the situation of the overall working poor, a heavier family burden was one of the causes of their poverty.
- **Higher proportion of not receiving any recurrent cash benefits:** their proportion of households receiving recurrent cash benefits (62.4%) was lower than that of the overall working poor households (72.2%). Among them, only 8.2% received WFA. Although this proportion was slightly higher than that recorded in the preceding year (7.1%), it was still lower

70 Analysed by gender, males accounted for more than half (52.2%) of the working poor with PSEA in 2018. The poverty rates of males and females were similar, standing at 2.1% and 2.2% respectively.

71 The minimum total household working hour requirement for WFA (non-single-parent households) was 144 hours per month while that for the Higher Allowance of WFA was 192 hours per month.

Box 3.3 (Cont'd)

than the overall figure of 14.9%. This might be attributable to the lower proportion of with-children households (34.8%) among them and the fact that many of them were part-timers and did not meet the eligibility requirement on working hours⁷².

Table 3.4: Selected socio-economic characteristics of working poor with PSEA and overall working poor, 2018

	Working poor	
	With PSEA	Overall
Number of poor persons	32 400	170 100
Age characteristics of working persons		
18 - 29 (%)	46.3	15.9
<i>among whom: student worker[^] (%)</i>	46.6	28.2
30 - 64 (%)	51.1	78.1
65 or above (%)	2.6	5.4
Employment characteristics of working persons		
Part-time (including underemployed) (%)	39.2	30.8
<i>Median monthly working hours (hours)</i>	53	70
<i>Median monthly employment earnings (\$)</i>	3,100	4,000
Median monthly working hours (hours)	154	176
Median monthly employment earnings (\$)	9,000	10,000
Engaging in higher-skilled occupations (%)	38.3	14.6
Characteristics of households*		
With-children households (%)	34.8	49.8
Households with only one working member (%)	67.2	71.0
Households receiving any recurrent cash benefits (%)	62.4	72.2
Average household size (persons)	3.3	3.3

Notes: ([^]) Refer to employed persons who had attended schools/education institutes (including part-time and distance learning programmes).

(*) Referring to the proportion of working persons residing in households with respective characteristics to all working persons in respective groups.

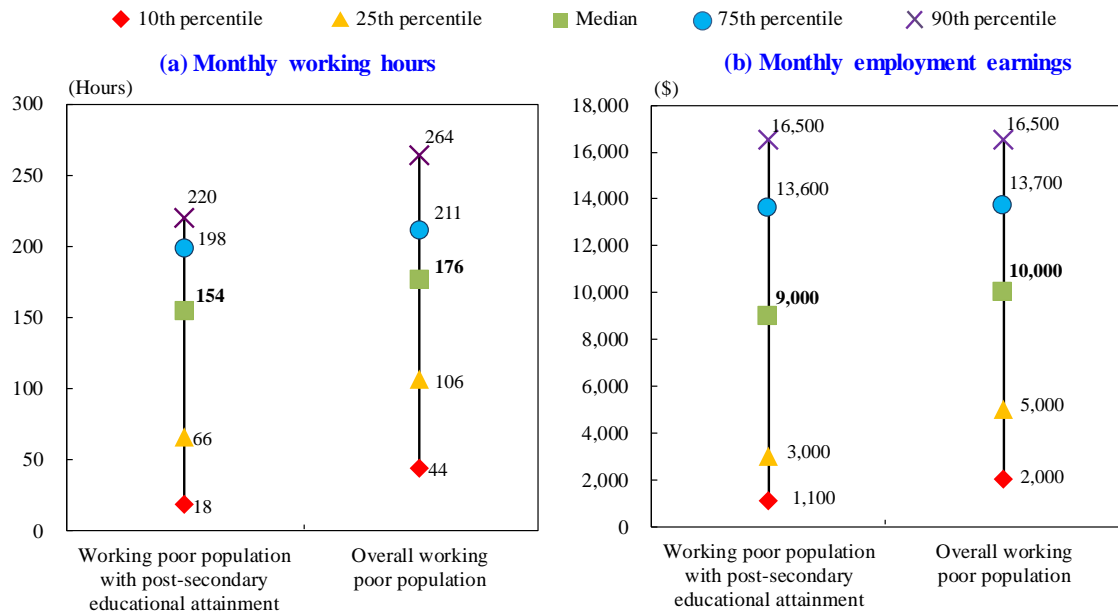
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

72 In 2018, about 75.3% of the households of the working poor with PSEA met the income and working hour requirements for WFA, which was slightly lower than the corresponding figure of the overall poor population (79.8%).

Box 3.3 (Cont'd)

Figure 3.22: Distribution of monthly working hours and employment earnings of working poor with PSEA and overall working poor, 2018



Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

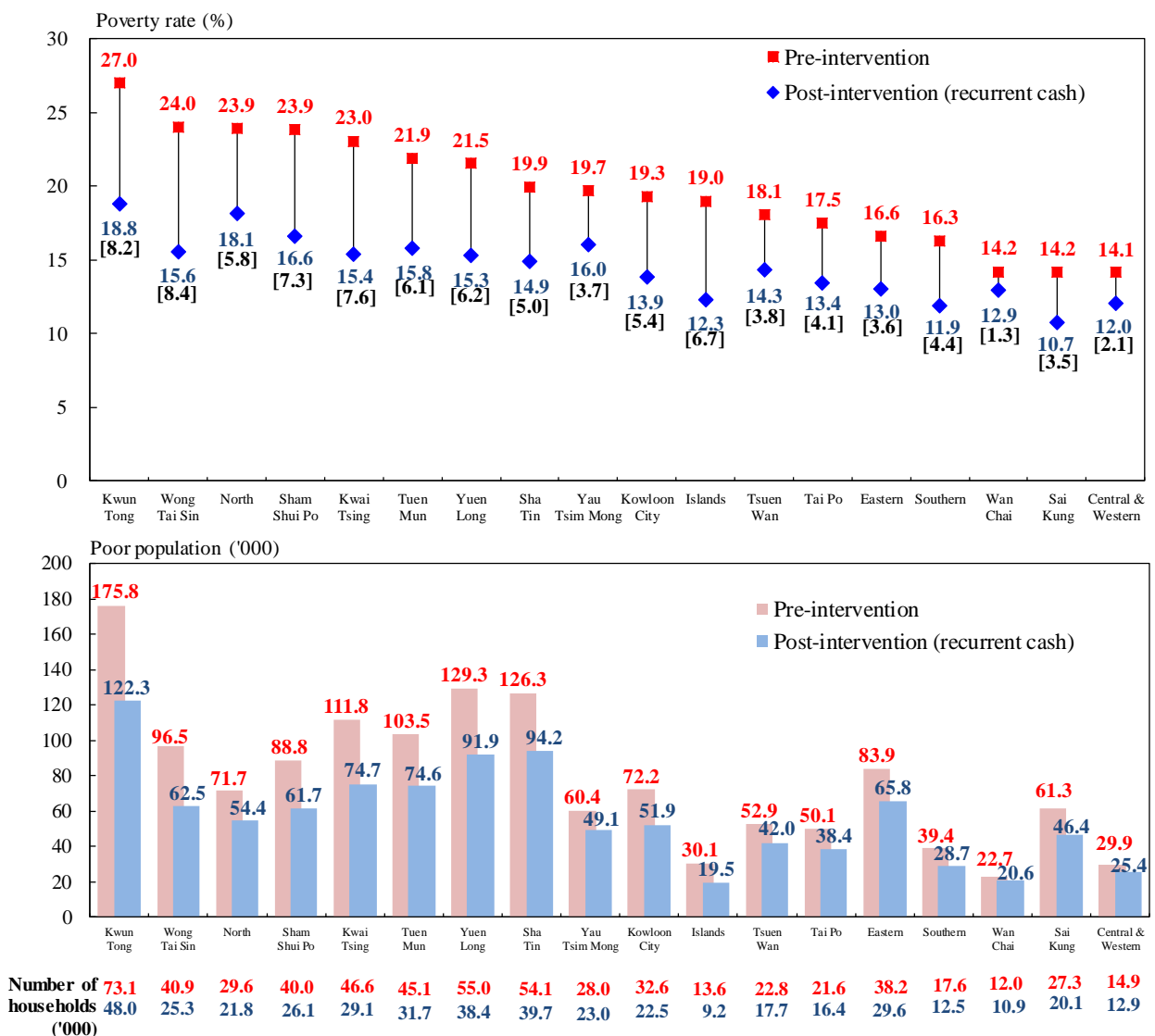
6. Figures regarding some of the above factors have also increased over the past nine years. For instance, the proportion of working poor with PSEA residing in larger households (household of three or more persons) went up from 78.4% in 2009 to 84.0% in 2018; that of those being student workers among youths aged 18 to 29 went up from 38.0% to 46.6%; and that of those working part-time (including being underemployed) went up from 32.8% to 39.2%. These, to some extent, resulted in a higher poverty risk for the aforementioned working persons.

7. The above analysis shows that many of the working poor with PSEA were young people working and studying at the same time, and most of them were engaged in part-time jobs. As mentioned in **Box 2.3**, many of them are expected to see their income increase and poverty risk decrease over time after switching to full-time employment upon graduation and gaining work experience. For the older working poor, as mentioned in **Box 3.2**, the *Chief Executive's 2019 Policy Address* announced the marked increase of all WFA payments (with the increase in Child Allowance by as much as 40%). This should help relieve the burden of some persons and their families. The Government will continue to monitor the poverty situation of working persons.

3.III Poverty Situation by District

3.9 Analysed by the 18 District Council districts, it is found that in 2018, before policy intervention, districts with larger poor population were Kwun Tong, Yuen Long, Sha Tin, Kwai Tsing and Tuen Mun; and districts with higher poverty rates were Kwun Tong, Wong Tai Sin, North district, Sham Shui Po and Kwai Tsing. After policy intervention, the poverty situation improved in varying degrees across all districts, with generally more appreciable improvements in districts with higher poverty rates (**Figure 3.23**).

Figure 3.23: Poverty rate and poor population by District Council district, 2018

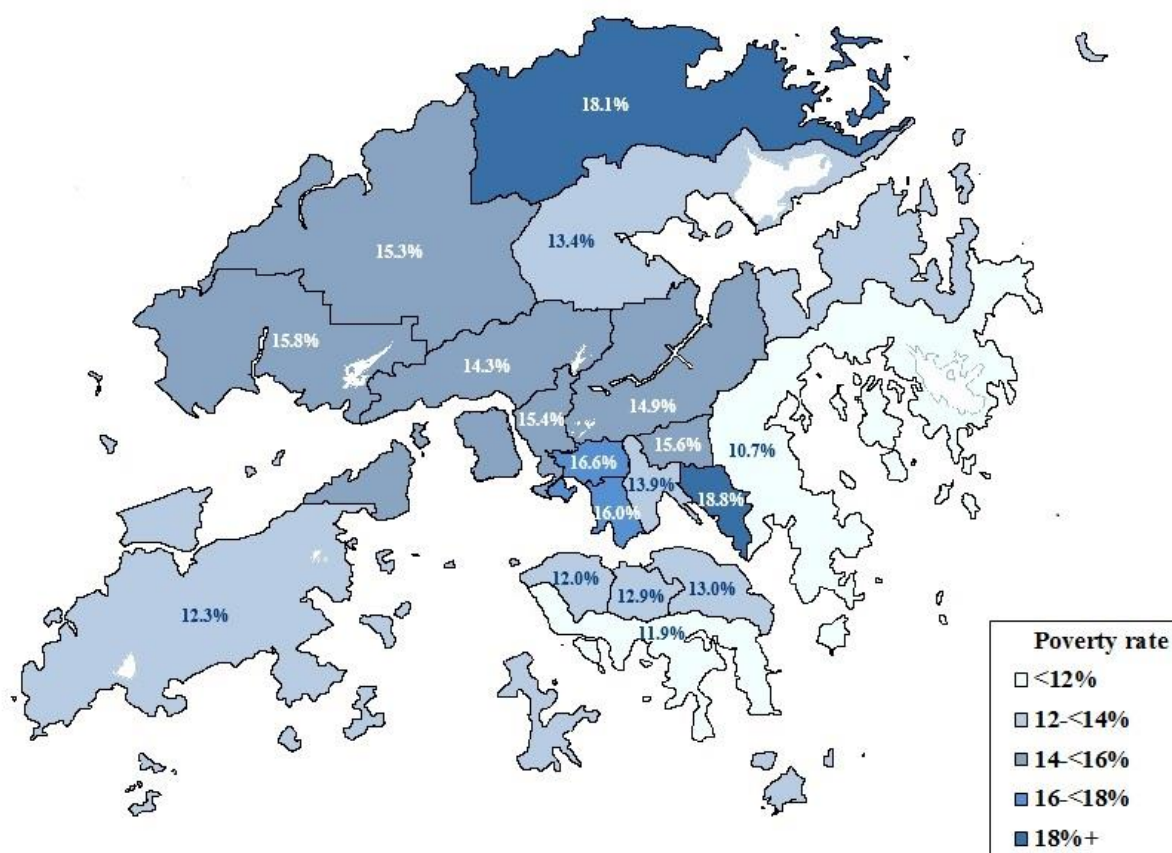


Note: [] Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in the poverty rates.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.10 A comparison of the post-intervention poverty situation of the 18 districts as shown in the poverty map reveals that the poverty rate of Kwun Tong was the highest (18.8%) among all districts, and the corresponding rates of North district, Sham Shui Po, Yau Tsim Mong, Tuen Mun, Wong Tai Sin, Kwai Tsing and Yuen Long were higher than the overall average (**Figure 3.24**). This was

similar to the situation in 2017 when the poverty rates of the above districts (except for Yau Tsim Mong) exceeded the overall poverty rate in the same period.

Figure 3.24: Poverty map by District Council district, 2018



Note: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.11 Focusing on districts with higher poverty rates, the annual changes in the post-intervention poverty rates in 2018 actually shows improvements in Yuen Long, Wong Tai Sin, Sham Shui Po and Tuen Mun. Such improvement was most visible in Yuen Long (1.4 percentage points), possibly due to a notable increase in the proportion of working persons engaged in higher-skilled jobs in the district. Yet, the poverty rates of Yau Tsim Mong and Kwun Tong rose notably by 1.7 and 1.6 percentage points respectively (**Table 3.5**). The shares of elderly population in households in the two districts went higher over a year earlier. As most of these elderly members were retirees without employment earnings, they faced a higher risk of poverty. This situation was particularly profound in Yau Tsim Mong. Meanwhile in Kwun Tong, where the share of full-time workers was on the decline, the poverty situation of working households worsened compared with the previous year. Please refer to the Synopsis in **Section 3.VI** and **Appendix 5** for detailed poverty statistics analysed by District Council district.

3.12 It is worth mentioning that while the poverty situation in Yau Tsim Mong deteriorated amid population ageing in the district, appreciable improvements as compared with 2009 were observed in other districts where the poverty situation was relatively pronounced. Among them, Yuen Long and Sham Shui Po saw the most significant declines in poverty rates (4.4 and 3.6 percentage points respectively). Such improvements were attributable to general increases in the proportions of full-time workers and working members engaged in higher-skilled jobs in these districts, as well as the various targeted recurrent cash policies introduced by the Government over the past few years. These districts with higher proportion of income poor households were able to benefit the most from the measures in the first place.

Table 3.5: Poverty rates and their changes by selected District Council district, 2018

District Council district	Poverty rate (%)		Change (percentage point(s))	
	2017	2018	2018 over 2017	2018 over 2009
Kwun Tong	17.2	18.8	+1.6	-0.6
North	17.5	18.1	+0.6	-0.3
Sham Shui Po	17.0	16.6	-0.4	-3.6
Yau Tsim Mong	14.3	16.0	+1.7	+1.4
Tuen Mun	15.9	15.8	-0.1	-1.4
Wong Tai Sin	16.4	15.6	-0.8	-2.3
Kwai Tsing	15.2	15.4	+0.2	-3.0
Yuen Long	16.7	15.3	-1.4	-4.4
Overall	14.7	14.9	+0.2	-1.1

Note: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.13 A focused analysis of the forms of poverty in the eight districts with higher-than-overall poverty rates further reveals that the child poverty rates in these districts were all higher than the overall average, and their shares of CSSA households and single-parent households were also generally higher. In the four districts with highest poverty rates, the shares of new-arrival households were likewise higher than the overall average. Furthermore, except for Yuen Long, all the other seven districts had higher-than-overall shares of non-CSSA working poor persons. This suggests that a less favourable employment situation was one of the major contributors to the higher poverty rates in these districts (**Table 3.6**). It is noteworthy that all the figures of Kwun Tong and North district were higher than the overall averages of all these selected indicators.

**Table 3.6 : Selected socio-economic characteristics of districts
with higher-than-overall poverty rates, 2018**

District Council district	Elderly poverty rate	Child poverty rate	Share of non-CSSA working poor persons [~]	Share of non-CSSA unemployed poor persons [~]	Share of CSSA households [^]	Share of single-parent households [^]	Share of new-arrival households [^]
Kwun Tong	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
North	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Sham Shui Po		x	x		x	x	x
Yau Tsim Mong	x	x	x				x
Tuen Mun	x	x	x		x	x	
Wong Tai Sin		x	x	x	x		
Kwai Tsing		x	x	x	x	x	
Yuen Long	x	x		x	x	x	
Overall	30.9%	16.8%	4.5%	0.9%	6.2%	2.7%	3.0%

Notes: (~) Share in the labour force of the corresponding districts.

(^) Share in the total number of domestic households of the corresponding districts.

“x” represents a higher-than-overall share in the corresponding districts.

Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.IV Key Observations

- 3.14 In 2018, the post-intervention poverty rates of unemployed, economically inactive and elderly households were the highest three (70.5%, 59.8% and 48.9% respectively) among all socio-economic groups. The corresponding poverty rate of working households (8.0%) was far lower than the overall average (14.9%), demonstrating that employment is the best way to prevent poverty.
- 3.15 Further analysis of the forms of poverty of households shows that household groups with higher proportions of working population and higher skill levels among employed persons generally tended to benefit more from favourable labour market conditions, and had relatively lower poverty rates compared with other groups. This once again signifies the importance of employment and skills upgrading in poverty alleviation and prevention.
- 3.16 On the other hand, families with a higher dependency ratio were generally at higher poverty risk. Take single-parent and new-arrival households as examples, their child dependency ratios were 898 and 451 respectively, much higher than the corresponding ratio of the overall households (215). Notwithstanding some gradual improvements over the years, the post-intervention poverty rates of these two household groups (35.0% and 27.5% respectively) were still significantly higher than that of the overall average. Given that single-parent poor households had underage children to take care of, more than six-tenths of these households lacked members available for work. Moreover, while there were more working members in new-arrival poor households, they were mostly engaged in lower-skilled occupations (89.7%) with lower household income. Similarly, the poverty rates of elderly households and households with elderly head were also significantly higher than the overall average. The fact that these households had more retired members resulted in lack of recurrent employment earnings, and hence higher poverty rates (48.9% and 27.7% respectively in 2018).
- 3.17 There were around four-tenths of non-CSSA poor households being working households. Focusing on the 0.14 million non-CSSA working poor households (totalling 0.45 million persons therein), it can be observed that these households were usually larger in size with heavy family burden. In 2018, the poverty situation of this group improved compared with 2017, mainly by virtue of the strengthened poverty alleviation effects of WFA. As a matter of fact, WFA alone lifted 11 400 non-CSSA working households in 2018, totalling 42 400 persons therein (including 17 500 children) out of poverty, reducing the poverty

rate by 0.7 percentage point which was higher than that in 2017 (0.5 percentage point).

- 3.18 A consolidated analysis on the poverty risk faced by household groups of various characteristics reveals that the poverty situation of household groups was affected not only by economic conditions and labour market performance, but also by the respective social security coverage ratio and the amount of assistance received. For example, as single-parent households had a higher take-up rate of CSSA with a higher amount of allowance compared with new-arrival households, the reduction in poverty rate after policy intervention was larger for single-parent households. That said, the poverty rate of new-arrival households fell to a record low in 2018 as they were able to benefit more from WFA given the higher proportion of working households among them.
- 3.19 Meanwhile, the poverty rate of working persons with post-secondary educational attainment was 2.1% in 2018. Albeit slightly up from the preceding year, it was significantly lower than the overall poverty rate. These higher-educated poor persons accounted for only 3.2% of the overall poor population. Compared with the overall working poor population, they were relatively younger; nearly half of them were youths aged 18 to 29. Their share of part-timers was higher (39.2%), almost half of whom were students. Even for those who were full-time workers, some had comparatively low monthly working hours and thus limited employment earnings. Furthermore, as many of them were the sole working member of their households (usually of large size), they had to shoulder a heavier family burden. Accordingly, though they were better educated with a considerable number of them engaging in higher-skilled jobs, they still faced a considerable poverty risk.
- 3.20 Analysed by housing type, after recurrent cash intervention, more than four-tenths of the poor population resided in PRH, with another four-tenths or so residing in owner-occupied housing and only about one-tenth were private tenants. As PRH households generally received more recurrent cash benefits, the reduction in their poverty rate after policy intervention was larger. While owner-occupier households had a higher proportion of elders, the percentage of those receiving CSSA was very low, and most of these households had no financial needs.
- 3.21 Analysed by the 18 districts in Hong Kong, it is found that the five districts with the highest post-intervention poverty rates in 2018 were Kwun Tong, North district, Sham Shui Po, Yau Tsim Mong and Tuen Mun. This was quite similar to the situation in 2017. It is worth mentioning that many of the districts facing a more pronounced poverty situation (such as Yuen Long and Sham Shui

Po) showed appreciable improvements compared with 2009. The improvements were attributable to the general increases in the proportions of full-timers and working members engaged in higher-skilled jobs in these districts during the period, as well as the many targeted recurrent cash policies introduced by the Government over the past few years. Districts with higher-than-overall poverty rates generally had lower proportions of working population and higher proportions of workers engaged in lower-skilled occupations. The child poverty rates in these districts were also higher than that of the overall. This is consistent with the analysis in terms of socio-economic characteristics.

Box 3.4

The Situation of “At-risk-of-poverty” Households

The first-term CoP adopted the concept of “relative poverty”, and set the poverty line at 50% of the pre-intervention monthly median household income by household size⁷³. However, there have been views that multiple poverty lines should be set on top of that, such as at 60% of the median, for a parallel review of the situation of households with incomes below and slightly above the poverty line⁷⁴. This box article applies the current poverty line analytical framework to households with incomes below 60% of the median (hereafter referred to as “at-risk-of-poverty” households) to provide a brief analysis of the poverty risk and socio-economic characteristics of these households.

2. The thresholds of 50% and 60% of the median household income by household size in 2018 are as follows:

Table 3.7: Selected percentages of the median household income before policy intervention by household size, 2018

Household size	Level corresponding to the selected percentage of median household income before policy intervention (\$, per month)	
	50% (i.e. households with incomes below this threshold are considered poor households)	60% (i.e. households with incomes below this threshold are considered at-risk-of-poverty households)
1-person	4,000	4,800
2-person	10,000	12,000
3-person	16,500	19,700
4-person	21,000	25,200
5-person	21,500	25,800
6-person+	21,800	26,100

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3. By applying the thresholds in **Table 3.7**, the number of at-risk-of-poverty households, the population therein and its share of the overall population (hereafter referred to as “at-risk-of-poverty rate”) in Hong Kong can be computed. As reflected in **Figure 3.25**, the trend of the at-risk-of-poverty rate was broadly similar to that of the poverty rate between 2009 and 2018. After recurrent cash intervention in 2018, there were 621 800 at-risk-of-poverty households, with 1 554 100 persons therein (**Table 3.8**) and the at-risk-of-poverty rate was 22.6%, representing an increase of 0.5 percentage

73 In setting the poverty line, CoP took into account a common practice adopted by some international organisations (e.g. the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)) and local NGOs (e.g. the Hong Kong Council of Social Service (HKCSS) and Oxfam Hong Kong (Oxfam)) to set the main poverty threshold at 50% of the median household income. On the other hand, if the poverty line was set at a higher percentage (e.g. 60%) of the median household income before policy intervention, many households with higher incomes would inevitably be included.

74 The European Union (EU) pegs its “at-risk-of-poverty thresholds” at 60% of the median household income to monitor the situation of households with relatively low incomes. According to the EU’s definition, households below the at-risk-of-poverty thresholds have relatively low incomes compared with other residents of the country, but they are not poor households. It does not necessarily imply that their living standards are low either.

Box 3.4 (Cont'd)

point over the previous year (**Figure 3.25**). A comparison of the situations before and after policy intervention shows that the at-risk-of-poverty rate was reduced by 3.9 percentage points, slightly higher than the reduction in 2017 by 0.1 percentage point. This indicates that recurrent cash policies are effective in both poverty alleviation and prevention.

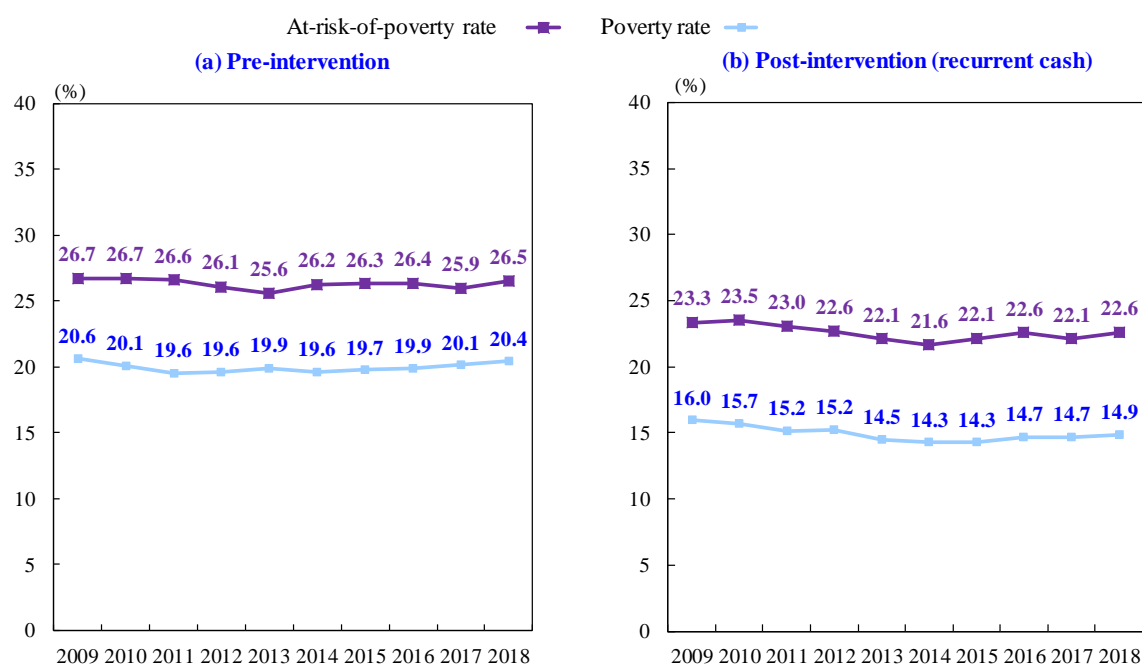
Table 3.8: Number of at-risk-of-poverty households and population therein before and after policy intervention, 2017-2018

Number ('000)	Pre-intervention		Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	
	Households	Population	Households	Population
At-risk-of-poverty households (with incomes below 60% of the median household income)				
2018	750.1	1 825.2	621.8	1 554.1
2017	727.1	1 773.9	606.7	1 511.7
Annual change [@]	+23.0	+51.3	+15.1	+42.4
Among which: households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median household income				
2018	137.2	418.7	187.0	529.8
2017	133.0	397.2	186.9	502.9
Annual change [@]	+4.2	+21.5	+0.1	+26.9
Poor households (with incomes below 50% of the median household income)				
2018	612.9	1 406.5	434.8	1 024.3
2017	594.0	1 376.6	419.8	1 008.8
Annual change [@]	+18.8	+29.8	+15.0	+15.5

Note: (@) Annual changes are calculated based on unrounded figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Figure 3.25: At-risk-of-poverty rate and poverty rate, 2009-2018



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.4 (Cont'd)

4. The number of persons residing in at-risk-of-poverty households increased somewhat in 2018 (after policy intervention: 42 400 persons), partly attributable to the rise in poor population (15 500 persons, 36.5%). Yet, the number of persons residing in households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median household income saw a more noticeable increase (26 900 persons, 63.5%), even slightly higher than that before intervention (21 500 persons). Admittedly, given the concept of relative poverty to set the at-risk-of-poverty and poverty lines, both would display visible uplifts amid the growth in the median household income over a year earlier. Putting this fundamental factor aside, further analysis by household size reveals that the increase was mainly attributable to larger households with three to four members. Over four-tenths (12 400 persons) of them resided in with-children households benefitting from WFA and were lifted out of poverty after policy intervention, yet their household incomes stayed between the poverty line and 60% of the median household income, i.e. remained in the at-risk-of-poverty group.

5. **Table 3.9** shows a clear comparison of the differences in major socio-economic characteristics between households with household incomes between 50% and 60% of the median and poor households, both before policy intervention. It can be seen that the former generally fared better than the latter in terms of employment situation, educational attainment, etc., and hence their higher household income:

- **Higher LFPR:** among households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, the LFPR was 48.2%, much higher than the 24.1% for poor households.
- **Better employment situation:** among persons in households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, the unemployment rate and the proportion of part-timers / underemployed persons were 5.6% and 18.7% respectively, both substantially lower than the corresponding figures for poor households (14.5% and 24.2% respectively).
- **Higher educational attainment:** among households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, 60.2% of the economically active persons attained upper secondary education and above, slightly higher than the corresponding figure of 58.7% for poor households.
- **Larger family size with a smaller proportion of elderly households:** among households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, 66.7% were 3-person-and-above households (36.3% for poor households). With more working members in these households, the average number of working members per household was 1.2 persons (0.4 person for poor households) and the economic dependency ratio was relatively lower. Only 12.7% were elderly households (39.4% for poor households).

6. While setting the poverty line at 50% of the median household income helps us focus more on the socio-economic groups most in need and formulate appropriate and effective poverty alleviation policies for optimal use of limited resources, the

Box 3.4 (Cont'd)

Government not only supports households living below the poverty line, but also assists families at risk of poverty. Of the estimated transfers of all recurrent cash measures amounting to \$46.6 billion in 2018, \$30.0 billion (64.3%) was received by pre-intervention poor households, \$3.0 billion (6.4%) by households with pre-intervention incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, and another \$2.7 billion (5.7%) by households with pre-intervention incomes between 60% and 70% of the median.

Table 3.9: Comparison of households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median and poor households in terms of selected socio-economic characteristics before policy intervention, 2018

	Households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median	Poor households	Overall households
Number of households ('000)	137.2 (133.0)	612.9	2 568.9
Size of population ('000)	418.7 (397.2)	1 406.5	6 885.0
Workers ('000)	160.6 (149.9)	250.7	3 488.2
Children ('000)	80.7 (75.7)	235.5	1 011.7
Household characteristics* (%)			
CSSA	1.2 (1.1)	25.2	6.2
Elderly	12.7 (13.3)	39.4	13.6
3-person+	66.7 (63.7)	36.3	51.7
With-children	39.6 (38.9)	24.9	27.2
Economically active	84.3 (82.7)	38.0	80.0
Working	83.3 (81.6)	34.7	78.9
Population characteristics (%)			
Economic dependency ratio [#]	1 461 (1 476)	3 794	913
LFP ^R	48.2 (47.6)	24.1	59.6
Unemployment rate ^{**}	5.6 (6.6)	14.5	3.1
Upper secondary education and above [~]	60.2 (60.8)	58.7	77.5
Part-time / underemployed [˘]	18.7 (17.6)	24.2	9.9

Notes: (*) Proportion of households with the relevant socio-economic characteristics in total number of domestic households of the corresponding groups.

(#) Economic dependency ratio refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.

(**) Refers to the unemployment rate of the population in domestic households (excluding FDHs).

(~) Proportion of the relevant persons, among economically active persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.

() Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2017.

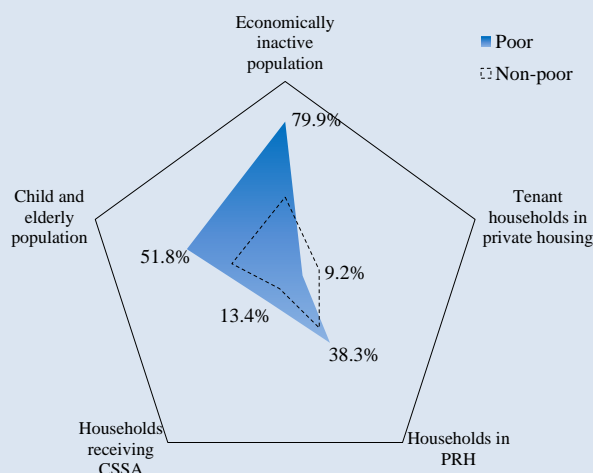
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

7. It should be noted that the poverty line is not equivalent to a “poverty alleviation line”, and the Government’s social security policies in support of the underprivileged are not confined to poor households but designed with dual functions of both poverty alleviation and prevention. For example, the income test thresholds of OALA and WFA are far more lenient than the poverty line. Take WFA in 2018 as an example - as estimated by C&SD, while the majority (62.7%) of the 52 600 working households receiving WFA were poor households before policy intervention, about 15% (14.7%) were households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median household income. This demonstrates the purpose of poverty prevention achieved by not only assisting households living in poverty but also benefitting households with incomes slightly above the poverty line.

3.V A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by Selected Household Group

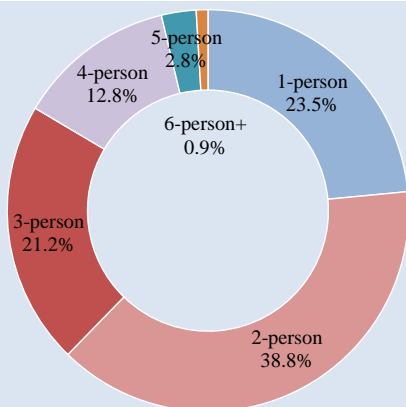
(i) Overall poor households

- Definition: domestic households with monthly household income (after recurrent cash intervention) below the poverty line of the corresponding household size.
- Over 80% of the poor households were 1-person to 3-person households; mostly resided in owner-occupied housing (48.2%) and PRH (38.3%). Only 9.2% were private tenants.
- A relatively low proportion of poor persons aged 18-64 were economically active. The demographic and economic dependency ratios were relatively high.
- The unemployment rate and the share of part-time / underemployed workers of the poor population were relatively high.
- The overall poverty rate rose by 0.2 percentage point over a year earlier to 14.9%, mainly driven by retired elders without income. This reflected a faster ageing trend that offset the positive effects from a favourable economy and increased Government's efforts in poverty alleviation.

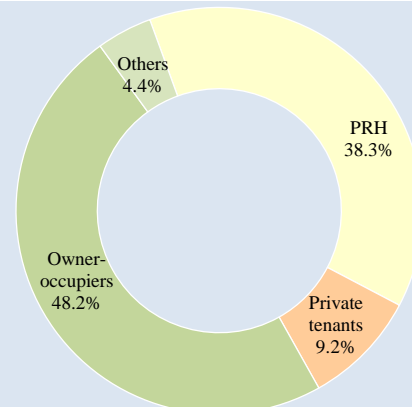


Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	434.8	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	1 024.3	Median monthly household income (\$)	6,800
Poverty rate (%)	14.9	Median age	55
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	22,167.9	LFPR (%)	23.2
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,200	Unemployment rate (%)	17.2
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 074 / 3 984

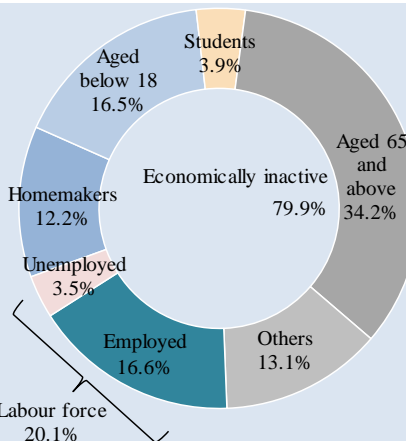
Poor households - size



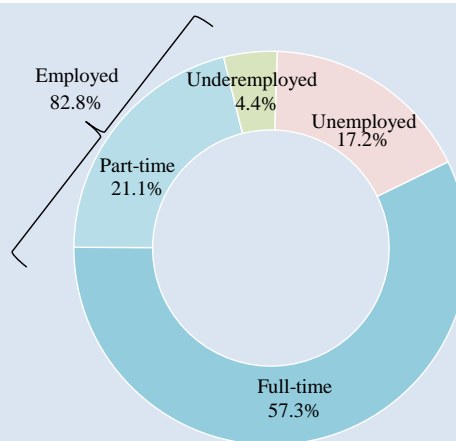
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



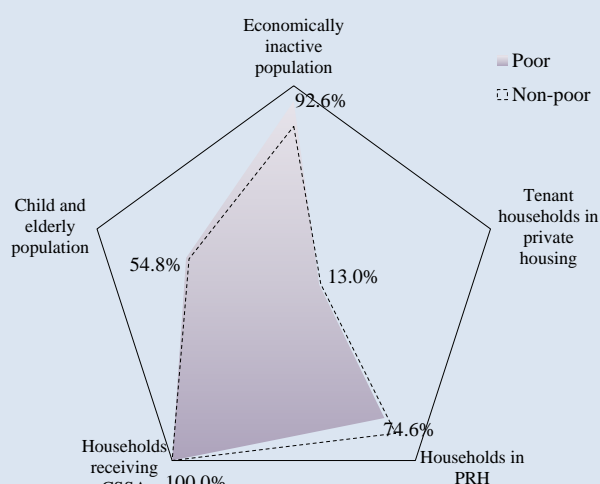
Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

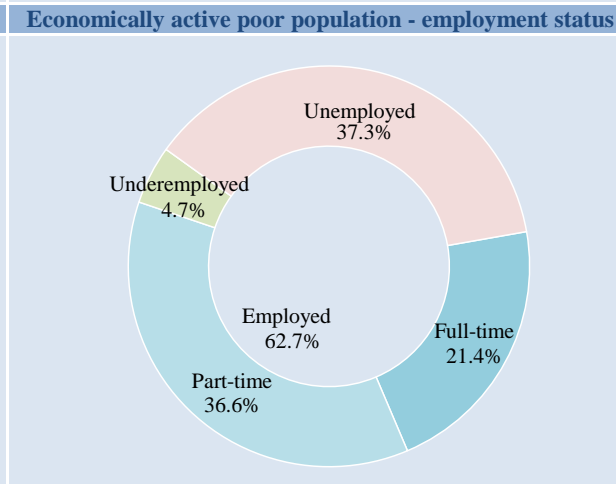
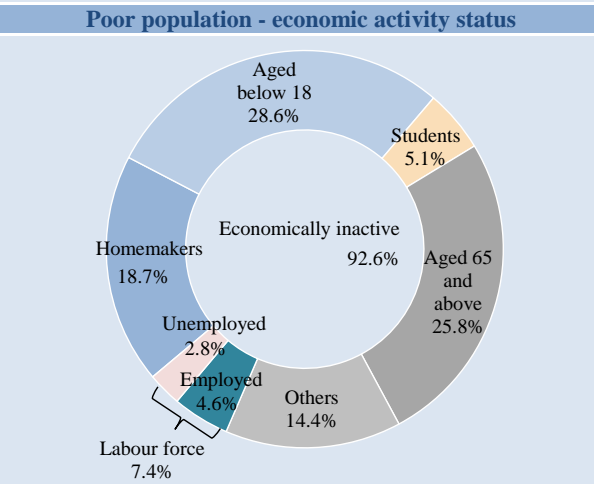
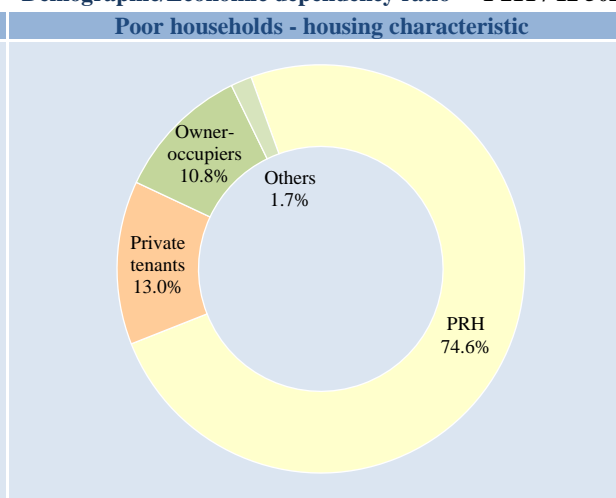
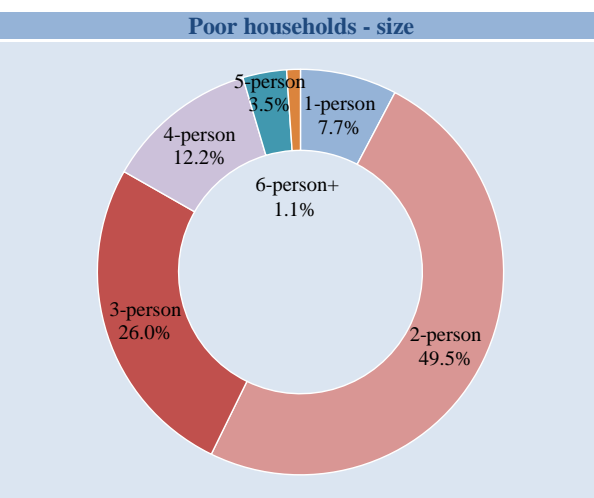
(ii) CSSA poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty receiving CSSA.
- Most (75.5%) of them were 2-person and 3-person households. 92.6% of their household members were economically inactive, while the unemployment rate of economically active population therein stood high at 37.3%.
- 74.6% of CSSA poor households lived in PRH.
- These are estimates from GHS and do not completely tally with the Social Welfare Department's administrative records.
- The poverty rate of CSSA households went up by 0.2 percentage point annually, partly reflecting the reduced poverty alleviation effect of CSSA as the increase of inflation-adjusted CSSA payment was somewhat smaller than those of most poverty line thresholds.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	58.1	Average household size/employed members	2.6 / 0.1
Poor population ('000)	149.5	Median monthly household income (\$)	9,000
Poverty rate (%)	45.9	Median age	43
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	2,292.6	LFPR (%)	9.7
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,300	Unemployment rate (%)	37.3

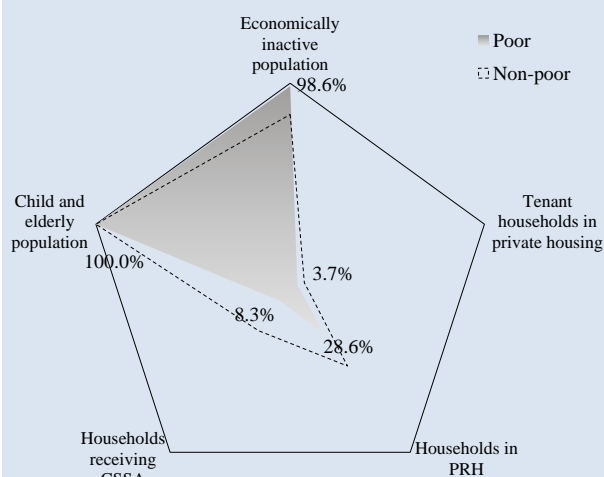
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio 1 211 / 12 502



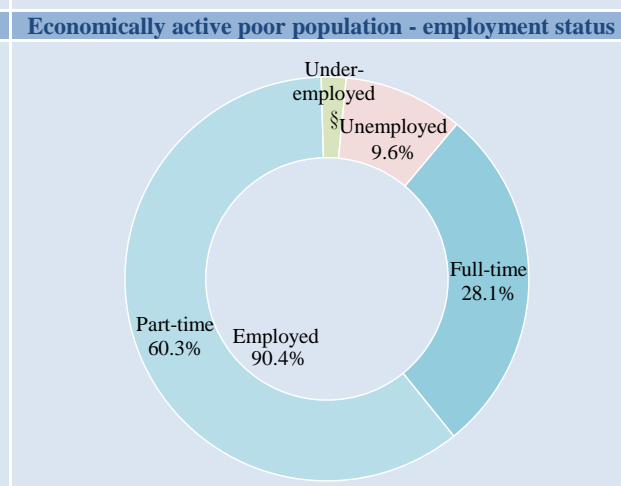
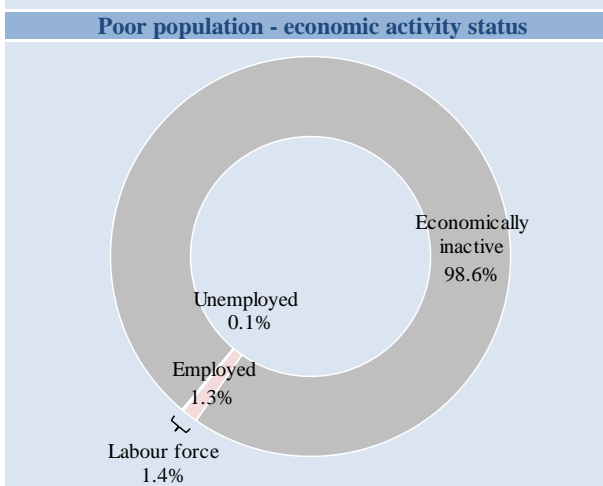
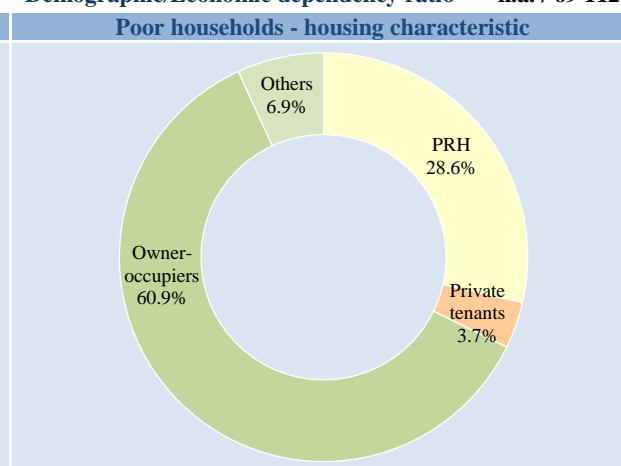
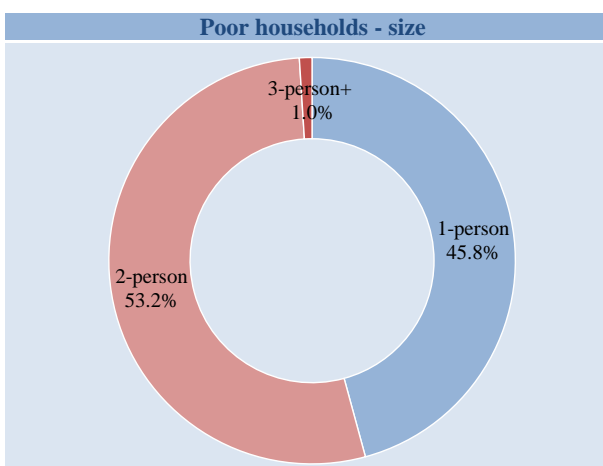
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iii) Elderly poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all members aged 65 and above.
- Elderly poor households were mostly singleton and doubleton households. 98.6% of the elders therein were economically inactive.
- The proportion of elderly poor households living in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing (59.0%) was visibly higher than those of other groups, among whom around 45% were identified as “income-poor, owning property of certain value”, based on the value of their owner-occupied properties.
- The poverty rate of elderly poor households rose by 1.3 percentage points over 2017, mainly reflecting the ageing trend. It is worth mentioning that around 10% of the elderly poor households would have actual living standards at or above the poverty line after receiving direct payment in-kind from non-household members.



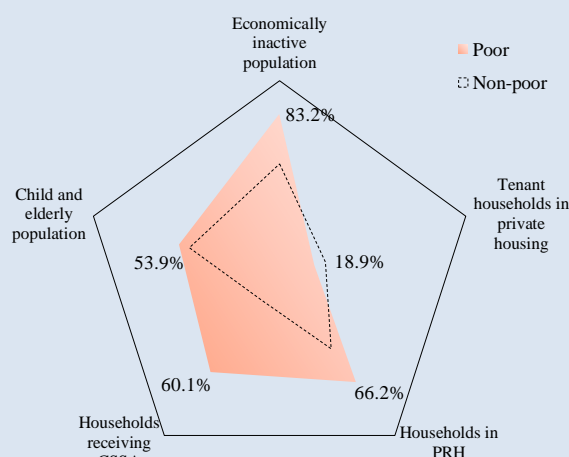
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	155.0	Average household size/employed members	1.6 / @
Poor population ('000)	240.6	Median monthly household income (\$)	3,300
Poverty rate (%)	48.9	Median age	75
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	6,217.7	LFPR (%)	1.4
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,300	Unemployment rate (%)	9.6
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	n.a. / 69 112



Notes: (@) Less than 0.05. (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iv) Single-parent poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one widowed, divorced, separated, or never married member living with children aged below 18.
- Single-parent poor households were mostly 2-person and 3-person households. Only 16.8% of the household members were economically active, while the proportion of part-timers / underemployed among the working population was rather high (44.9%).
- Most of the households resided in PRH (66.2%) and received CSSA (60.1%). These shares were relatively high compared with other socio-economic household groups.
- The poverty rate of single-parent households rose by 0.7 percentage point over the preceding year amid reduced poverty alleviation effects of CSSA and education benefits.



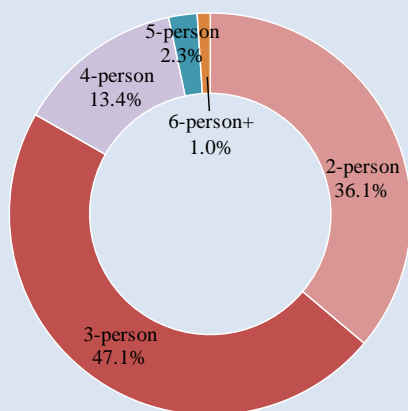
Major poverty figures

Poor households ('000)	24.6
Poor population ('000)	70.1
Poverty rate (%)	35.0
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,263.7
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,300

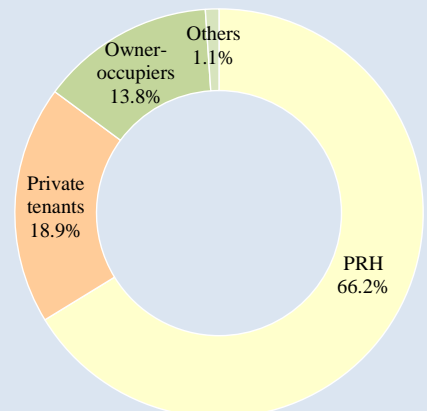
Selected statistical references of the poor

Average household size/employed members	2.9 / 0.4
Median monthly household income (\$)	9,900
Median age	18
LFPR (%)	26.9
Unemployment rate (%)	13.9
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 167 / 4 968

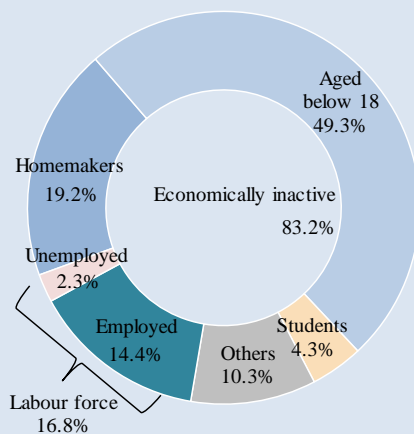
Poor households - size



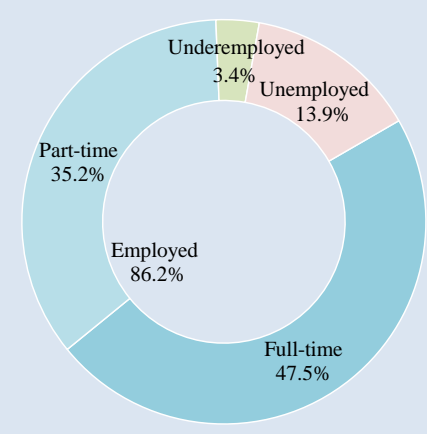
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



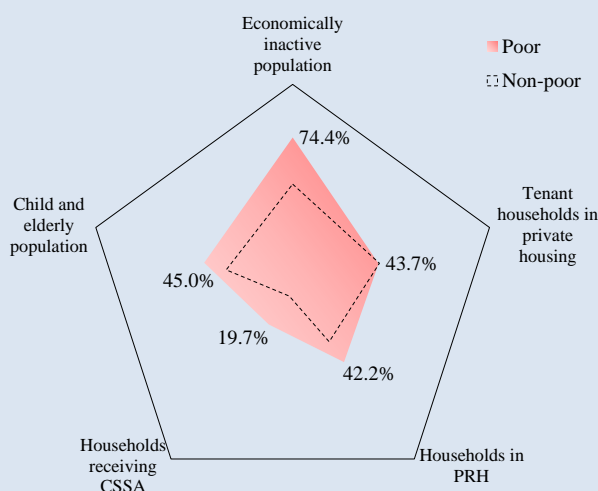
Economically active poor population - employment status



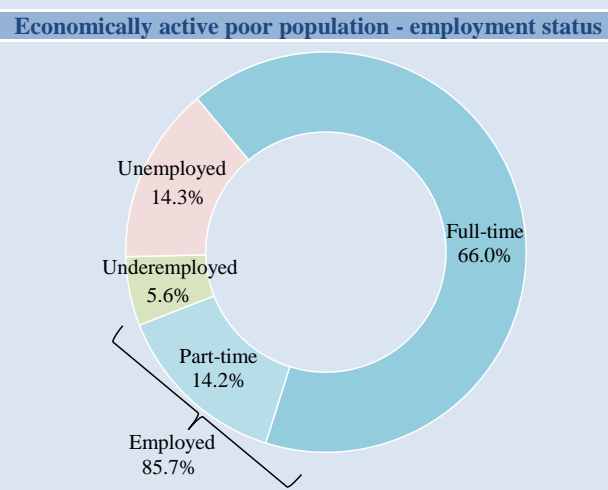
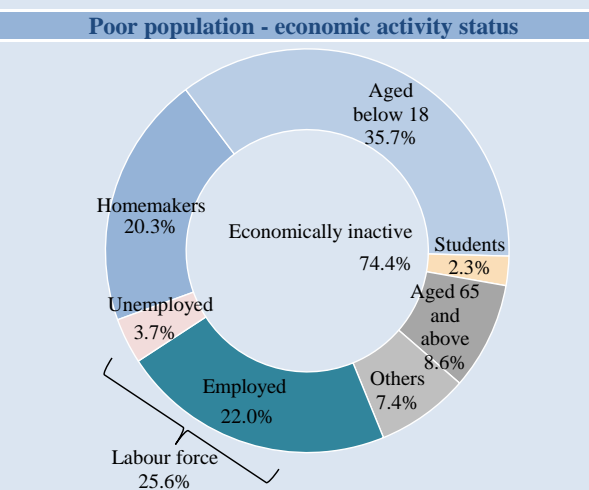
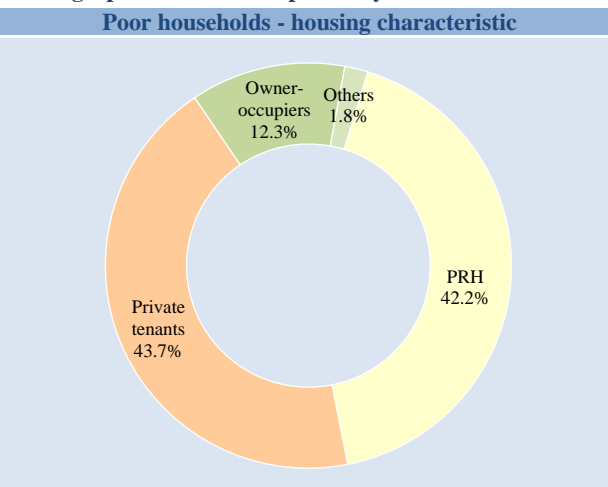
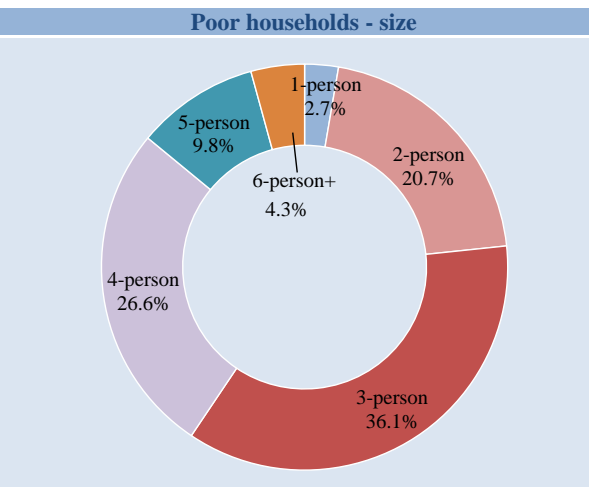
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(v) New-arrival poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one member who is One-way Permit Holder and has resided in Hong Kong for less than seven years.
- New-arrival poor households were mostly 3-person and 4-person households. Their LFPR was relatively high among various household groups. Yet, with a low proportion (10.3%) of higher-skilled workers, household incomes remained on the low side.
- The proportions of new-arrival poor households residing in PRH (42.2%) and private rental housing (43.7%) were relatively high.
- The poverty rate of new-arrival households fell visibly by 2.7 percentage points over the preceding year, thanks mainly to better employment situation of this group and the enhancements of WFA.



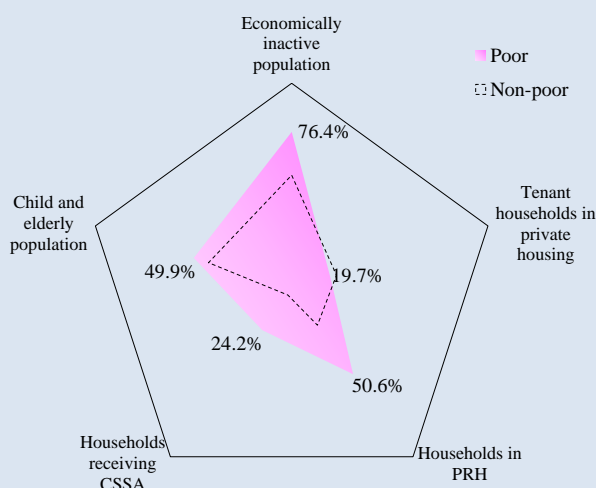
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	20.9	Average household size/employed members	3.3 / 0.7
Poor population ('000)	69.8	Median monthly household income (\$)	12,800
Poverty rate (%)	27.5	Median age	34
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,080.0	LFPR (%)	38.0
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,300	Unemployment rate (%)	14.3
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	818 / 2 905



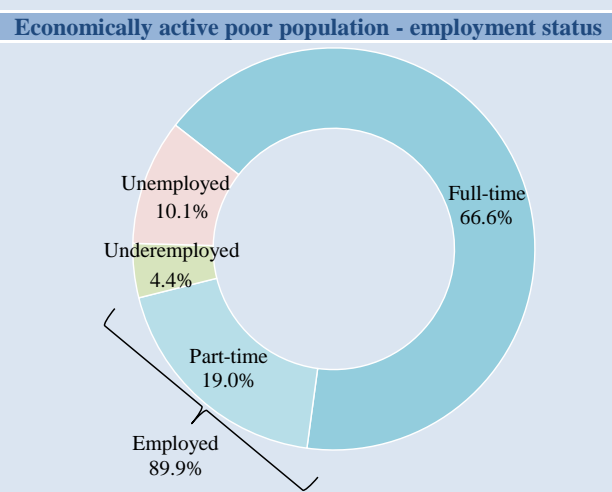
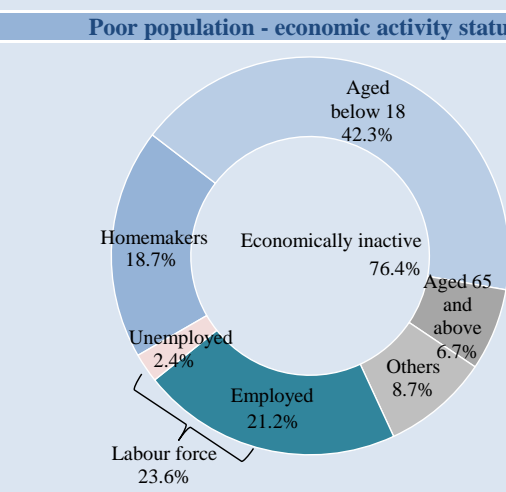
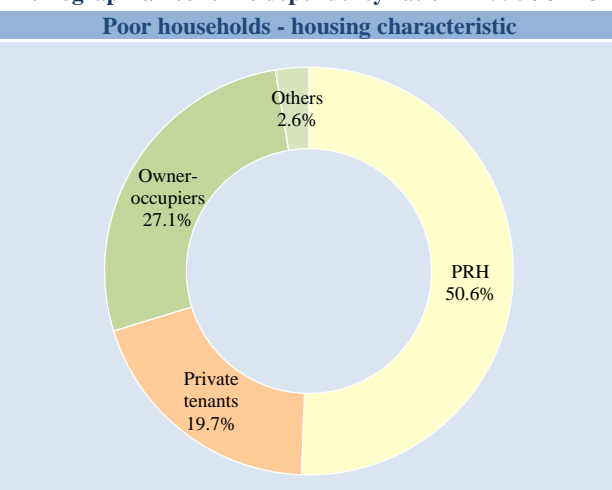
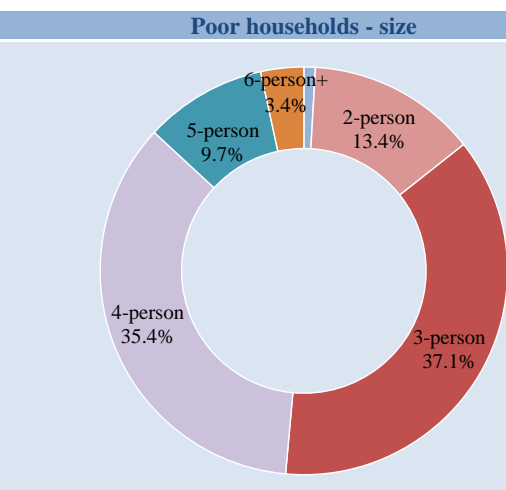
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vi) Poor households with children

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one member aged below 18.
- Poor households with children comprised mostly 3-person and 4-person households. Their average household size (3.5 persons) was relatively large. Over three-quarters of the members in the households were economically inactive.
- Half of the poor households with children resided in PRH, a proportion higher than that of overall poor households (38.3%).
- The poverty rate of with-children households fell by 0.7 percentage point from the preceding year to a record-low of 15.1%. This was mainly attributable to more households benefitting from the enhanced WFA and the increase in Child Allowance of the Scheme.



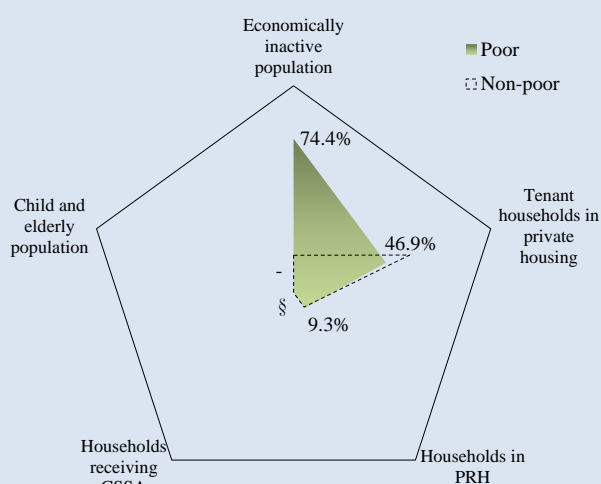
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	114.0	Average household size/employed members	3.5 / 0.7
Poor population ('000)	399.7	Median monthly household income (\$)	13,700
Poverty rate (%)	15.1	Median age	30
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	6,526.8	LFPR (%)	36.3
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,800	Unemployment rate (%)	10.1
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	995 / 3 243



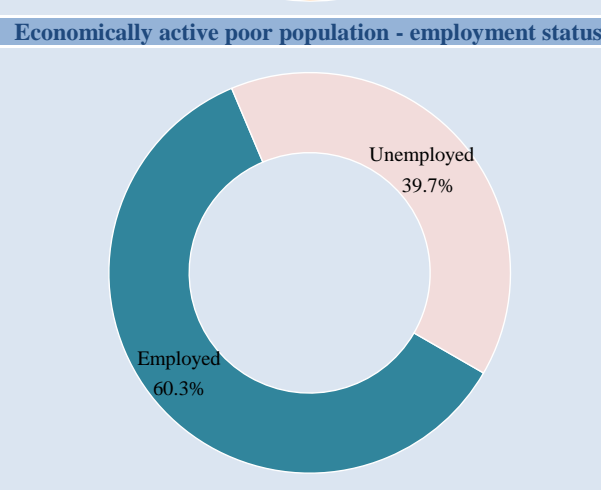
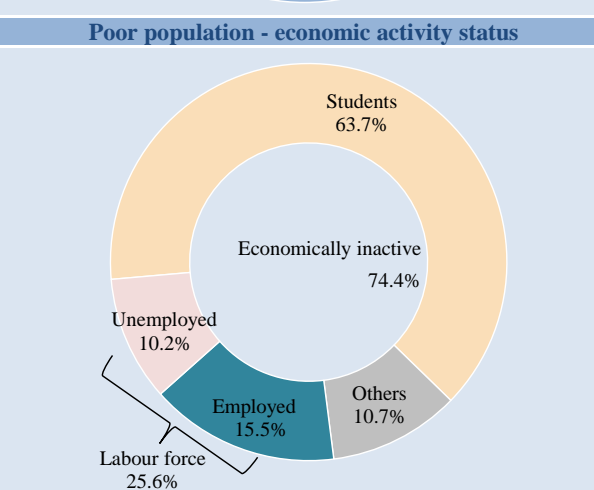
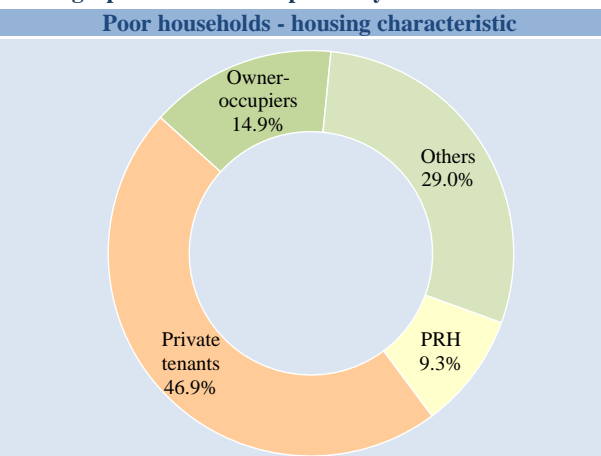
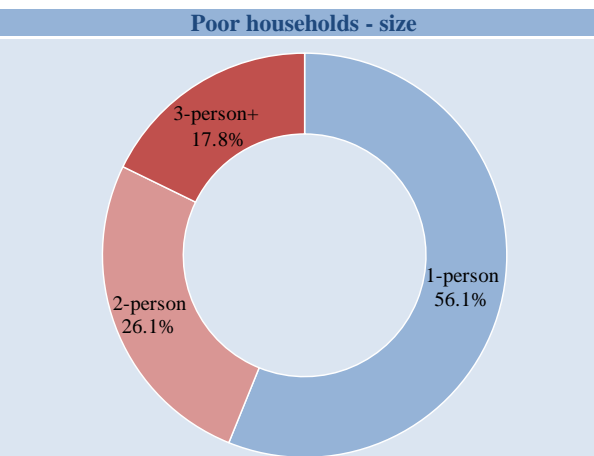
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vii) Youth poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all members aged 18-29.
- The number of youth poor households and the size of their population were small. 56.1% were singleton households and 26.1% were 2-person households. The majority of household members were economically inactive, mostly students. The unemployment rate of the labour force therein stood high at 39.7%.
- Compared with other groups, private tenant households in this group accounted for a particularly high proportion (46.9%).
- The poverty rate of youth households rose by 3.0 percentage points over a year earlier to 7.9%, mainly due to a higher proportion of economically inactive households. Many of the additional poor persons were students. That said, the poverty rate of this group was still the lowest among various social-economic household groups.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	3.6	Average household size/employed members	1.7 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	6.2	Median monthly household income (\$)	2,700
Poverty rate (%)	7.9	Median age	24
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	158.0	LFPR (%)	25.6
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,600	Unemployment rate (%)	39.7
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	n.a. / 2 901



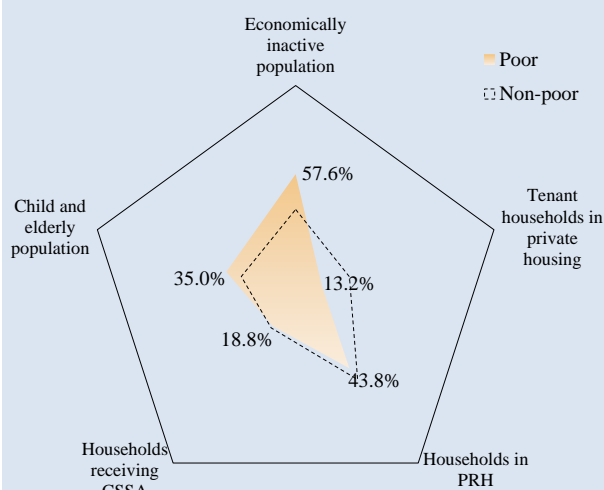
Notes: (-) Not applicable.

(§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

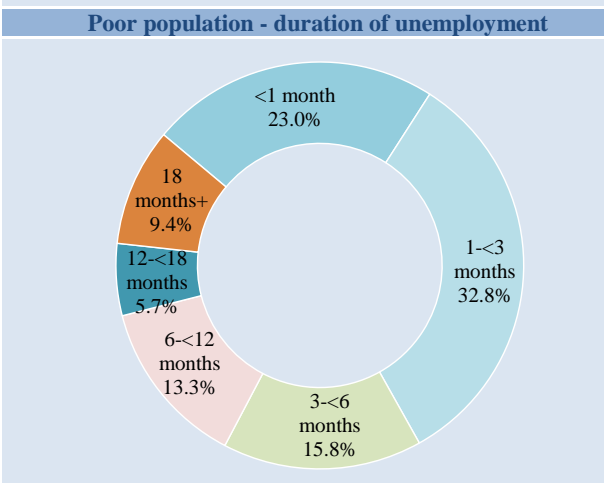
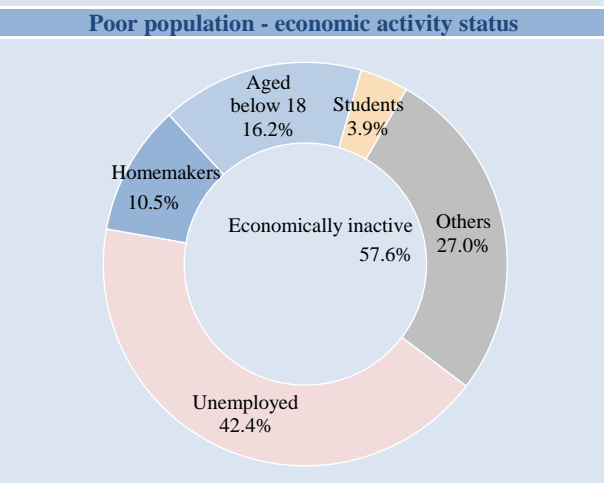
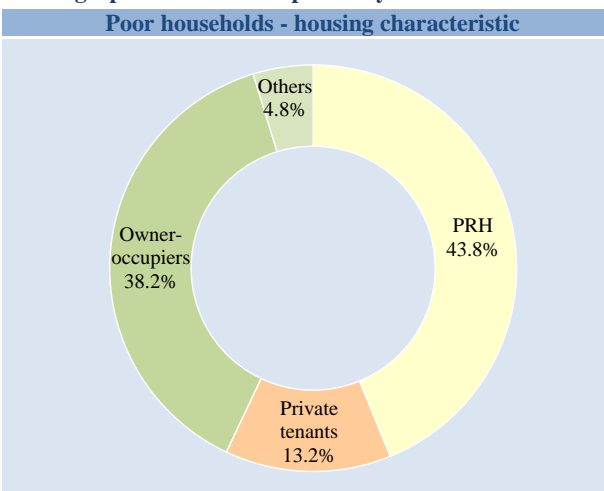
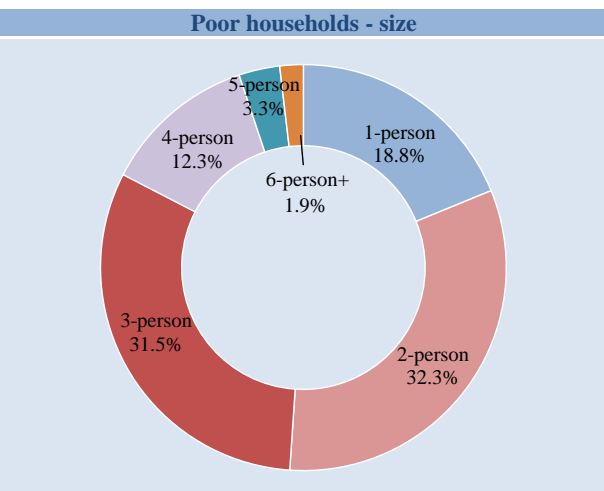
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(viii) Unemployed poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all economically active members being unemployed.
- Unemployed poor households were mostly 2-person and 3-person households. The proportion of CSSA households (18.8%) was higher than that of overall poor households.
- Nearly three-tenths (28.4%) of the unemployed members were long-term unemployed (viz. unemployed for 6 months and above).
- 43.8% of the poor households resided in PRH, while 38.2% lived in owner-occupied housing.
- Their poverty rate fell by 1.3 percentage points over a year earlier. While it was still at a high level, against the backdrop of full employment, this group accounted for less than 5% of the overall poor households and population.



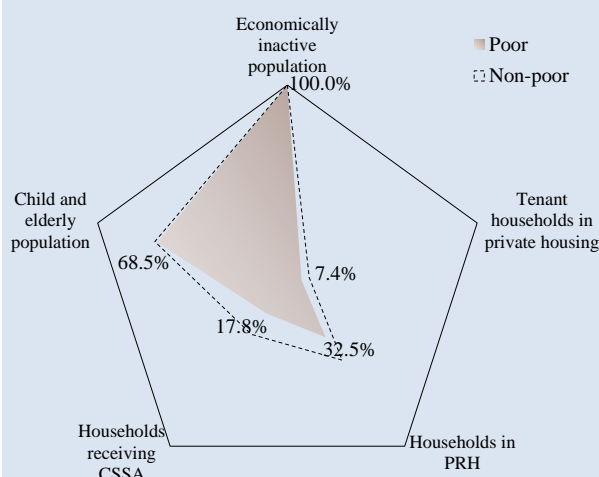
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	18.1	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / n.a.
Poor population ('000)	46.1	Median monthly household income (\$)	5,800
Poverty rate (%)	70.5	Median age	45
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,499.0	LFPR (%)	49.1
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	6,900	Unemployment rate (%)	100.0
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	537 / 1 356



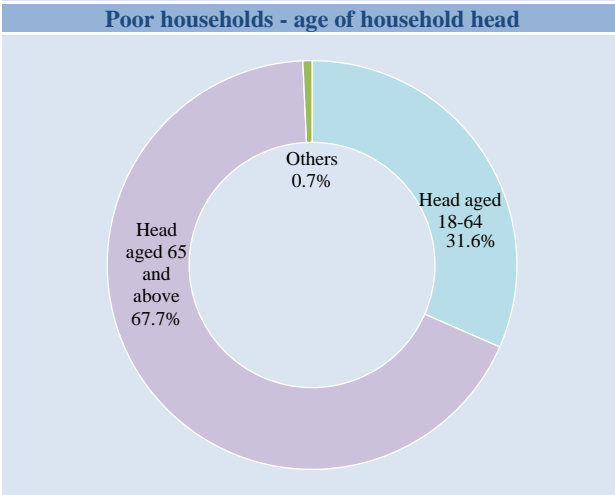
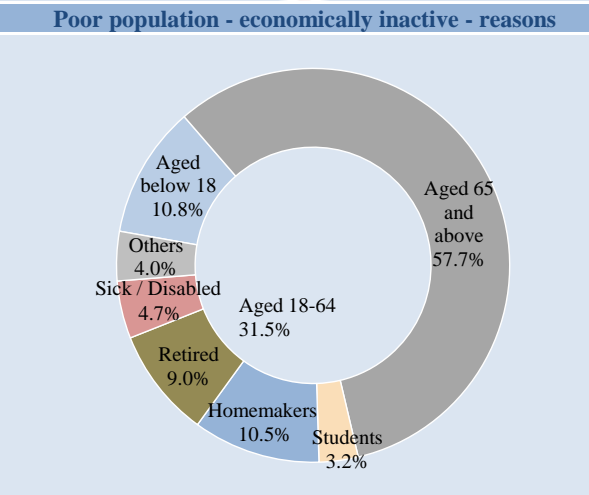
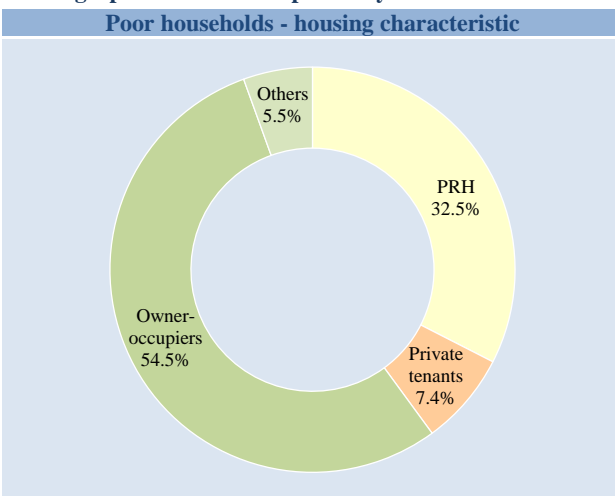
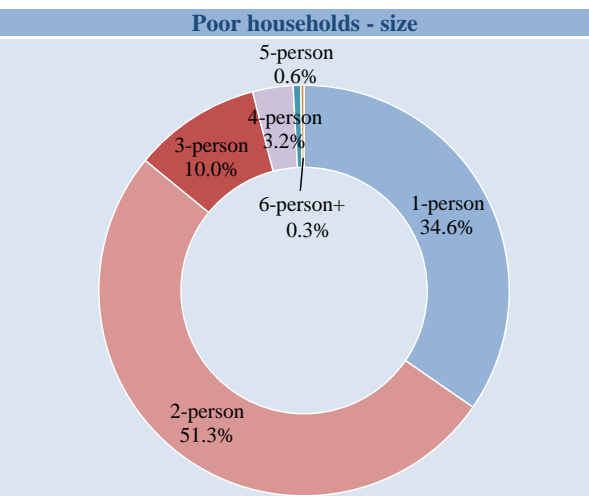
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ix) Economically inactive poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all members being economically inactive.
- Over half (57.7%) of the population in economically inactive poor households were elders. Many of the households were singleton and doubleton elderly households. Households with elderly head accounted for 67.7% of this group.
- The housing characteristic of economically inactive poor households was similar to that of elderly poor households. Many of them (54.5%) lived in owner-occupied housing and 32.5% resided in PRH.
- The poverty rate of economically inactive households increased by 0.5 percentage point over a year earlier. The additional poor persons were mainly from elderly households.



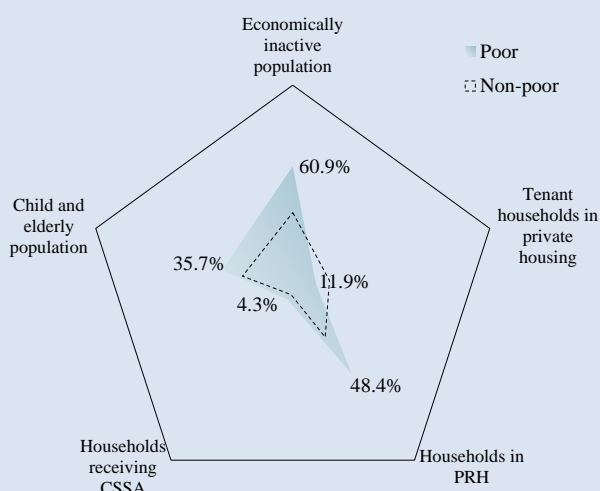
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	272.1	Average household size/employed members	1.8 / n.a.
Poor population ('000)	502.5	Median monthly household income (\$)	3,400
Poverty rate (%)	59.8	Median age	67
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	14,300.3	LFPR (%)	n.a.
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,400	Unemployment rate (%)	n.a.
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	2 178 / n.a.



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(x) Working poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one employed member, excluding FDHs.
- Working poor households comprised mostly 3-person and 4-person households. While their average household size (3.3 persons) was significantly larger than that of overall poor households (2.4 persons), most of the households had only one working member.
- The proportion of working poor households receiving CSSA was only 4.3%, far lower than the 13.4% of overall poor households. Nearly half (48.4%) of the working poor households resided in PRH, while 37.4% of them were owner-occupiers.
- Compared with the preceding year, the poverty rate of working poor households edged down by 0.1 percentage point to a low of 8.0%, thanks to the increase in employment earnings and the higher poverty alleviation effect of WFA after enhancement.



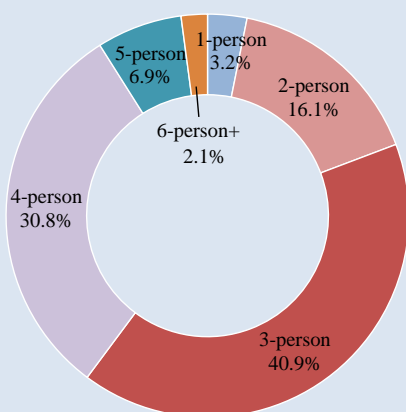
Major poverty figures

Poor households ('000)	144.6
Poor population ('000)	475.6
Poverty rate (%)	8.0
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	6,368.6
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,700

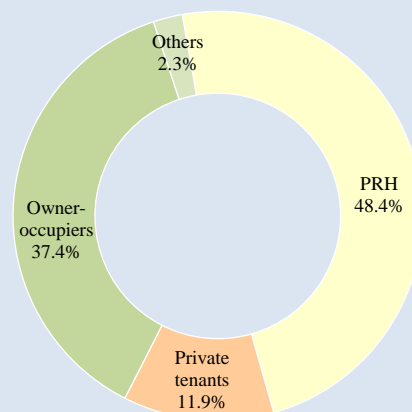
Selected statistical references of the poor

Average household size/employed members	3.3 / 1.2
Median monthly household income (\$)	14,100
Median age	40
LFPR (%)	48.0
Unemployment rate (%)	8.5
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	556 / 1 558

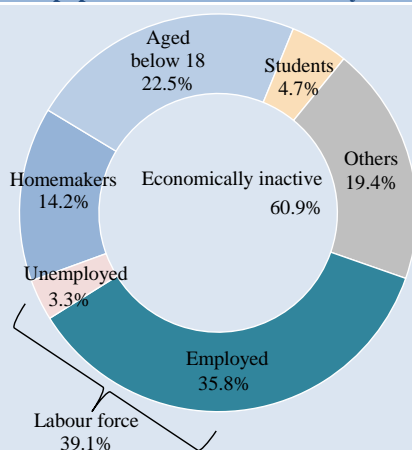
Poor households - size



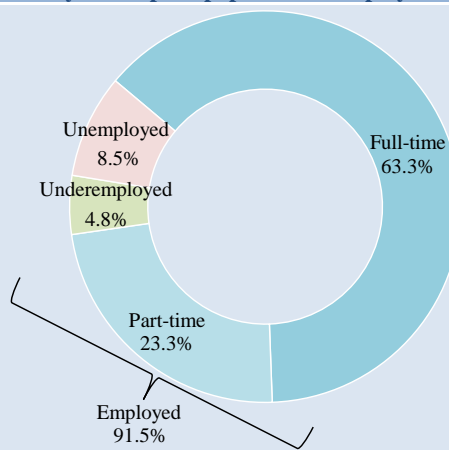
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



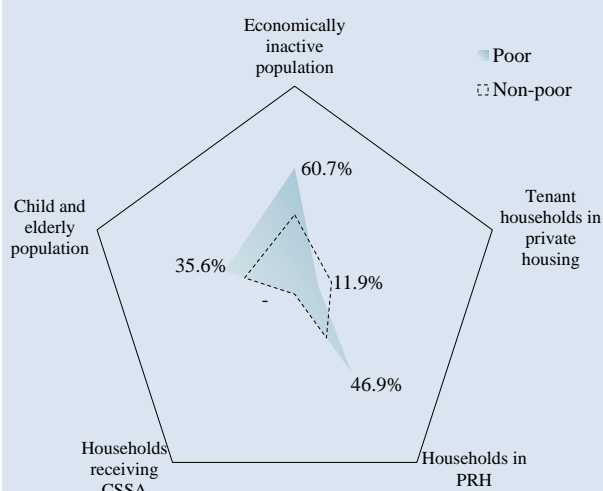
Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xi) Non-CSSA working poor households

- Definition: working poor domestic households, excluding CSSA households.
- Households in this group were similar to the overall working poor households in terms of socio-economic characteristic, housing type and economic activity status.
- Sharing similar difficulties as the overall working poor households, the household size of this group was relatively large; most (80.6%) were 3-person-and-above households, with on average only one working member per household to support two jobless members. Their family burden was rather heavy.
- The poverty rate of non-CSSA working poor households edged down by 0.1 percentage point to a low level of 7.7%.



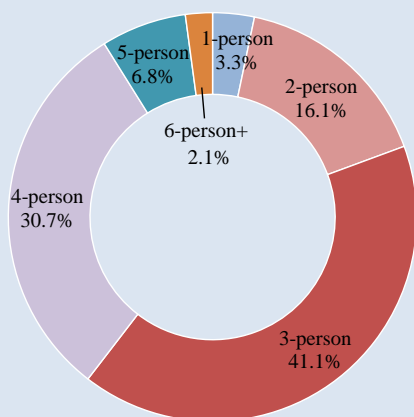
Major poverty figures

Poor households ('000)	138.5
Poor population ('000)	454.6
Poverty rate (%)	7.7
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	6,124.1
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,700

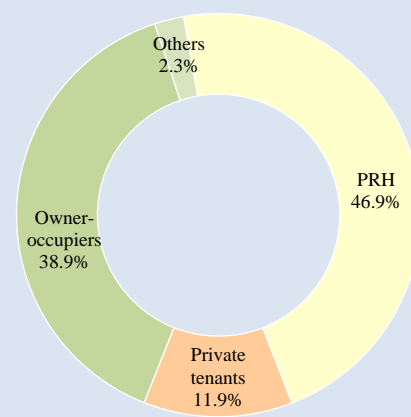
Selected statistical references of the poor

Average household size/employed members	3.3 / 1.2
Median monthly household income (\$)	14,000
Median age	40
LFPR (%)	48.2
Unemployment rate (%)	8.7
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	552 / 1 546

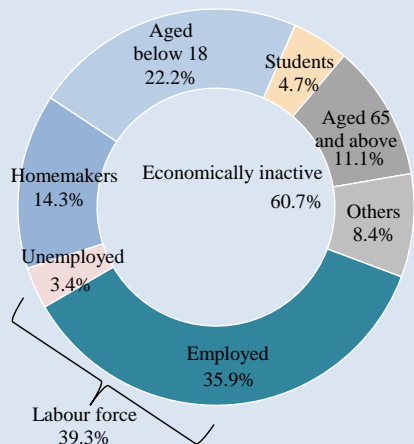
Poor households - size



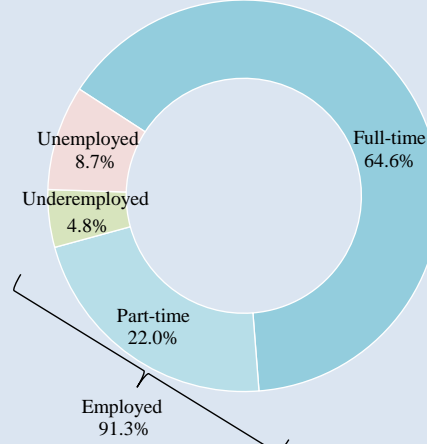
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



Economically active poor population - employment status

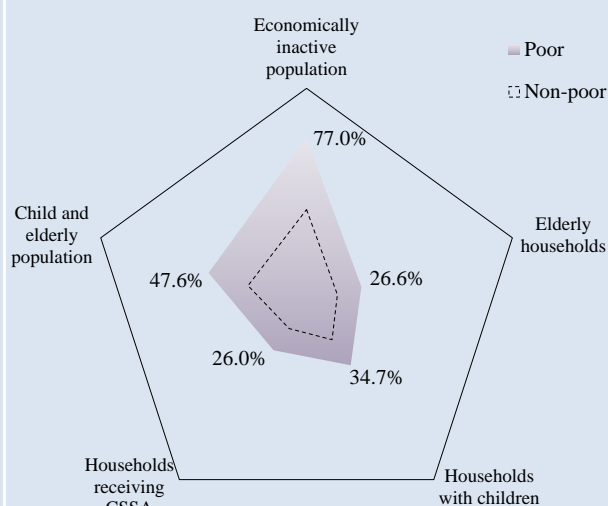


Note: (-) Not applicable.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xii) PRH poor households

- 42.4% of the poor population resided in PRH. Their poverty rate (20.8%) was higher than the overall figure of 14.9%.
- PRH poor households were mostly 2-person and 3-person households, with a relatively high proportion of households receiving CSSA (26.0%); 34.7% of them had children, higher than the 26.2% of overall poor households.
- Over two-fifths were working households. Nearly 70% of their working members worked full-time. However, given their lower educational attainment, most were engaged in lower-skilled jobs with limited incomes.
- The poverty rate went up by 0.3 percentage point to 20.8%, owing to an increase in the share of persons residing in economically inactive households. Among them, the shares of retirees and homemakers saw more noticeable increases.



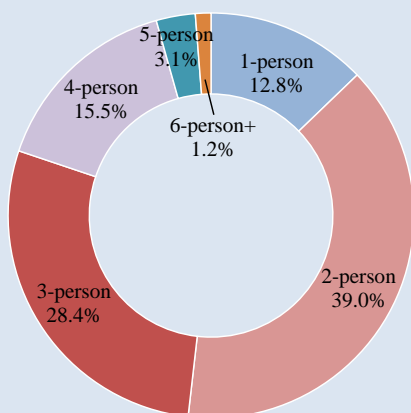
Major poverty figures

Poor households ('000)	166.3
Poor population ('000)	434.1
Poverty rate (%)	20.8
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	6,574.3
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,300

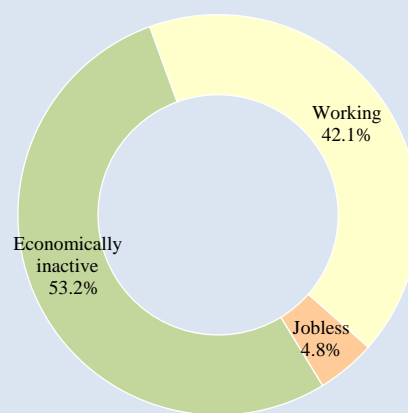
Selected statistical references of the poor

Average household size/employed members	2.6 / 0.5
Median monthly household income (\$)	9,100
Median age	48
LFPR (%)	27.2
Unemployment rate (%)	17.1
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	909 / 3 340

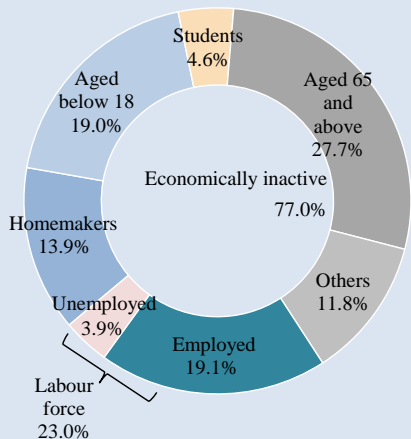
Poor households - size



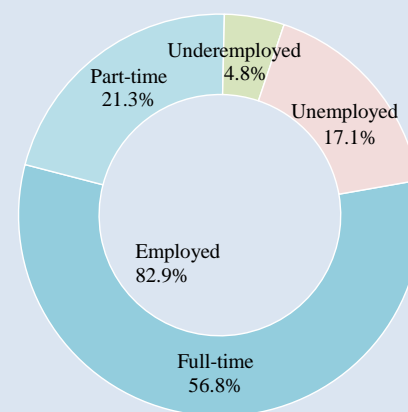
Poor households - economic characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



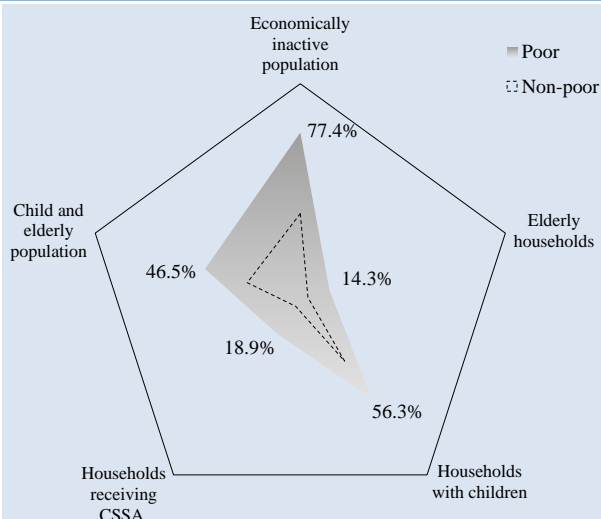
Economically active poor population - employment status



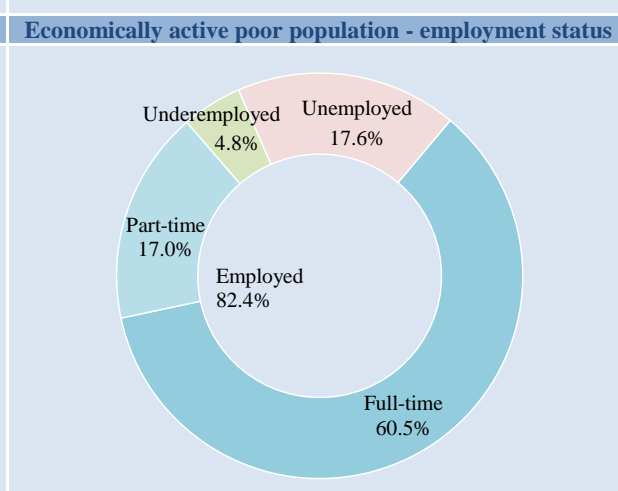
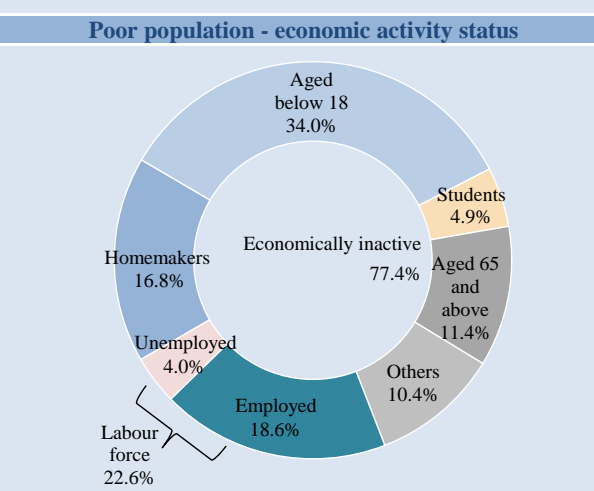
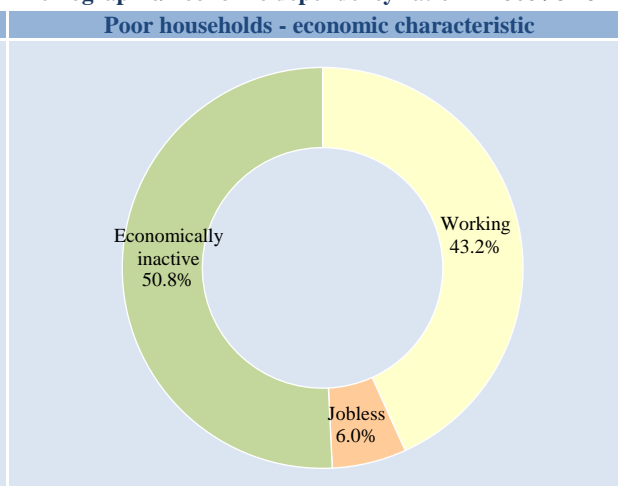
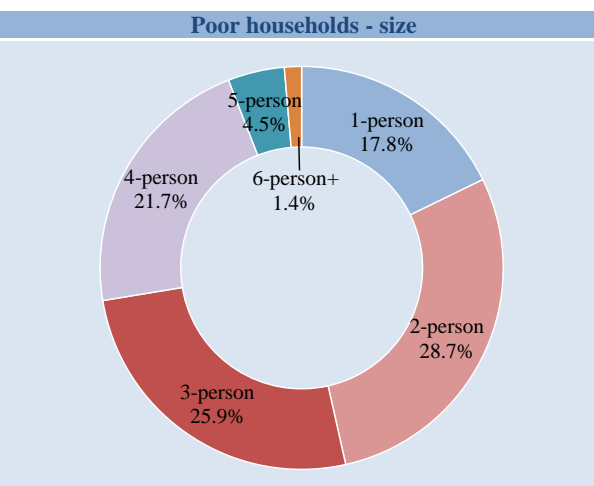
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiii) Private tenant poor households

- The size of the poor population in private tenant households was the smallest, accounting for 10.5% of the overall poor population. Their poverty rate (10.2%) was also lower than the overall average of 14.9%.
- The majority (76.3%) were 2-person to 4-person households. The proportion of households with children stood high at 56.3%. Nearly 15% (14.3%) of them were elderly households.
- Nearly half (49.2%) of the households were economically active, with around three-quarters of the employed members working full-time.
- The poverty rate of the private tenant households went up by 1.1 percentage points over the preceding year. The additional poor population were largely economically inactive, over half of whom were elderly or children, indicating a heavy family burden.



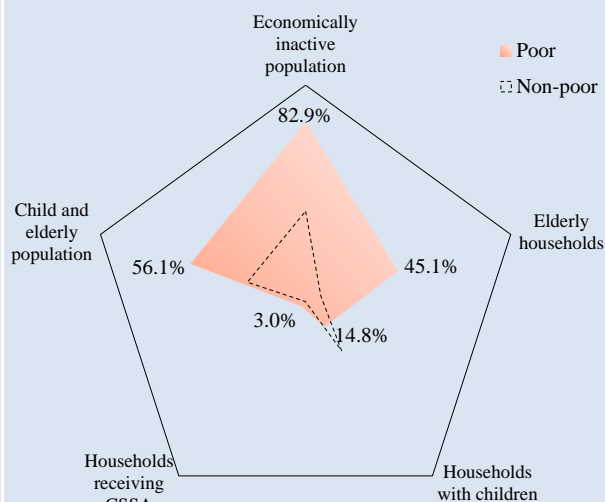
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	39.8	Average household size/employed members	2.7 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	107.9	Median monthly household income (\$)	9,600
Poverty rate (%)	10.2	Median age	33
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,936.4	LFPR (%)	32.8
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,100	Unemployment rate (%)	17.6
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	868 / 3 434



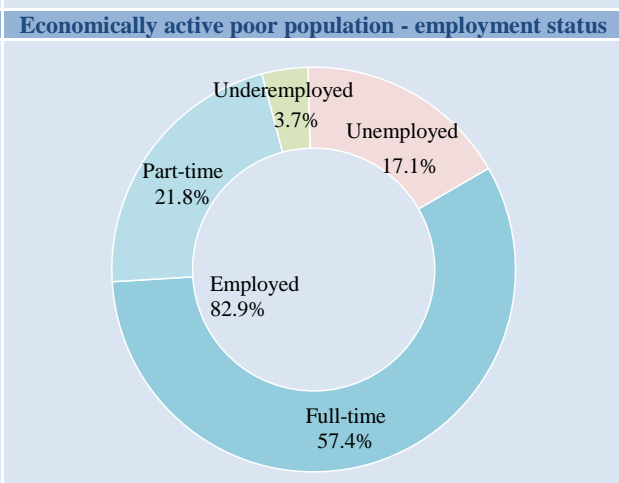
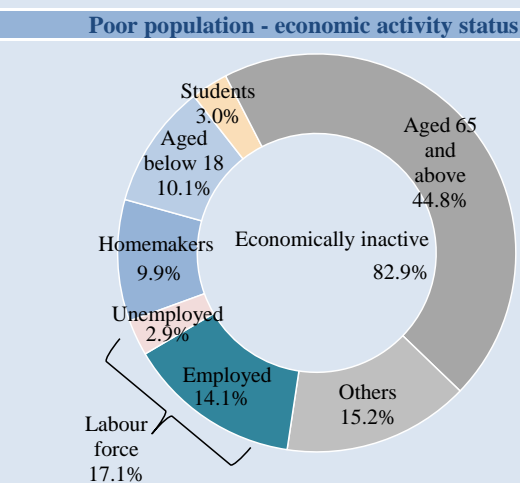
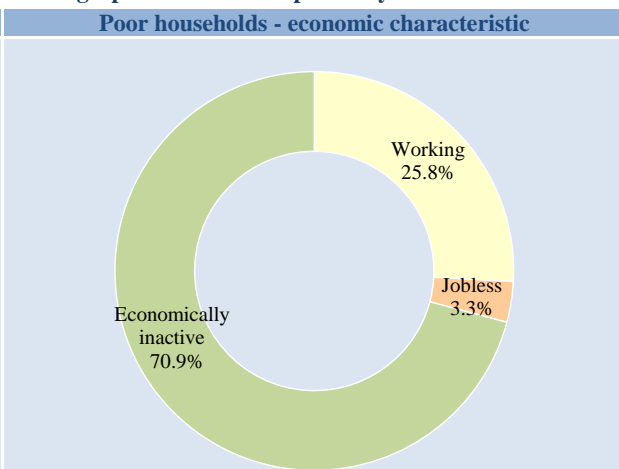
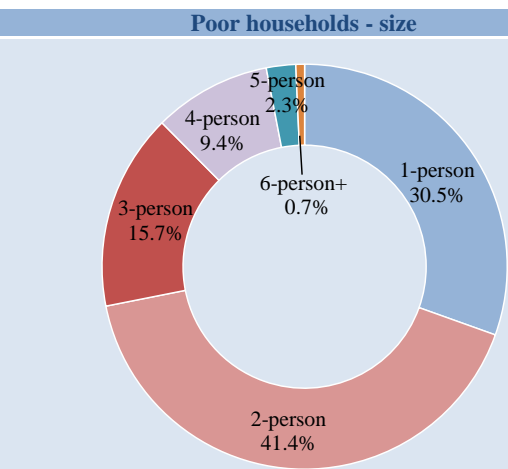
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiv) Owner-occupier poor households

- Compared with PRH and private tenant households, owner-occupier households accounted for most of the poor population (43.8%), with their poverty rate (12.7%) slightly lower than the overall figure.
- Over seven-tenths (71.9%) were 1-person and 2-person households, and 45.1% were elderly households. Both proportions were higher than those in other housing types.
- Nine-tenths were mortgage-free households, while only 3.0% received CSSA. Over eight-tenths of the non-CSSA poor households had no financial needs, suggesting that the asset conditions of these households were different from those in other housing types. Meanwhile, 82.9% of the poor population were economically inactive, among whom nearly 55% (54.0%) were elders.
- The poverty rate of this group declined by 0.2 percentage point from a year earlier to 12.7%.



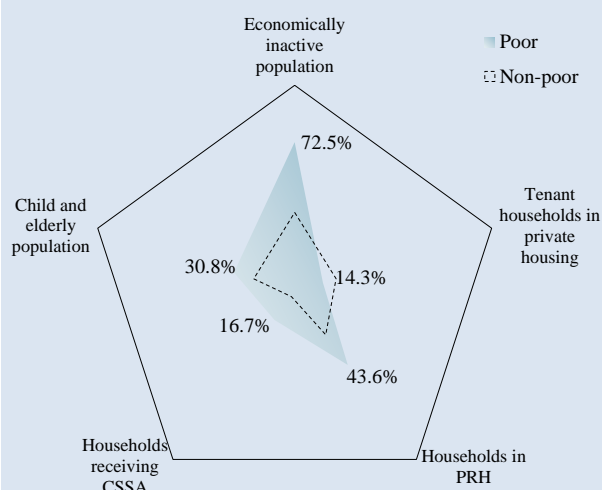
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	209.4	Average household size/employed members	2.1 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	448.2	Median monthly household income (\$)	3,200
Poverty rate (%)	12.7	Median age	63
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	12,749.0	LFPR (%)	18.6
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	5,100	Unemployment rate (%)	17.1
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 278 / 4 859



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xv) Poor households with head aged 18-64

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with their head aged 18-64.
- Most of the households (80.0%) were 2-person to 4-person households.
- Their household members were generally younger. 27.5% of them were economically active. The share of working households (53.4%) was higher than that of overall poor households.
- 43.6% of the poor households resided in PRH, while 39.1% lived in owner-occupied housing.
- The poverty rate of this group edged down by 0.1 percentage point over a year earlier, mainly owing to the increased effectiveness of the enhanced WFA in poverty alleviation. This observation was largely in line with the improved poverty situation of working poor households.



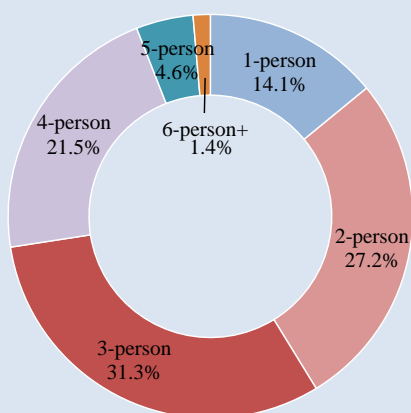
Major poverty figures

Poor households ('000)	214.6
Poor population ('000)	600.2
Poverty rate (%)	11.2
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	11,897.6
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,600

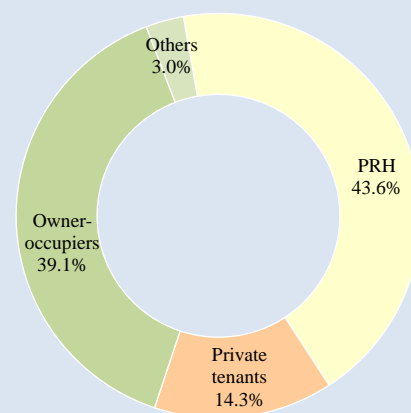
Selected statistical references of the poor

Average household size/employed members	2.8 / 0.6
Median monthly household income (\$)	9,700
Median age	40
LFPR (%)	34.4
Unemployment rate (%)	17.5
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	445 / 2 637

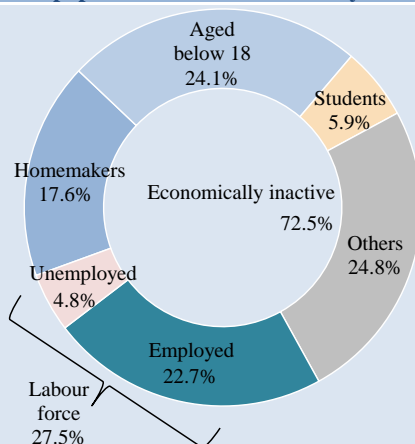
Poor households - size



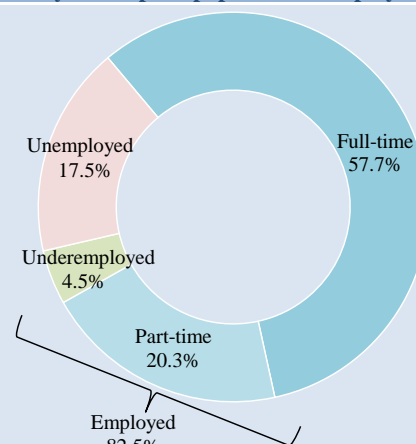
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



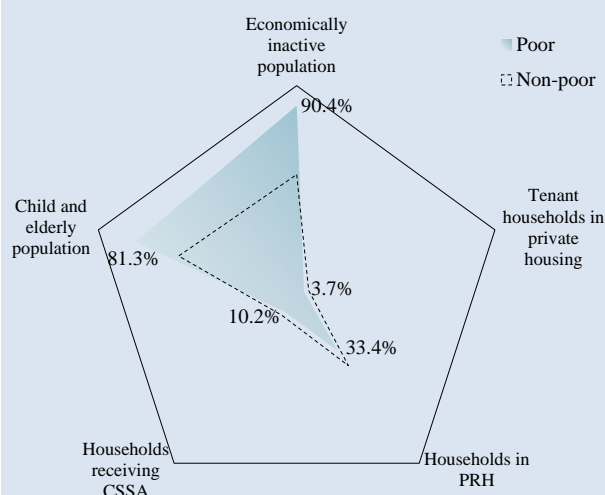
Economically active poor population - employment status



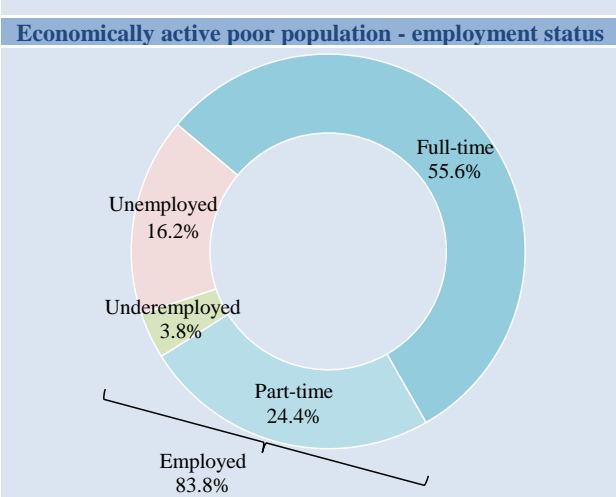
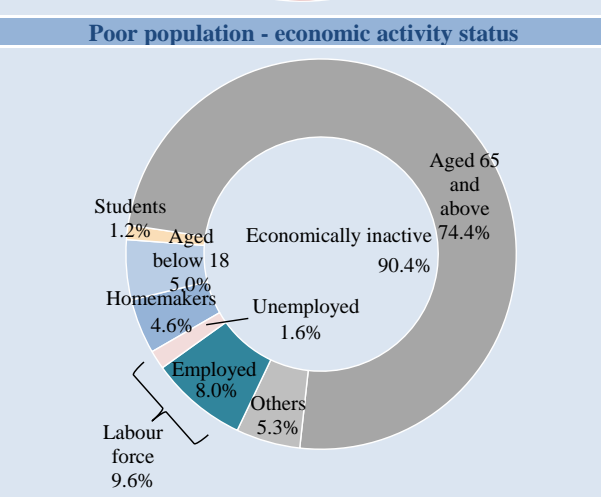
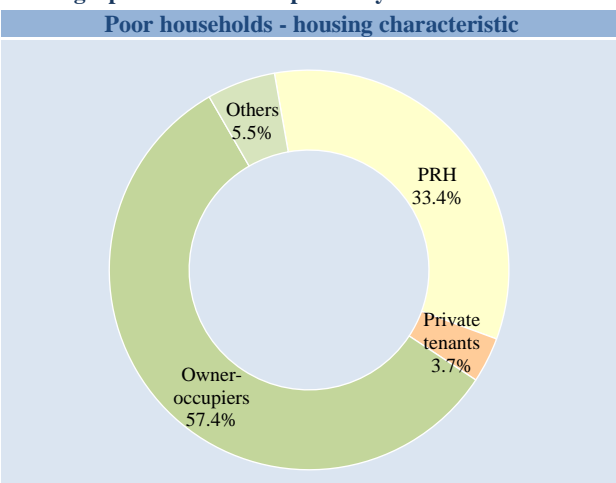
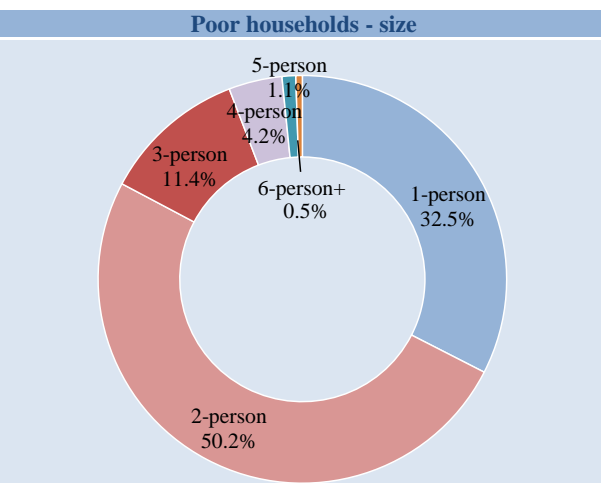
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xvi) Poor households with elderly head aged 65 and above

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with their head aged 65 and above.
- The majority were economically inactive households (84.4%). Most of the households were 1-person and 2-person small families, with many singleton (32.5%) and doubleton (37.8%) elderly households.
- Over half (55.0%) of the households resided in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing, while about one-third (33.4%) resided in PRH.
- The share of households receiving CSSA (10.2%) was smaller than that of the overall poor households.
- The poverty rate of this group rose by 0.4 percentage point over the preceding year, reflecting the ageing trend. Another reason was a lower share of households receiving CSSA.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	218.2	Average household size/employed members	1.9 / 0.2
Poor population ('000)	420.5	Median monthly household income (\$)	4,400
Poverty rate (%)	27.7	Median age	70
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	10,138.0	LFPR (%)	10.0
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,900	Unemployment rate (%)	16.2
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	4 356 / 9 417

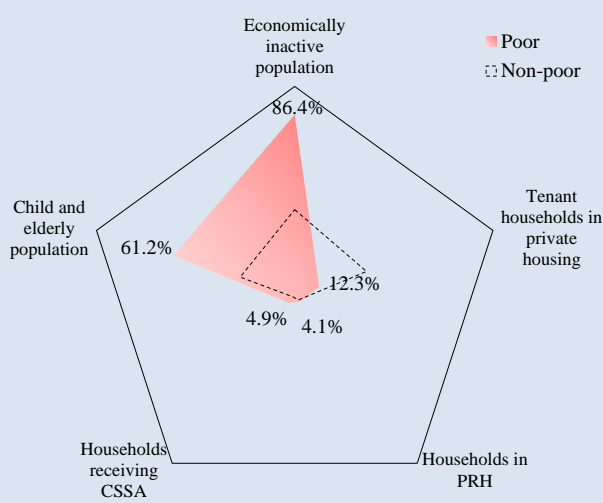


Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

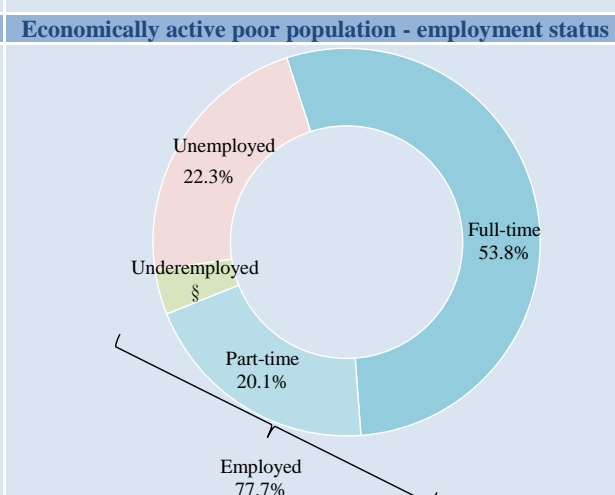
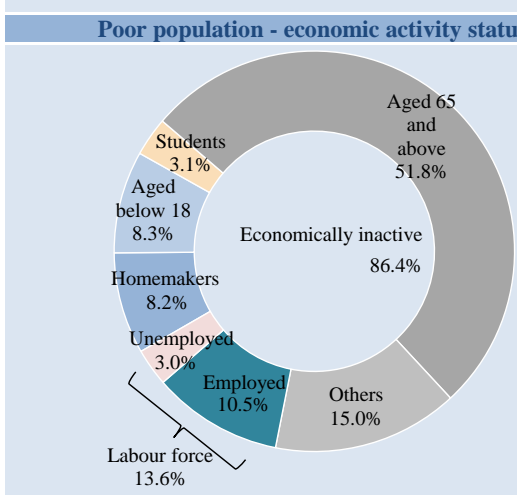
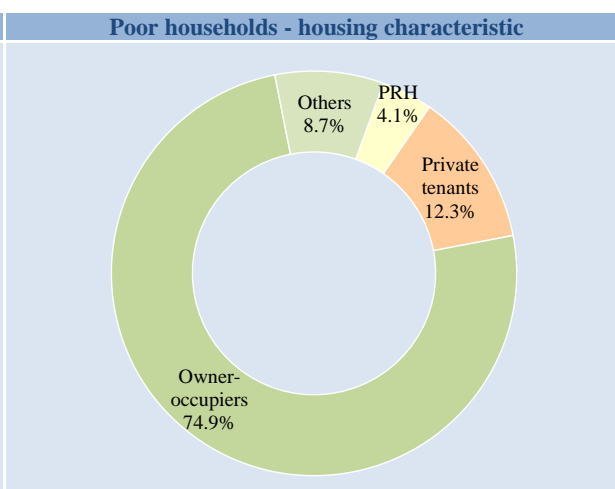
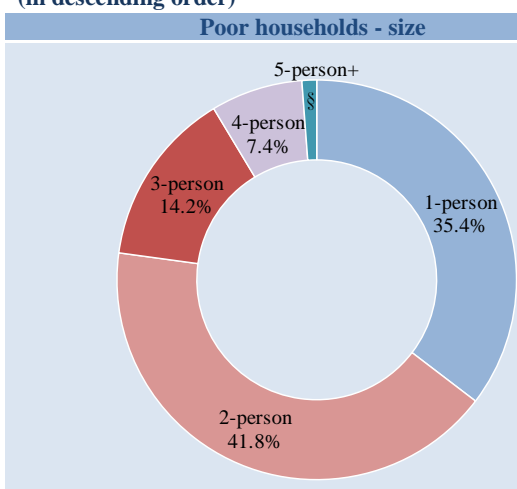
3.VI A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by District Council District

(i) Central and Western

- Among the poor population in Central and Western district, the proportion of elders was rather high, with the median age at 66. The majority (86.4%) of its poor population were economically inactive.
- Only 4.1% of the poor households resided in PRH, while a high proportion of 74.9% were owner-occupiers, the highest among all districts. Of these households, 94.1% were mortgage-free.
- 95.1% of the poor households did not receive CSSA, the second highest among the 18 districts. The majority of its non-CSSA poor households (85.1%) had no financial needs.
- The poverty rate of Central and Western district rose by 1.7 percentage points from a year earlier to 12.0%, but was still the third lowest among the 18 districts. Over half of the additional poor persons came from elderly households, reflecting a more visible ageing trend in this district.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	12.9	Average household size/employed members	2.0 / 0.2
Poor population ('000)	25.4	Median monthly household income (\$)	2,600
Poverty rate (%)	12.0	Median age	66
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	822.2	LFPR (%)	14.4
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	5,300	Unemployment rate (%)	22.3
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	16 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 575 / 6 379

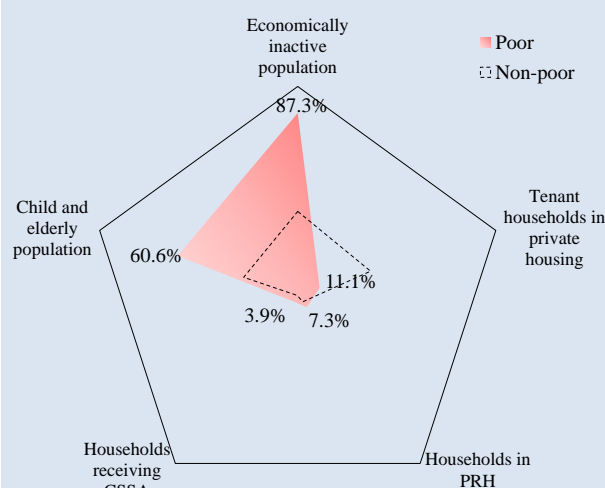


Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

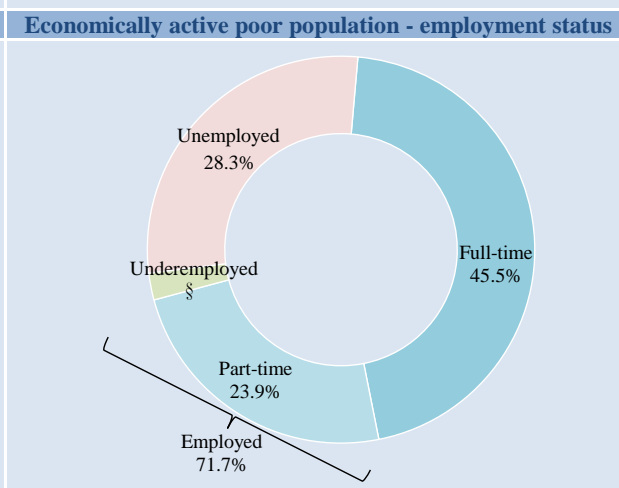
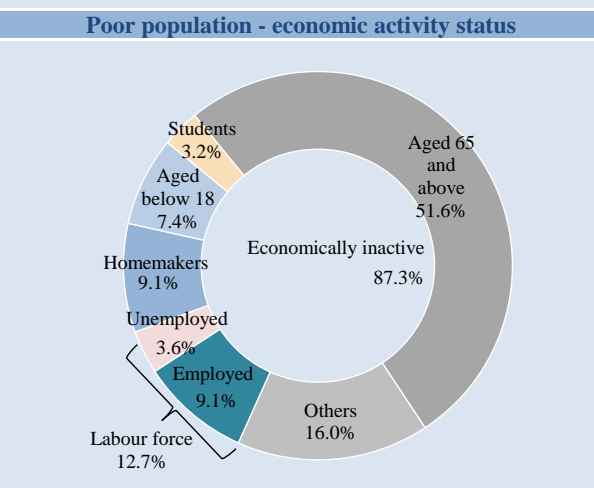
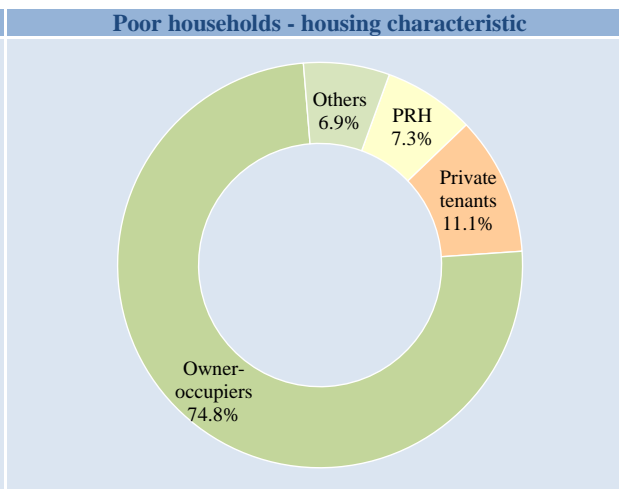
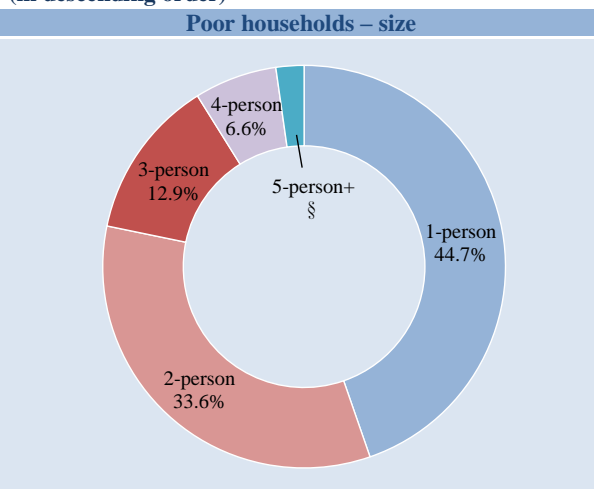
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ii) Wan Chai

- Similar to the poverty situation in Central and Western district, the median age of the poor population in Wan Chai was as high as 65, and more than half of the poor were elders. Most of the poor were economically inactive without employment earnings.
- 74.8% of the poor households were owner-occupiers. This high proportion was second only to that of Central and Western district.
- 96.1% of the poor households did not receive CSSA. Among them, 82.6% were households with no financial needs.
- Similar to the situation in Central and Western district, the poverty rate of Wan Chai rose by 0.4 percentage point to 12.9%, amid population ageing in the district. Yet, the poverty situation in this district stayed near the lower end among the 18 districts.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	10.9	Average household size/employed members	1.9 / 0.2
Poor population ('000)	20.6	Median monthly household income (\$)	1,300
Poverty rate (%)	12.9	Median age	65
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	757.4	LFPR (%)	13.4
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	5,800	Unemployment rate (%)	28.3
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	14 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 539 / 6 852

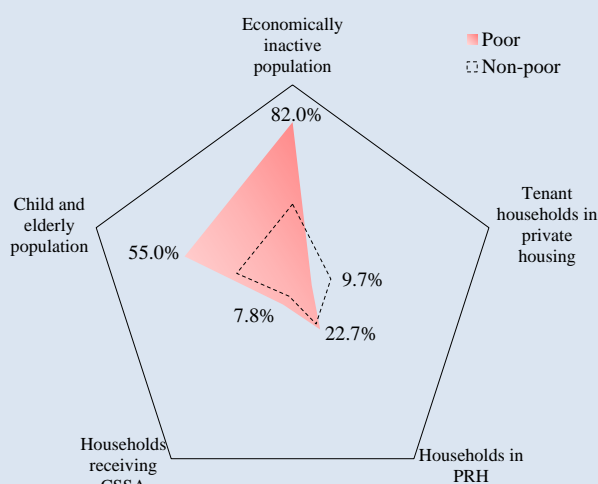


Note: (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.

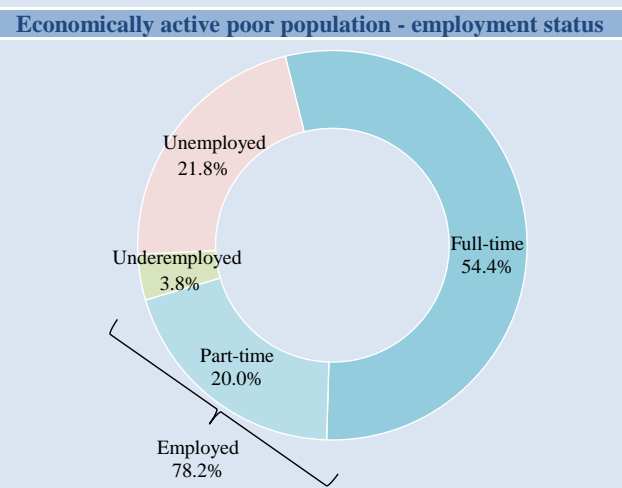
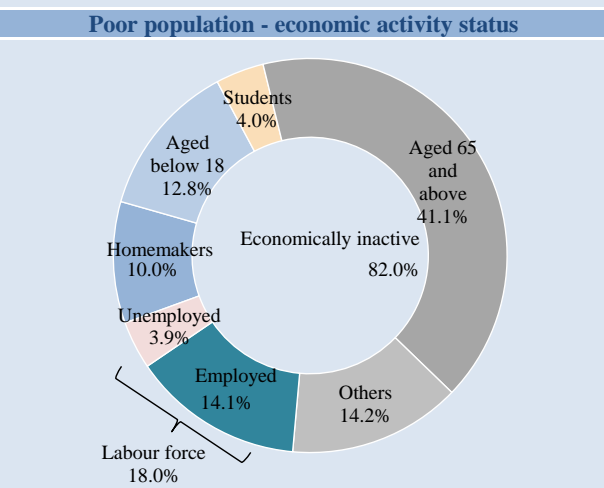
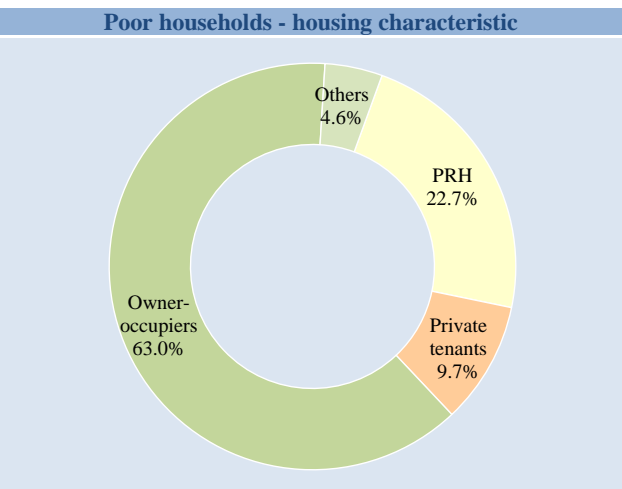
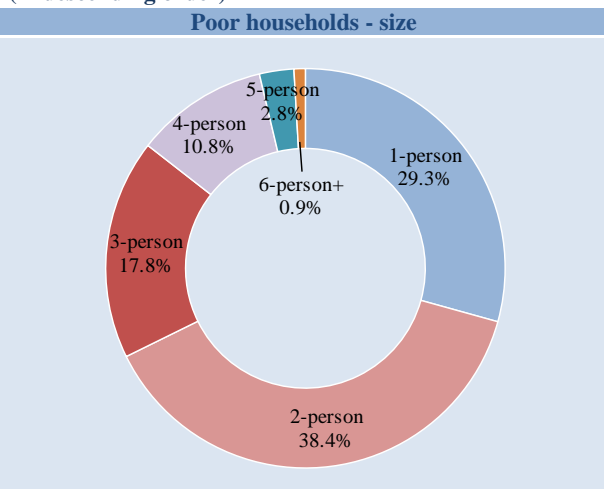
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iii) Eastern

- Despite a lower proportion of poor elders compared with Central and Western district and Wan Chai on Hong Kong Island, the median age of the poor population in Eastern district still reached 60.
- Only some two-tenths (22.7%) of the poor households in Eastern district lived in PRH, while over six-tenths (63.0%) were owner-occupiers.
- The proportion of poor households receiving CSSA was relatively low (7.8%). Among the non-CSSA poor households, 79.7% had no financial needs.
- The poverty rate of Eastern district rose by 1.0 percentage point to 13.0%, though it was still at the lower end among the 18 districts. Similar to the situation in Central and Western district and Wan Chai, the increase was related to the rising share of elderly population and the heavier burden of supporting dependants in the district.



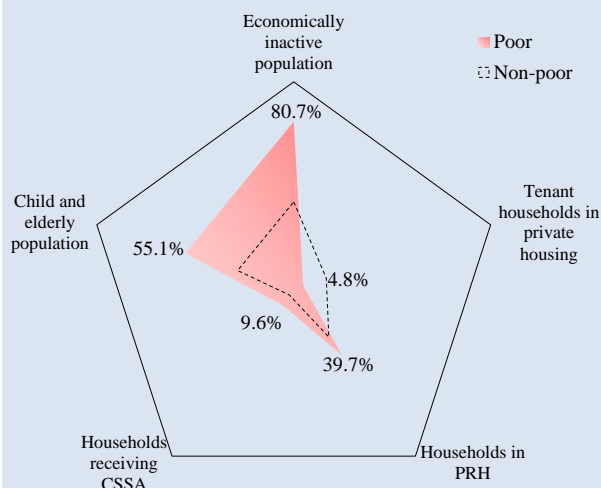
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	29.6	Average household size/employed members	2.2 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	65.8	Median monthly household income (\$)	3,900
Poverty rate (%)	13.0	Median age	60
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,738.8	LFPR (%)	20.2
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,900	Unemployment rate (%)	21.8
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	13 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 221 / 4 549



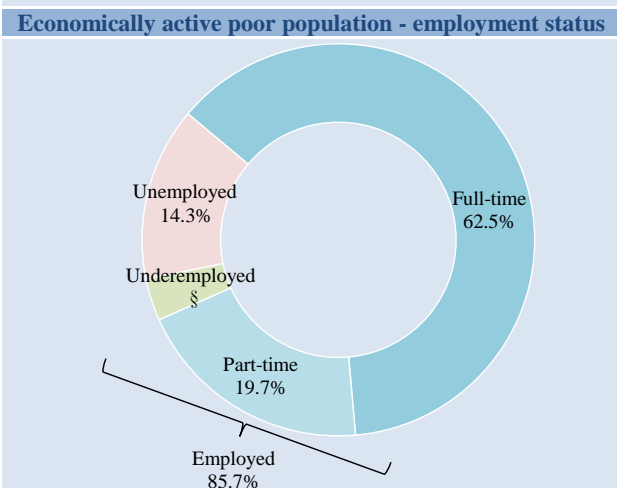
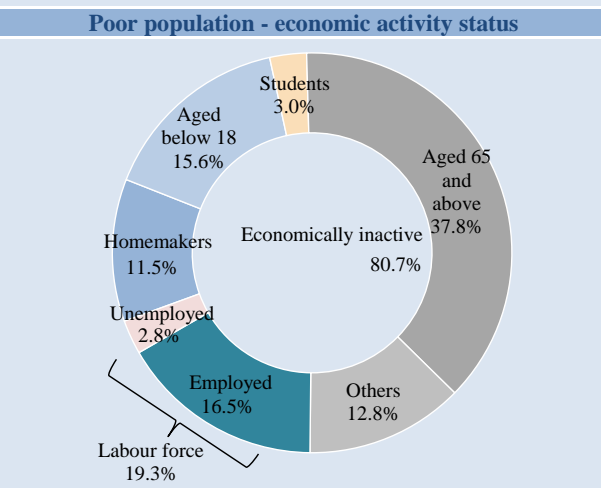
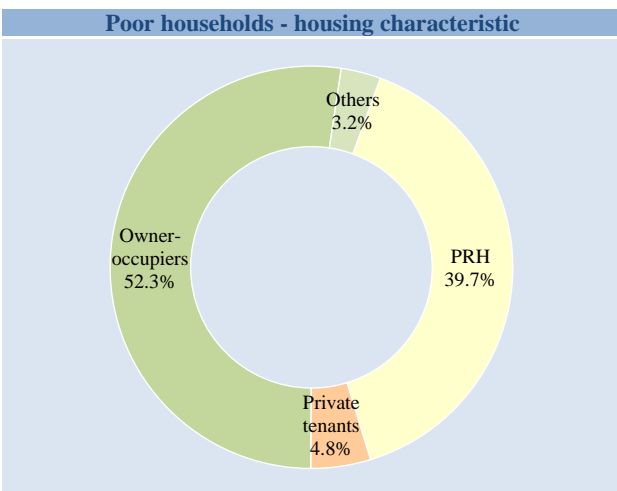
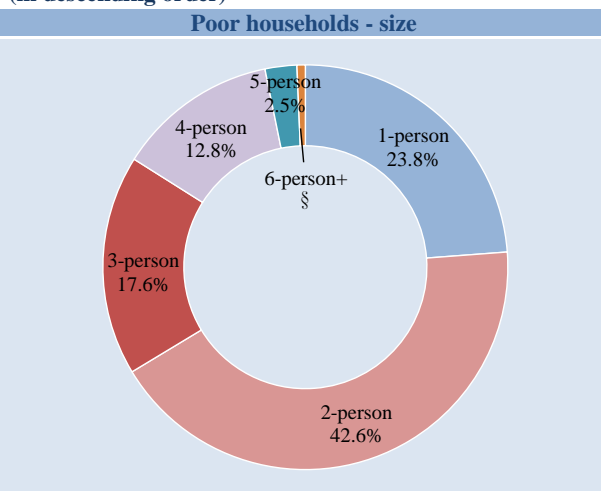
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iv) Southern

- When compared with other districts on Hong Kong Island, the poor population in Southern district was slightly younger, with the median age at 57. The proportion of working households (32.2%) was also relatively high.
- Among the four districts on Hong Kong Island, Southern district had the highest proportion of poor households residing in PRH (39.7%) and the lowest in owner-occupied housing (52.3%).
- Around nine-tenths of the poor households did not receive CSSA, of which over seven-tenths had no financial needs.
- The poverty rate of Southern district fell notably by 1.8 percentage points over a year earlier. Among the 18 districts, the rate was just higher than that of Sai Kung.



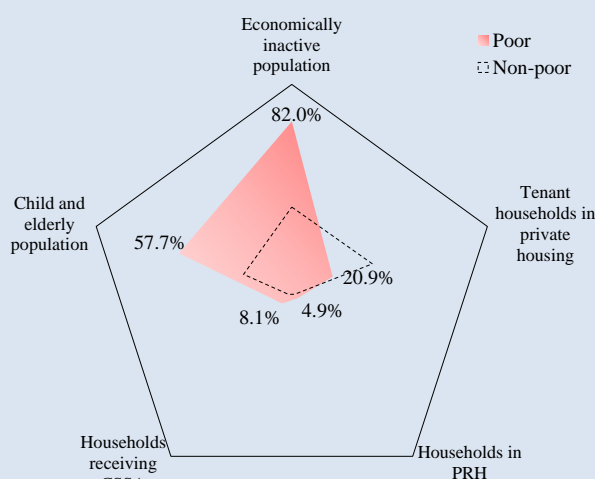
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	12.5	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	28.7	Median monthly household income (\$)	6,400
Poverty rate (%)	11.9	Median age	57
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	640.5	LFPR (%)	22.1
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,300	Unemployment rate (%)	14.3
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	17 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 228 / 4 189



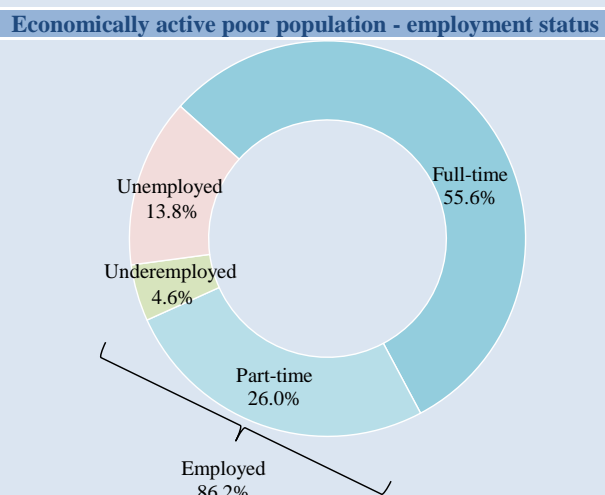
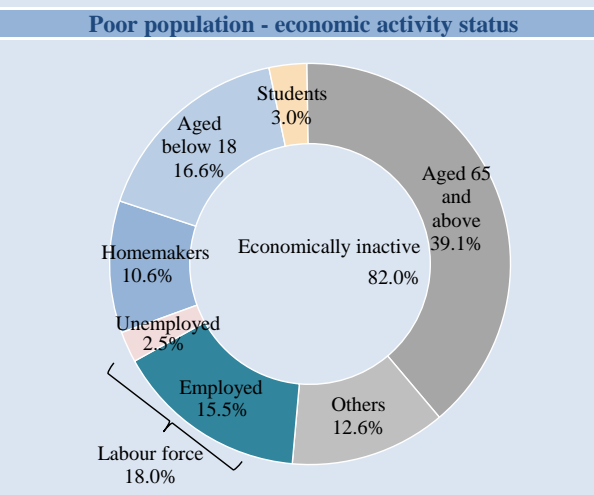
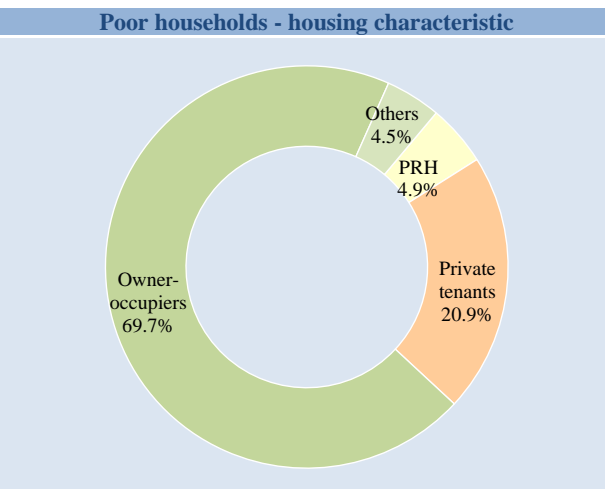
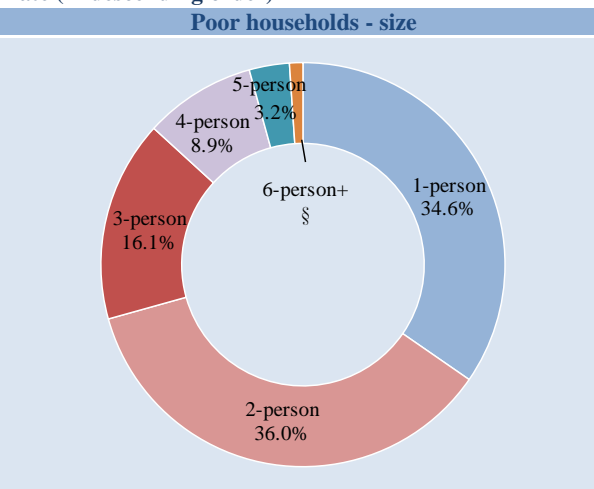
Note: (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(v) Yau Tsim Mong

- Compared with all other districts, Yau Tsim Mong had a relatively high proportion of economically inactive households (70.5%) among the poor households in the district.
- The majority (69.7%) of the poor households were owner-occupiers, and 20.9% were private tenants (the highest among the 18 districts).
- 8.1% of the poor households received CSSA, a relatively low proportion compared with most other districts.
- The poverty rate of Yau Tsim Mong rose by 1.7 percentage points to 16.0%. Its ranking moved up five places to the fourth highest. The notably worsened poverty situation mainly reflected a more prominent population ageing in this district. The share of persons living in elderly households rose by 1.9 percentage points, higher than that in other districts. These households lacked employment earnings and faced a higher poverty risk.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	23.0	Average household size/employed members	2.1 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	49.1	Median monthly household income (\$)	3,600
Poverty rate (%)	16.0	Median age	59
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,224.6	LFPR (%)	21.0
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,400	Unemployment rate (%)	13.8
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	4 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 365 / 4 547

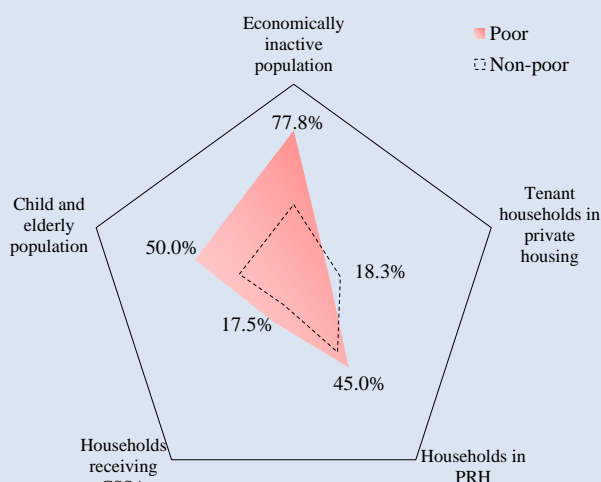


Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

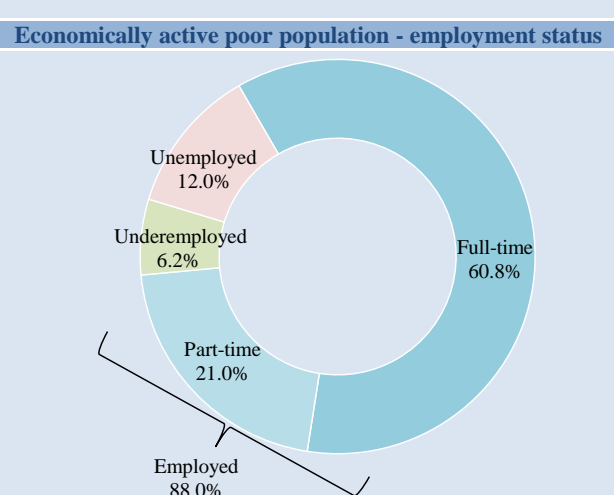
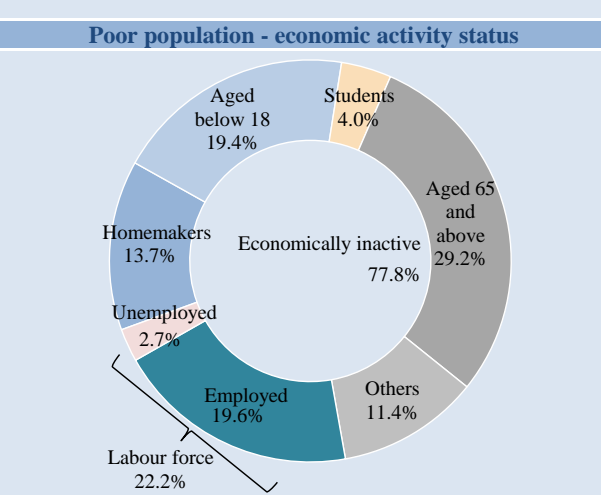
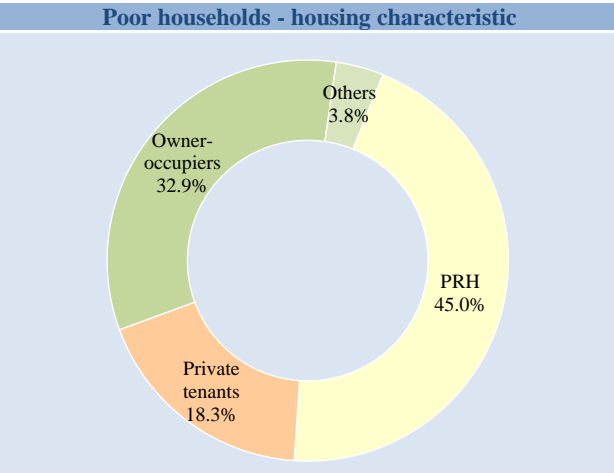
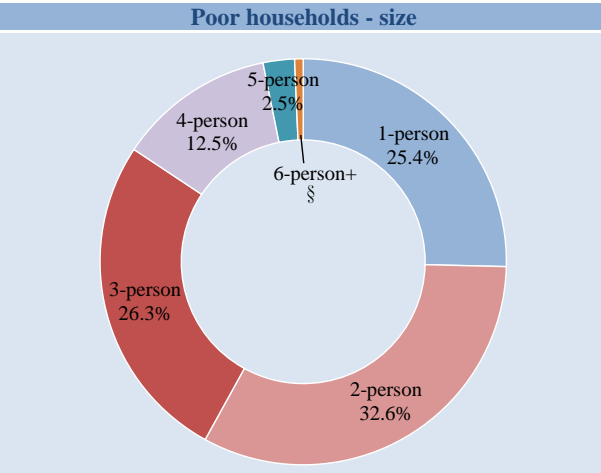
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vi) Sham Shui Po

- The shares of single-parent and new-arrival households among the poor households in Sham Shui Po were 8.7% and 10.4% respectively, the highest among the 18 districts.
- The proportions of with-children and working poor households were relatively high, at 32.0% and 39.8% respectively. Both were higher than the corresponding figures (26.2% and 33.3% respectively) of overall poor households.
- The proportion of the poor households receiving CSSA reached 17.5%, higher than the 13.4% of the overall poor households.
- The poverty situation of Sham Shui Po improved from a year earlier, with poverty rate down by 0.4 percentage point. This was attributable to the decline in unemployment rate and increase in the proportion of working households in the district. Yet, the rate was still the third highest among the 18 districts, only lower than those of Kwun Tong and North district. This warrants continued attention.



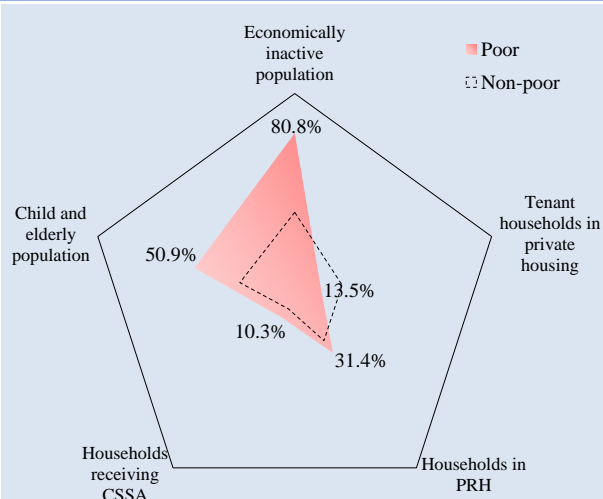
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	26.1	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	61.7	Median monthly household income (\$)	8,100
Poverty rate (%)	16.6	Median age	49
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,204.0	LFPR (%)	26.7
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,800	Unemployment rate (%)	12.0
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	3 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	999 / 3 495



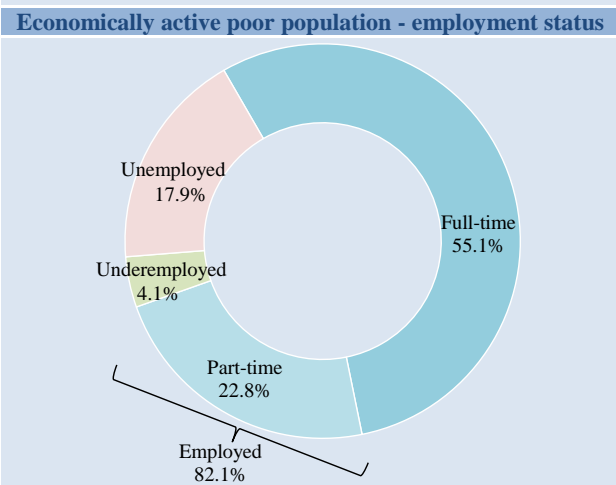
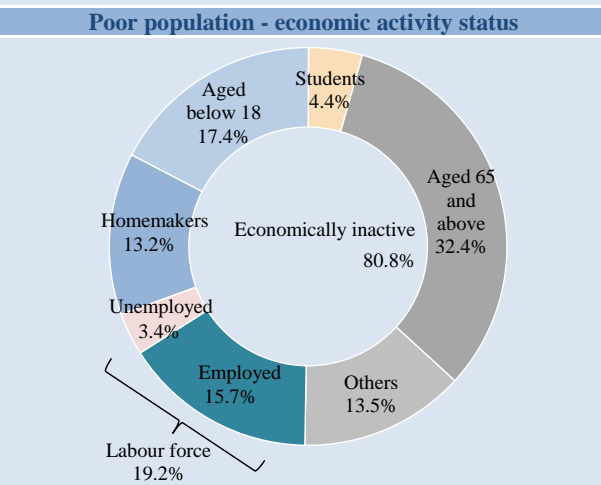
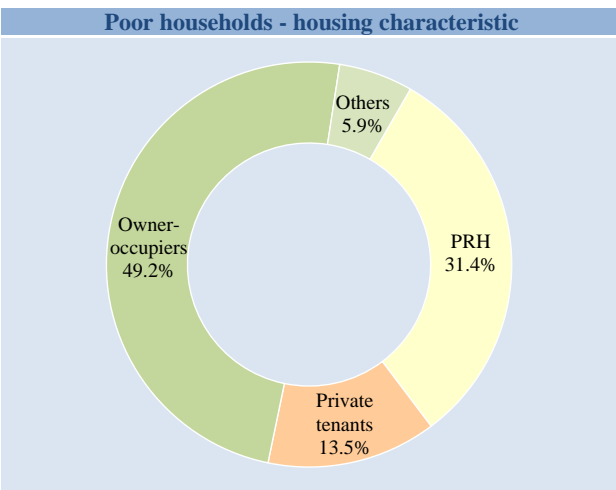
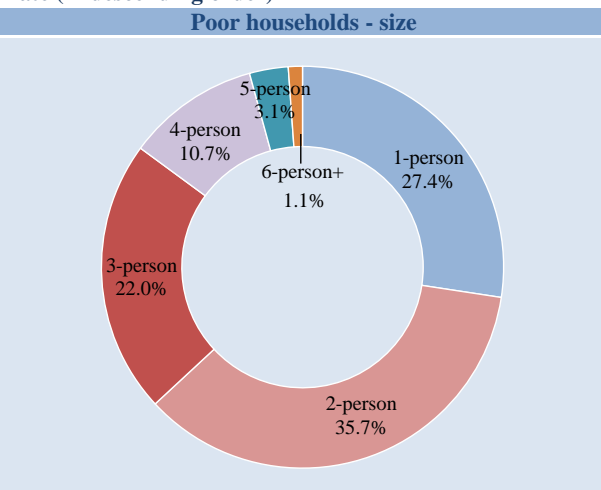
Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vii) Kowloon City

- Among districts in Kowloon, the proportion of poor elders (33.4%) was relatively high among the poor in Kowloon City. The median age was 53.
- Around half (49.2%) of the poor households were owner-occupiers, while 31.4% resided in PRH.
- 10.3% of the poor households received CSSA, lower than the level of overall poor households (13.4%).
- The poverty rate of Kowloon City was 13.9%, virtually unchanged from the preceding year. Its poverty situation ranked near the middle among the 18 districts.



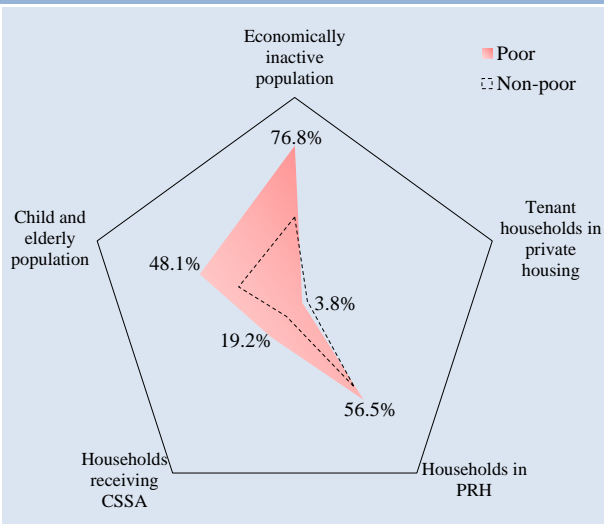
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	22.5	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	51.9	Median monthly household income (\$)	6,200
Poverty rate (%)	13.9	Median age	53
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,194.3	LFPR (%)	22.6
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,400	Unemployment rate (%)	17.9
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	11 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 035 / 4 213



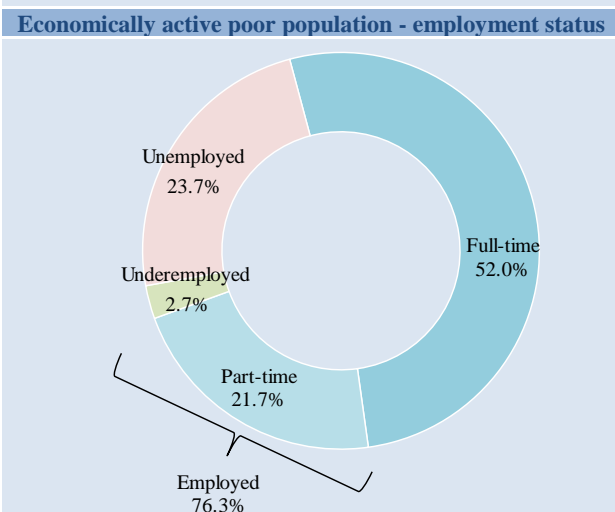
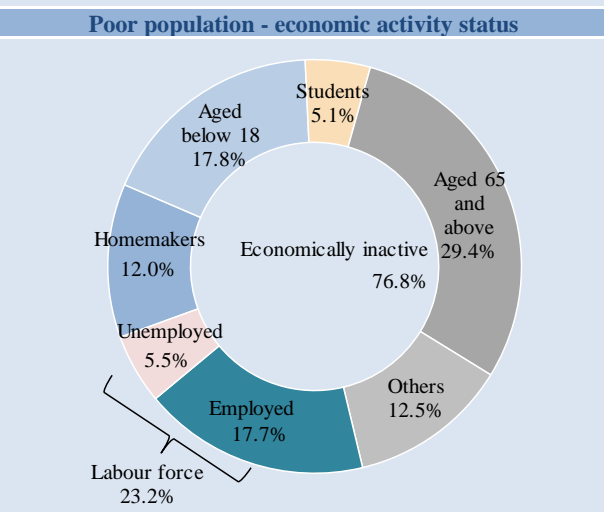
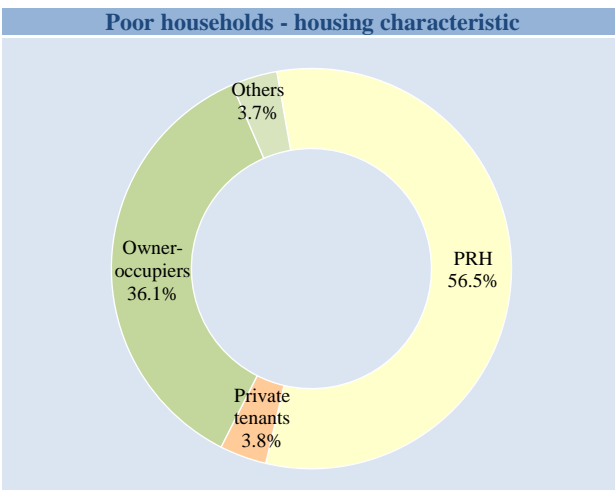
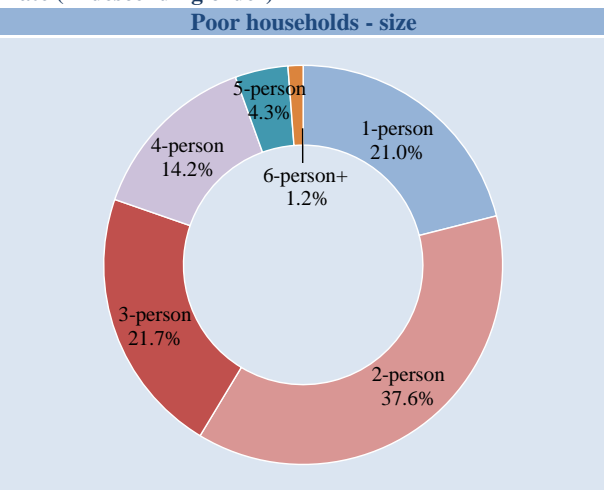
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(viii) Wong Tai Sin

- The poor households in Wong Tai Sin were mostly 2-person to 4-person households (73.4%). The proportion was slightly higher than the 72.8% of overall poor households. The average household size of 2.5 persons was also relatively large.
- 36.0% of the poor households in the district were working, slightly higher than the 33.3% of overall poor households.
- 19.2% of poor households received CSSA, the highest among all districts. Many (56.5%) of the poor households resided in PRH. Only 3.8% were private tenants.
- The poverty rate of Wong Tai Sin fell by 0.8 percentage point to 15.6%, thanks mainly to OALA and WFA. Yet, its poverty situation was still relatively prominent.



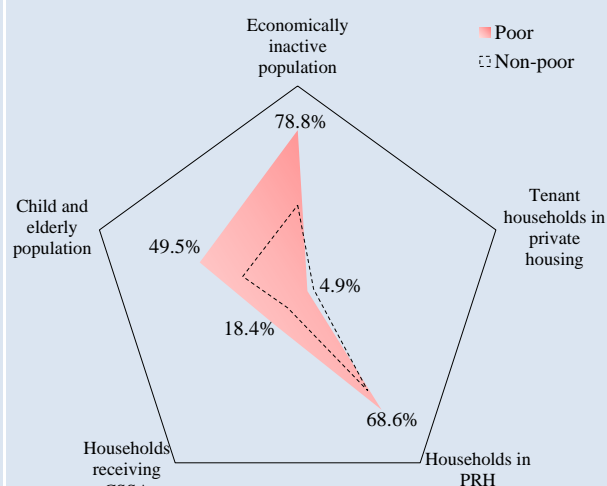
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	25.3	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	62.5	Median monthly household income (\$)	8,000
Poverty rate (%)	15.6	Median age	52
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,171.5	LFPR (%)	26.9
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,900	Unemployment rate (%)	23.7
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	6 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	927 / 3 315



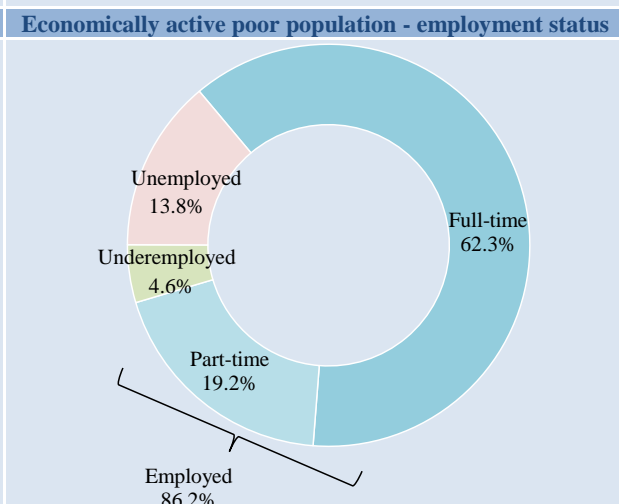
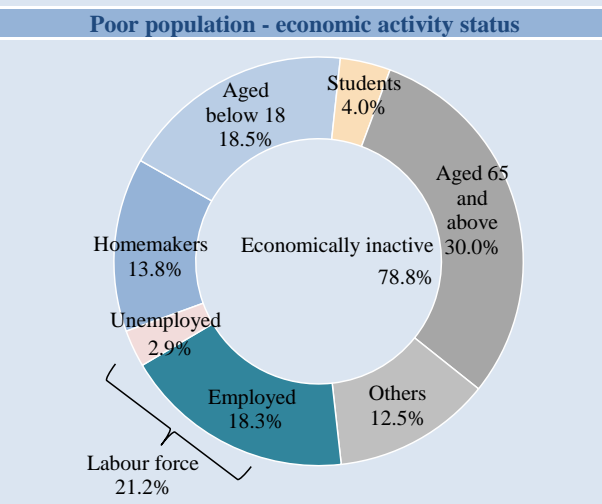
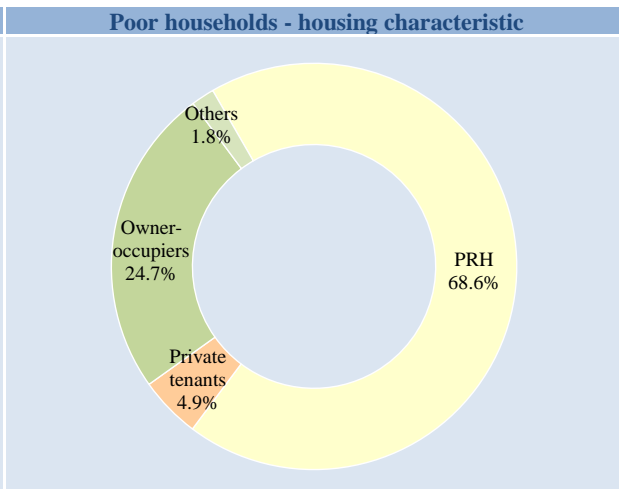
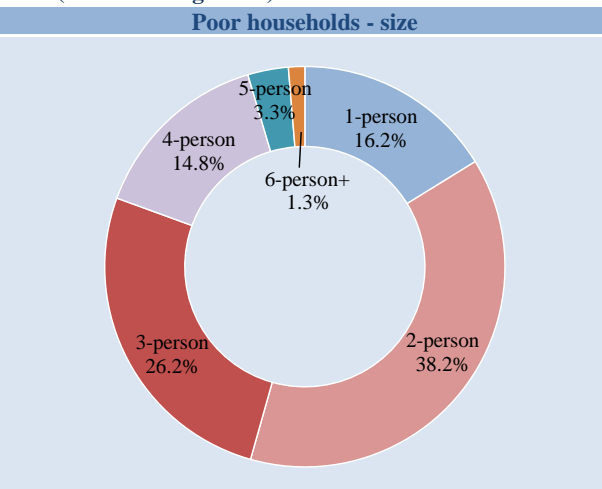
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ix) Kwun Tong

- The size of the poor population in Kwun Tong was the largest among the 18 districts. The proportions of working (39.9%), with-children (32.6%) and new-arrival (6.1%) households among the poor households in this district were top three in all districts.
- 18.4% of the poor households received CSSA, the third highest among all districts. 68.6% resided in PRH, significantly higher than the 38.3% of overall poor households.
- With a continuous ageing trend in the district, the share of elderly households rose and the proportion of full-time workers fell. The poverty rate of Kwun Tong rose further by 1.6 percentage points to 18.8%, overtaking that of North district to become the highest among the 18 districts. The working and child poverty situations were also more profound.



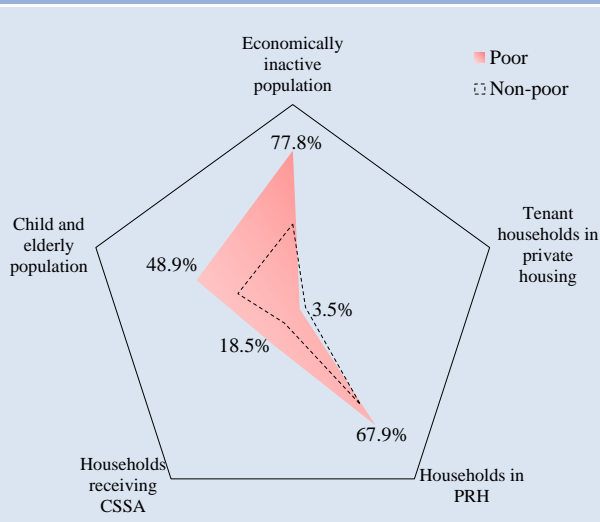
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	48.0	Average household size/employed members	2.6 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	122.3	Median monthly household income (\$)	8,700
Poverty rate (%)	18.8	Median age	50
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	2,135.8	LFPR (%)	25.2
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,700	Unemployment rate (%)	13.8
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	1 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	979 / 3 715



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(x) Kwai Tsing

- The poor households in Kwai Tsing comprised relatively more working (40.1%), with-children (30.5%) and single-parent (7.1%) households. These proportions were all higher than those of overall poor households (33.3%, 26.2% and 5.7% respectively).
- Most of the poor households (62.4%) were 2-person to 3-person households. The average household size was 2.6.
- 67.9% of the poor households resided in PRH, the second highest among the 18 districts. The share of its poor households receiving CSSA stood high at 18.5%, only after Wong Tai Sin.
- The poverty rate of Kwai Tsing went up by 0.2 percentage point and ranked near the middle among the 18 districts.



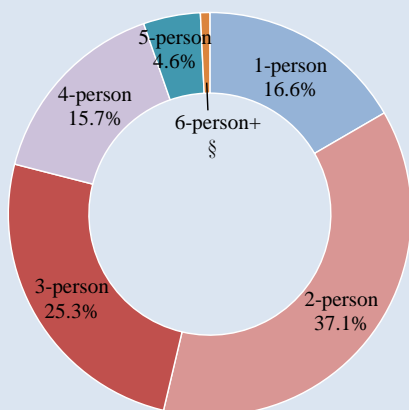
Major poverty figures

Poor households ('000)	29.1
Poor population ('000)	74.7
Poverty rate (%)	15.4
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,321.0
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,800
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	7 / 18

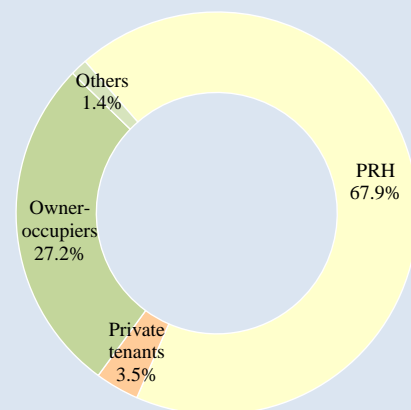
Selected statistical references of the poor

Average household size/employed members	2.6 / 0.5
Median monthly household income (\$)	8,800
Median age	51
LFPR (%)	25.8
Unemployment rate (%)	16.1
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	956 / 3 498

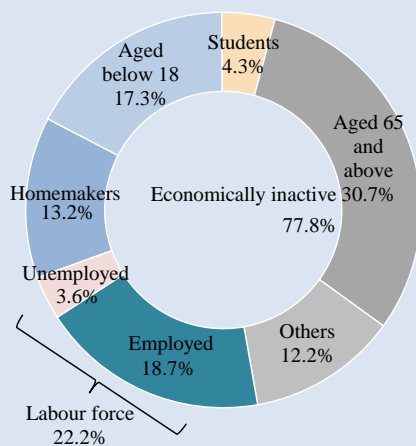
Poor households - size



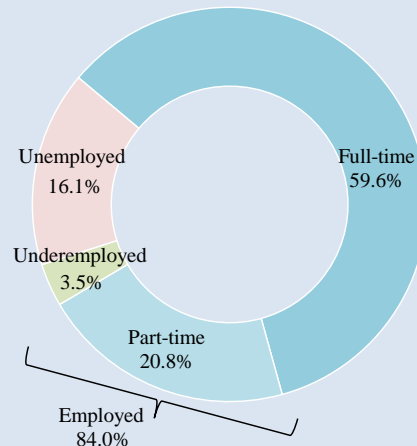
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



Economically active poor population - employment status

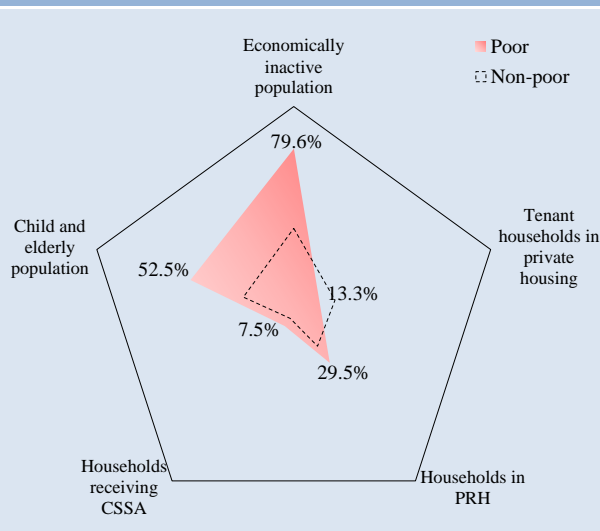


Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xi) Tsuen Wan

- Over eight-tenths (82.2%) of the poor households in Tsuen Wan were 1-person to 3-person households.
- Among the poor households, the share of private tenants (13.3%) was relatively high, while that of PRH households (29.5%) was lower than the 38.3% of overall poor households.
- 7.5% of the poor households received CSSA, visibly lower than that of overall poor households (13.4%).
- The poverty rate of Tsuen Wan was 14.3%, up by 0.8 percentage point over a year earlier. It ranked near the middle among the 18 districts after moving up four places. Population ageing in the district has become faster and the median age surged from 55 to 58. The increases in poor persons were almost completely driven by elderly households.



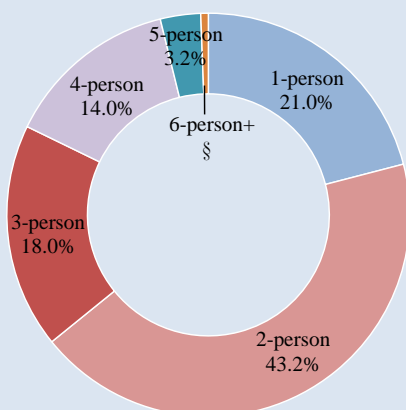
Major poverty figures

Poor households ('000)	17.7
Poor population ('000)	42.0
Poverty rate (%)	14.3
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	998.7
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,700
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	10 / 18

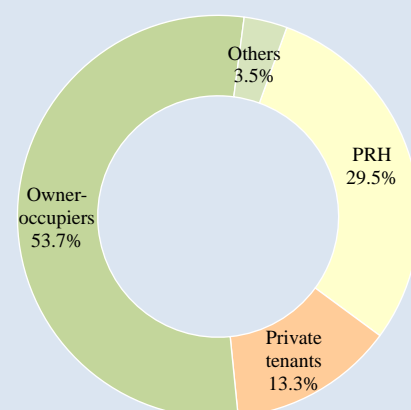
Selected statistical references of the poor

Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Median monthly household income (\$)	6,200
Median age	58
LFPR (%)	23.4
Unemployment rate (%)	21.0
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 105 / 3 913

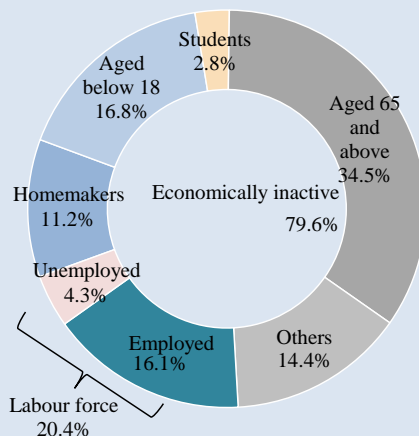
Poor households – size



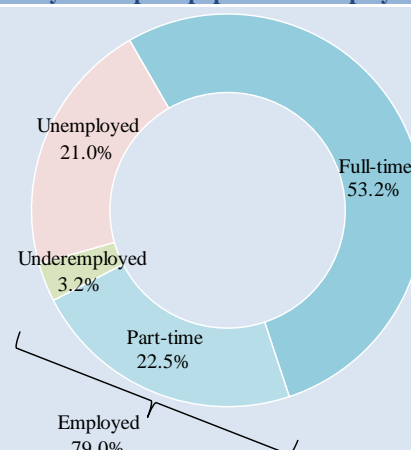
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



Economically active poor population - employment status

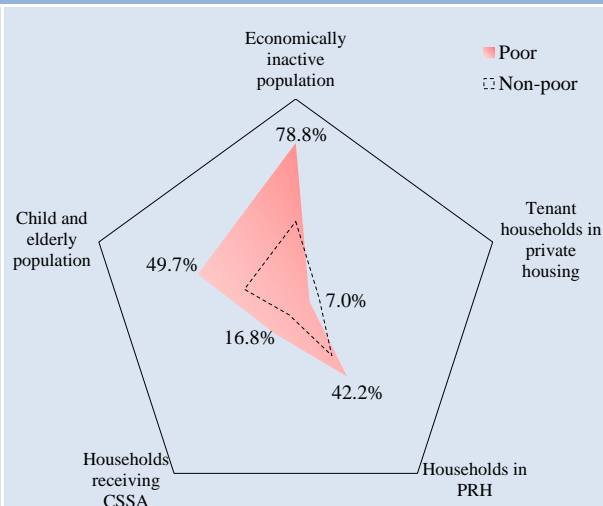


Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xii) Tuen Mun

- Poor households in Tuen Mun comprised relatively more economically inactive households (59.9%), followed by working households (36.3%). These proportions were similar to those of overall poor households (62.6% and 33.3% respectively).
- The proportion of the poor households receiving CSSA was 16.8%, higher than the 13.4% of overall poor households.
- A relatively high proportion of the poor households resided in PRH (42.2%).
- The poverty rate of Tuen Mun edged down by 0.1 percentage point from the preceding year to 15.8%. Yet, compared with other districts, the poverty situation of Tuen Mun was still relatively notable.



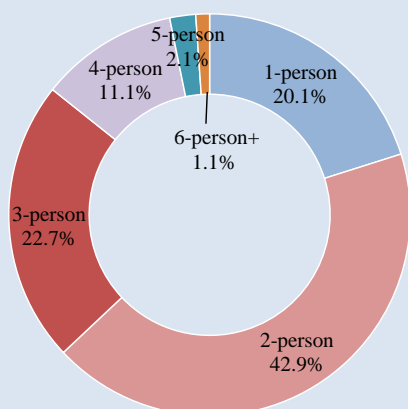
Major poverty figures

Poor households ('000)	31.7
Poor population ('000)	74.6
Poverty rate (%)	15.8
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,489.7
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,900
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	5 / 18

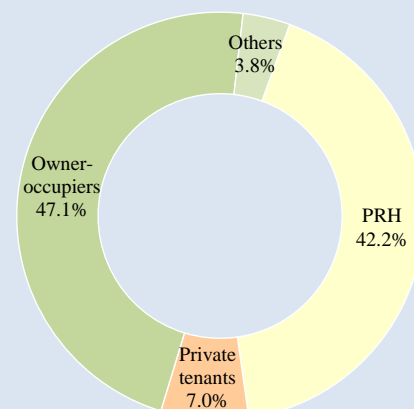
Selected statistical references of the poor

Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Median monthly household income (\$)	7,300
Median age	53
LFPR (%)	24.8
Unemployment rate (%)	14.5
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	989 / 3 721

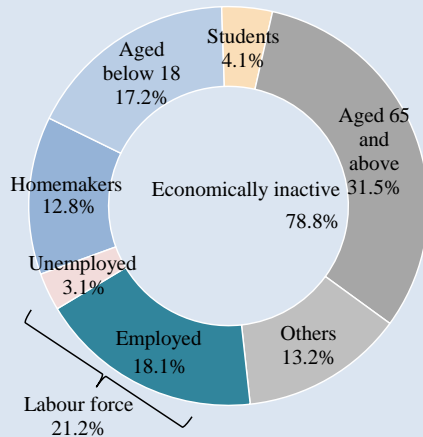
Poor households - size



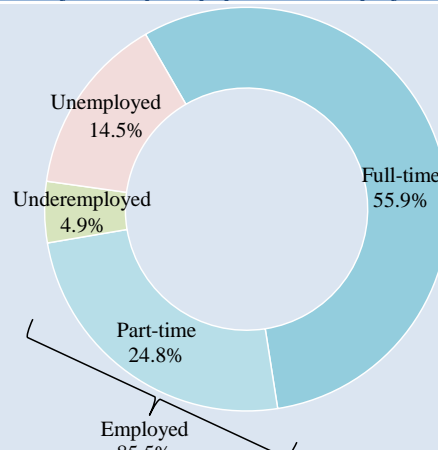
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



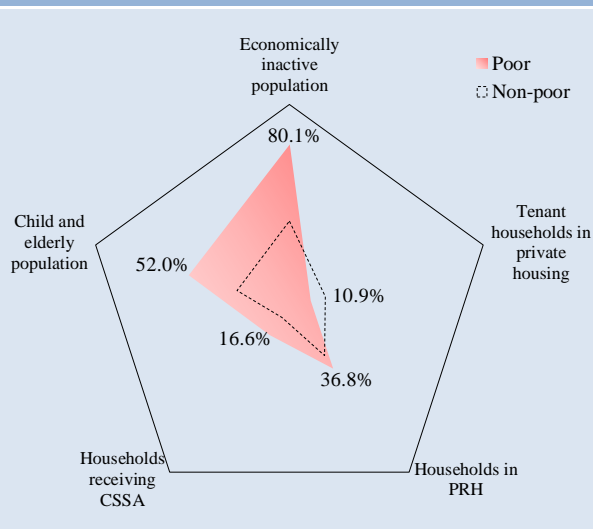
Economically active poor population - employment status



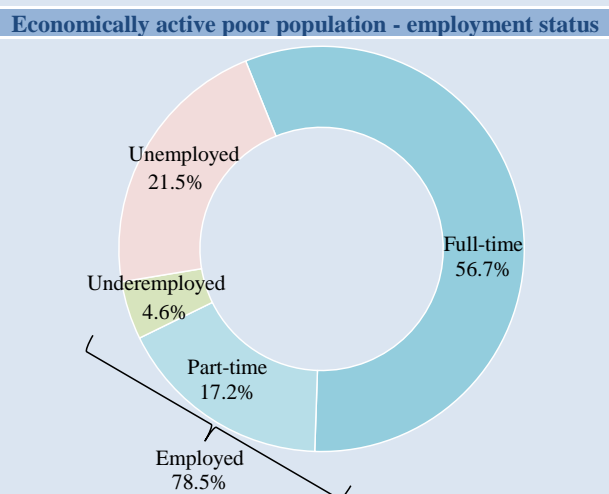
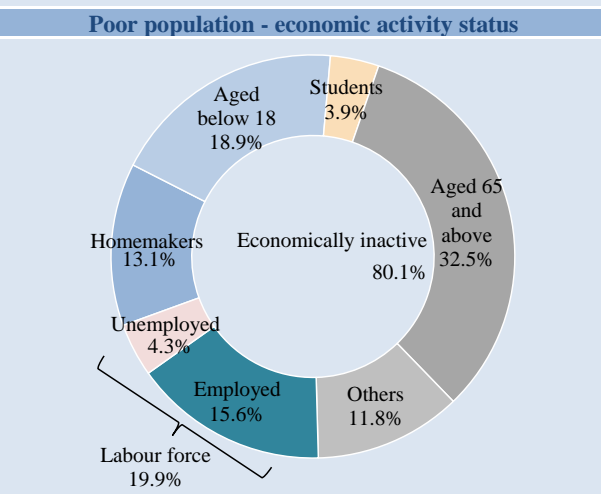
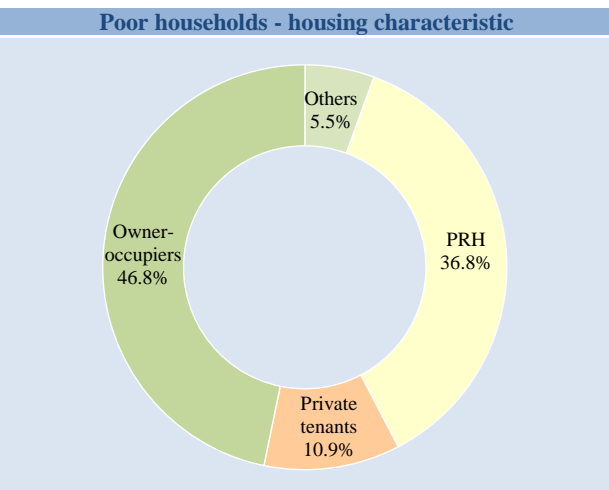
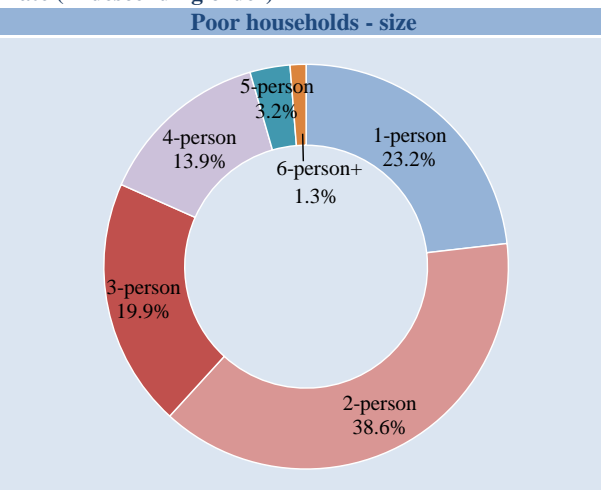
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiii) Yuen Long

- Poor households in Yuen Long comprised relatively more single-parent (8.5%) and with-children (29.1%) households.
- The number of poor households and the size of poor population in Yuen Long were the third highest among the 18 districts, just after Kwun Tong and Sha Tin.
- The socio-economic and housing characteristics of Yuen Long were similar to those of overall poor households, though the share of households receiving CSSA (16.6%) was higher than the 13.4% of overall poor households.
- The poverty rate of Yuen Long fell noticeably by 1.4 percentage points to 15.3%. The improvement in its poverty situation over the preceding year was attributable to increases in the shares of full-time workers and higher-skilled workers in the district.



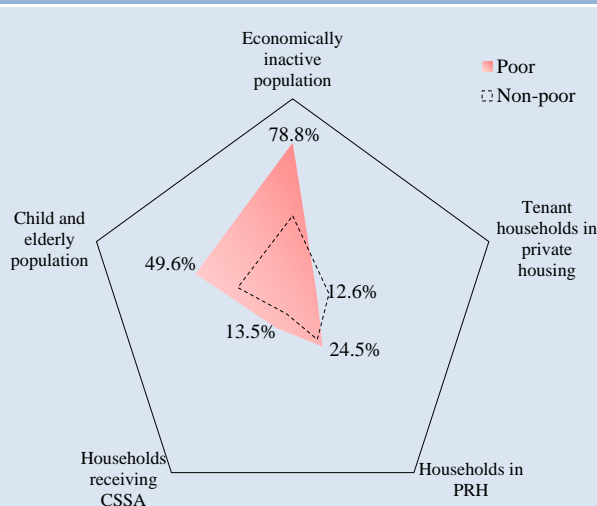
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	38.4	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	91.9	Median monthly household income (\$)	6,900
Poverty rate (%)	15.3	Median age	52
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,911.1	LFPR (%)	23.6
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,100	Unemployment rate (%)	21.5
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	8 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 084 / 4 032



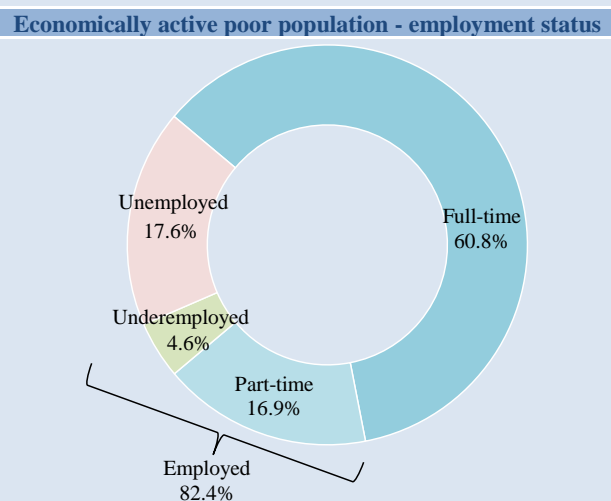
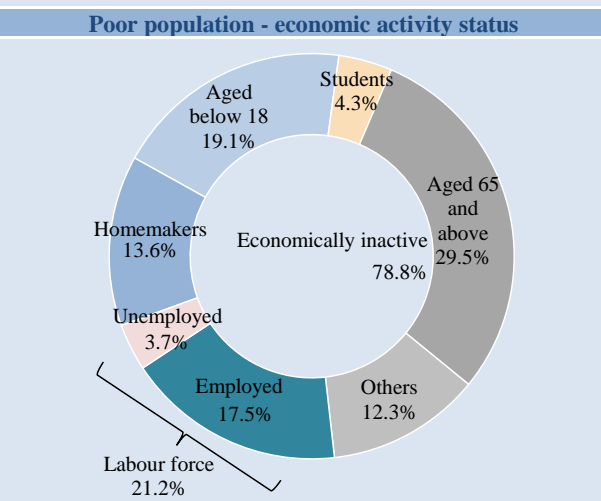
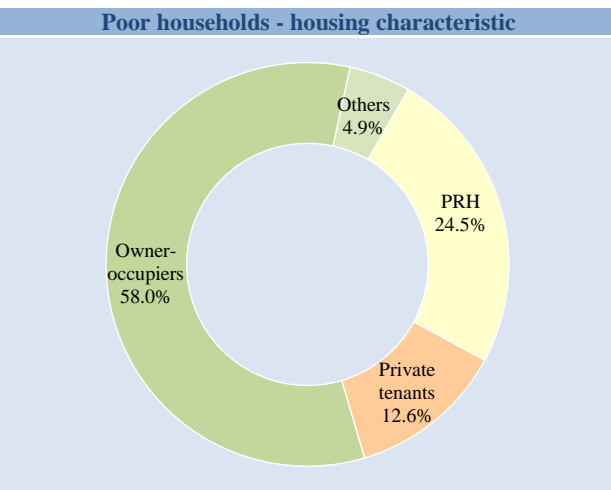
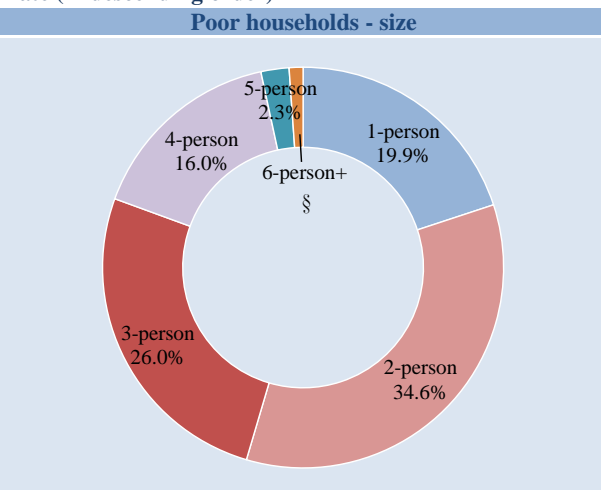
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiv) North

- Among the poor households in North district, the proportions of with-children (33.8%) and working (38.7%) households were relatively high, with the former being the highest among the 18 districts.
- 13.5% of the poor households received CSSA, similar to that of overall poor households (13.4%).
- Only 24.5% of the poor households resided in PRH, a relatively low proportion.
- The poverty rate of North district rose by 0.6 percentage point and was the second highest among the 18 districts after Kwun Tong. While the poverty situation of working households with children improved along with the enhancement of WFA, that of economically inactive households (particularly those with elders) worsened.



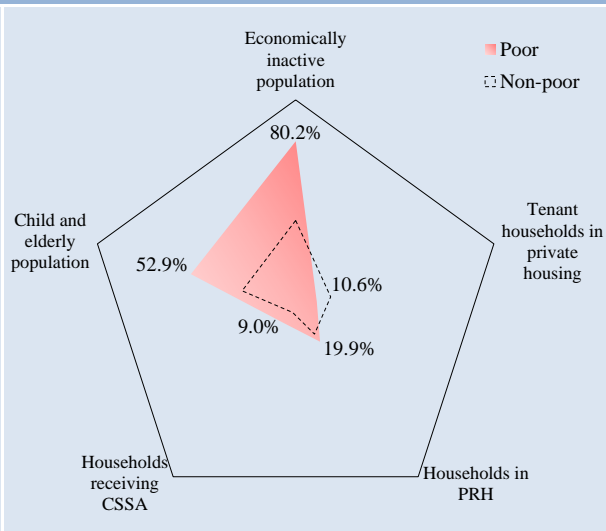
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	21.8	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	54.4	Median monthly household income (\$)	7,600
Poverty rate (%)	18.1	Median age	51
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,163.7	LFPR (%)	25.3
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,500	Unemployment rate (%)	17.6
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	2 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	983 / 3 708



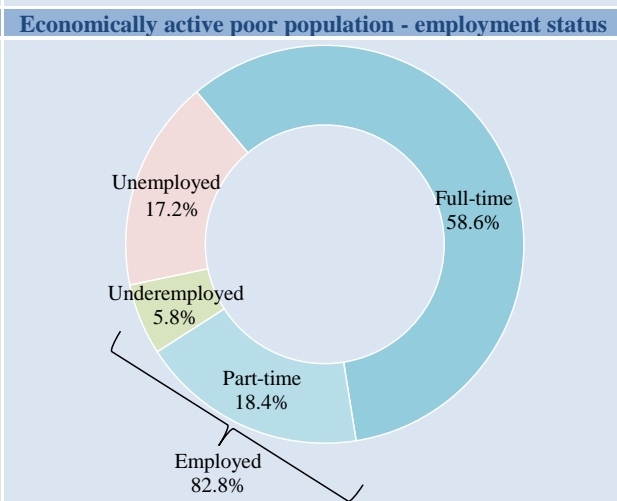
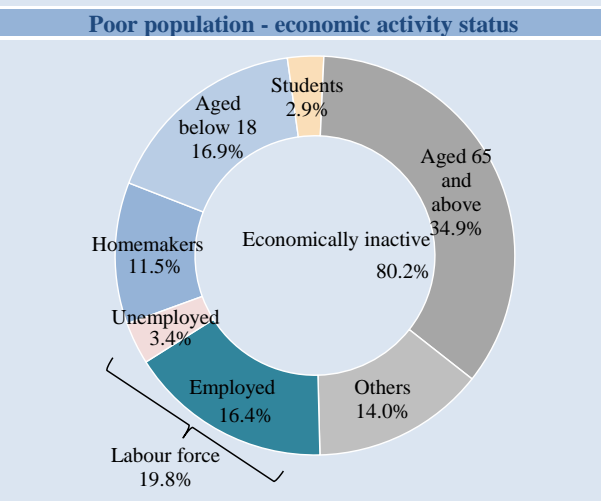
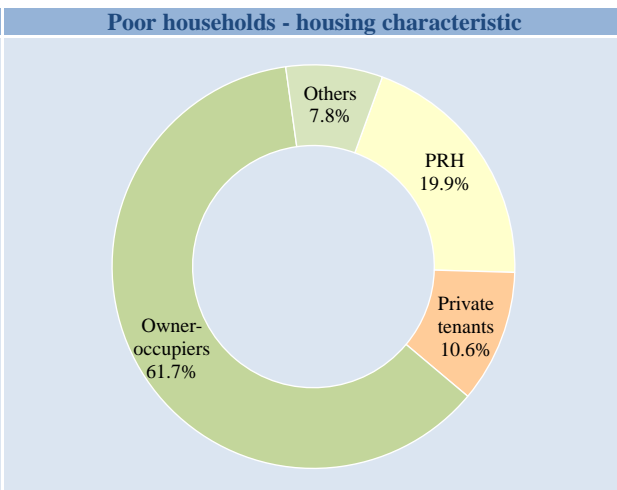
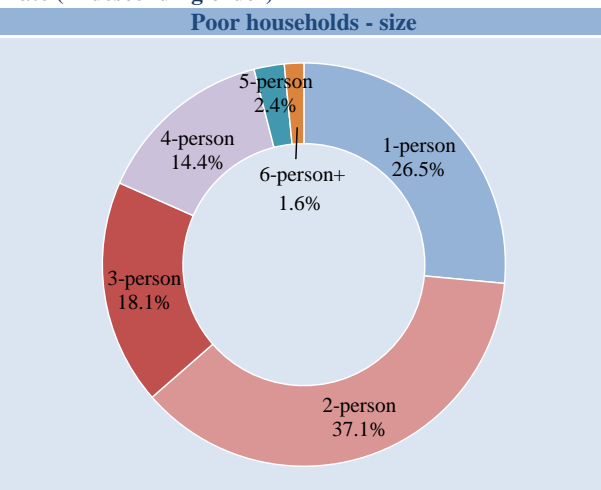
Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xv) Tai Po

- Over six-tenths (63.6%) of the poor households in Tai Po were 1-person and 2-person households.
- The proportion of poor households receiving CSSA in the district was 9.0%, visibly lower than the 13.4% of overall poor households.
- Among the poor households, 19.9% resided in PRH (far lower than the 38.3% of overall poor households), while 61.7% lived in owner-occupied housing (higher than the 48.2% of overall poor households).
- With the increases in the shares of working households and full-time workers, coupled with an improved jobless situation, the poverty rate of Tai Po fell further by 1.0 percentage point to 13.4%. With continued improvement in the poverty situation, its ranking stayed near the middle among the 18 districts.



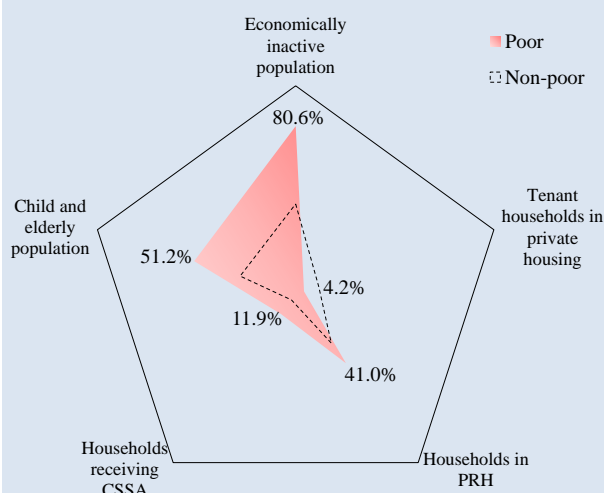
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	16.4	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	38.4	Median monthly household income (\$)	6,200
Poverty rate (%)	13.4	Median age	55
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	857.0	LFPR (%)	23.2
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,400	Unemployment rate (%)	17.2
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	12 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 124 / 4 039



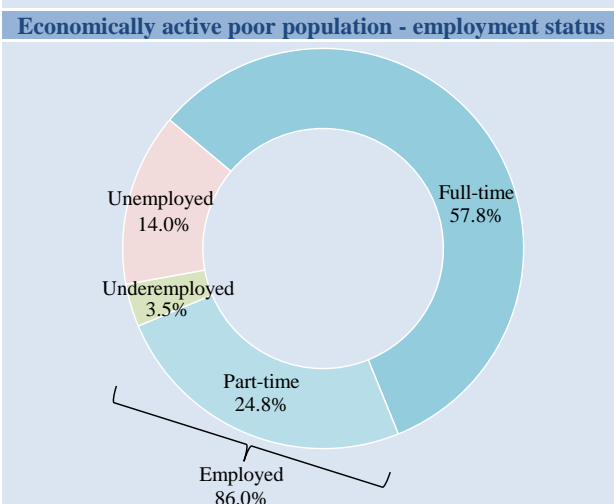
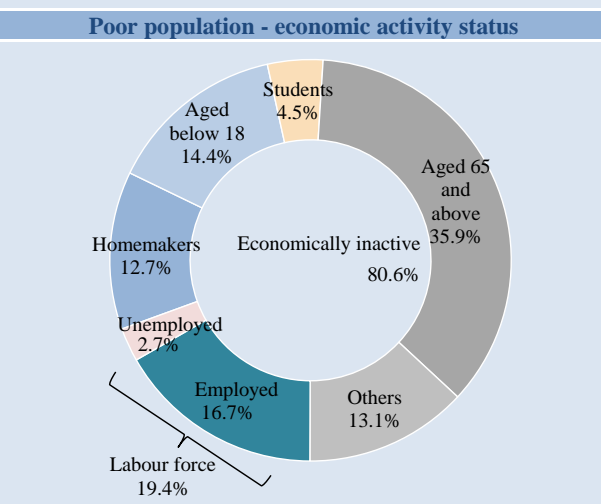
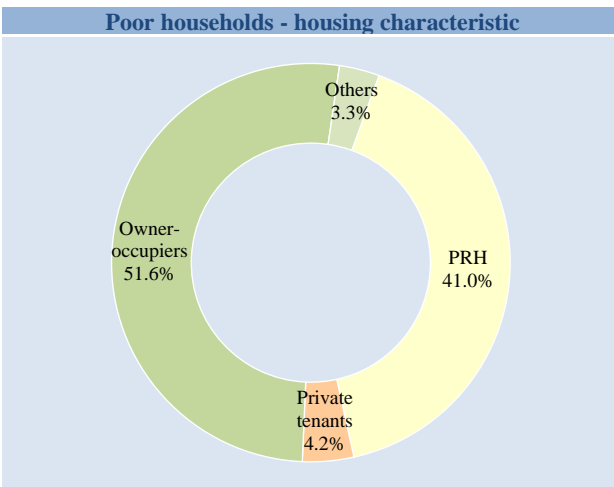
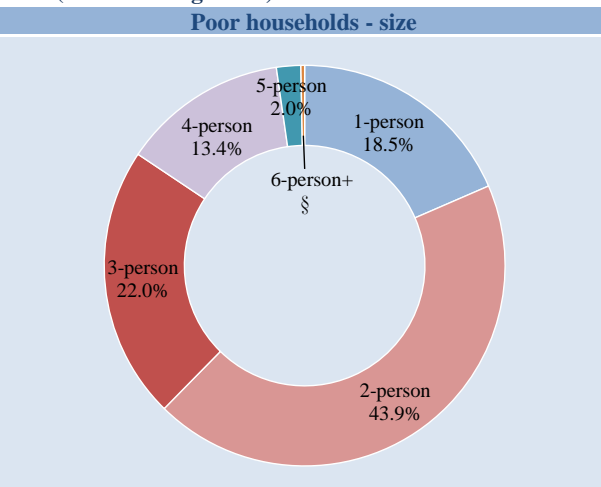
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xvi) Sha Tin

- Nearly two-thirds (65.9%) of the poor households in Sha Tin were 2-person to 3-person households, a relatively high proportion.
- Among the poor households, 41.0% resided in PRH, slightly higher than the 38.3% of overall poor households.
- The share of CSSA households was 11.9%, lower than that of overall poor households (13.4%).
- With its larger population, Sha Tin had the second largest numbers of poor households and persons among the 18 districts, just after Kwun Tong. Yet, in terms of poverty rate, its poverty situation stayed near the middle among the 18 districts. Its poverty rate rose by 0.9 percentage point to 14.9%, partly reflecting a rising proportion of elderly households in the district, and around 45% of the additional poor population were from elderly households.



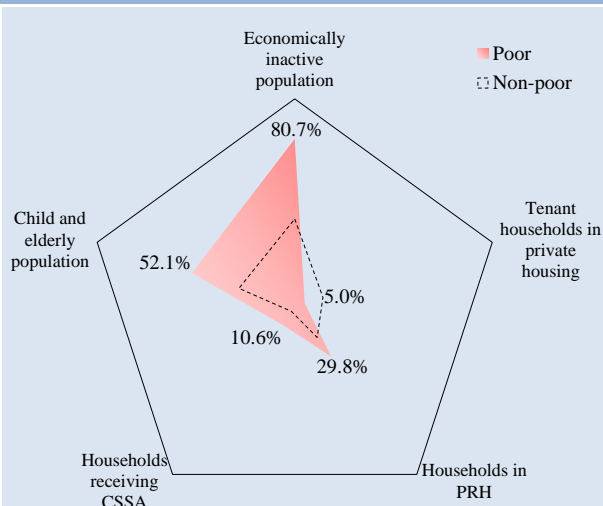
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	39.7	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	94.2	Median monthly household income (\$)	7,400
Poverty rate (%)	14.9	Median age	57
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,994.5	LFPR (%)	21.9
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,200	Unemployment rate (%)	14.0
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	9 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 050 / 4 157



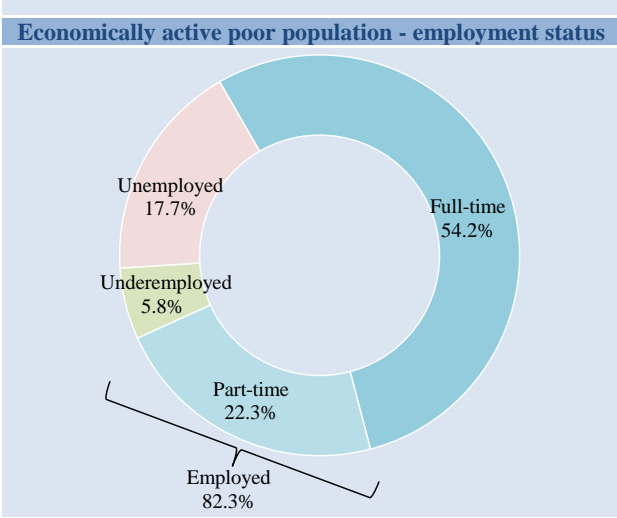
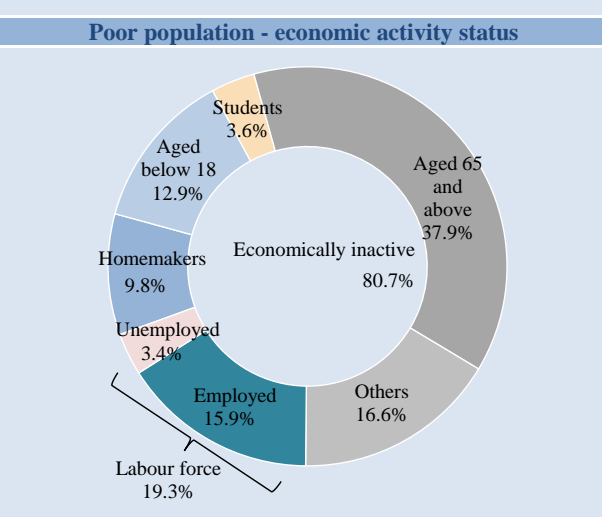
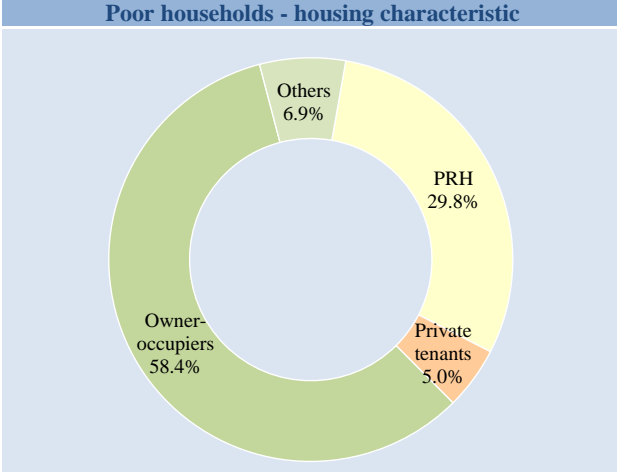
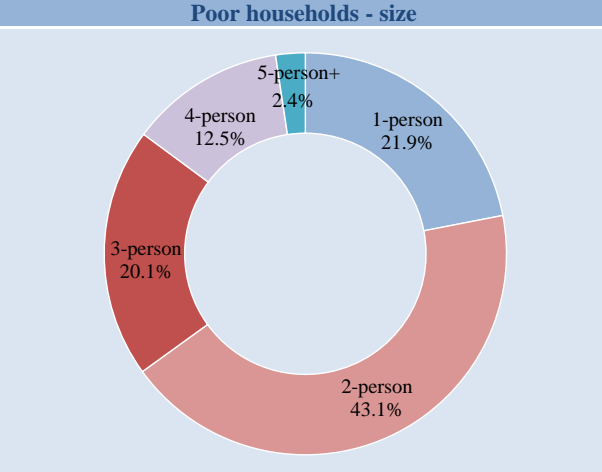
Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xvii) Sai Kung

- Among the poor households in Sai Kung, the proportions of new-arrival (2.6%) and with-children (19.8%) households were relatively low, both lower than the corresponding figures of overall poor households.
- Nearly nine-tenths (89.4%) of the poor households did not receive CSSA, among which 77.1% had no financial needs.
- The poverty rate of Sai Kung fell visibly by 1.0 percentage point to 10.7%, the lowest among the 18 districts.



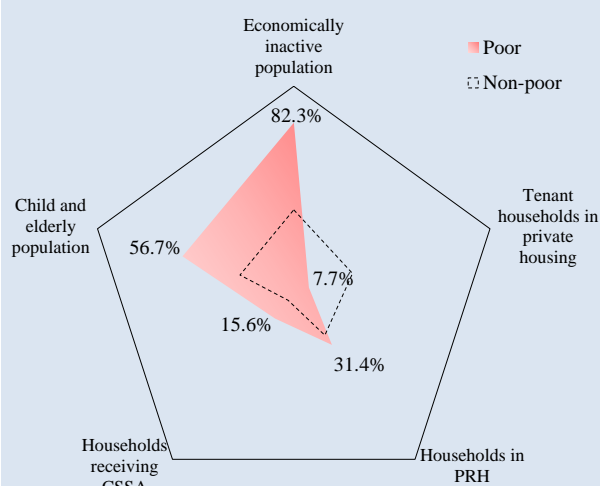
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	20.1	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	46.4	Median monthly household income (\$)	6,500
Poverty rate (%)	10.7	Median age	60
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,082.4	LFPR (%)	21.6
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,500	Unemployment rate (%)	17.7
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	18 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 087 / 4 182



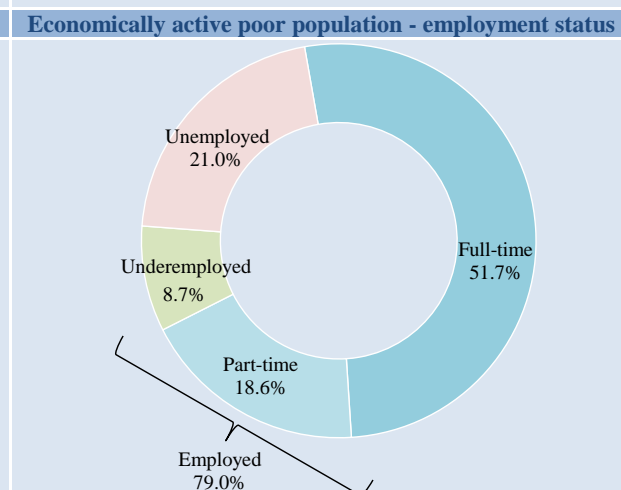
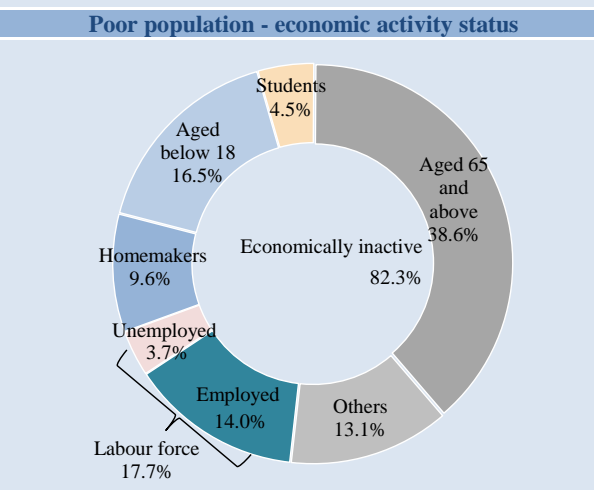
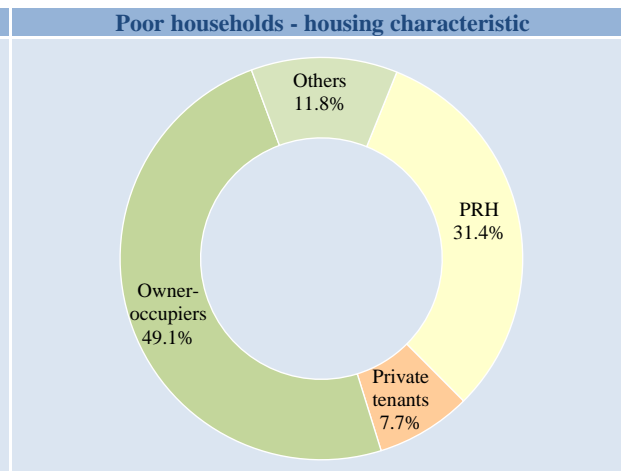
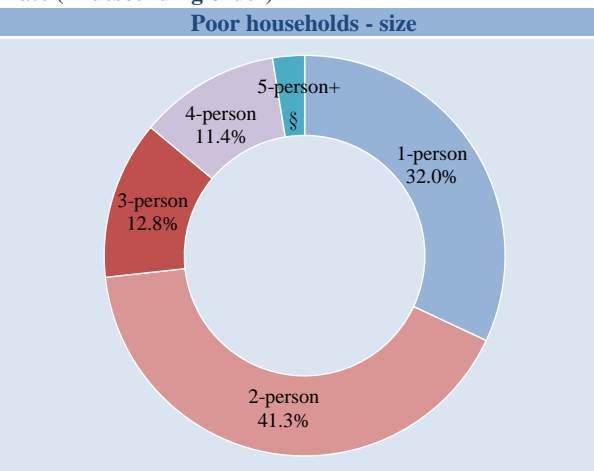
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xviii) Islands

- With few households and a small population in Islands district, the numbers of poor households and persons therein were only 9 200 households and 19 500 persons respectively, both the smallest among the 18 districts. Among the poor, the proportion of elders (39.8%) was the highest among the districts in the New Territories. The median age was also relatively high.
- The majority (73.3%) of the poor households were 1-person and 2-person households and 44.7% were elderly households.
- Almost half (49.1%) of the poor households resided in owner-occupied housing, while only 31.4% lived in PRH.
- The poverty rate of Islands district fell notably by 1.6 percentage points from 2017 to 12.3%. Its poverty situation was near the lower end among the 18 districts.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	9.2	Average household size/employed members	2.1 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	19.5	Median monthly household income (\$)	3,900
Poverty rate (%)	12.3	Median age	58
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	460.7	LFPR (%)	20.5
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,200	Unemployment rate (%)	21.0
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	15 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 310 / 4 661



Note: (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4 Policy Implications

- 4.1 The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region attaches great importance to poverty alleviation work, with a view to providing appropriate assistance to those in need. The Government adheres to the following principles: “pro-child”, “pro-family”, “pro-work”, “respecting the choices of beneficiaries” and “embracing public health”. Since the establishment of CoP in late 2012, the Government has been closely working with it to study and address poverty issues. The official poverty line and the analytical framework developed by CoP help quantify poverty situation, thereby facilitating the continuous monitoring of Hong Kong’s poverty situation and the understanding of the effectiveness of various policy measures. Groups requiring priority care are also identified, which provide an objective basis for the introduction and enhancement of various targeted measures for the needy families and underprivileged groups.
- 4.2 In 2018, after recurrent cash intervention, the overall poor population in Hong Kong amounted to 1.024 million and the corresponding poverty rate was 14.9%, both higher than those in the previous year. Structural changes such as population ageing have continued to exert an upward pressure on poverty figures. As reiterated in the past Reports, the official poverty line has its limitations. Though the Government has committed an increasing amount of resources on education, healthcare and welfare, only the poverty alleviation impact of recurrent cash benefits was considered under the main analytical framework. In any case, in terms of policy implications, the overarching principle of alleviating poverty and building a compassionate and inclusive society is to provide targeted support for groups with various needs. This is also fully manifested in the *Chief Executive’s 2019 Policy Address*:
- 4.3 **“Pro-Child” and “Pro-Family”:** Working poor households, among others, have always been a priority of the poverty alleviation work of the current-term Government. Most of these households are self-reliant and do not receive CSSA. With rather limited employment earnings from working members, the burden on these households is heavy, particularly so for those with children to take care of. The Government’s WFA Scheme is designed with multi-tier cash allowances (including Child Allowance), which encourages increased and sustained participation in the labour market by these households, so as to provide focused support to these households on one hand, and assist the alleviation of inter-generational poverty on the other.

- 4.4 In 2018, the poverty rate of working households fell to a low of 8.0%. With a higher proportion of working households, the poverty situation of with-children and new-arrival households likewise improved. The child poverty rate fell markedly by 0.7 percentage point from the preceding year to a record low of 16.8%. Indeed, the recurrent cash measures in 2018 reduced the overall poverty rate by 5.5 percentage points, 0.1 percentage point more than that in 2017, making a record high since the announcement of the poverty line. In particular, the poverty alleviation impact of WFA even increased from 0.4 percentage point in 2017 to 0.6 percentage point in 2018.
- 4.5 In the *Chief Executive's 2019 Policy Address* proposed a series of measures to improve people's livelihood, with a view to further catering to the needs of children from different backgrounds, encouraging employment and alleviating inter-generational poverty. The key recurrent cash measures include:
- **Improving the CSSA Scheme:** to put forward a host of improvement measures to further encourage able-bodied CSSA recipients to work, while ensuring that the CSSA Scheme can continue to serve as the safety net of last resort. The proposed measures include raising the maximum amount of disregarded earnings by 60% from \$2,500 to \$4,000 per month, enhancing the CSSA employment support services, extending a range of supplement and special grants to eligible non-elderly able-bodied recipients, and increasing the maximum rates of rent allowance by about 3% to 27% with reference to the number of members in the household;
 - **Raising all payment rates of WFA substantially:** in order to preserve the relativity and balance between the financial position of households receiving WFA and CSSA, the working-hour linked household allowance under the Scheme would increase by 16.7% to 25% in tandem and the Child Allowance by a significant 40%;
 - **Regularising the provision of the student grant:** to further ease the burden of parents, starting from the 2020/21 school year, the student grant will be regularised and each secondary day school, primary school and kindergarten student will receive annually \$2,500; and
 - **Enhancing the "Public Transport Fare Subsidy Scheme":** increase the subsidy rate from one-fourth to one-third of the monthly public transport expenses in excess of \$400, and raise the subsidy cap from the existing level of \$300 to \$400 per month. This will not only reduce the burden of transportation expenses on the employed, but will also benefit the general public.

- 4.6 As reflected in the analysis of poverty statistics, employment can significantly reduce poverty risk. The Government will continue to develop the economy, provide more quality employment opportunities, and encourage self-reliance and continued employment. The SMW uprating by 8.7% from \$34.5 per hour to \$37.5 per hour effective from 1 May 2019, also helped improve the earnings of grassroots employees. In addition, in order to further unleash the productivity of the female workforce, the Chief Executive also proposed to strengthen the after-school care programme by adding 2 500 full fee-waiving places, relaxing application eligibility and increasing subsidy level, etc.
- 4.7 **Supporting youth:** While the number of poor youths at some 90 000 only accounted for 8.8% of the overall poor population, the youth poverty rate, relatively low at 9.3%, was on the rise in recent years. The additional poor youths were mainly economically inactive students, which suggested that the poverty status of some of the youth might be transitional in nature. With the household income of these youth students expected to improve notably upon their graduation and successful entrance into the labour market, the Government will strive our best in youth development work⁷⁵ through various measures, so that our young generation can better equip themselves for their future career development in advance.
- 4.8 In terms of enhancing support for underprivileged post-secondary students, for example, CCF has been providing hostel subsidy for needy undergraduate students residing in hostels in the past few years and increased the academic expenses grant for needy students pursuing eligible self-financing post-secondary programmes. In addition, needy post-secondary students can benefit from other measures such as the “Study Subsidy Scheme for Designated Professions/Sectors” and the “Non-means-tested Subsidy Scheme for Self-financing Undergraduate Studies in Hong Kong”.
- 4.9 **Poverty alleviation and elderly care:** Population ageing has accelerated markedly in recent years. The number of economically inactive 1-person and 2-person elderly households, which typically lack regular income, increased distinctly. The existing poverty line framework measures poverty solely by household income, and hence, retired elders would easily be classified as poor. Though the elderly poverty rate rebounded somewhat in 2018, the various enhancements of OALA that progressively came into effect in the recent two years have started to yield some positive results. The ratio of the elderly

75 Namely addressing youth’s concerns about education, career pursuit and home ownership, and encouraging youth participation in politics, public policy discussion and debate.

population covered by the social security system in 2018 increased by nearly one percentage point compared with 2016 to 73.0%.

- 4.10 Aside from cash subsidy, elders may be more in need of in-kind assistance. The latest survey conducted by C&SD points out that in 2018 many poor elders (53 700 persons) received direct payment in-kind for daily expense from non-household members (e.g. not-living-together children). In addition to paying for rent, rates, management fees, water, electricity and gas bills, and miscellaneous expenses, FDHs were also hired to take care of their daily living. All these are important in improving their living standard. The Government also continues to cater for elders with diverse needs through the provision of in-kind benefits. To provide more comprehensive services for an increasing number of elderly, the *Chief Executive's 2019 Policy Address* proposed to provide an additional 1 000 service vouchers under the “Pilot Scheme on Community Care Service Voucher for the Elderly”, bringing the total to 8 000. It also proposed an additional 3 000 service quota under “Integrated Home Care Services (Frail Cases)”, on top of strengthening various healthcare and care services for the elderly.
- 4.11 Furthermore, many “low-income, owning assets of certain value” elders may not necessarily have financial needs. The Hong Kong Mortgage Corporation Limited launched the “HKMC Annuity Plan” in July 2018 and enhanced it in December the same year. Eligible elders can convert some of their assets into lifetime monthly annuity payments. Provided that the number of elders applying for annuity continues to increase as the plan develops, the impact of the Plan would then be more notably reflected in the poverty figures in the coming years⁷⁶.
- 4.12 The Government will continue to offer holistic support to elderly employment, which not only helps prevent or alleviate poverty, but also positively affects the personal health of the elderly by increasing social participation and maintaining cognitive ability, among others. It could also mitigate the potential impact of population ageing on future labour supply. In fact, there are more and more elders who would opt to stay in the labour market after retirement, with the rates of increase more pronounced for those aged 65 to 69. To encourage employers to hire mature persons and provide them with on-the-job training, the Labour Department enhanced the “Employment Programme for the Elderly and Middle-aged” in September 2018 to provide employers hiring mature job-seekers aged 60 or above a monthly on-the-job training allowance of \$4,000 for a period of 6 to 12 months. The Labour Department also implements other

76 As mentioned in paragraph 1.19, the annuity plan had insignificant impact on the poverty line and the overall poverty statistics in 2018.

measures to facilitate employment among mature persons, such as organising large-scale thematic job fairs and employment briefings for them.

- 4.13 To sum up, the Government has all along adopted a multi-pronged approach in terms of poverty alleviation measures, covering both cash benefits and support services. Of particular note is that the poverty alleviation impact of one-off cash measures and in-kind subsidised services (such as the two rounds of grants of the “one-off living subsidy” to be provided to the “N have-nots”⁷⁷ through CCF in the next financial year, the provision of PRH), instead of being reflected in the poverty statistics currently used for core analysis, would only serve as supplementary information for reference. Likewise, non-means-tested in-kind benefits for the general public, which have involved a large amount of public resources, are not included in the poverty line analytical framework. Therefore, when interpreting poverty statistics, it is necessary to consider the assistance provided by other measures to households with financial needs, in order to have an objective and comprehensive understanding of Hong Kong’s poverty situation. In other words, the positive impacts of a host of Government’s measures to alleviate poverty are not fully reflected in the current poverty statistics.
- 4.14 In 2019, the local economy has weakened visibly. The labour market showed signs of easing in the third quarter of 2019, with possible repercussions on the earnings and employment prospects for the grassroots. Structural factors such as population ageing will continue to put an upward pressure on poverty indicators. That said, the series of relief measures introduced by the Government in the second half of 2019, together with various new poverty alleviation initiatives proposed in the Policy Address by the Chief Executive, are expected to bring relief on various social strata. The Government will continue to closely monitor the poverty situation in Hong Kong and the effectiveness of various poverty alleviation measures so as to provide timely and appropriate assistance to those in need and affected.

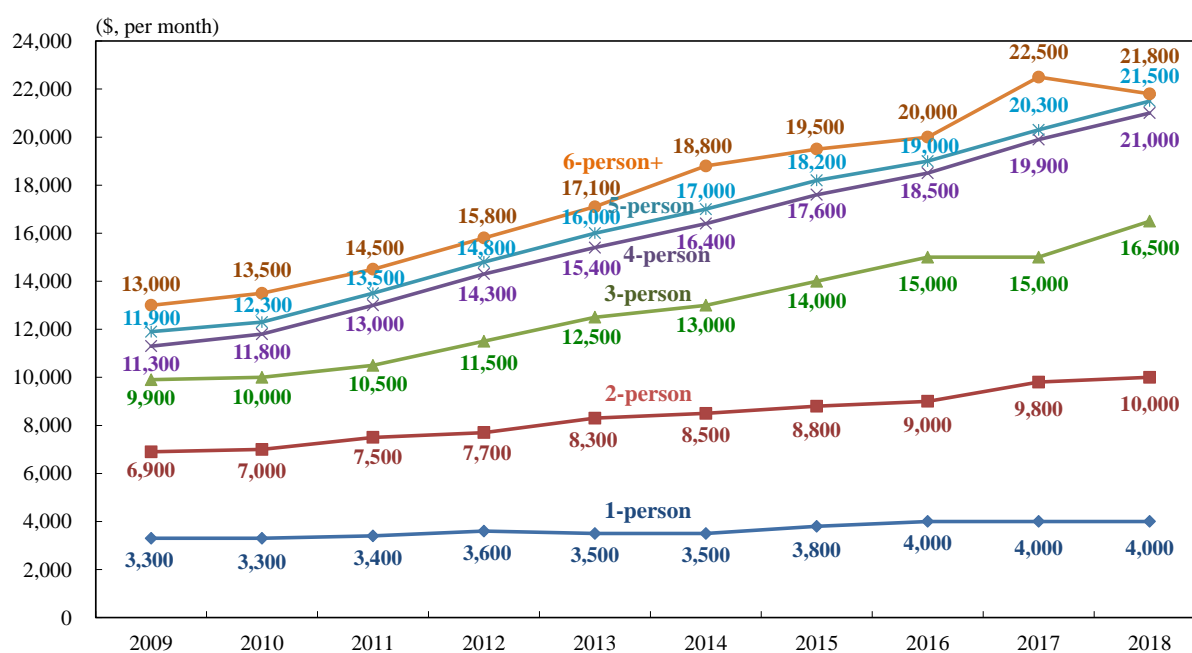
77 This refers to CCF’s “One-off Living Subsidy for Low-income Households Not Living in Public Housing and Not Receiving CSSA” Programme.

Appendices

A1 Poverty Line and Its Analytical Framework

A1.1 Based on the three functions (viz. analysing the poverty situation, assisting policy formulation, and assessing policy effectiveness) and the five guiding principles (including ready measurability, international comparability, regular data availability, cost-effectiveness, and amenability to compilation and interpretation) of setting the poverty line, the first-term CoP, after rounds of discussion, reached a general consensus on a proposal of setting the poverty line for Hong Kong. The proposal was to **adopt the concept of “relative poverty” with the pre-intervention monthly household income as the basis for measurement, and set the poverty lines at 50% of the median household income by household size (Figure A.1)**⁷⁸. Subsequently, the second- and third-term CoP agreed to follow the poverty line analytical framework adopted by the first-term CoP after discussions.

Figure A.1: Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2018



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A1.1 A Few Important Concepts

(a) Relative poverty

A1.2 There are two mainstream approaches to setting a poverty line, based on the concept of either absolute poverty or relative poverty. In short, the former concept identifies individuals who cannot meet a level of “minimum subsistence” or “basic needs” as poor, while the latter focuses on living

78 For details of the mainstream approaches to setting the poverty line and their assessment, please refer to **Appendices 1 and 2** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*.

standards below those of the general public, which is consistent with the guiding poverty alleviation principle of enabling different strata of the society to share the fruits of economic development.

A1.3 The first-term CoP noted that adopting the concept of “relative poverty” in setting poverty lines is consistent with the current international practice of most developed economies, such as the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) and the European Union (EU), and hence the corresponding statistics so compiled would be more readily and broadly comparable internationally. In addition, as Hong Kong is a mature and developed economy, it would be difficult to form a broad consensus in the community if only those living below the minimum subsistence level are regarded as poor.

(b) Pre-intervention household income as the basis for measurement

A1.4 Having regard to the international experiences in adopting the concept of “relative poverty”, the first-term CoP noted that many places set their poverty lines by anchoring to a certain percentage of the median household income. In other words, households with incomes below the selected percentage of the median would be defined as poor⁷⁹.

A1.5 Moreover, recognising that one of the main functions of the poverty line is to assess the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies, the first-term CoP decided to exclude the effects of taxation and various cash benefits from household income in the estimation of the poverty lines so as to prevent the poverty line thresholds from being affected by policy intervention.

A1.6 Simply put, household income can be classified into the following two types:

- (i) **“Pre-intervention” household income:** literally refers to the original household income without taxation or any other policy intervention⁸⁰. It includes only a household’s own employment earnings and other non-policy intervention cash income. Setting a poverty line threshold on this basis can reveal the most fundamental situation of a household.

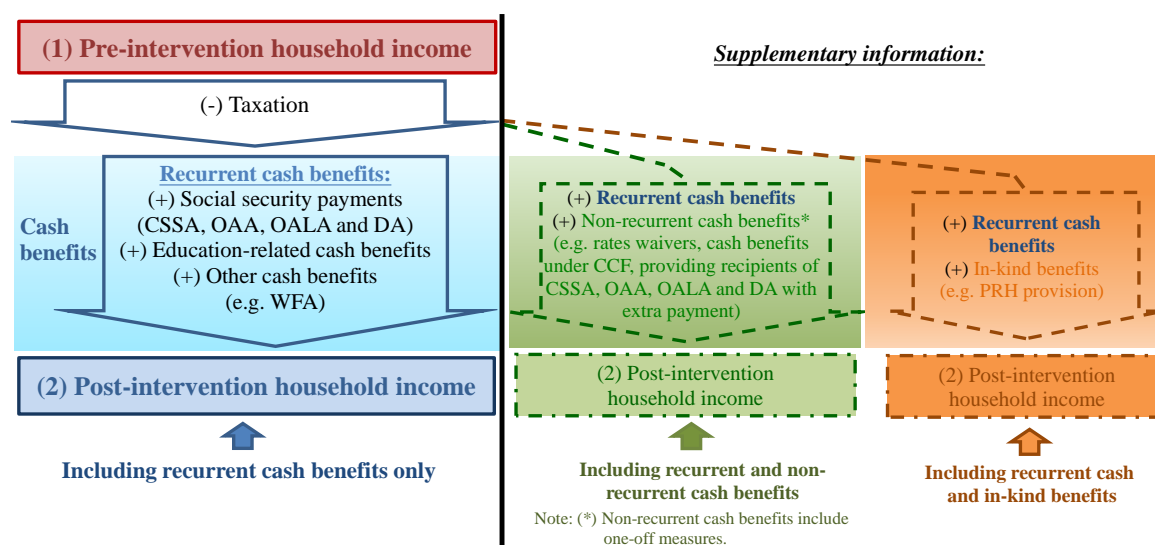
79 There are views that the expenditure patterns of households should also be taken into account when setting a poverty line, for example, using household income net of housing expenses to define poverty. However, the related statistics are mainly from the Household Expenditure Survey conducted by C&SD once every five years. The first-term CoP therefore reckoned that it would be difficult to provide timely updates if the poverty line was based on such a concept. As such, the first-term CoP decided to adopt household income as the basis for measuring poverty. Besides, there are technical difficulties in collecting data on mortgage interest payment of owner-occupier households with mortgage in household surveys.

80 Please refer to the items listed in **Table A.3** of **Appendix 3**.

- (ii) **“Post-intervention” household income:** on top of (i), by deducting taxes and adding back all recurrent cash benefits (such as CSSA, OAA, OALA, DA, WITS and WFA⁸¹), the derived household income can more genuinely reflect the amount of monthly disposable cash available to a household⁸².

A1.7 The first-term CoP noted that the Government introduced many non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures), involving a considerable amount of public spending. Although these measures can provide direct support to the grassroots, they are non-recurrent in nature. The first-term CoP therefore considered that the core analytical framework should only cover recurrent cash benefits, while poverty statistics after taking into account non-recurrent cash items should serve as supplementary information for assessing policy effectiveness. On the other hand, the first-term CoP agreed that many of the means-tested in-kind benefits can indeed benefit the poor and undoubtedly alleviate their poverty situation. Hence, the relevant poverty figures should also serve as supplementary information (Figure A.2).

Figure A.2: Schematic representation of pre- and post-intervention household income



- (c) **Setting the poverty line at 50% of the median household income by household size**

A1.8 The first-term CoP also noted that it has been a common practice, both internationally and locally, to set the poverty line at 50% of the median

81 For details of the benefit items and their estimation methodologies, please refer to **Appendix 3**.

82 Internationally, cash benefits offered by the government are usually counted as household income in analysing poverty and income distribution. For instance, the EU regards government cash allowances as one of the components in the estimation of household “disposable income”. For details, please see the EU’s webpage on metadata (http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/cache/metadata/en/ilc_esms.htm).

household income. For instance, the OECD adopts 50% of the median household income as the main poverty threshold. In Hong Kong, some non-governmental organisations (such as the Hong Kong Council of Social Service (HKCSS) and Oxfam Hong Kong (Oxfam)) have also adopted 50% of the median household income as the poverty line for years.

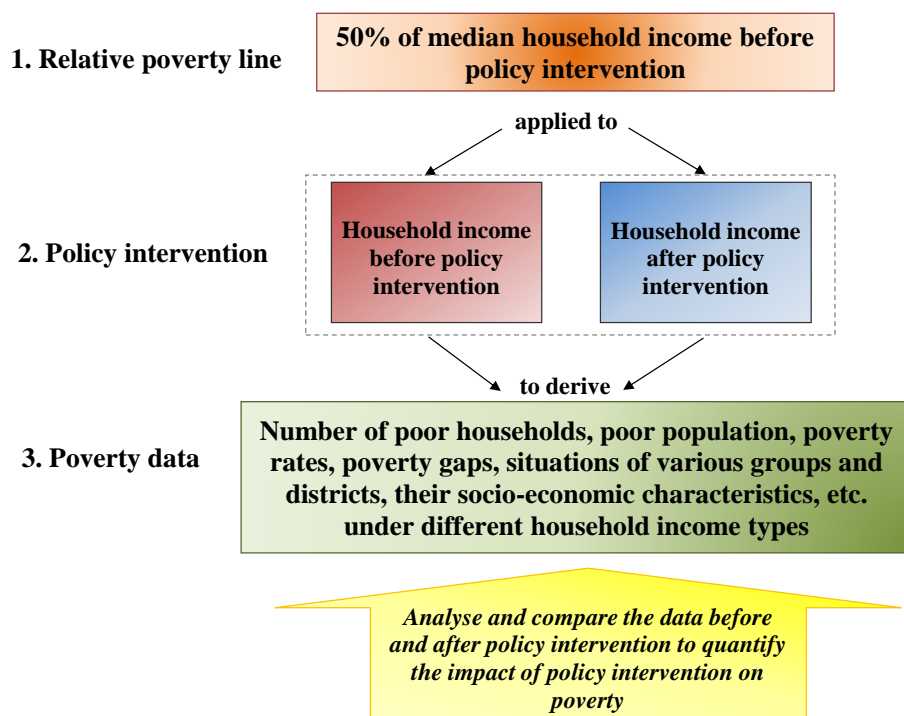
A1.9 Additionally, household size inevitably affects living needs. For example, a 2-person family normally consumes fewer resources than a 4-person family. However, since some resources can be shared among household members, the larger the household size, the greater the economies of scale, thus the lesser average living needs of each family member. The first-term CoP had deliberated on this matter⁸³.

A1.II Analytical Framework

A1.10 One of the major functions of the poverty line is to assess policy effectiveness. By estimating two types of household income as illustrated above, we can analyse the changes in poverty indicators before and after policy intervention, so as to quantify and evaluate the effectiveness of existing poverty alleviation measures. This can facilitate policy review (**Figure A.3**). By the same token, the poverty line also serves as a tool for simulating the effect of policy initiatives under deliberation on various poverty indicators, thereby providing an objective policy guidance.

83 The first-term CoP agreed to make reference to the approach adopted by HKCSS and Oxfam, i.e. setting different poverty lines according to household size. As far as the impact of household size on economies of scale is concerned, one approach is to adopt the “equivalence scale”. Upon deliberation, the first-term CoP concluded that internationally there was no universal standard for the equivalence scale, and its application and estimation methodology were also controversial. It would be difficult for the public to understand and interpret the figures, and therefore not meet the guiding principle of “amenability to compilation and interpretation” in setting a poverty line. For details, please refer to **Box 2.1** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*.

Figure A.3: Schematic representation of the poverty line and its analytical framework



A1.11 With reference to the international practice, there are several major poverty indicators under the poverty line framework, namely (i) poverty incidence (including the number of poor households and the size of the poor population) and (ii) poverty rate for measuring the extent of poverty, and (iii) poverty gap (including average and total poverty gaps) for measuring the depth of poverty⁸⁴.

A1.12 Statistics for poverty analysis are mainly sourced from the GHS of C&SD, and cover domestic households only. The data collected can be further analysed by a set of socio-economic characteristics (such as gender, age, employment conditions and district). A focused analysis of the conditions of various groups, such as elderly, single-parent and unemployed households, can also be conducted.

A1.13 At its meeting in April 2016, CoP continued the discussion in 2013 on setting the poverty line framework and deliberated on the proposals to enhance the framework. In particular, CoP adopted the recommendation of Professor Richard Wong Yue-chim to analyse poverty data by age of household head. Hence, since the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015*, two household groups by age of household head (i.e. households with elderly head aged 65 and above, and households with head aged 18 to 64) have been added to the

84 For definitions of these poverty indicators, please refer to **Appendix 2**.

analytical framework (**Table A.1**). The relevant analysis is set out in **Sections 2.VI** and **3.I(c)**.

Table A.1: Five selected key household characteristics for focused analysis under the analytical framework

(i) Social	(ii) Economic	(iii) Housing	(iv) District	(v) Age of household head
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Elderly ▪ Youth ▪ With-children ▪ CSSA ▪ Single-parent ▪ New-arrival 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Economically inactive ▪ Working ▪ Unemployed 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ PRH ▪ Private tenants ▪ Owner-occupiers 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ By the 18 District Council districts 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Elders aged 65 and above ▪ Persons aged 18 to 64

Note: For the definitions of various household groups, please refer to the **Glossary**.

A1.14 Furthermore, to understand the in-kind support from non-household members (e.g. relatives not living together) to poor households, C&SD has started to collect, from 2018 onwards by means of GHS, data on DPIK for daily living expenses provided by non-household members, including rent, management fee, water, electricity and gas bills, etc. The relevant analysis is set out in the newly added **Box 2.1** of this Report.

A1.15 Nevertheless, given the constraints of sample design and size, the poverty statistics on smaller groups (such as youth households) from the GHS are subject to relatively large sampling errors and should therefore be interpreted with care. Moreover, owing to the constraints of sample size, finer breakdowns of statistics on some specific groups are not available. For instance, it is hardly possible to provide further breakdowns for each of the 18 District Council districts. In addition, data regarding some groups (e.g. ethnic minorities and persons with disabilities) are not available as well.

A1.16 As such, a special topic enquiry was conducted by C&SD in 2013 to interview and collect data on persons with disabilities in Hong Kong. The survey data were used to compile the poverty statistics of persons with disabilities, and the relevant analysis is provided in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Disability 2013* published in 2014. C&SD has launched a new round of the approximately year-long survey in the second half of 2019. In addition, to continuously monitor the poverty situation of ethnic minorities, the Government based on the statistics of the 2011 Population Census and the 2016 Population By-census to analyse their poverty risk, and released the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities* in 2015 and 2018 respectively.

A1.III Limitations of the Poverty Line

A1.17 There is no perfect way of setting the poverty line. The following major limitations should be noted:

(a) The poverty line does not take assets into account

A1.18 Since the poverty line takes household income as the sole indicator for measuring poverty without considering the amount of assets and liabilities, some “asset-rich, income-poor” persons (such as retired elders with considerable amount of savings, stocks or holding properties) may be classified as poor. This limitation should not be overlooked when interpreting the poverty figures. In this connection, after reviewing the current poverty line framework, the third-term CoP agreed to further enhance the elderly poverty analysis. An analysis of poor elders residing in owner-occupied housing without mortgages and loans is introduced in **Box 2.2** to identify elders who are “income poor, owning property of certain value” based on the value of their owner-occupied properties. This analysis will, to a certain extent, make up for the current analytical framework’s limitation of not taking assets into account.

(b) The poverty line is not a “poverty alleviation line”

A1.19 As household assets are not taken into account, the poverty line should not be taken as the eligibility criteria of any poverty alleviation initiatives. In other words, setting the poverty line does not mean that the Government should automatically offer subsidies to individuals or households below the poverty line. On the contrary, for some groups, even if their household incomes are above the poverty line, they may still be eligible for government subsidies provided that they pass the means tests for individual assistance schemes⁸⁵.

A1.20 The poverty line is an analytical tool for identifying the poor population, facilitating policy formulation, and assessing the effectiveness of government policy intervention in poverty alleviation. As such, the poverty line should not be linked directly to the means-tested mechanisms of assistance schemes.

(c) The poor population always exists before policy intervention

A1.21 Under normal circumstances, there are always people in poverty statistically before policy intervention based on a “relative poverty” line set at a percentage

85 In fact, the eligibility criteria on income of many of the existing assistance schemes are more lenient than the poverty line thresholds. For example, the WFA adopts a three-tier system by household income: household income at or lower than 50% of the median monthly domestic household income of economically active households, exceeding 50% but not higher than 60% of the median, and exceeding 60% but not higher than 70% of the median.

of the pre-intervention median household income. This is because under this concept, households with incomes “relatively” lower than that of the overall median by a certain extent are, by definition, classified as poor. Therefore, an economic upturn with a widespread improvement in household income does not guarantee a decrease in the size of the poor population, especially when the income growth of households below the poverty line is less promising as compared to that of the overall household income (i.e. median income).

A2 Quantitative Indicators of the Poverty Line

A2.1 The quantitative indicators in this Appendix are widely adopted internationally. For details, please refer to Haughton and Khandker (2009) and Rio Group (2006).

Table A.2: Quantitative indicators of the poverty line

Indicator	Detailed definition
1. Poverty incidence	<p>Poverty incidence (n) can be divided into the following two categories:</p> <p>(i) Number of poor households (k): the number of households with household incomes below the poverty line.</p> <p>(ii) Poor population (q): the number of persons living in poor households.</p> <p>Poverty incidence is the main indicator for measuring the extent of poverty.</p>
2. Poverty rate	<p>Poverty rate (H_p) is the proportion of the poor population (q) within the total population living in domestic households (N_p):</p> $H_p = \frac{q}{N_p}$
3. Total poverty gap	<p>Total poverty gap (G_t) is the sum of the difference between the income (y_i) of each poor household (k_i) and the poverty line (z):</p> $G_t = \sum_{i=1}^k (z - y_i)$ <p>It represents the total amount of fiscal expenditure theoretically required for eliminating poverty. It is the main indicator for measuring the depth of poverty.</p>
4. Average poverty gap	<p>Average poverty gap (G_a) is the total poverty gap (G_t) divided by the number of poor households (k):</p> $G_a = \frac{G_t}{k}$ <p>The average poverty gap represents the average amount of fiscal expenditure theoretically required to eliminate poverty for each poor household.</p>

A3 Policy Intervention - Coverage, Estimation and Limitations

A3.1 Currently, household income data collected in the GHS of C&SD only include household members' employment earnings, investment income (including regularly received rents and dividends), regular monthly social security payments (such as CSSA and OAA) and other non-social-transfer cash income (including regular cash contribution by non-household members) (i.e. basic cash income).

A3.2 Given that one of the major functions of the poverty line is to assess the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies, it is necessary to further estimate the changes in household income before and after policy intervention. The ensuing paragraphs outline the coverage of these policy intervention measures (**Table A.3**) and their corresponding estimation methodologies.

A3.I Policy Items Included in the Estimation of the Main Poverty Statistics

(a) Taxation

A3.3 Taxation includes (i) salaries tax paid by household members; (ii) property tax; and (iii) rates and Government rent paid by households.

A3.4 The amount of salaries tax is estimated mainly based on the information provided by respondents of the GHS on employment earnings and household composition. The amount of property tax is imputed based on property rental income as reported, while the rates and Government rent are made reference primarily to the relevant data by type of housing (PRH: administrative records provided by Hong Kong Housing Authority (HA) and Hong Kong Housing Society (HKHS); private housing: administrative records provided by the Rating and Valuation Department (RVD)).

(b) Recurrent cash benefits

A3.5 Recurrent cash benefits can primarily be categorised into the following two types:

- **Social security payments:** including CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA. As some GHS respondents were unwilling to reveal whether they were CSSA recipients, C&SD has carried out a reconciliation exercise between the GHS database and SWD's administrative records in order to obtain a more precise estimation of CSSA payments received by households: compare the distribution of CSSA cases in the survey results and the administrative records (e.g. by case nature, type of housing and district of residence), and impute the payment to the

relevant income data of some sampled households selected on a random basis in the groups with discrepancies, so that the database could reflect the actual distribution more precisely; and

- **Other recurrent cash benefits:** referring to other Government measures that provide cash assistance to eligible households / individuals, such as the Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students, the WITS Scheme and the WFA Scheme. Owing to the limitations of the GHS data, these benefits would also be imputed by C&SD based on the administrative records of relevant bureaux / departments, including the number of individual / household beneficiaries and their socio-economic characteristics (such as household income and age profiles of residents). The amounts of benefits are imputed to the income data of some eligible individuals / households selected on a random basis in the sample.

A3.II Policy Items Regarded as Supplementary Information

(a) Non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures)

A3.6 The Government has provided a number of non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) to the public in recent years. Although CoP considered that the core analytical framework should only cover recurrent cash benefits, the impact of non-recurrent cash benefits on the poverty situation should still be estimated as supplementary information. The estimation methodology of these benefits is similar to that of recurrent cash benefits. **Section 2.VII(a)** of this Report provides an overview of the poverty statistics after factoring in non-recurrent cash benefits for reference.

(b) Means-tested in-kind benefits

A3.7 While considering that the core analysis should focus on the situation after recurrent cash policy intervention, CoP recognised the comparable significance of means-tested in-kind benefits as poverty alleviation measures. Thus, their effectiveness should also be evaluated as a reference for policy analysis. **Section 2.VII(b)** provides an analysis of the poverty statistics after taking into account the transfer of these means-tested in-kind benefits.

Table A.3: Detailed coverage of policy measures recommended by CoP**

Pre-intervention	
Taxation (salaries tax and property tax, as well as rates and Government rent payable by households)	
+	
Cash benefits	
Recurrent cash benefits Social security payments ➤ CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA Other cash benefits ➤ School Textbook Assistance Scheme (including the Enhancement of the Flat-rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme*+) ➤ Student Travel Subsidy Scheme ➤ Tuition Fee Reimbursement for Project Yi Jin Students ➤ Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students ➤ Tertiary Student Finance Scheme – Publicly-funded Programmes ➤ Transport Support Scheme ➤ WITS Scheme ➤ Grant for Emergency Alarm System ➤ Examination Fee Remission Scheme ➤ Subsidy Scheme for Internet Access Charges ➤ Child Development Fund Targeted Savings Scheme - Special Financial Incentive ➤ Enhancement of the financial assistance for needy students pursuing programmes below sub-degree level [†] ➤ WFA (named as LIFA before April 2018) Scheme ➤ Grant for School-related Expenses for Kindergarten Students	Non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) ➤ Tax rebate for salaries tax and tax under personal assessment; Rates waiver ➤ Rent payments for public housing tenants ➤ Provision of extra payment to recipients of CSSA, OAA, DA, OALA, WITS and WFA (named as LIFA before April 2018) ➤ Cash allowance for students receiving CSSA or student financial assistance ➤ Electricity charges subsidy ➤ “Scheme \$6,000” ➤ Caring and Sharing Scheme [#] ➤ One-off Allowance for New Arrivals from Low-income Families [@] ➤ Subsidy for CSSA recipients living in rented private housing and paying a rent exceeding the maximum rent allowance under the CSSA Scheme [~] ➤ Subsidy for low-income elderly tenants in private housing [@] ➤ Subsidy for low-income persons who are inadequately housed [@] ➤ Subsidy for the severely disabled persons aged below 60 who are non-CSSA recipients requiring constant attendance and living in the community [~] ➤ Enhancement of the Flat-rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme ^{*~} ➤ Enhancement of the financial assistance for needy students pursuing programmes below sub-degree level ^{*~} ➤ One-off living subsidy for low-income households not living in public housing and not receiving CSSA (launched for three times in 2013, 2015 and 2016 respectively) [@] ➤ Increasing the academic expenses grant under the Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students [~] ➤ Provision of a one-off special subsidy for students on full grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme before the launch of the LIFA Scheme [@] ➤ Provision of a One-off Grant for School-related Expenses to Kindergarten Students [@]
↓	↓
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	Post-intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash)
+	
Means-tested in-kind benefits	
In-kind benefits ➤ PRH provision ➤ Kindergarten and Child Care Centre Fee Remission Scheme ➤ School-based After-school Learning and Support Programmes ➤ Medical Fee Waiver ➤ Home Environment Improvement Scheme for the Elderly ➤ Building Maintenance Grant Scheme for Elderly Owners ➤ Elderly Dental Assistance Programme [~] ➤ After-school Learning Support Partnership Pilot Scheme [†] ➤ Subsidy for elders aged 65 or above from low-income families who are on the waiting list for Integrated Home Care Services (Ordinary Cases) for household cleaning and escorting services for medical consultations [@] ➤ Setting up School-based Fund (Cross Boundary Learning Activities) to subsidise primary and secondary school students from low-income families to participate in cross-boundary activities and competitions [@] ➤ Subsidy to meet lunch expenses at whole-day primary schools for students from low-income families ^{&~}	
↓	
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	

Notes: □ Included in the estimation of the main poverty figures. □ Estimated as supplementary information.
 (**) Including policy items estimated for 2009-2018. (~) CCF programmes. (†) Completed by the end of 2015/16 school year.
 (*) As these two CCF programmes were incorporated into the Government’s regular assistance programme in the 2014/15 school year, the relevant transfer under non-recurrent cash benefits was estimated up to 31 August 2014. The transfer afterward was estimated as recurrent cash benefits.
 (+) Since 1 September 2014, the subsidy under the Enhancement of the Flat-rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme has been disbursed together with the subsidy under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme.
 (&) The relevant CCF programme was incorporated into the Government’s regular assistance programme in the 2014/15 school year.
 (@) The relevant CCF programmes were completed.
 (#) In 2018, only the top-up amount to social security recipients who had received one-off extra allowance of less than \$4,000 was included.

- A3.8 Besides the estimation of means-tested in-kind benefits arising from PRH provision, the amounts of other means-tested in-kind benefits are also imputed by C&SD based on the socio-economic characteristics of individual / household beneficiaries according to the administrative records of relevant bureaux and departments. The amounts of benefits are then imputed to the income of eligible individuals / households.
- A3.9 The methodology for estimating PRH benefits is controversial. The estimates also contribute substantially to the estimated sum of all in-kind benefits. Please refer to **Appendix 4** for details.

A3.III Measures Not Included

- A3.10 For universal in-kind benefit transfers without means tests, such as public medical services and education, the first-term CoP's decision was that these measures should not be included in the framework as they are neither targeted nor means-tested and the general public are able to enjoy these benefits.

A3.IV Limitations

- A3.11 CoP understood that the estimates of these benefits are subject to the following major limitations:
- (i) **Estimation is subject to statistical errors:** inconsistencies may exist in terms of classifications and definitions between the data collected from the GHS and the administrative records. Also, if the detailed information of some benefit items (e.g. the socio-economic characteristics of beneficiaries, information on household members other than the applicants) is not intact, estimations based on administrative records may give rise to statistical errors. The finer breakdowns of statistics could be of relatively low reliability and should be interpreted with caution;
 - (ii) **Estimation results involve randomness:** as GHS does not collect personal identifiable information on respondent household members (e.g. identity card number), it is not possible to identify exactly the beneficiary individuals / households from the survey even if detailed profiles are available from the administrative records. Only individuals / households with socio-economic characteristics closest to those of beneficiary individuals / households will be randomly selected from the database for imputation. In other words, the resulting estimated poverty figures are only one of the many possible random allocation

outcomes;

- (iii) **Time series data before 2009 are unavailable:** due to data limitations, statistics on taxation and benefit transfers before 2009 are not available; and
- (iv) **Figures are different from those regularly released by the Government:** the poverty statistics in the Report are specifically estimated for setting the poverty line, which will inevitably alter the distribution of household income as compared with the corresponding distribution in the GHS. Hence, the relevant statistical figures would naturally deviate, to a certain degree, from those in the *Quarterly Report on General Household Survey* regularly released by C&SD. The two sets of data are not strictly comparable due to their differences in estimation methodology.

A3.12 In view of the above limitations, the poverty figures should be studied with care to avoid any misinterpretation of the statistics.

A4 In-kind Transfer from Provision of Public Rental Housing – Estimation and Limitations

A4.1 As illustrated in **Section 2.VII(b)**, apart from recurrent cash benefits, the Government has also provided various means-tested in-kind benefits, with PRH provision being the most important. In fact, the share of PRH in the total number of living quarters in Hong Kong is higher than that of some developed economies⁸⁶. The provision of PRH can undoubtedly alleviate the burden of households in need and its effectiveness in poverty alleviation is indisputable. Thus, CoP agreed that its policy effectiveness should also be assessed for supplementary reference⁸⁷.

A4.I Estimation Methodology

A4.2 As PRH households do not receive housing benefits in cash, C&SD adopts the marginal analysis approach to estimate the amount of PRH benefit transfer. The concept is that if a PRH unit were leased in a hypothetical open market, the difference between the market rent and the actual rent paid by the household would be the opportunity cost for the provision of PRH by the Government and also the housing benefits enjoyed by the household.

A4.3 This estimation methodology stems from the concept of opportunity cost and is in line with the mainstream international practice (such as that adopted by the OECD, the EU and the International Labour Organization). In fact, this methodology of estimating PRH benefits has been adopted by C&SD before. In 2007, C&SD consulted various sectors (including academia) regarding the methodology for estimating the value of different kinds of social transfers (mainly for the compilation of the Gini Coefficient back then). The current approach was the result after consultation and has gained wide acceptance.

86 The share of PRH in the overall number of living quarters in Hong Kong was 29% (as at the second quarter of 2019), much higher than that of other developed economies, including Denmark (21%), the UK (17%), France (17%), Germany (3%) and Spain (3%).

87 In April 2016, the second-term CoP continued with the first-term CoP's discussion in 2013 on the setting of the poverty line framework, so as to follow up on the comments of the public and academia on enhancing the framework, including examining the suitability of incorporating the poverty alleviation impact of PRH into the main analysis. As a matter of principle, the second-term CoP recognised the important role of PRH in the Government's poverty alleviation work, and took note of the notable difference in the living quality between PRH households and low-income households residing in private rental housing. At that time, the second-term CoP considered that refinement of the poverty line framework should be further discussed after a period of observation, and that proposals and suggestions of enhancing the framework should continue to be explored in the future. The third-term CoP also reviewed the poverty line framework at its first two meetings in 2018 and agreed to maintain the current analytical framework. The poverty statistics taking into account the effectiveness of PRH provision in poverty alleviation will therefore remain as supplementary reference.

A4.4 In accordance with the above concept, the estimation methodology of housing benefits arising from PRH provision is as follows: firstly, the average market rent⁸⁸ of the PRH unit concerned over the past two years is estimated based on the administrative records of individual flats of RVD, HA and HKHS; the housing benefit received by that household is then obtained by deducting the actual rent paid by the household (data provided by HA and HKHS) from the estimated market rent of that PRH unit.

A4.II Limitations

A4.5 CoP acknowledged that the estimation of housing benefits has the following major limitations:

- (i) **The PRH benefits are not real cash assistance:** to some extent, a rise in private rent would lead to an increase in the estimated housing benefits of the PRH households, thus lifting some households out of poverty. However, the actual disposable income in their “pockets” does not increase⁸⁹ consequently.
- (ii) **The estimated market rent of a PRH unit is not based on actual market transactions:** the estimation assumes that a PRH unit could be leased in an open market, but such an assumption is actually not achievable.
- (iii) **Using the two-year average market rent:** regarding the estimation of the market rent of a PRH unit, CoP has examined whether the rent in a particular year, the average rent over the past two years or that over the past few years⁹⁰ should be used. Ultimately, CoP decided to adopt a two-year average since most private rental flats are currently leased on a two-year term. Whilst there is a certain degree of arbitrariness in the choice, the advantage is that the estimated housing benefits of PRH households can broadly reflect private rental changes and somewhat avoid the influence of short-term fluctuations.

88 All rents are net of rates, Government rents and management fees.

89 In its report released in 1995 (the 1995 National Academy of Sciences report), the US National Academy of Sciences expressed concerns that the housing benefit transfer was not real cash assistance, which might even be overestimated under certain circumstances. Take, for example, a couple with children residing in a relatively large PRH unit. Later, with their children moving out, a smaller unit would suffice and yet the elderly couple stays in the original unit, resulting in an overestimation of the value of PRH benefit transfer. As recommended in the report, the imputed market rent should be capped at a certain proportion of the poverty line. Members of CoP noted the recommendation at CoP meeting in April 2016.

90 While using the average market rent in a particular year in the estimation can better reflect the current situation, the estimated PRH benefits would be subject to larger fluctuations over time especially when the private rental market is volatile. On the other hand, taking the average of the market rents of the past few years can smooth the series, thereby producing a more stable estimate of the in-kind benefits arising from PRH provision. However, this approach cannot fully reflect the latest situation.

A5 Statistical Appendix

A. Main Tables

- (1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2018
- (2) Detailed poverty statistics before policy intervention
- (3) Detailed poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash)

B. Supplementary Tables

- (1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2018
- (2) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)
- (3) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)

Notes: The numbers of households and persons by social characteristic are not mutually exclusive.
Unless otherwise specified, FDHs are excluded.
Poor households are defined by the poverty lines below:

Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2018
(50% of the pre-intervention median monthly household income)

	1-person	2-person	3-person	4-person	5-person	6-person+
2009	\$3,300	\$6,900	\$9,900	\$11,300	\$11,900	\$13,000
2010	\$3,300	\$7,000	\$10,000	\$11,800	\$12,300	\$13,500
2011	\$3,400	\$7,500	\$10,500	\$13,000	\$13,500	\$14,500
2012	\$3,600	\$7,700	\$11,500	\$14,300	\$14,800	\$15,800
2013	\$3,500	\$8,300	\$12,500	\$15,400	\$16,000	\$17,100
2014	\$3,500	\$8,500	\$13,000	\$16,400	\$17,000	\$18,800
2015	\$3,800	\$8,800	\$14,000	\$17,600	\$18,200	\$19,500
2016	\$4,000	\$9,000	\$15,000	\$18,500	\$19,000	\$20,000
2017	\$4,000	\$9,800	\$15,000	\$19,900	\$20,300	\$22,500
2018	\$4,000	\$10,000	\$16,500	\$21,000	\$21,500	\$21,800

- { } Figures in curly brackets denote the proportions of relevant households / persons, in all (including poor and non-poor) domestic households / persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.
- () Figures in parentheses denote the proportions of relevant (poor) households / persons, in all (poor) domestic households / persons residing in (poor) domestic households of the corresponding groups.
- < > Figures in angle brackets denote the proportions of relevant employed (poor) persons, in all employed (poor) persons of the corresponding groups.
- (*) Other economically inactive persons include those who are not available for work or do not seek work.
- (**) Including Normal OALA and Higher OALA.
- (^) Demographic dependency ratio refers to the number of persons aged under 18 (child dependency ratio) and aged 65 and above (elderly dependency ratio) per 1 000 persons aged 18 to 64.
- (#) Economic dependency ratio refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.
- (§) Estimates less than 250 and related statistics derived based on such estimates (e.g. percentages, rates and median) are not released in the table due to large sampling errors.
- (-) Not applicable.
- (@) Percentages less than 0.05% / percentage changes within $\pm 0.05\%$ / changes within ± 0.05 percentage points / average numbers of persons less than 0.05 / increases or decreases in the number of households or persons less than 50 / monetary amount less than \$50. Such statistics are also not shown in the table.

There may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals due to rounding.

Percentages may not add up to 100% due to rounding.

Except poverty rate, changes of all statistics are derived from unrounded figures.

All percentage changes are calculated using unrounded figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A. Main Tables

(1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2018	
Table A.1.1	Poverty indicators (compared with the previous year)
Table A.1.2	Poverty indicators (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)
(2) Detailed poverty statistics before policy intervention	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2018	
Table A.2.1	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.2.2	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.2.3	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.2.4	Annual total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.2.5	Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2018	
Table A.2.6	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (1)
Table A.2.7	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (2)
Table A.2.8	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (1)
Table A.2.9	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (2)
Table A.2.10	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (3)
Table A.2.11	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor population, 2018	
Table A.2.12	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (1)
Table A.2.13	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (2)
Table A.2.14	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (1)
Table A.2.15	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (2)
Table A.2.16	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (3)
Table A.2.17	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head

A. Main Tables (Cont'd)

(3) Detailed poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash)	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2018	
Table A.3.1a	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.3.2a	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.3.3a	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.3.4a	Annual total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.3.5a	Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group
Poverty indicators, 2009-2018 (with the 2018 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)	
Table A.3.1b	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.3.2b	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.3.3b	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.3.4b	Annual total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.3.5b	Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2018	
Table A.3.6	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (1)
Table A.3.7	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (2)
Table A.3.8	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (1)
Table A.3.9	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (2)
Table A.3.10	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (3)
Table A.3.11	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor population, 2018	
Table A.3.12	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (1)
Table A.3.13	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (2)
Table A.3.14	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (1)
Table A.3.15	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (2)
Table A.3.16	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (3)
Table A.3.17	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head

Table A.1.1: Poverty indicators, 2009-2018 (compared with the previous year)

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018										
(A) Before policy intervention																				
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	554.9	555.2	569.8	582.2	594.0	612.9										
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	1 336.2	1 324.8	1 345.0	1 352.5	1 376.6	1 406.5										
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	19.9	19.6	19.7	19.9	20.1	20.4										
IV. Poverty gap																				
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	30,640.4	32,785.4	35,544.7	38,510.3	41,457.5	44,315.5										
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,500	5,800	6,000										
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)																				
I. Poor households ('000)	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0	384.8	382.6	392.4	412.4	419.8	434.8										
II. Poor population ('000)	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8	972.2	962.1	971.4	995.8	1 008.8	1 024.3										
III. Poverty rate (%)	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2	14.5	14.3	14.3	14.7	14.7	14.9										
IV. Poverty gap																				
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6	15,019.6	15,819.8	18,152.1	19,937.0	20,576.2	22,167.9										
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,200										
Compared with the previous year																				
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
(A) Before policy intervention																				
I. Poor households ('000)	-5.5	-1.0	-5.2	-1.0	10.3	2.0	14.3	2.6	0.3	0.1	14.6	2.6	12.4	2.2	11.9	2.0	18.8	3.2		
II. Poor population ('000)	-26.4	-2.0	-27.0	-2.0	17.4	1.3	23.9	1.8	-11.4	-0.9	20.2	1.5	7.5	0.6	24.2	1.8	29.8	2.2		
III. Poverty rate (%)	-0.5	-	-0.5	-	@	-	0.3	-	-0.3	-	0.1	-	0.2	-	0.2	-	0.3	-		
IV. Poverty gap																				
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	518.6	2.0	948.8	3.7	1,906.6	7.1	1,842.1	6.4	2,145.0	7.0	2,759.3	8.4	2,965.6	8.3	2,947.2	7.7	2,857.9	6.9		
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	100	3.1	200	4.7	200	5.0	200	3.7	300	6.9	300	5.6	300	6.0	300	5.5	200	3.6		
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)																				
I. Poor households ('000)	-1.0	-0.2	-6.5	-1.6	4.2	1.1	-18.2	-4.5	-2.2	-0.6	9.8	2.6	20.0	5.1	7.4	1.8	15.0	3.6		
II. Poor population ('000)	-12.8	-1.2	-25.2	-2.4	12.4	1.2	-45.7	-4.5	-10.0	-1.0	9.3	1.0	24.4	2.5	13.0	1.3	15.5	1.5		
III. Poverty rate (%)	-0.3	-	-0.5	-	@	-	-0.7	-	-0.2	-	@	-	0.4	-	@	-	0.2	-		
IV. Poverty gap																				
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	39.8	0.3	871.5	6.8	1,106.3	8.1	212.0	1.4	800.2	5.3	2,332.3	14.7	1,784.9	9.8	639.2	3.2	1,591.7	7.7		
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	@	@	200	8.5	200	6.9	200	6.2	200	5.9	400	11.9	200	4.5	100	1.4	200	4.0		

Table A.1.2: Poverty indicators, 2009-2018 (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018										
(A) Before policy intervention																				
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	554.9	555.2	569.8	582.2	594.0	612.9										
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	1 336.2	1 324.8	1 345.0	1 352.5	1 376.6	1 406.5										
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	19.9	19.6	19.7	19.9	20.1	20.4										
IV. Poverty gap																				
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	30,640.4	32,785.4	35,544.7	38,510.3	41,457.5	44,315.5										
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,500	5,800	6,000										
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)																				
I. Poor households ('000)	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0	384.8	382.6	392.4	412.4	419.8	434.8										
II. Poor population ('000)	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8	972.2	962.1	971.4	995.8	1 008.8	1 024.3										
III. Poverty rate (%)	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2	14.5	14.3	14.3	14.7	14.7	14.9										
IV. Poverty gap																				
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6	15,019.6	15,819.8	18,152.1	19,937.0	20,576.2	22,167.9										
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,200										
Compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention																				
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
I. Poor households ('000)	-134.8	-24.9	-130.2	-24.3	-131.5	-24.8	-137.6	-25.5	-170.1	-30.7	-172.6	-31.1	-177.4	-31.1	-169.8	-29.2	-174.2	-29.3	-178.1	-29.1
II. Poor population ('000)	-305.0	-22.6	-291.4	-22.0	-289.6	-22.4	-294.5	-22.4	-364.0	-27.2	-362.7	-27.4	-373.5	-27.8	-356.6	-26.4	-367.9	-26.7	-382.2	-27.2
III. Poverty rate (%)	-4.6	-	-4.4	-	-4.4	-	-4.4	-	-5.4	-	-5.3	-	-5.4	-	-5.2	-	-5.4	-	-5.5	-
IV. Poverty gap																				
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	-12,634.4	-49.7	-13,113.2	-50.5	-13,190.5	-49.1	-13,990.8	-48.6	-15,620.9	-51.0	-16,965.6	-51.7	-17,392.6	-48.9	-18,573.3	-48.2	-20,881.3	-50.4	-22,147.6	-50.0
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	-1,300	-33.0	-1,400	-34.7	-1,400	-32.3	-1,400	-31.0	-1,300	-29.3	-1,500	-30.0	-1,300	-25.8	-1,500	-26.9	-1,700	-29.8	-1,800	-29.5

Table A.2.1: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2018

Before policy intervention	No. of households ('000)										2018 compared with 2017		2018 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	554.9	555.2	569.8	582.2	594.0	612.9	18.8	3.2	71.8	13.3
I. Household size														
1-person	133.6	137.7	141.6	146.6	146.9	152.6	161.7	174.7	175.8	188.4	12.7	7.2	54.8	41.0
2-person	172.3	170.1	171.2	170.8	183.7	185.4	191.0	191.0	199.4	202.3	2.9	1.4	30.0	17.4
3-person	115.8	111.6	103.0	110.7	114.2	107.3	108.1	110.1	111.1	116.3	5.2	4.7	0.4	0.4
4-person	85.9	82.7	81.1	81.2	80.7	80.1	78.2	76.7	78.3	75.8	-2.6	-3.3	-10.1	-11.8
5-person	23.7	24.6	24.3	23.0	21.7	21.7	23.1	21.7	22.7	21.8	-0.8	-3.7	-1.8	-7.8
6-person+	9.7	8.9	9.1	8.4	7.7	8.1	7.8	8.0	6.8	8.3	1.5	21.9	-1.4	-14.5
II. Social characteristics														
CSSA households	206.7	207.3	202.2	194.8	186.3	177.3	172.5	166.0	161.3	154.3	-6.9	-4.3	-52.3	-25.3
Elderly households	158.4	166.8	167.6	172.3	186.3	193.4	207.3	221.3	222.5	241.2	18.6	8.4	82.8	52.2
Single-parent households	41.4	40.5	36.9	37.6	34.9	34.8	35.0	32.9	35.4	33.8	-1.6	-4.4	-7.6	-18.3
New-arrival households	37.8	30.6	32.3	34.1	30.4	27.8	25.4	23.1	24.5	25.5	1.0	3.9	-12.3	-32.6
Households with children	183.2	172.2	165.2	167.9	161.5	156.9	154.5	148.9	154.5	152.4	-2.1	-1.4	-30.8	-16.8
Youth households	2.8	2.5	2.7	3.3	2.1	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.8	4.1	1.2	43.1	1.3	46.9
III. Economic characteristics														
Economically active households	252.6	233.5	224.9	230.1	241.2	230.0	228.3	222.9	232.5	233.0	0.5	0.2	-19.6	-7.8
Working households	213.2	201.8	199.0	205.7	217.0	208.0	207.3	200.7	210.6	212.4	1.8	0.9	-0.8	-0.4
Unemployed households	39.4	31.7	25.9	24.4	24.2	22.0	21.0	22.2	21.9	20.6	-1.3	-5.7	-18.8	-47.7
Economically inactive households	288.4	302.0	305.4	310.6	313.7	325.2	341.5	359.3	361.6	379.9	18.3	5.1	91.4	31.7
IV. Housing characteristics														
Public rental housing	284.3	286.2	279.9	289.3	286.9	285.4	292.5	283.3	290.5	300.0	9.5	3.3	15.6	5.5
Tenants in private housing	44.1	37.3	38.7	40.5	44.0	43.4	46.7	50.5	52.1	57.4	5.3	10.2	13.3	30.2
Owner-occupiers	196.1	196.5	194.3	193.4	204.4	205.6	212.8	227.9	228.6	233.9	5.2	2.3	37.8	19.3
- with mortgages or loans	31.5	20.6	21.0	19.9	22.3	19.9	19.0	21.7	21.5	23.1	1.5	7.0	-8.5	-26.8
- without mortgages and loans	164.6	176.0	173.3	173.5	182.1	185.7	193.8	206.2	207.1	210.8	3.7	1.8	46.2	28.1
V. Age of household head														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	311.5	297.8	294.3	298.2	290.1	280.5	280.4	280.7	282.1	282.1	@	@	-29.4	-9.4
Household head aged 65 and above	228.3	236.2	234.8	241.1	264.1	274.1	288.6	301.0	309.1	328.6	19.5	6.3	100.4	44.0
VI. District Council districts														
Central and Western	14.2	14.0	13.2	14.5	14.3	14.8	15.4	13.4	12.4	14.9	2.4	19.6	0.7	4.8
Wan Chai	8.6	9.7	9.0	9.6	9.0	10.8	11.1	10.8	11.1	12.0	1.0	8.7	3.5	40.3
Eastern	36.5	37.1	38.2	39.2	40.8	40.1	41.6	34.1	36.1	38.2	2.1	5.8	1.6	4.4
Southern	16.5	16.4	15.3	16.0	16.8	16.9	16.2	16.2	17.3	17.6	0.3	1.9	1.1	6.5
Yau Tsim Mong	23.5	22.9	25.0	25.7	24.5	24.5	26.5	27.3	26.2	28.0	1.8	6.9	4.5	19.0
Sham Shui Po	39.2	37.9	39.7	39.8	39.8	41.2	39.9	40.7	40.3	40.0	-0.3	-0.8	0.8	2.1
Kowloon City	25.3	24.8	24.8	25.1	25.7	27.9	32.7	28.2	31.9	32.6	0.7	2.3	7.4	29.1
Wong Tai Sin	39.1	41.4	38.1	41.6	39.8	40.5	41.4	38.7	39.9	40.9	1.0	2.4	1.8	4.7
Kwun Tong	62.0	64.3	60.6	64.2	68.6	65.1	67.9	62.7	67.9	73.1	5.2	7.7	11.1	17.8
Kwai Tsing	47.8	48.6	47.2	44.7	46.9	49.2	46.6	47.6	46.1	46.6	0.5	1.0	-1.3	-2.6
Tsuen Wan	20.9	18.5	19.1	19.7	20.4	19.2	20.2	22.2	22.0	22.8	0.8	3.5	1.9	9.2
Tuen Mun	42.0	39.6	39.3	40.2	41.6	41.0	40.6	42.6	43.3	45.1	1.8	4.2	3.0	7.3
Yuen Long	48.8	50.3	47.0	49.5	45.9	46.6	49.2	55.7	55.9	55.0	-0.9	-1.7	6.2	12.7
North	25.0	24.0	25.1	24.1	24.0	24.0	22.6	30.0	28.6	29.6	1.0	3.4	4.5	18.1
Tai Po	18.5	18.2	17.7	16.7	18.9	19.7	18.9	22.9	22.8	21.6	-1.2	-5.3	3.1	16.9
Sha Tin	39.2	37.8	38.5	39.1	44.1	41.5	45.4	48.9	51.5	54.1	2.5	4.9	14.9	38.0
Sai Kung	21.2	18.9	20.7	20.9	22.8	22.1	22.4	27.7	28.2	27.3	-0.9	-3.0	6.1	28.7
Islands	12.7	10.7	11.5	10.1	11.1	10.2	11.1	12.5	12.6	13.6	1.0	8.2	0.9	7.3

Table A.2.2: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2018

Before policy intervention	No. of persons ('000)										2018 compared with 2017		2018 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	1 336.2	1 324.8	1 345.0	1 352.5	1 376.6	1 406.5	29.8	2.2	58.1	4.3
I. Household size														
1-person	133.6	137.7	141.6	146.6	146.9	152.6	161.7	174.7	175.8	188.4	12.7	7.2	54.8	41.0
2-person	344.6	340.1	342.5	341.6	367.3	370.8	381.9	381.9	398.8	404.5	5.7	1.4	59.9	17.4
3-person	347.5	334.9	309.0	332.0	342.6	322.0	324.2	330.2	333.2	348.8	15.6	4.7	1.3	0.4
4-person	343.4	330.7	324.2	324.9	322.9	320.2	312.7	306.8	313.3	303.0	-10.3	-3.3	-40.4	-11.8
5-person	118.4	123.0	121.4	114.8	108.5	108.3	115.6	108.5	113.4	109.2	-4.2	-3.7	-9.2	-7.8
6-person+	60.8	55.6	56.2	52.3	47.9	50.8	48.9	50.3	42.2	52.5	10.3	24.5	-8.3	-13.6
II. Social characteristics														
CSSA households	471.3	471.8	456.1	416.3	397.1	377.8	364.4	342.1	332.1	312.5	-19.6	-5.9	-158.8	-33.7
Elderly households	225.4	238.9	239.2	248.0	268.9	280.7	299.1	315.4	319.7	345.1	25.4	7.9	119.8	53.1
Single-parent households	116.5	114.9	106.7	106.7	97.3	98.0	97.9	94.4	101.0	96.3	-4.7	-4.7	-20.1	-17.3
New-arrival households	133.2	108.9	115.4	119.7	103.4	95.0	86.4	79.5	85.4	87.2	1.8	2.1	-45.9	-34.5
Households with children	670.7	630.3	612.3	613.9	587.3	575.1	567.0	547.8	559.8	555.0	-4.8	-0.9	-115.8	-17.3
Youth households	3.7	3.5	4.1	4.8	3.9	3.8	4.2	4.3	5.8	8.0	2.1	36.7	4.3	117.0
III. Economic characteristics														
Economically active households	829.4	778.5	752.6	763.4	788.8	759.2	755.2	734.6	759.3	766.0	6.7	0.9	-63.3	-7.6
Working households	725.2	694.3	685.7	702.1	729.1	705.5	704.7	680.8	706.4	713.6	7.2	1.0	-11.6	-1.6
Unemployed households	104.2	84.3	66.9	61.3	59.7	53.6	50.5	53.8	52.9	52.5	-0.4	-0.8	-51.7	-49.6
Economically inactive households	519.0	543.4	542.4	548.9	547.4	565.6	589.8	617.9	617.3	640.4	23.1	3.7	121.4	23.4
IV. Housing characteristics														
Public rental housing	727.3	725.4	704.2	723.6	708.2	697.8	702.0	668.4	688.4	707.2	18.8	2.7	-20.1	-2.8
Tenants in private housing	111.9	100.9	95.7	103.7	116.8	116.6	126.3	135.0	136.1	148.3	12.2	8.9	36.5	32.6
Owner-occupiers	479.3	467.6	463.2	451.9	474.5	471.3	482.9	510.0	509.8	512.2	2.4	0.5	32.9	6.9
- with mortgages or loans	95.5	64.0	64.9	60.1	66.2	58.2	56.4	63.6	59.6	64.9	5.3	8.9	-30.6	-32.1
- without mortgages and loans	383.8	403.6	398.3	391.8	408.4	413.0	426.5	446.4	450.2	447.3	-2.9	-0.6	63.5	16.5
V. Age of household head														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	919.0	876.4	859.4	860.9	839.9	806.9	804.8	804.2	793.5	800.6	7.1	0.9	-118.4	-12.9
Household head aged 65 and above	426.7	442.5	432.7	448.9	495.0	516.6	538.4	547.2	577.8	602.2	24.4	4.2	175.4	41.1
VI. District Council districts														
Central and Western	30.4	31.0	28.4	29.8	30.8	28.7	30.7	29.3	25.5	29.9	4.4	17.1	-0.5	-1.6
Wan Chai	17.7	18.5	18.1	19.5	17.3	19.6	20.2	21.3	21.2	22.7	1.5	7.1	5.0	28.1
Eastern	85.7	84.3	88.7	90.0	92.4	92.4	94.5	75.8	79.1	83.9	4.8	6.1	-1.8	-2.0
Southern	40.5	37.6	37.1	38.5	39.2	39.0	39.4	37.2	41.3	39.4	-2.0	-4.7	-1.1	-2.7
Yau Tsim Mong	52.4	52.2	56.2	56.8	57.2	55.4	60.1	58.1	55.8	60.4	4.6	8.3	8.0	15.3
Sham Shui Po	93.0	90.2	90.7	94.1	95.0	97.2	90.6	92.4	91.2	88.8	-2.4	-2.6	-4.2	-4.5
Kowloon City	58.8	56.8	58.9	59.0	59.5	63.4	75.4	63.1	71.5	72.2	0.7	1.0	13.4	22.7
Wong Tai Sin	97.1	100.2	92.9	101.3	97.0	99.8	98.5	90.1	95.7	96.5	0.8	0.8	-0.6	-0.7
Kwun Tong	148.0	155.9	145.5	157.4	164.9	154.9	161.3	150.2	162.7	175.8	13.1	8.0	27.8	18.8
Kwai Tsing	122.5	125.1	118.8	115.1	116.5	124.7	116.2	118.9	111.9	111.8	-0.2	-0.2	-10.7	-8.7
Tsuen Wan	51.1	46.7	48.1	46.0	47.6	47.1	48.0	52.2	50.5	52.9	2.5	4.9	1.8	3.6
Tuen Mun	106.2	99.6	97.1	95.9	97.8	95.6	93.1	95.6	99.1	103.5	4.4	4.4	-2.8	-2.6
Yuen Long	136.6	136.2	127.3	132.1	119.9	117.7	126.0	133.6	133.9	129.3	-4.6	-3.4	-7.3	-5.3
North	67.6	64.7	62.6	60.8	60.6	61.3	56.4	68.9	68.4	71.7	3.4	4.9	4.1	6.0
Tai Po	47.4	45.2	43.0	40.2	45.0	46.3	45.7	55.4	52.4	50.1	-2.3	-4.5	2.7	5.7
Sha Tin	100.2	98.3	94.7	94.6	108.7	99.8	105.7	116.5	121.6	126.3	4.6	3.8	26.1	26.0
Sai Kung	60.6	49.6	54.7	55.3	60.9	57.4	55.9	65.3	65.9	61.3	-4.6	-7.0	0.7	1.1
Islands	32.5	29.9	32.2	25.8	26.0	24.5	27.3	28.4	28.9	30.1	1.2	4.1	-2.5	-7.6

Table A.2.3: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2018

Before policy intervention	Share in the corresponding group (%)										2018 compared with 2017		2018 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	19.9	19.6	19.7	19.9	20.1	20.4	0.3	-	-0.2	-
I. Household size														
1-person	35.0	35.2	34.9	35.4	35.8	36.1	36.6	36.6	36.1	36.5	0.4	-	1.5	-
2-person	28.7	27.9	27.5	26.8	27.9	27.7	28.0	27.6	28.0	27.9	-0.1	-	-0.8	-
3-person	19.6	18.5	16.6	17.5	18.0	16.8	16.9	17.1	16.8	17.7	0.9	-	-1.9	-
4-person	16.9	16.2	16.0	16.3	16.1	16.0	15.7	15.8	16.2	15.8	-0.4	-	-1.1	-
5-person	15.4	16.1	16.2	15.4	15.1	15.4	15.9	15.6	16.7	16.3	-0.4	-	0.9	-
6-person+	16.2	16.1	16.4	14.5	13.5	13.7	13.5	13.9	13.0	14.9	1.9	-	-1.3	-
II. Social characteristics														
CSSA households	96.6	96.7	96.7	96.4	96.5	96.6	96.5	96.6	96.8	95.9	-0.9	-	-0.7	-
Elderly households	74.6	74.5	72.8	72.1	73.1	72.2	71.6	70.5	69.3	70.2	0.9	-	-4.4	-
Single-parent households	50.5	51.2	50.1	49.9	48.4	49.5	47.3	47.1	48.8	48.1	-0.7	-	-2.4	-
New-arrival households	41.0	40.7	39.7	39.9	40.0	36.7	37.7	36.5	36.2	34.4	-1.8	-	-6.6	-
Households with children	22.7	21.8	21.5	21.8	21.3	21.2	20.9	20.6	21.0	21.0	@	-	-1.7	-
Youth households	4.7	4.3	5.1	6.0	5.1	5.5	5.5	5.8	7.4	10.3	2.9	-	5.6	-
III. Economic characteristics														
Economically active households	14.1	13.2	12.7	12.8	13.1	12.6	12.5	12.3	12.6	12.7	0.1	-	-1.4	-
Working households	12.6	12.0	11.7	11.9	12.3	11.9	11.8	11.5	11.8	11.9	0.1	-	-0.7	-
Unemployed households	86.5	84.2	83.7	84.3	84.7	81.4	81.8	79.4	81.1	80.3	-0.8	-	-6.2	-
Economically inactive households	78.9	77.7	77.9	77.4	78.1	76.6	76.1	77.3	76.0	76.2	0.2	-	-2.7	-
IV. Housing characteristics														
Public rental housing	36.7	36.3	35.1	35.2	34.7	34.1	34.0	32.5	33.3	33.9	0.6	-	-2.8	-
Tenants in private housing	15.7	13.1	12.8	12.9	13.6	13.0	13.5	14.2	13.5	14.0	0.5	-	-1.7	-
Owner-occupiers	13.2	13.0	12.7	12.6	13.3	13.2	13.6	14.4	14.5	14.6	0.1	-	1.4	-
- with mortgages or loans	6.1	4.6	4.6	4.5	5.1	4.6	4.6	5.3	5.0	5.5	0.5	-	-0.6	-
- without mortgages and loans	18.6	18.4	17.9	17.4	18.1	18.0	18.3	19.1	19.4	19.2	-0.2	-	0.6	-
V. Age of household head														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	16.7	15.9	15.5	15.5	15.3	14.8	14.7	14.8	14.8	14.9	0.1	-	-1.8	-
Household head aged 65 and above	41.8	42.2	40.8	40.2	40.9	39.9	40.4	40.2	39.7	39.7	@	-	-2.1	-
VI. District Council districts														
Central and Western	13.4	13.5	12.8	13.2	13.9	13.1	14.0	13.9	12.0	14.1	2.1	-	0.7	-
Wan Chai	12.7	13.2	13.5	14.4	13.1	14.8	15.1	13.6	13.4	14.2	0.8	-	1.5	-
Eastern	15.6	15.4	16.2	16.4	17.0	17.1	17.7	14.8	15.6	16.6	1.0	-	1.0	-
Southern	16.1	15.0	14.8	15.5	15.7	15.7	15.9	15.4	17.3	16.3	-1.0	-	0.2	-
Yau Tsim Mong	18.7	18.4	19.7	19.5	19.6	19.0	20.2	18.5	18.1	19.7	1.6	-	1.0	-
Sham Shui Po	26.8	26.1	25.5	25.9	26.2	26.6	24.6	24.6	24.2	23.9	-0.3	-	-2.9	-
Kowloon City	17.7	17.2	17.3	17.1	17.4	17.2	20.4	16.9	19.2	19.3	0.1	-	1.6	-
Wong Tai Sin	24.1	24.8	22.9	24.8	23.6	24.3	23.9	22.3	23.7	24.0	0.3	-	-0.1	-
Kwun Tong	25.9	26.6	24.4	25.9	26.6	25.1	26.0	24.3	25.6	27.0	1.4	-	1.1	-
Kwai Tsing	24.9	25.5	24.3	23.7	24.0	25.7	23.6	24.1	22.9	23.0	0.1	-	-1.9	-
Tsuen Wan	18.5	17.0	16.9	16.1	16.8	16.6	16.8	17.6	17.1	18.1	1.0	-	-0.4	-
Tuen Mun	22.6	21.1	20.8	20.5	20.8	20.2	19.5	20.8	21.6	21.9	0.3	-	-0.7	-
Yuen Long	26.1	25.6	23.0	23.7	21.3	20.6	21.6	23.0	22.6	21.5	-1.1	-	-4.6	-
North	23.3	22.0	21.5	20.7	20.7	20.9	18.9	23.3	22.9	23.9	1.0	-	0.6	-
Tai Po	17.3	16.4	15.5	14.4	16.0	16.4	15.8	19.7	18.5	17.5	-1.0	-	0.2	-
Sha Tin	17.4	16.8	16.1	15.9	17.9	16.4	17.1	19.0	19.3	19.9	0.6	-	2.5	-
Sai Kung	15.5	12.5	13.4	13.5	14.7	13.6	13.1	15.3	15.3	14.2	-1.1	-	-1.3	-
Islands	23.4	21.3	24.6	19.2	19.3	18.1	19.9	20.1	19.5	19.0	-0.5	-	-4.4	-

Table A.2.4: Annual total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2018

Before policy intervention	HK\$Mn										2018 compared with 2017		2018 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	30,640.4	32,785.4	35,544.7	38,510.3	41,457.5	44,315.5	2,857.9	6.9	18,891.1	74.3
I. Household size														
1-person	4,085.5	4,263.7	4,576.5	5,043.9	5,171.5	5,454.0	6,182.8	7,055.9	7,201.6	7,943.6	742.0	10.3	3,858.1	94.4
2-person	8,892.2	9,123.4	9,863.9	10,178.4	11,533.8	12,581.7	13,481.0	14,067.8	16,312.0	17,318.6	1,006.6	6.2	8,426.4	94.8
3-person	6,137.1	6,106.2	5,643.3	6,551.3	6,762.1	7,369.5	7,809.2	8,853.9	8,654.9	9,780.1	1,125.2	13.0	3,643.0	59.4
4-person	4,389.5	4,544.4	4,743.6	4,922.0	5,118.0	5,159.8	5,632.0	6,116.9	6,883.1	6,667.2	-215.9	-3.1	2,277.7	51.9
5-person	1,289.4	1,347.6	1,415.1	1,466.5	1,475.0	1,543.4	1,770.1	1,744.7	1,748.9	1,824.1	75.2	4.3	534.7	41.5
6-person+	630.7	557.7	649.3	636.3	580.0	677.1	669.6	671.1	656.9	781.8	124.9	19.0	151.1	24.0
II. Social characteristics														
CSSA households	12,309.9	12,631.1	12,862.5	13,360.8	13,427.8	13,665.4	13,783.8	13,824.5	14,367.2	14,146.0	-221.2	-1.5	1,836.0	14.9
Elderly households	6,560.9	7,046.5	7,430.1	8,159.2	9,288.4	10,187.1	11,363.6	12,590.6	13,825.9	15,433.6	1,607.7	11.6	8,872.7	135.2
Single-parent households	2,807.5	3,052.8	2,881.1	3,044.7	2,945.0	3,024.8	3,277.5	3,314.0	3,687.1	3,793.5	106.3	2.9	986.0	35.1
New-arrival households	1,948.4	1,693.9	1,784.1	2,044.3	1,810.3	1,839.4	1,738.2	1,771.1	2,039.5	2,003.2	-36.3	-1.8	54.8	2.8
Households with children	10,122.8	9,976.9	10,043.5	10,802.2	10,623.0	11,024.1	11,848.7	12,411.6	13,447.4	13,553.5	106.2	0.8	3,430.7	33.9
Youth households	83.9	81.4	90.3	121.5	78.6	82.7	114.3	125.0	160.3	214.8	54.6	34.0	131.0	156.1
III. Economic characteristics														
Economically active households	9,948.0	9,323.8	9,276.0	9,786.4	10,841.5	11,174.8	11,696.1	12,602.1	13,418.5	14,122.1	703.5	5.2	4,174.1	42.0
Working households	7,254.4	7,062.2	7,295.8	7,881.9	8,849.9	9,285.8	9,798.8	10,455.9	11,179.9	11,826.6	646.6	5.8	4,572.1	63.0
Unemployed households	2,693.5	2,261.6	1,980.1	1,904.5	1,991.6	1,889.0	1,897.3	2,146.1	2,238.6	2,295.5	56.9	2.5	-398.0	-14.8
Economically inactive households	15,476.4	16,619.2	17,615.8	19,012.0	19,799.0	21,610.6	23,848.5	25,908.2	28,039.0	30,193.4	2,154.4	7.7	14,717.0	95.1
IV. Housing characteristics														
Public rental housing	13,541.2	13,829.5	14,293.7	15,536.2	15,940.8	16,881.2	17,733.1	18,214.2	19,570.3	21,110.1	1,539.8	7.9	7,569.0	55.9
Tenants in private housing	2,137.3	1,929.9	2,028.8	2,260.1	2,463.7	2,675.6	3,109.0	3,514.2	4,010.0	4,257.1	247.1	6.2	2,119.8	99.2
Owner-occupiers	9,081.7	9,505.1	9,804.1	10,199.8	11,225.3	12,107.4	13,690.2	15,530.7	16,412.7	17,560.1	1,147.4	7.0	8,478.4	93.4
- with mortgages or loans	1,257.9	844.5	885.8	955.6	1,047.9	1,108.0	1,183.0	1,372.7	1,433.6	1,687.9	254.3	17.7	430.0	34.2
- without mortgages and loans	7,823.8	8,660.6	8,918.3	9,244.2	10,177.4	10,999.3	12,507.2	14,158.0	14,979.1	15,872.2	893.1	6.0	8,048.4	102.9
V. Age of household head														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	15,047.9	15,012.4	15,473.8	16,276.4	16,532.0	17,014.9	18,278.6	19,712.4	20,587.5	21,298.9	711.4	3.5	6,251.0	41.5
Household head aged 65 and above	10,312.9	10,862.2	11,347.0	12,440.9	14,067.1	15,721.6	17,197.7	18,754.8	20,637.6	22,856.7	2,219.1	10.8	12,543.8	121.6
VI. District Council districts														
Central and Western	667.6	692.4	729.3	776.0	774.9	880.5	923.4	931.9	870.0	1,160.2	290.2	33.4	492.7	73.8
Wan Chai	412.7	515.4	460.9	524.8	505.3	604.8	739.8	753.2	829.9	965.4	135.4	16.3	552.6	133.9
Eastern	1,678.7	1,787.4	1,937.0	2,083.7	2,292.3	2,429.9	2,555.3	2,304.1	2,502.9	2,882.7	379.8	15.2	1,204.1	71.7
Southern	740.3	741.4	751.2	811.2	866.8	950.4	995.3	951.1	1,199.1	1,234.5	35.4	3.0	494.1	66.7
Yau Tsim Mong	1,099.0	1,096.6	1,311.3	1,350.7	1,356.4	1,454.4	1,705.5	1,790.1	1,792.1	2,044.6	252.5	14.1	945.6	86.0
Sham Shui Po	1,861.7	1,894.4	1,942.7	2,143.4	2,247.5	2,415.8	2,419.5	2,696.2	2,771.0	2,694.3	-76.8	-2.8	832.5	44.7
Kowloon City	1,216.3	1,231.5	1,267.1	1,402.0	1,500.9	1,681.4	2,060.8	1,856.6	2,265.6	2,274.4	8.9	0.4	1,058.1	87.0
Wong Tai Sin	1,806.7	1,865.5	1,853.1	2,143.4	2,133.5	2,325.2	2,456.4	2,436.8	2,740.4	2,803.4	63.0	2.3	996.7	55.2
Kwun Tong	2,911.4	3,089.8	3,097.1	3,547.9	3,720.6	3,767.3	4,117.7	4,098.5	4,644.8	5,328.3	683.4	14.7	2,416.8	83.0
Kwai Tsing	2,136.4	2,304.2	2,255.8	2,354.7	2,511.1	2,921.0	2,994.3	3,067.8	3,101.3	3,303.8	202.5	6.5	1,167.4	54.6
Tsuen Wan	922.4	849.6	926.8	1,061.0	1,164.4	1,179.0	1,334.4	1,480.3	1,503.0	1,651.0	147.9	9.8	728.6	79.0
Tuen Mun	1,917.8	1,932.9	2,018.6	2,000.4	2,233.3	2,246.0	2,464.4	2,762.3	3,046.9	3,225.9	179.0	5.9	1,308.1	68.2
Yuen Long	2,445.6	2,600.1	2,499.9	2,664.9	2,587.0	2,853.6	3,238.6	3,826.6	4,111.1	4,147.9	36.8	0.9	1,702.4	69.6
North	1,274.2	1,220.7	1,271.8	1,322.7	1,328.2	1,541.6	1,453.0	2,074.1	1,977.6	2,194.7	217.2	11.0	920.6	72.3
Tai Po	897.7	895.0	932.4	964.3	1,017.4	1,180.4	1,225.5	1,585.4	1,696.3	1,522.3	-174.0	-10.3	624.6	69.6
Sha Tin	1,839.4	1,769.2	1,920.1	2,083.9	2,509.0	2,416.1	2,782.5	3,213.0	3,625.0	3,917.4	292.4	8.1	2,077.9	113.0
Sai Kung	969.1	904.2	1,050.7	1,042.4	1,266.4	1,302.7	1,337.2	1,815.4	1,909.2	1,961.2	52.0	2.7	992.1	102.4
Islands	627.4	552.6	666.1	520.9	625.4	635.4	741.1	866.8	871.2	1,003.5	132.3	15.2	376.1	59.9

Table A.2.5: Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2018

Before policy intervention	HK\$										2018 compared with 2017		2018 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,500	5,800	6,000	200	3.6	2,100	53.9
I. Household size														
1-person	2,500	2,600	2,700	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,400	3,500	100	2.9	1,000	37.9
2-person	4,300	4,500	4,800	5,000	5,200	5,700	5,900	6,100	6,800	7,100	300	4.7	2,800	65.9
3-person	4,400	4,600	4,600	4,900	4,900	5,700	6,000	6,700	6,500	7,000	500	8.0	2,600	58.8
4-person	4,300	4,600	4,900	5,000	5,300	5,400	6,000	6,600	7,300	7,300	@	@	3,100	72.1
5-person	4,500	4,600	4,900	5,300	5,700	5,900	6,400	6,700	6,400	7,000	500	8.3	2,400	53.4
6-person+	5,400	5,200	6,000	6,300	6,300	6,900	7,100	7,000	8,000	7,800	-200	-2.4	2,400	45.0
II. Social characteristics														
CSSA households	5,000	5,100	5,300	5,700	6,000	6,400	6,700	6,900	7,400	7,600	200	2.9	2,700	53.8
Elderly households	3,500	3,500	3,700	3,900	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,700	5,200	5,300	200	3.0	1,900	54.5
Single-parent households	5,600	6,300	6,500	6,700	7,000	7,200	7,800	8,400	8,700	9,300	700	7.7	3,700	65.4
New-arrival households	4,300	4,600	4,600	5,000	5,000	5,500	5,700	6,400	6,900	6,600	-400	-5.5	2,300	52.5
Households with children	4,600	4,800	5,100	5,400	5,500	5,900	6,400	6,900	7,300	7,400	200	2.2	2,800	61.0
Youth households	2,500	2,700	2,800	3,000	3,200	3,000	4,100	4,600	4,700	4,400	-300	-6.3	1,900	74.3
III. Economic characteristics														
Economically active households	3,300	3,300	3,400	3,500	3,700	4,100	4,300	4,700	4,800	5,100	200	5.0	1,800	53.9
Working households	2,800	2,900	3,100	3,200	3,400	3,700	3,900	4,300	4,400	4,600	200	4.9	1,800	63.6
Unemployed households	5,700	5,900	6,400	6,500	6,900	7,200	7,500	8,100	8,500	9,300	700	8.8	3,600	63.0
Economically inactive households	4,500	4,600	4,800	5,100	5,300	5,500	5,800	6,000	6,500	6,600	200	2.5	2,200	48.1
IV. Housing characteristics														
Public rental housing	4,000	4,000	4,300	4,500	4,600	4,900	5,100	5,400	5,600	5,900	300	4.5	1,900	47.8
Tenants in private housing	4,000	4,300	4,400	4,700	4,700	5,100	5,600	5,800	6,400	6,200	-200	-3.7	2,100	53.0
Owner-occupiers	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,400	5,700	6,000	6,300	300	4.6	2,400	62.1
- with mortgages or loans	3,300	3,400	3,500	4,000	3,900	4,600	5,200	5,300	5,500	6,100	600	10.0	2,800	83.4
- without mortgages and loans	4,000	4,100	4,300	4,400	4,700	4,900	5,400	5,700	6,000	6,300	200	4.1	2,300	58.4
V. Age of household head														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,500	4,700	5,100	5,400	5,900	6,100	6,300	200	3.4	2,300	56.3
Household head aged 65 and above	3,800	3,800	4,000	4,300	4,400	4,800	5,000	5,200	5,600	5,800	200	4.2	2,000	53.9
VI. District Council districts														
Central and Western	3,900	4,100	4,600	4,500	4,500	4,900	5,000	5,800	5,800	6,500	700	11.5	2,600	65.9
Wan Chai	4,000	4,400	4,300	4,500	4,700	4,700	5,600	5,800	6,300	6,700	400	7.0	2,700	66.7
Eastern	3,800	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,700	5,100	5,100	5,600	5,800	6,300	500	8.8	2,500	64.4
Southern	3,700	3,800	4,100	4,200	4,300	4,700	5,100	4,900	5,800	5,800	100	1.0	2,100	56.5
Yau Tsim Mong	3,900	4,000	4,400	4,400	4,600	5,000	5,400	5,500	5,700	6,100	400	6.7	2,200	56.3
Sham Shui Po	4,000	4,200	4,100	4,500	4,700	4,900	5,100	5,500	5,700	5,600	-100	-2.0	1,700	41.8
Kowloon City	4,000	4,100	4,300	4,700	4,900	5,000	5,300	5,500	5,900	5,800	-100	-1.8	1,800	44.8
Wong Tai Sin	3,900	3,800	4,000	4,300	4,500	4,800	4,900	5,200	5,700	5,700	@	@	1,900	48.3
Kwun Tong	3,900	4,000	4,300	4,600	4,500	4,800	5,100	5,400	5,700	6,100	400	6.5	2,200	55.3
Kwai Tsing	3,700	3,900	4,000	4,400	4,500	4,900	5,400	5,400	5,600	5,900	300	5.5	2,200	58.8
Tsuen Wan	3,700	3,800	4,000	4,500	4,800	5,100	5,500	5,600	5,700	6,000	300	6.1	2,400	63.9
Tuen Mun	3,800	4,100	4,300	4,100	4,500	4,600	5,100	5,400	5,900	6,000	100	1.6	2,200	56.8
Yuen Long	4,200	4,300	4,400	4,500	4,700	5,100	5,500	5,700	6,100	6,300	200	2.6	2,100	50.5
North	4,200	4,200	4,200	4,600	4,600	5,400	5,300	5,800	5,800	6,200	400	7.4	1,900	45.8
Tai Po	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,800	4,500	5,000	5,400	5,800	6,200	5,900	-300	-5.2	1,800	45.1
Sha Tin	3,900	3,900	4,200	4,400	4,700	4,900	5,100	5,500	5,900	6,000	200	3.0	2,100	54.3
Sai Kung	3,800	4,000	4,200	4,100	4,600	4,900	5,000	5,500	5,700	6,000	300	5.9	2,200	57.3
Islands	4,100	4,300	4,800	4,300	4,700	5,200	5,600	5,800	5,800	6,200	400	6.5	2,000	49.0

Table A.2.6: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2018 (1)

Before policy intervention	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	154.3	241.2	33.8	25.5	152.4	4.1	612.9	-
II. Poor population ('000)	312.5	345.1	96.3	87.2	555.0	8.0	1 406.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{95.9%}	{70.2%}	{48.1%}	{34.4%}	{21.0%}	{10.3%}	{20.4%}	-
Children aged under 18	{98.6%}	-	{52.7%}	{42.8%}	{23.3%}	-	{23.3%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{92.0%}	-	{45.9%}	{22.4%}	{22.3%}	{10.3%}	{12.6%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{94.0%}	-	{44.9%}	{28.8%}	{18.6%}	{10.3%}	{13.9%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{96.7%}	{70.2%}	{39.1%}	{47.7%}	{29.8%}	-	{44.4%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	14,146.0	15,433.6	3,793.5	2,003.2	13,553.5	214.8	44,315.5	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	7,600	5,300	9,300	6,600	7,400	4,400	6,000	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	31.9 (20.7%)	7.4 (3.1%)	16.9 (49.9%)	18.2 (71.3%)	111.4 (73.1%)	1.2 (29.3%)	233.0 (38.0%)	2 054.9 (80.0%)
Working	26.3 (17.1%)	6.9 (2.9%)	15.1 (44.6%)	17.2 (67.5%)	105.4 (69.2%)	0.7 (17.8%)	212.4 (34.7%)	2 025.8 (78.9%)
Unemployed	5.6 (3.6%)	0.5 (0.2%)	1.8 (5.3%)	1.0 (3.8%)	6.0 (4.0%)	0.5 (11.5%)	20.6 (3.4%)	29.1 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	122.4 (79.3%)	233.8 (96.9%)	17.0 (50.1%)	7.3 (28.7%)	41.0 (26.9%)	2.9 (70.7%)	379.9 (62.0%)	514.0 (20.0%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	154.3 (100.0%)	63.7 (26.4%)	21.1 (62.5%)	5.4 (21.1%)	45.5 (29.9%)	§ (25.2%)	154.3 (25.2%)	159.3 (6.2%)
No	-	177.5 (73.6%)	12.7 (37.5%)	20.1 (78.9%)	106.9 (70.1%)	4.0 (98.3%)	458.5 (74.8%)	2 409.6 (93.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	-	135.8 (56.3%)	8.3 (24.4%)	12.8 (50.3%)	73.8 (48.4%)	3.4 (83.8%)	330.4 (53.9%)	350.7 (13.7%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	-	3.4 (1.4%)	0.4 (1.2%)	0.4 (1.6%)	2.6 (1.7%)	§ (1.6%)	10.0 (1.6%)	10.9 (0.4%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	124.3 (80.6%)	110.4 (45.8%)	23.3 (68.9%)	11.8 (46.5%)	84.2 (55.2%)	0.5 (11.2%)	300.0 (48.9%)	786.1 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	21.1 (13.7%)	10.5 (4.3%)	6.5 (19.1%)	10.5 (41.2%)	29.2 (19.2%)	2.2 (54.2%)	57.4 (9.4%)	421.6 (16.4%)
Owner-occupiers	7.8 (5.1%)	107.7 (44.6%)	3.8 (11.1%)	2.8 (11.0%)	35.7 (23.4%)	0.4 (11.0%)	233.9 (38.2%)	1 264.0 (49.2%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.3 (0.2%)	3.6 (1.5%)	0.9 (2.7%)	0.8 (3.0%)	9.5 (6.3%)	§ (3.8%)	23.1 (3.8%)	401.0 (15.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	7.5 (4.9%)	104.1 (43.2%)	2.8 (8.4%)	2.0 (8.0%)	26.2 (17.2%)	0.4 (9.2%)	210.8 (34.4%)	862.9 (33.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	0.7 (0.4%)	19.7 (8.2%)	0.8 (2.3%)	0.4 (1.8%)	6.9 (4.5%)	§ (5.5%)	33.9 (5.5%)	293.6 (11.4%)
With new arrival(s)	5.4 (3.5%)	0.7 (0.3%)	3.0 (8.9%)	25.5 (100.0%)	19.4 (12.7%)	§ (4.2%)	25.5 (4.2%)	76.0 (3.0%)
With children	45.5 (29.5%)	-	33.8 (100.0%)	19.4 (76.0%)	152.4 (100.0%)	-	152.4 (24.9%)	698.6 (27.2%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.0	1.4	2.8	3.4	3.6	2.0	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.3	@	0.6	0.9	0.9	0.4	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	@	@	3,800	12,000	12,000	1,000	2,000	27,000

Table A.2.7: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2018 (2)

Before policy intervention	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators						
I. Poor households ('000)	233.0	212.4	20.6	379.9	612.9	-
II. Poor population ('000)	766.0	713.6	52.5	640.4	1 406.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{12.7%}	{11.9%}	{80.3%}	{76.2%}	{20.4%}	-
Children aged under 18	{18.6%}	{17.8%}	{90.5%}	{83.4%}	{23.3%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{10.5%}	{9.8%}	{86.1%}	{68.4%}	{12.6%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{10.5%}	{9.8%}	{77.2%}	{72.3%}	{13.9%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{19.1%}	{18.0%}	{83.1%}	{77.1%}	{44.4%}	-
IV. Poverty gap						
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	14,122.1	11,826.6	2,295.5	30,193.4	44,315.5	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,100	4,600	9,300	6,600	6,000	-
(B) Characteristics of households						
I. No. of households ('000)						
(i) Economic characteristics						
Economically active	233.0 (100.0%)	212.4 (100.0%)	20.6 (100.0%)	- -	233.0 (38.0%)	2 054.9 (80.0%)
Working	212.4 (91.2%)	212.4 (100.0%)	- -	- -	212.4 (34.7%)	2 025.8 (78.9%)
Unemployed	20.6 (8.8%)	- -	20.6 (100.0%)	- -	20.6 (3.4%)	29.1 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	- -	- -	- -	379.9 (100.0%)	379.9 (62.0%)	514.0 (20.0%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not						
Yes	31.9 (13.7%)	26.3 (12.4%)	5.6 (27.0%)	122.4 (32.2%)	154.3 (25.2%)	159.3 (6.2%)
No	201.1 (86.3%)	186.0 (87.6%)	15.0 (73.0%)	257.4 (67.8%)	458.5 (74.8%)	2 409.6 (93.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	126.5 (54.3%)	114.4 (53.8%)	12.1 (58.7%)	204.0 (53.7%)	330.4 (53.9%)	350.7 (13.7%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	4.6 (2.0%)	4.2 (2.0%)	0.4 (1.9%)	5.4 (1.4%)	10.0 (1.6%)	10.9 (0.4%)
(iii) Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	128.4 (55.1%)	118.7 (55.9%)	9.8 (47.5%)	171.5 (45.2%)	300.0 (48.9%)	786.1 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	27.1 (11.6%)	24.0 (11.3%)	3.1 (15.1%)	30.3 (8.0%)	57.4 (9.4%)	421.6 (16.4%)
Owner-occupiers	72.8 (31.3%)	66.0 (31.1%)	6.9 (33.2%)	161.0 (42.4%)	233.9 (38.2%)	1 264.0 (49.2%)
- with mortgages or loans	13.4 (5.7%)	11.8 (5.6%)	1.6 (7.7%)	9.7 (2.5%)	23.1 (3.8%)	401.0 (15.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	59.5 (25.5%)	54.2 (25.5%)	5.3 (25.5%)	151.4 (39.8%)	210.8 (34.4%)	862.9 (33.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics						
With FDH(s)	7.7 (3.3%)	7.0 (3.3%)	0.7 (3.3%)	26.2 (6.9%)	33.9 (5.5%)	293.6 (11.4%)
With new arrival(s)	18.2 (7.8%)	17.2 (8.1%)	1.0 (4.6%)	7.3 (1.9%)	25.5 (4.2%)	76.0 (3.0%)
With children	111.4 (47.8%)	105.4 (49.6%)	6.0 (29.3%)	41.0 (10.8%)	152.4 (24.9%)	698.6 (27.2%)
II. Other household characteristics						
Average household size	3.3	3.4	2.5	1.7	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	1.3	1.3	1.1	-	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	12,400	13,000	400	@	2,000	27,000

Table A.2.8: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2018 (1)

Before policy intervention	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	14.9	12.0	38.2	17.6	28.0	40.0	612.9	-
II. Poor population ('000)	29.9	22.7	83.9	39.4	60.4	88.8	1 406.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{14.1%}	{14.2%}	{16.6%}	{16.3%}	{19.7%}	{23.9%}	{20.4%}	-
Children aged under 18	{9.7%}	{9.3%}	{15.7%}	{15.8%}	{22.7%}	{29.9%}	{23.3%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{9.2%}	{6.4%}	{9.7%}	{9.3%}	{10.2%}	{17.2%}	{12.6%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{8.3%}	{7.9%}	{10.7%}	{10.4%}	{12.3%}	{16.9%}	{13.9%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{39.1%}	{40.7%}	{40.0%}	{39.4%}	{48.9%}	{46.9%}	{44.4%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	1,160.2	965.4	2,882.7	1,234.5	2,044.6	2,694.3	44,315.5	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	6,500	6,700	6,300	5,800	6,100	5,600	6,000	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	3.4 (22.8%)	2.3 (19.1%)	12.8 (33.4%)	6.5 (36.8%)	8.5 (30.5%)	16.1 (40.3%)	233.0 (38.0%)	2 054.9 (80.0%)
Working	2.8 (18.7%)	1.8 (14.6%)	11.3 (29.7%)	6.2 (34.9%)	7.9 (28.2%)	15.0 (37.6%)	212.4 (34.7%)	2 025.8 (78.9%)
Unemployed	0.6 (4.2%)	0.5 (4.5%)	1.4 (3.7%)	0.3 (1.9%)	0.6 (2.2%)	1.1 (2.8%)	20.6 (3.4%)	29.1 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	11.5 (77.2%)	9.7 (80.9%)	25.4 (66.6%)	11.1 (63.2%)	19.5 (69.5%)	23.8 (59.7%)	379.9 (62.0%)	514.0 (20.0%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	1.6 (10.7%)	0.6 (5.2%)	6.5 (16.9%)	3.7 (21.0%)	4.4 (15.7%)	13.6 (34.0%)	154.3 (25.2%)	159.3 (6.2%)
No	13.3 (89.3%)	11.4 (94.8%)	31.7 (83.1%)	13.9 (79.0%)	23.6 (84.3%)	26.4 (66.0%)	458.5 (74.8%)	2 409.6 (93.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	11.2 (75.4%)	9.2 (76.9%)	23.7 (62.2%)	9.9 (56.2%)	19.1 (68.3%)	19.0 (47.6%)	330.4 (53.9%)	350.7 (13.7%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	§	§	0.9 (2.3%)	0.3 (1.9%)	0.5 (1.8%)	0.6 (1.4%)	10.0 (1.6%)	10.9 (0.4%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	1.0 (6.7%)	1.2 (10.4%)	12.7 (33.4%)	9.3 (52.7%)	1.8 (6.4%)	23.0 (57.5%)	300.0 (48.9%)	786.1 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	2.4 (15.9%)	1.3 (10.8%)	3.8 (9.9%)	0.9 (4.9%)	7.5 (26.9%)	6.7 (16.9%)	57.4 (9.4%)	421.6 (16.4%)
Owner-occupiers	10.4 (69.9%)	8.7 (72.3%)	20.1 (52.6%)	7.0 (40.0%)	17.3 (61.8%)	9.2 (23.0%)	233.9 (38.2%)	1 264.0 (49.2%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.6 (3.8%)	0.3 (2.3%)	1.2 (3.0%)	0.7 (4.1%)	1.5 (5.3%)	0.8 (2.0%)	23.1 (3.8%)	401.0 (15.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	9.8 (66.1%)	8.4 (70.0%)	18.9 (49.6%)	6.3 (35.9%)	15.8 (56.5%)	8.4 (21.0%)	210.8 (34.4%)	862.9 (33.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.4 (9.4%)	1.9 (15.6%)	3.1 (8.1%)	1.6 (8.8%)	2.1 (7.5%)	1.3 (3.3%)	33.9 (5.5%)	293.6 (11.4%)
With new arrival(s)	0.4 (2.8%)	§	0.7 (1.8%)	0.4 (2.4%)	1.6 (5.6%)	3.3 (8.2%)	25.5 (4.2%)	76.0 (3.0%)
With children	2.0 (13.3%)	1.5 (12.4%)	7.0 (18.5%)	3.5 (20.0%)	6.4 (22.7%)	11.5 (28.9%)	152.4 (24.9%)	698.6 (27.2%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.0	1.9	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	@	@	500	2,500	@	2,000	2,000	27,000

Table A.2.9: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2018 (2)

Before policy intervention	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	32.6	40.9	73.1	46.6	22.8	45.1	612.9	-
II. Poor population ('000)	72.2	96.5	175.8	111.8	52.9	103.5	1 406.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{19.3%}	{24.0%}	{27.0%}	{23.0%}	{18.1%}	{21.9%}	{20.4%}	-
Children aged under 18	{21.9%}	{30.9%}	{32.9%}	{27.7%}	{20.3%}	{27.0%}	{23.3%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{11.6%}	{16.0%}	{16.4%}	{15.2%}	{9.9%}	{11.4%}	{12.6%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{13.5%}	{17.0%}	{19.3%}	{16.4%}	{12.0%}	{14.7%}	{13.9%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{40.7%}	{44.7%}	{51.7%}	{45.3%}	{42.8%}	{48.8%}	{44.4%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	2,274.4	2,803.4	5,328.3	3,303.8	1,651.0	3,225.9	44,315.5	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,800	5,700	6,100	5,900	6,000	6,000	6,000	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	12.1 (36.9%)	17.8 (43.5%)	30.7 (42.0%)	20.0 (42.9%)	8.6 (37.5%)	17.8 (39.5%)	233.0 (38.0%)	2 054.9 (80.0%)
Working	10.8 (33.0%)	15.6 (38.1%)	28.7 (39.3%)	18.5 (39.6%)	7.8 (34.4%)	16.4 (36.4%)	212.4 (34.7%)	2 025.8 (78.9%)
Unemployed	1.3 (3.9%)	2.2 (5.4%)	2.0 (2.8%)	1.5 (3.3%)	0.7 (3.2%)	1.4 (3.1%)	20.6 (3.4%)	29.1 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	20.6 (63.1%)	23.1 (56.5%)	42.4 (58.0%)	26.6 (57.1%)	14.2 (62.5%)	27.3 (60.5%)	379.9 (62.0%)	514.0 (20.0%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	8.3 (25.3%)	12.7 (31.0%)	23.6 (32.3%)	15.0 (32.3%)	3.9 (17.3%)	12.8 (28.3%)	154.3 (25.2%)	159.3 (6.2%)
No	24.4 (74.7%)	28.2 (69.0%)	49.5 (67.7%)	31.5 (67.7%)	18.9 (82.7%)	32.3 (71.7%)	458.5 (74.8%)	2 409.6 (93.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	18.2 (55.8%)	18.8 (46.0%)	33.2 (45.4%)	20.9 (44.8%)	14.2 (62.3%)	22.0 (48.7%)	330.4 (53.9%)	350.7 (13.7%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.4 (1.2%)	0.5 (1.3%)	1.1 (1.5%)	0.6 (1.2%)	0.3 (1.5%)	1.3 (2.8%)	10.0 (1.6%)	10.9 (0.4%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	14.1 (43.1%)	27.7 (67.8%)	56.0 (76.7%)	35.8 (76.9%)	8.7 (38.0%)	23.0 (51.0%)	300.0 (48.9%)	786.1 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	5.2 (16.0%)	1.2 (3.0%)	2.9 (3.9%)	1.3 (2.9%)	3.2 (14.0%)	3.2 (7.2%)	57.4 (9.4%)	421.6 (16.4%)
Owner-occupiers	11.8 (36.2%)	10.8 (26.5%)	13.1 (18.0%)	9.0 (19.3%)	10.3 (45.2%)	17.5 (38.8%)	233.9 (38.2%)	1 264.0 (49.2%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.1 (3.4%)	1.3 (3.2%)	1.5 (2.1%)	0.9 (1.9%)	1.4 (6.3%)	1.9 (4.2%)	23.1 (3.8%)	401.0 (15.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	10.7 (32.9%)	9.5 (23.3%)	11.6 (15.9%)	8.1 (17.4%)	8.9 (38.9%)	15.6 (34.6%)	210.8 (34.4%)	862.9 (33.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	2.5 (7.6%)	1.7 (4.3%)	2.6 (3.6%)	1.7 (3.6%)	1.0 (4.3%)	1.7 (3.8%)	33.9 (5.5%)	293.6 (11.4%)
With new arrival(s)	1.9 (5.9%)	1.9 (4.7%)	3.7 (5.0%)	1.9 (4.2%)	1.3 (5.9%)	1.6 (3.5%)	25.5 (4.2%)	76.0 (3.0%)
With children	8.3 (25.3%)	10.5 (25.7%)	20.7 (28.4%)	12.5 (26.9%)	5.5 (24.3%)	11.5 (25.6%)	152.4 (24.9%)	698.6 (27.2%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.2	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	0.6	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	1,600	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	2,400	2,000	27,000

Table A.2.10: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2018 (3)

Before policy intervention	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	55.0	29.6	21.6	54.1	27.3	13.6	612.9	-
II. Poor population ('000)	129.3	71.7	50.1	126.3	61.3	30.1	1 406.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{21.5%}	{23.9%}	{17.5%}	{19.9%}	{14.2%}	{19.0%}	{20.4%}	-
Children aged under 18	{27.4%}	{28.4%}	{20.2%}	{20.8%}	{11.2%}	{22.0%}	{23.3%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{13.9%}	{15.9%}	{8.8%}	{12.4%}	{10.2%}	{13.1%}	{12.6%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{14.9%}	{17.0%}	{11.2%}	{13.7%}	{9.5%}	{11.9%}	{13.9%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{45.1%}	{48.6%}	{41.7%}	{43.9%}	{36.2%}	{46.9%}	{44.4%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	4,147.9	2,194.7	1,522.3	3,917.4	1,961.2	1,003.5	44,315.5	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	6,300	6,200	5,900	6,000	6,000	6,200	6,000	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	21.8 (39.6%)	12.6 (42.6%)	8.4 (39.1%)	20.2 (37.3%)	9.1 (33.2%)	4.5 (33.0%)	233.0 (38.0%)	2 054.9 (80.0%)
Working	19.5 (35.4%)	11.6 (39.0%)	7.4 (34.4%)	18.8 (34.7%)	8.4 (30.8%)	4.0 (29.7%)	212.4 (34.7%)	2 025.8 (78.9%)
Unemployed	2.3 (4.2%)	1.0 (3.5%)	1.0 (4.7%)	1.4 (2.6%)	0.6 (2.4%)	0.5 (3.4%)	20.6 (3.4%)	29.1 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	33.2 (60.4%)	17.0 (57.4%)	13.2 (61.0%)	33.9 (62.7%)	18.2 (66.8%)	9.1 (67.0%)	379.9 (62.0%)	514.0 (20.0%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	16.6 (30.3%)	7.0 (23.7%)	3.6 (16.5%)	11.0 (20.3%)	5.6 (20.7%)	3.8 (28.2%)	154.3 (25.2%)	159.3 (6.2%)
No	38.3 (69.7%)	22.6 (76.3%)	18.1 (83.5%)	43.1 (79.7%)	21.7 (79.3%)	9.8 (71.8%)	458.5 (74.8%)	2 409.6 (93.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	26.6 (48.4%)	16.1 (54.6%)	14.0 (64.5%)	31.3 (57.9%)	15.5 (56.9%)	7.3 (53.7%)	330.4 (53.9%)	350.7 (13.7%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.3 (2.4%)	0.6 (2.1%)	§	0.4 (0.7%)	0.5 (1.9%)	§	10.0 (1.6%)	10.9 (0.4%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	25.5 (46.4%)	9.0 (30.5%)	6.2 (28.5%)	28.0 (51.8%)	11.1 (40.5%)	5.9 (43.6%)	300.0 (48.9%)	786.1 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	6.9 (12.5%)	4.7 (16.0%)	2.4 (11.0%)	1.7 (3.2%)	0.9 (3.3%)	1.1 (8.0%)	57.4 (9.4%)	421.6 (16.4%)
Owner-occupiers	20.2 (36.8%)	14.7 (49.6%)	11.8 (54.7%)	23.0 (42.5%)	13.8 (50.6%)	5.1 (37.5%)	233.9 (38.2%)	1 264.0 (49.2%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.9 (3.4%)	1.5 (4.9%)	1.3 (6.0%)	2.9 (5.3%)	2.1 (7.6%)	0.3 (2.5%)	23.1 (3.8%)	401.0 (15.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	18.3 (33.3%)	13.2 (44.7%)	10.5 (48.8%)	20.1 (37.2%)	11.7 (43.0%)	4.8 (35.0%)	210.8 (34.4%)	862.9 (33.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	2.9 (5.2%)	1.1 (3.6%)	1.4 (6.6%)	3.7 (6.8%)	1.7 (6.1%)	0.7 (5.3%)	33.9 (5.5%)	293.6 (11.4%)
With new arrival(s)	2.0 (3.6%)	1.3 (4.3%)	0.8 (3.6%)	1.9 (3.5%)	0.6 (2.2%)	§	25.5 (4.2%)	76.0 (3.0%)
With children	15.4 (28.0%)	9.4 (31.7%)	5.5 (25.3%)	13.2 (24.5%)	4.8 (17.7%)	3.0 (22.4%)	152.4 (24.9%)	698.6 (27.2%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.2	2.2	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	1,200	3,000	2,800	3,000	2,000	@	2,000	27,000

Table A.2.11: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2018

Before policy intervention	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators							
I. Poor households ('000)	300.0	57.4	233.9	282.1	328.6	612.9	-
II. Poor population ('000)	707.2	148.3	512.2	800.6	602.2	1 406.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{33.9%}	{14.0%}	{14.6%}	{14.9%}	{39.7%}	{20.4%}	-
Children aged under 18	{49.5%}	{20.7%}	{11.2%}	{21.8%}	{38.7%}	{23.3%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{20.1%}	{11.1%}	{7.3%}	{11.8%}	{20.9%}	{12.6%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{24.6%}	{10.4%}	{9.0%}	{12.9%}	{21.5%}	{13.9%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{55.6%}	{32.9%}	{37.6%}	{22.7%}	{50.1%}	{44.4%}	-
IV. Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	21,110.1	4,257.1	17,560.1	21,298.9	22,856.7	44,315.5	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,900	6,200	6,300	6,300	5,800	6,000	-
(B) Characteristics of households							
I. No. of households ('000)							
(i) Economic characteristics							
Economically active	128.4 (42.8%)	27.1 (47.3%)	72.8 (31.1%)	173.0 (61.3%)	59.9 (18.2%)	233.0 (38.0%)	2 054.9 (80.0%)
Working	118.7 (39.6%)	24.0 (41.8%)	66.0 (28.2%)	156.7 (55.6%)	55.5 (16.9%)	212.4 (34.7%)	2 025.8 (78.9%)
Unemployed	9.8 (3.3%)	3.1 (5.4%)	6.9 (2.9%)	16.3 (5.8%)	4.4 (1.3%)	20.6 (3.4%)	29.1 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	171.5 (57.2%)	30.3 (52.7%)	161.0 (68.9%)	109.1 (38.7%)	268.7 (81.8%)	379.9 (62.0%)	514.0 (20.0%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not							
Yes	124.3 (41.5%)	21.1 (36.7%)	7.8 (3.3%)	78.0 (27.6%)	76.1 (23.2%)	154.3 (25.2%)	159.3 (6.2%)
No	175.6 (58.5%)	36.3 (63.3%)	226.0 (96.7%)	204.1 (72.4%)	252.5 (76.8%)	458.5 (74.8%)	2 409.6 (93.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	114.0 (38.0%)	26.1 (45.5%)	174.4 (74.6%)	148.9 (52.8%)	180.0 (54.8%)	330.4 (53.9%)	350.7 (13.7%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	3.1 (1.0%)	0.5 (0.8%)	6.2 (2.6%)	4.8 (1.7%)	5.1 (1.6%)	10.0 (1.6%)	10.9 (0.4%)
(iii) Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	300.0 (100.0%)	-	-	144.3 (51.1%)	155.7 (47.4%)	300.0 (48.9%)	786.1 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	-	57.4 (100.0%)	-	42.6 (15.1%)	13.7 (4.2%)	57.4 (9.4%)	421.6 (16.4%)
Owner-occupiers	-	-	233.9 (100.0%)	88.5 (31.4%)	145.0 (44.1%)	233.9 (38.2%)	1 264.0 (49.2%)
- with mortgages or loans	-	-	23.1 (9.9%)	16.3 (5.8%)	6.6 (2.0%)	23.1 (3.8%)	401.0 (15.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	-	-	210.8 (90.1%)	72.1 (25.6%)	138.4 (42.1%)	210.8 (34.4%)	862.9 (33.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics							
With FDH(s)	5.3 (1.8%)	3.0 (5.2%)	22.6 (9.6%)	10.1 (3.6%)	23.3 (7.1%)	33.9 (5.5%)	293.6 (11.4%)
With new arrival(s)	11.8 (3.9%)	10.5 (18.3%)	2.8 (1.2%)	20.1 (7.1%)	5.3 (1.6%)	25.5 (4.2%)	76.0 (3.0%)
With children	84.2 (28.1%)	29.2 (50.8%)	35.7 (15.3%)	129.3 (45.8%)	20.9 (6.4%)	152.4 (24.9%)	698.6 (27.2%)
II. Other household characteristics							
Average household size	2.4	2.6	2.2	2.8	1.8	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.8	0.2	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	3,000	4,000	500	8,000	@	2,000	27,000

Table A.2.12: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2018 (1)

Before policy intervention	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	144.4 (46.2%)	149.6 (43.3%)	35.6 (37.0%)	39.8 (45.7%)	261.0 (47.0%)	3.3 (40.9%)	648.1 (46.1%)	3 291.2 (47.8%)
Female	168.1 (53.8%)	195.6 (56.7%)	60.7 (63.0%)	47.4 (54.3%)	293.9 (53.0%)	4.7 (59.1%)	758.4 (53.9%)	3 593.7 (52.2%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	39.0 (12.5%)	7.6 (2.2%)	19.4 (20.1%)	22.6 (25.8%)	137.4 (24.8%)	1.5 (19.0%)	293.4 (20.9%)	3 599.5 (52.3%)
Working	30.1 (9.6%)	7.1 (2.1%)	16.7 (17.3%)	19.9 (22.8%)	124.8 (22.5%)	0.8 (10.6%)	250.7 (17.8%)	3 488.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	8.9 (2.9%)	0.5 (0.2%)	2.7 (2.8%)	2.7 (3.1%)	12.6 (2.3%)	0.7 (8.4%)	42.7 (3.0%)	111.3 (1.6%)
Economically inactive	273.5 (87.5%)	337.5 (97.8%)	77.0 (79.9%)	64.7 (74.2%)	417.5 (75.2%)	6.5 (81.0%)	1 113.1 (79.1%)	3 285.5 (47.7%)
Children aged under 18	74.6 (23.9%)	-	46.8 (48.6%)	30.8 (35.3%)	234.1 (42.2%)	-	234.1 (16.6%)	1 007.5 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	103.5 (33.1%)	-	26.0 (27.0%)	24.4 (27.9%)	145.0 (26.1%)	6.5 (81.0%)	379.3 (27.0%)	1 248.4 (18.1%)
Student	13.2 (4.2%)	-	4.0 (4.2%)	2.1 (2.4%)	17.7 (3.2%)	5.7 (71.8%)	57.0 (4.1%)	238.7 (3.5%)
Home-maker	42.2 (13.5%)	-	16.2 (16.8%)	16.2 (18.6%)	97.5 (17.6%)	§	154.3 (11.0%)	569.4 (8.3%)
Retired person	11.9 (3.8%)	-	0.7 (0.8%)	1.7 (2.0%)	8.7 (1.6%)	§	73.1 (5.2%)	230.5 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	29.9 (9.6%)	-	3.4 (3.5%)	2.4 (2.7%)	12.4 (2.2%)	§	56.2 (4.0%)	96.4 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	6.3 (2.0%)	-	1.7 (1.8%)	2.0 (2.3%)	8.7 (1.6%)	0.6 (7.5%)	38.7 (2.8%)	113.3 (1.6%)
Elders aged 65+	95.4 (30.5%)	337.5 (97.8%)	4.1 (4.2%)	9.5 (10.9%)	38.5 (6.9%)	-	499.7 (35.5%)	1 029.6 (15.0%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	7.7 (2.5%)	0.8 (0.2%)	4.4 (4.6%)	37.7 (43.2%)	29.5 (5.3%)	§	37.7 (2.7%)	110.8 (1.6%)
No	304.8 (97.5%)	344.3 (99.8%)	91.9 (95.4%)	49.5 (56.8%)	525.4 (94.7%)	7.7 (97.1%)	1 368.8 (97.3%)	6 774.2 (98.4%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	1.0 (0.3%)	155.9 (45.2%)	2.0 (2.1%)	5.2 (6.0%)	21.3 (3.8%)	-	248.1 (17.6%)	490.8 (7.1%)
DA	0.7 (0.2%)	7.3 (2.1%)	1.3 (1.3%)	1.2 (1.4%)	11.6 (2.1%)	§	51.1 (3.6%)	129.4 (1.9%)
OAA	§	64.7 (18.8%)	0.4 (0.4%)	0.4 (0.4%)	5.5 (1.0%)	-	90.3 (6.4%)	260.6 (3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	1.8 <6.0%>	0.9 <12.5%>	1.8 <10.6%>	1.9 <9.7%>	14.9 <12.0%>	§	32.7 <13.1%>	1 507.7 <43.2%>
Lower-skilled	28.3 <94.0%>	6.2 <87.5%>	14.9 <89.4%>	18.0 <90.3%>	109.8 <88.0%>	0.6 <71.6%>	218.0 <86.9%>	1 980.4 <56.8%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	5.4 <17.8%>	3.6 <51.2%>	2.0 <12.0%>	2.6 <13.1%>	15.3 <12.3%>	§	38.0 <15.2%>	287.8 <8.3%>
Lower secondary	9.2 <30.6%>	1.7 <23.5%>	4.5 <27.1%>	8.4 <42.3%>	42.1 <33.7%>	§	71.1 <28.4%>	494.9 <14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	10.6 <35.1%>	1.2 <16.8%>	8.0 <48.1%>	6.7 <33.8%>	52.2 <41.8%>	§	97.6 <38.9%>	1 194.0 <34.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	2.5 <8.3%>	§	1.3 <7.6%>	1.2 <5.9%>	7.8 <6.2%>	§	19.7 <7.9%>	336.9 <9.7%>
Post-secondary - degree	2.5 <8.2%>	0.4 <5.8%>	0.9 <5.1%>	1.0 <4.8%>	7.5 <6.0%>	0.4 <44.5%>	24.2 <9.7%>	1 174.5 <33.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	18.0 <59.9%>	3.1 <43.7%>	9.9 <59.0%>	15.5 <78.1%>	94.1 <75.4%>	0.5 <56.8%>	179.6 <71.6%>	3 132.6 <89.8%>
Part-time / underemployed	12.1 <40.1%>	4.0 <56.3%>	6.8 <41.0%>	4.4 <21.9%>	30.7 <24.6%>	0.4 <43.2%>	71.1 <28.4%>	355.6 <10.2%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	7,500	5,000	8,500	12,000	12,000	3,000	10,100	18,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	15.5	2.2	31.6	38.0	37.8	19.0	24.1	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	22.9	6.8	13.8	11.8	9.2	44.4	14.5	3.1
Median age	48	75	18	35	30	23	55	44
No. of children ('000)	74.9	-	47.3	30.9	235.5	-	235.5	1 011.7
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	1 214	-	1 148	888	996	-	1 149	462
Elderly	684	-	94	220	149	-	789	247
Child	530	-	1 054	669	847	-	360	215
Economic dependency ratio [*]	7 007	44 329	3 974	2 869	3 039	4 264	3 794	913

Table A.2.13: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2018 (2)

Before policy intervention	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons						
I. No. of persons ('000)						
<i>(i) Gender</i>						
Male	370.5 (48.4%)	344.3 (48.2%)	26.3 (50.0%)	277.6 (43.3%)	648.1 (46.1%)	3 291.2 (47.8%)
Female	395.5 (51.6%)	369.3 (51.8%)	26.2 (50.0%)	362.8 (56.7%)	758.4 (53.9%)	3 593.7 (52.2%)
<i>(ii) Economic activity status and age</i>						
Economically active	293.4 (38.3%)	271.1 (38.0%)	22.3 (42.4%)	-	293.4 (20.9%)	3 599.5 (52.3%)
Working	250.7 (32.7%)	250.7 (35.1%)	-	-	250.7 (17.8%)	3 488.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	42.7 (5.6%)	20.4 (2.9%)	22.3 (42.4%)	-	42.7 (3.0%)	111.3 (1.6%)
Economically inactive	472.7 (61.7%)	442.4 (62.0%)	30.2 (57.6%)	640.4 (100.0%)	1 113.1 (79.1%)	3 285.5 (47.7%)
Children aged under 18	173.0 (22.6%)	163.7 (22.9%)	9.3 (17.8%)	61.1 (9.5%)	234.1 (16.6%)	1 007.5 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	191.2 (25.0%)	178.7 (25.0%)	12.5 (23.9%)	188.1 (29.4%)	379.3 (27.0%)	1 248.4 (18.1%)
Student	37.4 (4.9%)	35.0 (4.9%)	2.3 (4.4%)	19.7 (3.1%)	57.0 (4.1%)	238.7 (3.5%)
Home-maker	97.0 (12.7%)	91.6 (12.8%)	5.4 (10.4%)	57.3 (8.9%)	154.3 (11.0%)	569.4 (8.3%)
Retired person	23.1 (3.0%)	21.1 (3.0%)	2.0 (3.9%)	50.0 (7.8%)	73.1 (5.2%)	230.5 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	17.8 (2.3%)	16.4 (2.3%)	1.5 (2.8%)	38.3 (6.0%)	56.2 (4.0%)	96.4 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	15.9 (2.1%)	14.7 (2.1%)	1.3 (2.4%)	22.8 (3.6%)	38.7 (2.8%)	113.3 (1.6%)
Elders aged 65+	108.4 (14.2%)	100.1 (14.0%)	8.4 (15.9%)	391.3 (61.1%)	499.7 (35.5%)	1 029.6 (15.0%)
<i>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</i>						
Yes	28.2 (3.7%)	26.7 (3.7%)	1.5 (2.8%)	9.5 (1.5%)	37.7 (2.7%)	110.8 (1.6%)
No	737.9 (96.3%)	686.9 (96.3%)	51.0 (97.2%)	630.9 (98.5%)	1 368.8 (97.3%)	6 774.2 (98.4%)
<i>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</i>						
OALA**	74.6 (9.7%)	69.6 (9.8%)	5.0 (9.5%)	173.6 (27.1%)	248.1 (17.6%)	490.8 (7.1%)
DA	26.3 (3.4%)	24.9 (3.5%)	1.5 (2.8%)	24.8 (3.9%)	51.1 (3.6%)	129.4 (1.9%)
OAA	17.2 (2.2%)	15.8 (2.2%)	1.4 (2.6%)	73.1 (11.4%)	90.3 (6.4%)	260.6 (3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)						
<i>(i) Occupation</i>						
Higher-skilled	32.7 <13.1%>	32.7 <13.1%>	-	-	32.7 <13.1%>	1 507.7 <43.2%>
Lower-skilled	218.0 <86.9%>	218.0 <86.9%>	-	-	218.0 <86.9%>	1 980.4 <56.8%>
<i>(ii) Educational attainment</i>						
Primary and below	38.0 <15.2%>	38.0 <15.2%>	-	-	38.0 <15.2%>	287.8 <8.3%>
Lower secondary	71.1 <28.4%>	71.1 <28.4%>	-	-	71.1 <28.4%>	494.9 <14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	97.6 <38.9%>	97.6 <38.9%>	-	-	97.6 <38.9%>	1 194.0 <34.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	19.7 <7.9%>	19.7 <7.9%>	-	-	19.7 <7.9%>	336.9 <9.7%>
Post-secondary - degree	24.2 <9.7%>	24.2 <9.7%>	-	-	24.2 <9.7%>	1 174.5 <33.7%>
<i>(iii) Employment status</i>						
Full-time	179.6 <71.6%>	179.6 <71.6%>	-	-	179.6 <71.6%>	3 132.6 <89.8%>
Part-time / underemployed	71.1 <28.4%>	71.1 <28.4%>	-	-	71.1 <28.4%>	355.6 <10.2%>
III. Other indicators						
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	10,100	10,100	-	-	10,100	18,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	47.0	46.8	49.6	-	24.1	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	14.5	7.5	100.0	-	14.5	3.1
Median age	41	41	44	68	55	44
No. of children ('000)	174.4	165.0	9.4	61.1	235.5	1 011.7
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	643	650	547	2 405	1 149	462
Elderly	269	269	271	2 081	789	247
Child	374	382	276	325	360	215
Economic dependency ratio [†]	1 611	1 632	1 357	-	3 794	913

Table A.2.14: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2018 (1)

Before policy intervention	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	13.0 (43.5%)	9.9 (43.6%)	38.4 (45.8%)	18.8 (47.7%)	27.4 (45.4%)	40.7 (45.8%)	648.1 (46.1%)	3 291.2 (47.8%)
Female	16.9 (56.5%)	12.8 (56.4%)	45.5 (54.2%)	20.6 (52.3%)	32.9 (54.6%)	48.2 (54.2%)	758.4 (53.9%)	3 593.7 (52.2%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	4.0 (13.4%)	2.9 (12.6%)	15.8 (18.8%)	8.2 (20.8%)	11.0 (18.2%)	19.5 (22.0%)	293.4 (20.9%)	3 599.5 (52.3%)
Working	3.2 (10.8%)	2.2 (9.6%)	13.0 (15.5%)	7.2 (18.4%)	9.6 (16.0%)	17.4 (19.6%)	250.7 (17.8%)	3 488.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	0.8 (2.6%)	0.7 (3.0%)	2.8 (3.4%)	0.9 (2.4%)	1.3 (2.2%)	2.1 (2.4%)	42.7 (3.0%)	111.3 (1.6%)
Economically inactive	25.9 (86.6%)	19.8 (87.4%)	68.1 (81.2%)	31.2 (79.2%)	49.4 (81.8%)	69.3 (78.0%)	1 113.1 (79.1%)	3 285.5 (47.7%)
Children aged under 18	2.8 (9.4%)	1.9 (8.4%)	11.4 (13.5%)	5.7 (14.6%)	9.9 (16.4%)	17.2 (19.3%)	234.1 (16.6%)	1 007.5 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	8.2 (27.5%)	6.1 (26.8%)	21.9 (26.1%)	9.7 (24.7%)	16.6 (27.4%)	24.4 (27.4%)	379.3 (27.0%)	1 248.4 (18.1%)
Student	1.6 (5.4%)	0.7 (3.2%)	3.0 (3.6%)	1.1 (2.8%)	2.9 (4.8%)	3.7 (4.1%)	57.0 (4.1%)	238.7 (3.5%)
Home-maker	2.5 (8.3%)	2.0 (8.7%)	7.6 (9.0%)	4.0 (10.1%)	6.0 (9.9%)	10.6 (12.0%)	154.3 (11.0%)	569.4 (8.3%)
Retired person	2.3 (7.7%)	2.2 (9.7%)	5.4 (6.4%)	2.0 (5.0%)	3.8 (6.3%)	3.9 (4.4%)	73.1 (5.2%)	230.5 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	0.7 (2.3%)	0.4 (1.5%)	3.4 (4.0%)	1.2 (3.2%)	1.8 (3.0%)	3.5 (3.9%)	56.2 (4.0%)	96.4 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	1.2 (3.9%)	0.8 (3.6%)	2.6 (3.1%)	1.4 (3.7%)	2.1 (3.4%)	2.7 (3.0%)	38.7 (2.8%)	113.3 (1.6%)
Elders aged 65+	14.8 (49.7%)	11.8 (52.2%)	34.8 (41.5%)	15.7 (39.9%)	22.9 (38.0%)	27.8 (31.3%)	499.7 (35.5%)	1 029.6 (15.0%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	0.5 (1.6%)	§ §	0.8 (1.0%)	0.8 (2.1%)	2.4 (4.0%)	5.3 (6.0%)	37.7 (2.7%)	110.8 (1.6%)
No	29.4 (98.4%)	22.6 (99.7%)	83.1 (99.0%)	38.6 (98.0%)	57.9 (96.0%)	83.5 (94.0%)	1 368.8 (97.3%)	6 774.2 (98.4%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	4.4 (14.6%)	3.3 (14.7%)	14.2 (17.0%)	7.6 (19.3%)	11.5 (19.0%)	12.5 (14.1%)	248.1 (17.6%)	490.8 (7.1%)
DA	1.4 (4.7%)	0.8 (3.7%)	4.2 (5.1%)	2.4 (6.0%)	1.7 (2.8%)	2.2 (2.5%)	51.1 (3.6%)	129.4 (1.9%)
OAA	6.2 (20.6%)	5.1 (22.5%)	10.3 (12.3%)	2.8 (7.2%)	4.8 (7.9%)	4.8 (5.4%)	90.3 (6.4%)	260.6 (3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.8 <24.6%>	0.5 <22.5%>	2.7 <20.6%>	0.9 <12.9%>	1.5 <15.9%>	2.0 <11.3%>	32.7 <13.1%>	1 507.7 <43.2%>
Lower-skilled	2.4 <75.4%>	1.7 <77.5%>	10.3 <79.4%>	6.3 <87.1%>	8.1 <84.1%>	15.4 <88.7%>	218.0 <86.9%>	1 980.4 <56.8%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	0.3 <8.2%>	§ §	1.4 <10.4%>	1.1 <15.4%>	1.6 <16.2%>	2.7 <15.5%>	38.0 <15.2%>	287.8 <8.3%>
Lower secondary	0.6 <17.5%>	0.4 <16.2%>	3.0 <23.5%>	2.4 <33.1%>	2.9 <29.7%>	5.0 <28.7%>	71.1 <28.4%>	494.9 <14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	1.4 <44.7%>	0.9 <41.2%>	5.3 <41.1%>	2.7 <36.6%>	3.0 <31.5%>	6.8 <38.9%>	97.6 <38.9%>	1 194.0 <34.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	§ §	§ §	1.2 <8.9%>	0.5 <7.1%>	0.6 <6.7%>	1.2 <6.6%>	19.7 <7.9%>	336.9 <9.7%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.8 <25.8%>	0.5 <24.2%>	2.1 <16.1%>	0.6 <7.7%>	1.5 <15.9%>	1.8 <10.2%>	24.2 <9.7%>	1 174.5 <33.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	2.3 <71.1%>	1.3 <61.3%>	9.6 <73.9%>	5.2 <72.3%>	6.5 <67.5%>	12.7 <72.8%>	179.6 <71.6%>	3 132.6 <89.8%>
Part-time / underemployed	0.9 <28.9%>	0.8 <38.7%>	3.4 <26.1%>	2.0 <27.7%>	3.1 <32.5%>	4.7 <27.2%>	71.1 <28.4%>	355.6 <10.2%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	11,000	8,000	10,000	10,000	9,500	10,500	10,100	18,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	14.3	13.4	21.3	23.6	21.1	26.2	24.1	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	19.5	24.1	17.8	11.4	12.3	10.9	14.5	3.1
Median age	65	66	60	59	58	50	55	44
No. of children ('000)	2.8	2.0	11.5	5.8	10.1	17.2	235.5	1 011.7
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	1 512	1 642	1 303	1 314	1 297	1 085	1 149	462
Elderly	1 276	1 408	987	972	913	681	789	247
Child	236	234	316	342	384	404	360	215
Economic dependency ratio [*]	6 458	6 925	4 308	3 814	4 498	3 552	3 794	913

Table A.2.15: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2018 (2)

Before policy intervention	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	33.1 (45.8%)	45.4 (47.0%)	82.5 (47.0%)	50.8 (45.4%)	24.8 (46.8%)	48.0 (46.4%)	648.1 (46.1%)	3 291.2 (47.8%)
Female	39.2 (54.2%)	51.1 (53.0%)	93.3 (53.0%)	61.0 (54.6%)	28.1 (53.2%)	55.5 (53.6%)	758.4 (53.9%)	3 593.7 (52.2%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	14.7 (20.3%)	22.8 (23.7%)	38.3 (21.8%)	25.7 (23.0%)	10.9 (20.7%)	22.1 (21.3%)	293.4 (20.9%)	3 599.5 (52.3%)
Working	12.4 (17.1%)	18.7 (19.4%)	33.7 (19.2%)	22.3 (19.9%)	9.0 (17.0%)	19.4 (18.8%)	250.7 (17.8%)	3 488.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	2.3 (3.2%)	4.2 (4.3%)	4.6 (2.6%)	3.4 (3.1%)	1.9 (3.7%)	2.6 (2.5%)	42.7 (3.0%)	111.3 (1.6%)
Economically inactive	57.6 (79.7%)	73.7 (76.3%)	137.5 (78.2%)	86.0 (77.0%)	42.0 (79.3%)	81.4 (78.7%)	1 113.1 (79.1%)	3 285.5 (47.7%)
Children aged under 18	12.3 (17.1%)	16.7 (17.3%)	31.5 (17.9%)	19.1 (17.1%)	8.7 (16.5%)	18.4 (17.8%)	234.1 (16.6%)	1 007.5 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	20.7 (28.7%)	24.9 (25.8%)	48.6 (27.7%)	29.7 (26.6%)	14.1 (26.7%)	27.8 (26.8%)	379.3 (27.0%)	1 248.4 (18.1%)
Student	3.0 (4.2%)	4.6 (4.8%)	7.0 (4.0%)	4.8 (4.3%)	1.5 (2.8%)	3.8 (3.7%)	57.0 (4.1%)	238.7 (3.5%)
Home-maker	8.5 (11.8%)	10.0 (10.4%)	21.0 (11.9%)	12.6 (11.3%)	5.4 (10.3%)	11.8 (11.4%)	154.3 (11.0%)	569.4 (8.3%)
Retired person	4.1 (5.7%)	4.1 (4.3%)	7.9 (4.5%)	4.1 (3.7%)	4.1 (7.7%)	4.4 (4.2%)	73.1 (5.2%)	230.5 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	2.7 (3.8%)	4.3 (4.4%)	8.0 (4.5%)	5.6 (5.0%)	2.0 (3.8%)	5.3 (5.1%)	56.2 (4.0%)	96.4 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	2.4 (3.3%)	1.9 (1.9%)	4.8 (2.7%)	2.6 (2.3%)	1.1 (2.1%)	2.6 (2.5%)	38.7 (2.8%)	113.3 (1.6%)
Elders aged 65+	24.5 (33.9%)	32.1 (33.2%)	57.4 (32.6%)	37.2 (33.3%)	19.1 (36.2%)	35.2 (34.0%)	499.7 (35.5%)	1 029.6 (15.0%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	2.9 (4.0%)	2.9 (3.0%)	5.1 (2.9%)	3.1 (2.8%)	2.2 (4.1%)	2.1 (2.0%)	37.7 (2.7%)	110.8 (1.6%)
No	69.3 (96.0%)	93.6 (97.0%)	170.7 (97.1%)	108.7 (97.2%)	50.7 (95.9%)	101.4 (98.0%)	1 368.8 (97.3%)	6 774.2 (98.4%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	11.6 (16.0%)	17.8 (18.5%)	31.8 (18.1%)	20.1 (17.9%)	8.8 (16.6%)	20.2 (19.5%)	248.1 (17.6%)	490.8 (7.1%)
DA	2.8 (3.8%)	3.3 (3.5%)	5.0 (2.9%)	4.2 (3.7%)	1.5 (2.8%)	3.5 (3.4%)	51.1 (3.6%)	129.4 (1.9%)
OAA	5.0 (7.0%)	3.6 (3.8%)	5.8 (3.3%)	3.3 (2.9%)	5.0 (9.5%)	3.7 (3.6%)	90.3 (6.4%)	260.6 (3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	1.7 <14.0%>	2.2 <11.9%>	3.6 <10.6%>	2.2 <9.9%>	1.3 <14.4%>	2.4 <12.5%>	32.7 <13.1%>	1 507.7 <43.2%>
Lower-skilled	10.6 <86.0%>	16.5 <88.1%>	30.1 <89.4%>	20.1 <90.1%>	7.7 <85.6%>	17.0 <87.5%>	218.0 <86.9%>	1 980.4 <56.8%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	1.5 <12.3%>	3.6 <19.1%>	5.7 <16.8%>	3.5 <15.6%>	1.2 <13.5%>	3.6 <18.4%>	38.0 <15.2%>	287.8 <8.3%>
Lower secondary	4.1 <33.2%>	5.4 <28.8%>	10.3 <30.6%>	7.2 <32.2%>	2.7 <29.8%>	5.1 <26.2%>	71.1 <28.4%>	494.9 <14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	4.8 <38.4%>	6.8 <36.6%>	12.3 <36.4%>	8.8 <39.6%>	3.3 <36.3%>	8.1 <41.9%>	97.6 <38.9%>	1 194.0 <34.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.7 <5.4%>	1.4 <7.3%>	3.0 <8.8%>	1.4 <6.3%>	1.2 <13.1%>	1.1 <5.5%>	19.7 <7.9%>	336.9 <9.7%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.3 <10.6%>	1.5 <8.2%>	2.5 <7.4%>	1.4 <6.4%>	0.7 <7.3%>	1.5 <8.0%>	24.2 <9.7%>	1 174.5 <33.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	8.8 <71.4%>	13.4 <71.7%>	24.7 <73.3%>	16.4 <73.8%>	6.2 <69.0%>	13.3 <68.3%>	179.6 <71.6%>	3 132.6 <89.8%>
Part-time / underemployed	3.5 <28.6%>	5.3 <28.3%>	9.0 <26.7%>	5.8 <26.2%>	2.8 <30.9%>	6.2 <31.7%>	71.1 <28.4%>	355.6 <10.2%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	10,000	10,200	10,300	10,000	11,000	10,300	10,100	18,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	23.8	27.3	25.6	26.7	23.7	25.1	24.1	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	15.6	18.2	12.0	13.4	17.8	11.9	14.5	3.1
Median age	54	53	51	52	57	54	55	44
No. of children ('000)	12.3	16.8	31.6	19.3	8.7	18.6	235.5	1 011.7
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	1 095	1 074	1 071	1 061	1 165	1 140	1 149	462
Elderly	737	714	699	705	807	756	789	247
Child	358	360	372	356	357	384	360	215
Economic dependency ratio [*]	3 925	3 224	3 589	3 345	3 842	3 691	3 794	913

Table A.2.16: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2018 (3)

Before policy intervention	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	59.8 (46.3%)	32.9 (45.9%)	22.5 (45.0%)	57.7 (45.7%)	27.8 (45.4%)	14.6 (48.5%)	648.1 (46.1%)	3 291.2 (47.8%)
Female	69.5 (53.7%)	38.8 (54.1%)	27.5 (55.0%)	68.5 (54.3%)	33.5 (54.6%)	15.5 (51.5%)	758.4 (53.9%)	3 593.7 (52.2%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	27.9 (21.5%)	15.4 (21.5%)	10.3 (20.5%)	25.4 (20.1%)	12.0 (19.6%)	6.5 (21.7%)	293.4 (20.9%)	3 599.5 (52.3%)
Working	22.7 (17.5%)	13.1 (18.3%)	8.9 (17.7%)	22.2 (17.6%)	10.4 (17.0%)	5.3 (17.6%)	250.7 (17.8%)	3 488.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	5.2 (4.0%)	2.3 (3.2%)	1.4 (2.8%)	3.2 (2.5%)	1.6 (2.7%)	1.2 (4.1%)	42.7 (3.0%)	111.3 (1.6%)
Economically inactive	101.5 (78.5%)	56.3 (78.5%)	39.8 (79.5%)	100.9 (79.9%)	49.3 (80.4%)	23.5 (78.3%)	1 113.1 (79.1%)	3 285.5 (47.7%)
Children aged under 18	24.9 (19.2%)	13.6 (18.9%)	8.5 (16.9%)	19.2 (15.2%)	7.0 (11.4%)	5.4 (17.9%)	234.1 (16.6%)	1 007.5 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	34.9 (27.0%)	20.0 (27.9%)	12.7 (25.3%)	35.0 (27.7%)	17.0 (27.7%)	7.0 (23.4%)	379.3 (27.0%)	1 248.4 (18.1%)
Student	5.0 (3.9%)	3.4 (4.8%)	1.3 (2.6%)	5.3 (4.2%)	3.0 (4.9%)	1.3 (4.3%)	57.0 (4.1%)	238.7 (3.5%)
Home-maker	15.6 (12.1%)	8.8 (12.3%)	5.3 (10.6%)	14.6 (11.5%)	5.4 (8.8%)	2.6 (8.8%)	154.3 (11.0%)	569.4 (8.3%)
Retired person	6.3 (4.9%)	3.7 (5.1%)	2.8 (5.7%)	6.6 (5.2%)	4.2 (6.8%)	1.3 (4.2%)	73.1 (5.2%)	230.5 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	5.0 (3.9%)	2.3 (3.3%)	1.3 (2.7%)	5.2 (4.1%)	2.5 (4.1%)	1.0 (3.3%)	56.2 (4.0%)	96.4 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	3.0 (2.3%)	1.8 (2.5%)	1.8 (3.7%)	3.3 (2.6%)	1.9 (3.0%)	0.9 (2.8%)	38.7 (2.8%)	113.3 (1.6%)
Elders aged 65+	41.7 (32.2%)	22.7 (31.7%)	18.7 (37.3%)	46.7 (37.0%)	25.3 (41.3%)	11.1 (37.0%)	499.7 (35.5%)	1 029.6 (15.0%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	2.8 (2.2%)	1.7 (2.4%)	1.2 (2.3%)	2.5 (2.0%)	1.1 (1.8%)	§ §	37.7 (2.7%)	110.8 (1.6%)
No	126.5 (97.8%)	70.0 (97.6%)	48.9 (97.7%)	123.7 (98.0%)	60.2 (98.2%)	29.9 (99.4%)	1 368.8 (97.3%)	6 774.2 (98.4%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	19.0 (14.7%)	11.2 (15.6%)	10.0 (19.9%)	25.5 (20.2%)	12.7 (20.7%)	5.9 (19.8%)	248.1 (17.6%)	490.8 (7.1%)
DA	4.4 (3.4%)	2.5 (3.5%)	2.2 (4.4%)	6.1 (4.8%)	2.1 (3.4%)	0.8 (2.6%)	51.1 (3.6%)	129.4 (1.9%)
OAA	7.7 (5.9%)	3.4 (4.8%)	3.7 (7.4%)	8.0 (6.3%)	5.1 (8.3%)	1.7 (5.8%)	90.3 (6.4%)	260.6 (3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	2.3 <10.0%>	1.8 <13.6%>	1.1 <12.6%>	3.8 <17.0%>	1.6 <14.9%>	0.4 <6.9%>	32.7 <13.1%>	1 507.7 <43.2%>
Lower-skilled	20.4 <90.0%>	11.4 <86.4%>	7.8 <87.4%>	18.5 <83.0%>	8.8 <85.1%>	4.9 <93.1%>	218.0 <86.9%>	1 980.4 <56.8%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	3.1 <13.7%>	2.1 <16.1%>	1.4 <15.4%>	2.7 <12.2%>	1.5 <14.8%>	1.0 <18.4%>	38.0 <15.2%>	287.8 <8.3%>
Lower secondary	7.1 <31.5%>	3.8 <29.1%>	2.1 <23.3%>	5.4 <24.3%>	2.6 <25.0%>	1.2 <21.8%>	71.1 <28.4%>	494.9 <14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	8.8 <38.7%>	4.7 <35.7%>	4.0 <45.3%>	9.3 <41.8%>	4.5 <42.8%>	2.2 <41.6%>	97.6 <38.9%>	1 194.0 <34.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	1.8 <7.8%>	1.3 <9.6%>	0.6 <7.3%>	2.1 <9.4%>	1.0 <9.2%>	0.5 <9.5%>	19.7 <7.9%>	336.9 <9.7%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.9 <8.2%>	1.3 <9.5%>	0.8 <8.8%>	2.8 <12.4%>	0.9 <8.2%>	0.5 <8.6%>	24.2 <9.7%>	1 174.5 <33.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	16.7 <73.9%>	9.8 <75.0%>	6.4 <72.0%>	15.5 <69.6%>	7.3 <70.0%>	3.4 <64.3%>	179.6 <71.6%>	3 132.6 <89.8%>
Part-time / underemployed	5.9 <26.1%>	3.3 <25.0%>	2.5 <28.0%>	6.8 <30.4%>	3.1 <30.0%>	1.9 <35.7%>	71.1 <28.4%>	355.6 <10.2%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	11,000	11,000	11,000	10,000	10,000	9,000	10,100	18,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	25.5	25.6	23.8	22.9	21.6	25.3	24.1	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	18.7	14.8	13.5	12.5	13.6	19.0	14.5	3.1
Median age	51	51	57	56	61	56	55	44
No. of children ('000)	24.9	13.6	8.6	19.2	7.0	5.5	235.5	1 011.7
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 100	1 065	1 261	1 143	1 158	1 336	1 149	462
Elderly	695	674	873	817	912	912	789	247
Child	405	391	388	326	246	424	360	215
Economic dependency ratio*	3 643	3 649	3 879	3 967	4 097	3 613	3 794	913

Table A.2.17: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2018

Before policy intervention	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons							
I. No. of persons ('000)							
(i) Gender							
Male	329.0 (46.5%)	68.4 (46.1%)	234.1 (45.6%)	372.2 (46.5%)	274.5 (45.6%)	648.1 (46.1%)	3 291.2 (47.8%)
Female	378.1 (53.5%)	79.9 (53.9%)	278.1 (54.3%)	428.4 (53.5%)	327.7 (54.4%)	758.4 (53.9%)	3 593.7 (52.2%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age							
Economically active	165.2 (23.4%)	32.8 (22.1%)	90.2 (17.6%)	222.5 (27.8%)	70.8 (11.8%)	293.4 (20.9%)	3 599.5 (52.3%)
Working	142.1 (20.1%)	27.3 (18.4%)	77.1 (15.1%)	187.8 (23.5%)	62.8 (10.4%)	250.7 (17.8%)	3 488.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	23.1 (3.3%)	5.5 (3.7%)	13.1 (2.6%)	34.7 (4.3%)	8.0 (1.3%)	42.7 (3.0%)	111.3 (1.6%)
Economically inactive	542.0 (76.6%)	115.5 (77.9%)	422.0 (82.4%)	578.1 (72.2%)	531.4 (88.2%)	1 113.1 (79.1%)	3 285.5 (47.7%)
Children aged under 18	127.6 (18.0%)	47.9 (32.3%)	53.1 (10.4%)	202.4 (25.3%)	28.3 (4.7%)	234.1 (16.6%)	1 007.5 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	190.7 (27.0%)	48.5 (32.7%)	132.4 (25.8%)	322.9 (40.3%)	56.2 (9.3%)	379.3 (27.0%)	1 248.4 (18.1%)
Student	31.0 (4.4%)	8.7 (5.9%)	15.6 (3.0%)	50.0 (6.2%)	6.9 (1.1%)	57.0 (4.1%)	238.7 (3.5%)
Home-maker	81.2 (11.5%)	22.7 (15.3%)	47.9 (9.4%)	130.8 (16.3%)	23.5 (3.9%)	154.3 (11.0%)	569.4 (8.3%)
Retired person	24.8 (3.5%)	5.0 (3.4%)	42.1 (8.2%)	61.6 (7.7%)	11.5 (1.9%)	73.1 (5.2%)	230.5 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	39.1 (5.5%)	5.6 (3.8%)	10.4 (2.0%)	48.0 (6.0%)	8.1 (1.4%)	56.2 (4.0%)	96.4 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	14.6 (2.1%)	6.5 (4.4%)	16.5 (3.2%)	32.5 (4.1%)	6.2 (1.0%)	38.7 (2.8%)	113.3 (1.6%)
Elders aged 65+	223.8 (31.6%)	19.2 (12.9%)	236.6 (46.2%)	52.8 (6.6%)	446.9 (74.2%)	499.7 (35.5%)	1 029.6 (15.0%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)							
Yes	15.4 (2.2%)	18.4 (12.4%)	3.6 (0.7%)	30.7 (3.8%)	6.9 (1.1%)	37.7 (2.7%)	110.8 (1.6%)
No	691.8 (97.8%)	130.0 (87.6%)	508.6 (99.3%)	769.9 (96.2%)	595.2 (98.9%)	1 368.8 (97.3%)	6 774.2 (98.4%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit							
OALA**	124.9 (17.7%)	8.8 (5.9%)	104.4 (20.4%)	30.0 (3.7%)	218.1 (36.2%)	248.1 (17.6%)	490.8 (7.1%)
DA	22.6 (3.2%)	3.5 (2.3%)	23.2 (4.5%)	32.8 (4.1%)	18.2 (3.0%)	51.1 (3.6%)	129.4 (1.9%)
OAA	10.8 (1.5%)	2.6 (1.8%)	70.8 (13.8%)	9.6 (1.2%)	80.7 (13.4%)	90.3 (6.4%)	260.6 (3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)							
(i) Occupation							
Higher-skilled	12.3 <8.7%>	4.5 <16.5%>	14.8 <19.2%>	25.1 <13.4%>	7.6 <12.1%>	32.7 <13.1%>	1 507.7 <43.2%>
Lower-skilled	129.8 <91.3%>	22.8 <83.5%>	62.3 <80.8%>	162.7 <86.6%>	55.2 <87.9%>	218.0 <86.9%>	1 980.4 <56.8%>
(ii) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	24.1 <17.0%>	2.9 <10.6%>	10.5 <13.7%>	24.3 <12.9%>	13.7 <21.8%>	38.0 <15.2%>	287.8 <8.3%>
Lower secondary	45.8 <32.3%>	8.9 <32.4%>	15.3 <19.9%>	55.6 <29.6%>	15.5 <24.8%>	71.1 <28.4%>	494.9 <14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	53.3 <37.5%>	10.5 <38.5%>	32.1 <41.6%>	73.9 <39.3%>	23.7 <37.7%>	97.6 <38.9%>	1 194.0 <34.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	9.8 <6.9%>	2.0 <7.4%>	7.6 <9.8%>	15.7 <8.3%>	4.1 <6.5%>	19.7 <7.9%>	336.9 <9.7%>
Post-secondary - degree	9.0 <6.3%>	3.0 <11.0%>	11.6 <15.0%>	18.4 <9.8%>	5.8 <9.3%>	24.2 <9.7%>	1 174.5 <33.7%>
(iii) Employment status							
Full-time	101.6 <71.5%>	20.2 <74.1%>	55.2 <71.6%>	134.0 <71.3%>	45.6 <72.6%>	179.6 <71.6%>	3 132.6 <89.8%>
Part-time / underemployed	40.5 <28.5%>	7.1 <25.9%>	21.9 <28.4%>	53.9 <28.7%>	17.2 <27.4%>	71.1 <28.4%>	355.6 <10.2%>
III. Other indicators							
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	10,000	12,000	10,500	10,500	9,500	10,100	18,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	27.2	31.2	19.2	35.1	12.2	24.1	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	14.0	16.8	14.5	15.6	11.3	14.5	3.1
Median age	50	35	63	40	71	55	44
No. of children ('000)	128.3	48.1	53.4	203.5	28.4	235.5	1 011.7
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 037	868	1 378	477	4 369	1 149	462
Elderly	668	262	1 130	102	4 115	789	247
Child	370	606	248	375	253	360	215
Economic dependency ratio*	3 282	3 523	4 679	2 599	7 507	3 794	913

Table A.3.1a: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2018

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)										2018 compared with 2017		2018 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0	384.8	382.6	392.4	412.4	419.8	434.8	15.0	3.6	28.5	7.0
I. Household size														
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	71.3	69.5	76.7	89.4	91.2	102.1	10.9	12.0	26.3	34.7
2-person	145.9	145.6	145.7	141.4	144.7	151.2	154.6	159.3	164.4	168.7	4.3	2.6	22.8	15.6
3-person	94.1	92.4	81.4	88.4	88.7	84.4	83.9	89.8	87.0	92.2	5.2	6.0	-1.9	-2.0
4-person	66.6	65.4	65.9	66.0	60.5	57.1	58.0	56.7	62.0	55.5	-6.5	-10.5	-11.1	-16.7
5-person	17.1	17.4	17.3	17.3	14.9	15.0	14.7	12.7	11.8	12.2	0.3	2.9	-4.9	-28.8
6-person+	6.8	5.6	6.1	5.6	4.6	5.5	4.5	4.5	3.4	4.1	0.7	20.1	-2.7	-39.9
II. Social characteristics														
CSSA households	104.9	106.1	107.3	102.7	84.9	66.5	64.4	59.4	62.3	58.1	-4.2	-6.8	-46.8	-44.6
Elderly households	108.9	116.0	118.2	120.6	112.8	112.4	122.9	140.1	139.9	155.0	15.1	10.8	46.1	42.3
Single-parent households	29.2	29.9	27.4	28.5	26.5	25.7	26.6	24.3	25.0	24.6	-0.4	-1.5	-4.6	-15.8
New-arrival households	35.7	29.4	31.1	31.7	28.0	24.4	21.8	19.2	20.9	20.9	@	@	-14.9	-41.6
Households with children	143.5	138.0	132.6	137.7	126.7	121.4	120.9	114.1	119.5	114.0	-5.4	-4.5	-29.5	-20.5
Youth households	2.3	2.1	2.2	2.6	1.7	1.8	1.8	1.9	2.2	3.6	1.4	63.8	1.3	59.1
III. Economic characteristics														
Economically active households	193.7	181.2	169.5	174.9	173.3	164.3	158.7	163.0	164.4	162.7	-1.7	-1.0	-31.0	-16.0
Working households	160.4	154.6	147.5	156.7	154.7	145.6	141.1	143.9	145.1	144.6	-0.5	-0.4	-15.7	-9.8
Unemployed households	33.4	26.6	22.0	18.2	18.6	18.7	17.6	19.1	19.2	18.1	-1.2	-6.0	-15.3	-45.8
Economically inactive households	212.5	224.1	229.3	228.1	211.5	218.3	233.6	249.3	255.4	272.1	16.6	6.5	59.5	28.0
IV. Housing characteristics														
Public rental housing	187.8	187.9	183.9	188.9	166.0	155.8	157.3	152.5	158.3	166.3	8.0	5.0	-21.5	-11.4
Tenants in private housing	22.0	20.1	21.3	21.3	25.6	27.4	31.2	31.6	34.4	39.8	5.4	15.8	17.8	80.8
Owner-occupiers	181.1	182.8	177.9	176.8	176.0	180.8	187.8	209.2	206.4	209.4	3.0	1.4	28.3	15.6
- with mortgages or loans	29.9	20.7	20.2	19.1	19.9	18.2	17.2	20.4	20.5	21.0	0.5	2.2	-8.9	-29.9
- without mortgages and loans	151.2	162.1	157.6	157.8	156.2	162.7	170.7	188.8	185.9	188.4	2.5	1.3	37.2	24.6
V. Age of household head														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	239.1	232.7	225.5	227.6	216.7	210.5	210.7	212.7	215.5	214.6	-1.0	-0.5	-24.6	-10.3
Household head aged 65 and above	166.2	171.3	172.4	174.5	167.5	171.5	180.9	199.2	201.5	218.2	16.6	8.3	52.0	31.3
VI. District Council districts														
Central and Western	12.5	12.3	11.7	12.3	11.6	12.6	13.3	12.0	11.0	12.9	1.8	16.7	0.3	2.6
Wan Chai	7.6	8.6	7.9	8.4	7.5	9.6	10.1	10.3	10.5	10.9	0.5	4.3	3.4	44.9
Eastern	29.0	29.8	30.3	30.0	31.1	29.9	31.3	25.3	27.1	29.6	2.5	9.3	0.6	2.1
Southern	12.4	11.7	11.0	11.5	11.3	11.0	10.8	11.6	13.3	12.5	-0.8	-6.3	0.1	0.8
Yau Tsim Mong	17.8	18.5	19.4	21.0	18.8	19.3	20.8	21.4	20.6	23.0	2.4	11.6	5.2	29.2
Sham Shui Po	26.8	27.4	27.6	26.5	25.9	25.6	24.5	25.4	25.6	26.1	0.5	1.9	-0.7	-2.5
Kowloon City	19.2	19.4	19.2	19.4	18.1	20.9	23.3	20.7	22.7	22.5	-0.2	-0.7	3.3	17.2
Wong Tai Sin	28.0	30.0	27.2	29.9	25.4	24.8	24.9	24.2	25.6	25.3	-0.3	-1.1	-2.7	-9.7
Kwun Tong	43.8	44.2	42.7	43.5	41.6	39.2	39.5	37.6	41.9	48.0	6.1	14.6	4.2	9.5
Kwai Tsing	33.5	33.1	31.8	31.9	28.6	29.6	27.9	30.2	28.9	29.1	0.2	0.6	-4.5	-13.3
Tsuen Wan	15.6	14.6	14.7	15.3	15.0	13.8	14.9	16.9	16.5	17.7	1.2	7.0	2.1	13.2
Tuen Mun	31.3	31.4	30.7	30.0	30.1	28.0	28.8	30.1	31.1	31.7	0.6	2.0	0.4	1.3
Yuen Long	36.7	38.2	36.1	38.3	31.0	32.6	35.2	39.8	40.0	38.4	-1.6	-4.0	1.7	4.7
North	19.6	18.8	20.0	19.0	17.1	18.3	16.3	23.4	21.0	21.8	0.7	3.5	2.1	10.9
Tai Po	15.5	14.7	14.0	12.7	14.4	14.5	14.2	18.3	17.6	16.4	-1.2	-6.9	0.8	5.5
Sha Tin	30.4	28.5	28.8	29.8	31.6	30.0	32.7	34.6	36.2	39.7	3.4	9.5	9.3	30.6
Sai Kung	16.5	15.2	16.2	16.4	17.4	15.7	15.6	21.6	21.0	20.1	-0.9	-4.4	3.6	21.5
Islands	10.0	9.0	9.4	7.3	8.3	7.0	8.3	9.3	9.1	9.2	0.1	1.1	-0.8	-7.8

Table A.3.2a: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2018

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)										2018 compared with 2017		2018 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8	972.2	962.1	971.4	995.8	1 008.8	1 024.3	15.5	1.5	-19.1	-1.8
I. Household size														
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	71.3	69.5	76.7	89.4	91.2	102.1	10.9	12.0	26.3	34.7
2-person	291.8	291.1	291.4	282.9	289.5	302.3	309.2	318.6	328.8	337.4	8.7	2.6	45.6	15.6
3-person	282.3	277.2	244.1	265.2	266.0	253.2	251.6	269.4	261.1	276.7	15.6	6.0	-5.5	-2.0
4-person	266.5	261.4	263.7	264.1	242.0	228.3	231.9	226.8	248.0	221.9	-26.1	-10.5	-44.6	-16.7
5-person	85.3	87.1	86.4	86.5	74.5	74.8	73.6	63.3	59.1	60.8	1.7	2.9	-24.5	-28.8
6-person+	41.7	34.8	37.3	35.0	28.8	33.9	28.5	28.3	20.7	25.3	4.6	22.2	-16.4	-39.3
II. Social characteristics														
CSSA households	239.0	240.4	238.9	235.6	205.8	173.6	167.5	152.9	156.7	149.5	-7.1	-4.5	-89.5	-37.4
Elderly households	168.8	180.6	182.2	186.9	180.2	182.4	196.1	218.6	219.6	240.6	21.0	9.6	71.8	42.6
Single-parent households	81.9	83.7	78.3	81.0	74.0	72.1	74.0	68.9	71.1	70.1	-1.0	-1.4	-11.8	-14.4
New-arrival households	125.0	103.4	110.1	110.8	94.2	83.9	73.0	65.5	71.3	69.8	-1.5	-2.1	-55.2	-44.1
Households with children	521.7	498.2	487.2	500.5	455.3	438.1	433.5	407.6	420.3	399.7	-20.6	-4.9	-122.0	-23.4
Youth households	3.2	3.1	3.6	3.8	3.1	2.6	2.7	3.6	3.9	6.2	2.3	60.0	2.9	90.3
III. Economic characteristics														
Economically active households	634.2	600.6	568.8	584.3	564.0	536.8	520.6	522.5	527.6	521.7	-5.9	-1.1	-112.5	-17.7
Working households	543.3	527.5	509.4	537.5	517.1	491.7	477.4	475.2	480.8	475.6	-5.2	-1.1	-67.6	-12.5
Unemployed households	90.9	73.1	59.4	46.8	46.9	45.1	43.2	47.3	46.8	46.1	-0.7	-1.5	-44.8	-49.3
Economically inactive households	409.2	430.0	436.6	433.5	408.2	425.3	450.8	473.3	481.2	502.5	21.3	4.4	93.4	22.8
IV. Housing characteristics														
Public rental housing	510.0	510.3	495.7	518.9	460.3	438.2	436.3	414.7	424.7	434.1	9.4	2.2	-75.9	-14.9
Tenants in private housing	59.7	56.4	54.6	55.4	71.8	78.8	86.4	87.2	92.0	107.9	16.0	17.4	48.2	80.8
Owner-occupiers	445.6	437.4	425.7	412.9	407.5	409.8	418.4	457.4	453.7	448.2	-5.5	-1.2	2.6	0.6
- with mortgages or loans	90.0	64.0	62.4	56.9	58.3	52.5	50.4	58.6	55.7	58.3	2.6	4.6	-31.7	-35.2
- without mortgages and loans	355.7	373.4	363.3	356.0	349.2	357.3	368.0	398.8	398.0	389.9	-8.1	-2.0	34.2	9.6
V. Age of household head														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	710.1	689.5	668.9	674.1	635.2	608.9	607.4	610.4	606.3	600.2	-6.1	-1.0	-109.9	-15.5
Household head aged 65 and above	331.2	338.3	334.3	342.0	335.8	352.1	362.7	384.7	397.7	420.5	22.8	5.7	89.4	27.0
VI. District Council districts														
Central and Western	26.8	27.4	25.4	25.6	24.7	23.9	26.1	25.3	21.9	25.4	3.6	16.3	-1.4	-5.1
Wan Chai	15.7	16.6	15.7	16.8	14.3	17.2	18.1	19.9	19.8	20.6	0.8	4.1	4.9	31.3
Eastern	69.6	69.3	71.6	71.0	71.7	71.5	72.6	57.6	60.5	65.8	5.3	8.7	-3.8	-5.5
Southern	31.4	28.1	27.1	29.3	28.0	27.4	27.1	26.7	32.7	28.7	-4.0	-12.1	-2.7	-8.5
Yau Tsim Mong	40.7	41.9	44.1	45.7	44.2	44.2	46.1	45.3	44.0	49.1	5.0	11.5	8.4	20.6
Sham Shui Po	70.2	68.3	67.7	68.4	67.4	66.6	62.6	63.2	63.8	61.7	-2.1	-3.3	-8.4	-12.0
Kowloon City	45.8	45.2	46.4	45.3	43.1	50.0	55.4	48.0	51.8	51.9	0.1	0.2	6.1	13.2
Wong Tai Sin	72.3	77.4	70.5	76.5	66.5	67.3	66.6	62.5	66.3	62.5	-3.7	-5.7	-9.8	-13.5
Kwun Tong	110.8	115.7	109.0	116.3	110.0	103.3	104.6	100.2	109.3	122.3	13.0	11.9	11.6	10.4
Kwai Tsing	90.6	89.9	85.6	87.9	79.3	82.0	77.2	80.7	74.1	74.7	0.6	0.9	-15.9	-17.5
Tsuen Wan	40.0	38.0	38.3	37.1	37.3	34.6	35.9	40.2	39.7	42.0	2.2	5.6	1.9	4.8
Tuen Mun	80.8	81.1	78.7	74.5	75.4	70.3	69.0	70.3	72.9	74.6	1.7	2.4	-6.2	-7.6
Yuen Long	103.2	103.7	97.5	103.7	84.0	84.6	93.2	97.8	99.2	91.9	-7.3	-7.3	-11.3	-10.9
North	53.6	51.6	51.3	49.2	43.8	48.4	42.6	55.3	52.3	54.4	2.2	4.2	0.9	1.6
Tai Po	40.7	36.1	34.5	31.1	35.4	36.5	34.8	45.1	40.9	38.4	-2.5	-6.2	-2.4	-5.8
Sha Tin	79.3	75.6	72.7	76.4	80.4	75.3	78.7	85.4	88.7	94.2	5.5	6.2	14.9	18.7
Sai Kung	47.1	39.9	43.0	43.8	46.7	42.2	41.3	52.3	50.4	46.4	-4.0	-7.9	-0.7	-1.4
Islands	24.8	24.7	26.2	19.2	20.0	16.8	19.6	20.1	20.6	19.5	-1.1	-5.1	-5.2	-21.1

Table A.3.3a: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2018

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)										2018 compared with 2017		2018 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2	14.5	14.3	14.3	14.7	14.7	14.9	0.2	-	-1.1	-
I. Household size														
1-person	19.9	20.2	20.3	20.3	17.4	16.4	17.3	18.7	18.7	19.8	1.1	-	-0.1	-
2-person	24.3	23.9	23.4	22.2	22.0	22.6	22.6	23.0	23.1	23.2	0.1	-	-1.1	-
3-person	16.0	15.3	13.1	14.0	14.0	13.2	13.1	13.9	13.1	14.0	0.9	-	-2.0	-
4-person	13.1	12.8	13.0	13.2	12.1	11.4	11.6	11.7	12.8	11.5	-1.3	-	-1.6	-
5-person	11.1	11.4	11.6	11.6	10.3	10.6	10.1	9.1	8.7	9.1	0.4	-	-2.0	-
6-person+	11.1	10.1	10.9	9.7	8.1	9.1	7.9	7.8	6.4	7.2	0.8	-	-3.9	-
II. Social characteristics														
CSSA households	49.0	49.3	50.7	54.6	50.0	44.4	44.4	43.2	45.7	45.9	0.2	-	-3.1	-
Elderly households	55.9	56.3	55.5	54.4	49.0	46.9	47.0	48.8	47.6	48.9	1.3	-	-7.0	-
Single-parent households	35.5	37.3	36.7	37.8	36.8	36.4	35.8	34.4	34.3	35.0	0.7	-	-0.5	-
New-arrival households	38.5	38.6	37.9	36.9	36.5	32.4	31.8	30.1	30.2	27.5	-2.7	-	-11.0	-
Households with children	17.6	17.2	17.1	17.8	16.5	16.2	16.0	15.3	15.8	15.1	-0.7	-	-2.5	-
Youth households	4.2	3.8	4.4	4.8	4.0	3.8	3.6	4.7	4.9	7.9	3.0	-	3.7	-
III. Economic characteristics														
Economically active households	10.8	10.2	9.6	9.8	9.4	8.9	8.6	8.7	8.8	8.6	-0.2	-	-2.2	-
Working households	9.4	9.1	8.7	9.1	8.7	8.3	8.0	8.0	8.1	8.0	-0.1	-	-1.4	-
Unemployed households	75.5	73.1	74.3	64.5	66.6	68.5	69.9	69.8	71.8	70.5	-1.3	-	-5.0	-
Economically inactive households	62.2	61.5	62.7	61.2	58.2	57.6	58.2	59.2	59.3	59.8	0.5	-	-2.4	-
IV. Housing characteristics														
Public rental housing	25.7	25.5	24.7	25.2	22.5	21.4	21.1	20.1	20.5	20.8	0.3	-	-4.9	-
Tenants in private housing	8.4	7.3	7.3	6.9	8.3	8.8	9.2	9.2	9.1	10.2	1.1	-	1.8	-
Owner-occupiers	12.3	12.2	11.7	11.5	11.4	11.5	11.7	12.9	12.9	12.7	-0.2	-	0.4	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.7	4.6	4.4	4.2	4.5	4.1	4.1	4.8	4.7	4.9	0.2	-	-0.8	-
- without mortgages and loans	17.2	17.0	16.3	15.8	15.5	15.6	15.8	17.1	17.1	16.7	-0.4	-	-0.5	-
V. Age of household head														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	12.9	12.5	12.0	12.1	11.6	11.2	11.1	11.2	11.3	11.2	-0.1	-	-1.7	-
Household head aged 65 and above	32.4	32.3	31.5	30.6	27.8	27.2	27.2	28.2	27.3	27.7	0.4	-	-4.7	-
VI. District Council districts														
Central and Western	11.8	11.9	11.4	11.4	11.1	11.0	11.9	12.0	10.3	12.0	1.7	-	0.2	-
Wan Chai	11.3	11.8	11.7	12.4	10.9	13.0	13.6	12.7	12.5	12.9	0.4	-	1.6	-
Eastern	12.7	12.7	13.1	13.0	13.2	13.3	13.6	11.3	12.0	13.0	1.0	-	0.3	-
Southern	12.5	11.2	10.9	11.8	11.2	11.1	10.9	11.1	13.7	11.9	-1.8	-	-0.6	-
Yau Tsim Mong	14.6	14.8	15.4	15.7	15.2	15.1	15.5	14.5	14.3	16.0	1.7	-	1.4	-
Sham Shui Po	20.2	19.7	19.0	18.8	18.6	18.2	17.0	16.8	17.0	16.6	-0.4	-	-3.6	-
Kowloon City	13.8	13.7	13.7	13.1	12.6	13.6	15.0	12.8	13.9	13.9	@	-	0.1	-
Wong Tai Sin	17.9	19.2	17.4	18.7	16.2	16.4	16.2	15.4	16.4	15.6	-0.8	-	-2.3	-
Kwun Tong	19.4	19.8	18.3	19.1	17.7	16.7	16.8	16.2	17.2	18.8	1.6	-	-0.6	-
Kwai Tsing	18.4	18.3	17.5	18.1	16.3	16.9	15.7	16.4	15.2	15.4	0.2	-	-3.0	-
Tsuen Wan	14.5	13.8	13.4	13.0	13.1	12.1	12.6	13.5	13.5	14.3	0.8	-	-0.2	-
Tuen Mun	17.2	17.2	16.9	15.9	16.1	14.9	14.4	15.3	15.9	15.8	-0.1	-	-1.4	-
Yuen Long	19.7	19.5	17.6	18.6	14.9	14.8	16.0	16.8	16.7	15.3	-1.4	-	-4.4	-
North	18.4	17.6	17.6	16.8	15.0	16.5	14.2	18.7	17.5	18.1	0.6	-	-0.3	-
Tai Po	14.9	13.1	12.5	11.1	12.6	12.9	12.0	16.0	14.4	13.4	-1.0	-	-1.5	-
Sha Tin	13.8	12.9	12.4	12.8	13.2	12.4	12.7	13.9	14.0	14.9	0.9	-	1.1	-
Sai Kung	12.0	10.1	10.5	10.7	11.3	10.0	9.7	12.2	11.7	10.7	-1.0	-	-1.3	-
Islands	17.8	17.6	20.0	14.3	14.9	12.5	14.3	14.2	13.9	12.3	-1.6	-	-5.5	-

Table A.3.4a: Annual total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2018

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK\$Mn										2018 compared with 2017		2018 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6	15,019.6	15,819.8	18,152.1	19,937.0	20,576.2	22,167.9	1,591.7	7.7	9,378.0	73.3
I. Household size														
1-person	1,393.1	1,490.3	1,577.4	1,845.6	1,805.5	2,040.4	2,372.4	2,780.1	2,570.9	2,706.9	136.0	5.3	1,313.8	94.3
2-person	4,821.8	4,871.9	5,583.3	5,685.1	6,042.4	6,529.2	7,316.5	7,768.0	8,569.6	9,248.9	679.3	7.9	4,427.2	91.8
3-person	3,395.5	3,287.9	3,013.1	3,545.1	3,667.1	3,789.8	4,299.5	5,030.2	4,864.4	5,624.6	760.2	15.6	2,229.0	65.6
4-person	2,390.5	2,380.8	2,667.8	2,797.9	2,635.9	2,523.7	3,097.8	3,424.5	3,671.4	3,662.2	-9.2	-0.2	1,271.7	53.2
5-person	546.3	607.3	625.4	699.1	655.1	683.2	808.9	680.6	668.3	700.1	31.8	4.8	153.8	28.1
6-person+	242.7	191.5	234.2	234.9	213.6	253.4	256.9	253.5	231.6	225.2	-6.4	-2.8	-17.5	-7.2
II. Social characteristics														
CSSA households	1,997.3	2,089.6	2,303.1	2,497.9	2,542.8	2,012.6	2,169.7	1,978.3	2,118.0	2,292.6	174.6	8.2	295.3	14.8
Elderly households	2,721.6	3,073.5	3,341.4	3,719.0	3,632.8	3,997.7	4,750.2	5,554.8	5,569.8	6,217.7	647.9	11.6	3,496.1	128.5
Single-parent households	839.2	890.4	883.8	987.1	1,040.0	995.1	1,165.5	1,088.4	1,142.0	1,263.7	121.7	10.7	424.5	50.6
New-arrival households	1,142.0	1,021.9	1,119.5	1,276.4	1,150.9	1,035.1	1,012.6	937.4	1,056.7	1,080.0	23.3	2.2	-61.9	-5.4
Households with children	4,881.4	4,724.0	4,916.2	5,435.3	5,196.2	5,181.4	5,971.4	6,149.1	6,417.6	6,526.8	109.2	1.7	1,645.5	33.7
Youth households	56.8	66.1	77.1	81.6	58.0	62.6	96.8	93.1	106.0	158.0	52.0	49.1	101.2	178.2
III. Economic characteristics														
Economically active households	5,972.2	5,397.8	5,362.6	5,800.2	5,912.0	5,794.1	6,347.6	7,038.9	7,380.6	7,867.6	487.0	6.6	1,895.5	31.7
Working households	4,259.4	4,005.2	4,149.1	4,720.6	4,744.5	4,592.3	5,096.4	5,550.0	5,916.7	6,368.6	452.0	7.6	2,109.2	49.5
Unemployed households	1,712.7	1,392.6	1,213.4	1,079.6	1,167.5	1,201.8	1,251.1	1,488.9	1,464.0	1,499.0	35.1	2.4	-213.7	-12.5
Economically inactive households	6,817.8	7,432.0	8,338.7	9,007.4	9,107.6	10,025.7	11,804.5	12,898.1	13,195.6	14,300.3	1,104.7	8.4	7,482.5	109.7
IV. Housing characteristics														
Public rental housing	4,340.5	4,401.7	4,731.4	5,138.9	4,863.2	4,695.0	5,337.0	5,354.6	5,763.6	6,574.3	810.7	14.1	2,233.8	51.5
Tenants in private housing	610.4	559.1	615.0	760.7	945.5	1,089.0	1,312.3	1,542.9	1,591.5	1,936.4	344.9	21.7	1,326.1	217.3
Owner-occupiers	7,318.9	7,312.4	7,740.2	8,286.7	8,500.3	9,232.0	10,748.2	12,109.8	12,197.0	12,749.0	552.0	4.5	5,430.1	74.2
- with mortgages or loans	1,090.8	735.2	796.1	849.3	908.1	934.8	1,058.0	1,200.6	1,250.5	1,453.2	202.7	16.2	362.5	33.2
- without mortgages and loans	6,228.1	6,577.2	6,944.0	7,437.4	7,592.3	8,297.2	9,690.2	10,909.1	10,946.5	11,295.8	349.2	3.2	5,067.6	81.4
V. Age of household head														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	7,944.2	7,672.0	8,156.0	8,671.7	8,936.3	9,057.8	10,237.7	11,000.6	11,216.5	11,897.6	681.1	6.1	3,953.4	49.8
Household head aged 65 and above	4,807.3	5,105.6	5,501.9	6,097.9	6,053.0	6,725.6	7,866.3	8,906.8	9,190.7	10,138.0	947.3	10.3	5,330.7	110.9
VI. District Council districts														
Central and Western	524.0	535.3	577.1	611.9	617.5	678.2	727.8	749.5	664.5	822.2	157.7	23.7	298.2	56.9
Wan Chai	355.3	413.8	384.9	443.9	404.0	488.4	623.3	668.3	652.5	757.4	104.9	16.1	402.1	113.2
Eastern	1,036.5	1,061.5	1,150.4	1,256.2	1,392.5	1,427.1	1,578.1	1,438.0	1,446.9	1,738.8	291.9	20.2	702.3	67.8
Southern	394.9	355.0	441.0	457.4	433.0	480.1	549.0	568.0	676.7	640.5	-36.2	-5.3	245.6	62.2
Yau Tsim Mong	660.3	654.0	735.8	844.8	785.6	867.5	1,077.8	1,165.3	1,110.5	1,224.6	114.1	10.3	564.3	85.5
Sham Shui Po	799.5	836.1	870.7	928.4	991.2	1,039.8	1,004.7	1,149.2	1,178.1	1,204.0	25.9	2.2	404.5	50.6
Kowloon City	699.7	750.4	750.5	818.9	834.9	957.3	1,173.1	1,056.5	1,216.5	1,194.3	-22.1	-1.8	494.6	70.7
Wong Tai Sin	788.1	771.9	806.3	916.3	864.7	884.5	977.1	1,005.2	1,160.8	1,171.5	10.8	0.9	383.4	48.7
Kwun Tong	1,155.7	1,186.7	1,189.4	1,407.7	1,355.6	1,311.7	1,589.7	1,583.0	1,780.7	2,135.8	355.1	19.9	980.1	84.8
Kwai Tsing	892.8	922.6	918.2	1,026.7	980.8	1,055.4	1,153.7	1,220.9	1,218.4	1,321.0	102.6	8.4	428.2	48.0
Tsuen Wan	508.4	493.6	512.8	615.5	601.8	642.0	754.1	898.1	833.4	998.7	165.3	19.8	490.3	96.4
Tuen Mun	906.3	942.4	1,019.7	1,022.4	1,077.3	1,076.2	1,203.5	1,347.6	1,493.1	1,489.7	-3.4	-0.2	583.4	64.4
Yuen Long	1,128.1	1,194.5	1,245.4	1,337.9	1,170.7	1,260.8	1,558.5	1,881.0	1,900.7	1,911.1	10.3	0.5	783.0	69.4
North	610.7	622.2	679.0	649.7	610.8	819.0	786.1	1,071.7	972.8	1,163.7	190.9	19.6	553.0	90.6
Tai Po	543.6	457.8	519.0	512.2	587.0	621.9	716.8	902.6	904.1	857.0	-47.1	-5.2	313.4	57.7
Sha Tin	943.8	880.2	979.5	1,098.4	1,289.9	1,206.2	1,506.8	1,673.0	1,794.7	1,994.5	199.7	11.1	1,050.7	111.3
Sai Kung	523.2	486.5	581.7	583.6	690.3	706.8	757.2	1,059.7	1,123.4	1,082.4	-41.0	-3.6	559.2	106.9
Islands	319.0	265.3	340.0	275.8	331.8	297.0	414.8	499.6	448.6	460.7	12.1	2.7	141.7	44.4

Table A.3.5a: Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2018

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK\$										2018 compared with 2017		2018 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,200	200	4.0	1,600	61.9
I. Household size														
1-person	1,500	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,100	2,400	2,600	2,600	2,300	2,200	-100	-6.0	700	44.2
2-person	2,800	2,800	3,200	3,300	3,500	3,600	3,900	4,100	4,300	4,600	200	5.2	1,800	65.9
3-person	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,300	4,700	4,700	5,100	400	9.1	2,100	69.0
4-person	3,000	3,000	3,400	3,500	3,600	3,700	4,500	5,000	4,900	5,500	600	11.5	2,500	84.0
5-person	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,600	4,500	4,700	4,800	100	1.8	2,100	79.9
6-person+	3,000	2,900	3,200	3,500	3,800	3,900	4,700	4,700	5,700	4,600	-1,100	-19.0	1,600	54.4
II. Social characteristics														
CSSA households	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,000	2,500	2,500	2,800	2,800	2,800	3,300	500	16.1	1,700	107.3
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,400	2,600	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,300	3,300	3,300	@	@	1,300	60.5
Single-parent households	2,400	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,300	3,200	3,700	3,700	3,800	4,300	500	12.3	1,900	78.8
New-arrival households	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,400	3,500	3,900	4,100	4,200	4,300	100	2.0	1,600	61.8
Households with children	2,800	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,600	4,100	4,500	4,500	4,800	300	6.5	1,900	68.3
Youth households	2,100	2,600	2,900	2,600	2,800	3,000	4,500	4,000	4,000	3,600	-400	-9.0	1,600	75.0
III. Economic characteristics														
Economically active households	2,600	2,500	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,600	3,700	4,000	300	7.7	1,500	56.8
Working households	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,600	2,600	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,700	300	8.0	1,500	65.7
Unemployed households	4,300	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,400	5,900	6,500	6,300	6,900	600	9.0	2,600	61.6
Economically inactive households	2,700	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,200	4,300	4,300	4,400	100	1.7	1,700	63.9
IV. Housing characteristics														
Public rental housing	1,900	2,000	2,100	2,300	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,900	3,000	3,300	300	8.6	1,400	71.0
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,300	2,400	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,500	4,100	3,900	4,100	200	5.1	1,700	75.6
Owner-occupiers	3,400	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,300	4,800	4,800	4,900	5,100	200	3.0	1,700	50.7
- with mortgages or loans	3,000	3,000	3,300	3,700	3,800	4,300	5,100	4,900	5,100	5,800	700	13.7	2,700	90.0
- without mortgages and loans	3,400	3,400	3,700	3,900	4,100	4,300	4,700	4,800	4,900	5,000	100	1.8	1,600	45.5
V. Age of household head														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,600	4,000	4,300	4,300	4,600	300	6.6	1,900	66.9
Household head aged 65 and above	2,400	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,600	3,700	3,800	3,900	100	1.9	1,500	60.6
VI. District Council districts														
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,600	5,200	5,000	5,300	300	6.1	1,800	52.9
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,200	5,100	5,400	5,200	5,800	600	11.3	1,800	47.2
Eastern	3,000	3,000	3,200	3,500	3,700	4,000	4,200	4,700	4,400	4,900	400	10.0	1,900	64.3
Southern	2,700	2,500	3,300	3,300	3,200	3,600	4,200	4,100	4,200	4,300	@	@	1,600	61.0
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	3,700	4,300	4,500	4,500	4,400	-100	-1.2	1,300	43.5
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,400	3,800	3,800	3,800	@	@	1,400	54.5
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,300	3,500	3,800	3,800	4,200	4,300	4,500	4,400	-100	-1.1	1,400	45.6
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,100	2,500	2,600	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,800	3,900	100	2.1	1,500	64.6
Kwun Tong	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,700	2,700	2,800	3,400	3,500	3,500	3,700	200	4.7	1,500	68.8
Kwai Tsing	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,500	3,400	3,500	3,800	300	7.8	1,600	70.6
Tsuen Wan	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,400	3,300	3,900	4,200	4,400	4,200	4,700	500	12.0	2,000	73.5
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,200	3,500	3,700	4,000	3,900	-100	-2.2	1,500	62.2
Yuen Long	2,600	2,600	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,200	3,700	3,900	4,000	4,100	200	4.8	1,600	61.9
North	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,700	4,000	3,800	3,900	4,500	600	15.6	1,900	71.8
Tai Po	2,900	2,600	3,100	3,400	3,400	3,600	4,200	4,100	4,300	4,400	100	1.8	1,400	49.5
Sha Tin	2,600	2,600	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,300	3,800	4,000	4,100	4,200	100	1.5	1,600	61.8
Sai Kung	2,600	2,700	3,000	3,000	3,300	3,700	4,000	4,100	4,500	4,500	@	@	1,900	70.2
Islands	2,700	2,500	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,500	4,200	4,500	4,100	4,200	100	1.6	1,500	56.7

Table A.3.1b: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2018 (with the 2018 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)										2018	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (‘000)	% change
Overall	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0	384.8	382.6	392.4	412.4	419.8	434.8	-178.1	-29.1
I. Household size												
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	71.3	69.5	76.7	89.4	91.2	102.1	-86.3	-45.8
2-person	145.9	145.6	145.7	141.4	144.7	151.2	154.6	159.3	164.4	168.7	-33.5	-16.6
3-person	94.1	92.4	81.4	88.4	88.7	84.4	83.9	89.8	87.0	92.2	-24.0	-20.7
4-person	66.6	65.4	65.9	66.0	60.5	57.1	58.0	56.7	62.0	55.5	-20.3	-26.8
5-person	17.1	17.4	17.3	17.3	14.9	15.0	14.7	12.7	11.8	12.2	-9.7	-44.3
6-person+	6.8	5.6	6.1	5.6	4.6	5.5	4.5	4.5	3.4	4.1	-4.3	-51.1
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	104.9	106.1	107.3	102.7	84.9	66.5	64.4	59.4	62.3	58.1	-96.3	-62.4
Elderly households	108.9	116.0	118.2	120.6	112.8	112.4	122.9	140.1	139.9	155.0	-86.2	-35.7
Single-parent households	29.2	29.9	27.4	28.5	26.5	25.7	26.6	24.3	25.0	24.6	-9.3	-27.3
New-arrival households	35.7	29.4	31.1	31.7	28.0	24.4	21.8	19.2	20.9	20.9	-4.6	-18.0
Households with children	143.5	138.0	132.6	137.7	126.7	121.4	120.9	114.1	119.5	114.0	-38.4	-25.2
Youth households	2.3	2.1	2.2	2.6	1.7	1.8	1.8	1.9	2.2	3.6	-0.4	-10.8
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	193.7	181.2	169.5	174.9	173.3	164.3	158.7	163.0	164.4	162.7	-70.3	-30.2
Working households	160.4	154.6	147.5	156.7	154.7	145.6	141.1	143.9	145.1	144.6	-67.8	-31.9
Unemployed households	33.4	26.6	22.0	18.2	18.6	18.7	17.6	19.1	19.2	18.1	-2.5	-12.3
Economically inactive households	212.5	224.1	229.3	228.1	211.5	218.3	233.6	249.3	255.4	272.1	-107.8	-28.4
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	187.8	187.9	183.9	188.9	166.0	155.8	157.3	152.5	158.3	166.3	-133.6	-44.6
Tenants in private housing	22.0	20.1	21.3	21.3	25.6	27.4	31.2	31.6	34.4	39.8	-17.6	-30.6
Owner-occupiers	181.1	182.8	177.9	176.8	176.0	180.8	187.8	209.2	206.4	209.4	-24.5	-10.5
- with mortgages or loans	29.9	20.7	20.2	19.1	19.9	18.2	17.2	20.4	20.5	21.0	-2.1	-9.1
- without mortgages and loans	151.2	162.1	157.6	157.8	156.2	162.7	170.7	188.8	185.9	188.4	-22.4	-10.6
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	239.1	232.7	225.5	227.6	216.7	210.5	210.7	212.7	215.5	214.6	-67.6	-23.9
Household head aged 65 and above	166.2	171.3	172.4	174.5	167.5	171.5	180.9	199.2	201.5	218.2	-110.5	-33.6
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	12.5	12.3	11.7	12.3	11.6	12.6	13.3	12.0	11.0	12.9	-2.0	-13.5
Wan Chai	7.6	8.6	7.9	8.4	7.5	9.6	10.1	10.3	10.5	10.9	-1.1	-8.9
Eastern	29.0	29.8	30.3	30.0	31.1	29.9	31.3	25.3	27.1	29.6	-8.5	-22.4
Southern	12.4	11.7	11.0	11.5	11.3	11.0	10.8	11.6	13.3	12.5	-5.1	-29.1
Yau Tsim Mong	17.8	18.5	19.4	21.0	18.8	19.3	20.8	21.4	20.6	23.0	-5.0	-17.9
Sham Shui Po	26.8	27.4	27.6	26.5	25.9	25.6	24.5	25.4	25.6	26.1	-13.8	-34.7
Kowloon City	19.2	19.4	19.2	19.4	18.1	20.9	23.3	20.7	22.7	22.5	-10.1	-31.0
Wong Tai Sin	28.0	30.0	27.2	29.9	25.4	24.8	24.9	24.2	25.6	25.3	-15.6	-38.1
Kwun Tong	43.8	44.2	42.7	43.5	41.6	39.2	39.5	37.6	41.9	48.0	-25.1	-34.4
Kwai Tsing	33.5	33.1	31.8	31.9	28.6	29.6	27.9	30.2	28.9	29.1	-17.5	-37.6
Tsuen Wan	15.6	14.6	14.7	15.3	15.0	13.8	14.9	16.9	16.5	17.7	-5.1	-22.4
Tuen Mun	31.3	31.4	30.7	30.0	30.1	28.0	28.8	30.1	31.1	31.7	-13.4	-29.7
Yuen Long	36.7	38.2	36.1	38.3	31.0	32.6	35.2	39.8	40.0	38.4	-16.5	-30.1
North	19.6	18.8	20.0	19.0	17.1	18.3	16.3	23.4	21.0	21.8	-7.8	-26.4
Tai Po	15.5	14.7	14.0	12.7	14.4	14.5	14.2	18.3	17.6	16.4	-5.3	-24.4
Sha Tin	30.4	28.5	28.8	29.8	31.6	30.0	32.7	34.6	36.2	39.7	-14.4	-26.7
Sai Kung	16.5	15.2	16.2	16.4	17.4	15.7	15.6	21.6	21.0	20.1	-7.2	-26.5
Islands	10.0	9.0	9.4	7.3	8.3	7.0	8.3	9.3	9.1	9.2	-4.4	-32.2

Table A.3.2b: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2018 (with the 2018 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)										2018	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8	972.2	962.1	971.4	995.8	1 008.8	1 024.3	-382.2	-27.2
I. Household size												
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	71.3	69.5	76.7	89.4	91.2	102.1	-86.3	-45.8
2-person	291.8	291.1	291.4	282.9	289.5	302.3	309.2	318.6	328.8	337.4	-67.1	-16.6
3-person	282.3	277.2	244.1	265.2	266.0	253.2	251.6	269.4	261.1	276.7	-72.1	-20.7
4-person	266.5	261.4	263.7	264.1	242.0	228.3	231.9	226.8	248.0	221.9	-81.2	-26.8
5-person	85.3	87.1	86.4	86.5	74.5	74.8	73.6	63.3	59.1	60.8	-48.4	-44.3
6-person+	41.7	34.8	37.3	35.0	28.8	33.9	28.5	28.3	20.7	25.3	-27.2	-51.8
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	239.0	240.4	238.9	235.6	205.8	173.6	167.5	152.9	156.7	149.5	-163.0	-52.1
Elderly households	168.8	180.6	182.2	186.9	180.2	182.4	196.1	218.6	219.6	240.6	-104.5	-30.3
Single-parent households	81.9	83.7	78.3	81.0	74.0	72.1	74.0	68.9	71.1	70.1	-26.2	-27.2
New-arrival households	125.0	103.4	110.1	110.8	94.2	83.9	73.0	65.5	71.3	69.8	-17.4	-19.9
Households with children	521.7	498.2	487.2	500.5	455.3	438.1	433.5	407.6	420.3	399.7	-155.2	-28.0
Youth households	3.2	3.1	3.6	3.8	3.1	2.6	2.7	3.6	3.9	6.2	-1.8	-22.7
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	634.2	600.6	568.8	584.3	564.0	536.8	520.6	522.5	527.6	521.7	-244.3	-31.9
Working households	543.3	527.5	509.4	537.5	517.1	491.7	477.4	475.2	480.8	475.6	-237.9	-33.3
Unemployed households	90.9	73.1	59.4	46.8	46.9	45.1	43.2	47.3	46.8	46.1	-6.4	-12.2
Economically inactive households	409.2	430.0	436.6	433.5	408.2	425.3	450.8	473.3	481.2	502.5	-137.9	-21.5
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	510.0	510.3	495.7	518.9	460.3	438.2	436.3	414.7	424.7	434.1	-273.1	-38.6
Tenants in private housing	59.7	56.4	54.6	55.4	71.8	78.8	86.4	87.2	92.0	107.9	-40.4	-27.2
Owner-occupiers	445.6	437.4	425.7	412.9	407.5	409.8	418.4	457.4	453.7	448.2	-64.0	-12.5
- with mortgages or loans	90.0	64.0	62.4	56.9	58.3	52.5	50.4	58.6	55.7	58.3	-6.6	-10.1
- without mortgages and loans	355.7	373.4	363.3	356.0	349.2	357.3	368.0	398.8	398.0	389.9	-57.4	-12.8
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	710.1	689.5	668.9	674.1	635.2	608.9	607.4	610.4	606.3	600.2	-200.4	-25.0
Household head aged 65 and above	331.2	338.3	334.3	342.0	335.8	352.1	362.7	384.7	397.7	420.5	-181.6	-30.2
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	26.8	27.4	25.4	25.6	24.7	23.9	26.1	25.3	21.9	25.4	-4.5	-14.9
Wan Chai	15.7	16.6	15.7	16.8	14.3	17.2	18.1	19.9	19.8	20.6	-2.1	-9.1
Eastern	69.6	69.3	71.6	71.0	71.7	71.5	72.6	57.6	60.5	65.8	-18.2	-21.6
Southern	31.4	28.1	27.1	29.3	28.0	27.4	27.1	26.7	32.7	28.7	-10.6	-27.0
Yau Tsim Mong	40.7	41.9	44.1	45.7	44.2	44.2	46.1	45.3	44.0	49.1	-11.3	-18.7
Sham Shui Po	70.2	68.3	67.7	68.4	67.4	66.6	62.6	63.2	63.8	61.7	-27.1	-30.5
Kowloon City	45.8	45.2	46.4	45.3	43.1	50.0	55.4	48.0	51.8	51.9	-20.3	-28.1
Wong Tai Sin	72.3	77.4	70.5	76.5	66.5	67.3	66.6	62.5	66.3	62.5	-34.0	-35.2
Kwun Tong	110.8	115.7	109.0	116.3	110.0	103.3	104.6	100.2	109.3	122.3	-53.5	-30.4
Kwai Tsing	90.6	89.9	85.6	87.9	79.3	82.0	77.2	80.7	74.1	74.7	-37.1	-33.2
Tsuen Wan	40.0	38.0	38.3	37.1	37.3	34.6	35.9	40.2	39.7	42.0	-11.0	-20.7
Tuen Mun	80.8	81.1	78.7	74.5	75.4	70.3	69.0	70.3	72.9	74.6	-28.9	-27.9
Yuen Long	103.2	103.7	97.5	103.7	84.0	84.6	93.2	97.8	99.2	91.9	-37.4	-28.9
North	53.6	51.6	51.3	49.2	43.8	48.4	42.6	55.3	52.3	54.4	-17.3	-24.1
Tai Po	40.7	36.1	34.5	31.1	35.4	36.5	34.8	45.1	40.9	38.4	-11.7	-23.4
Sha Tin	79.3	75.6	72.7	76.4	80.4	75.3	78.7	85.4	88.7	94.2	-32.1	-25.4
Sai Kung	47.1	39.9	43.0	43.8	46.7	42.2	41.3	52.3	50.4	46.4	-14.9	-24.2
Islands	24.8	24.7	26.2	19.2	20.0	16.8	19.6	20.1	20.6	19.5	-10.5	-35.0

Table A.3.3b: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2018 (with the 2018 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)										2018	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2	14.5	14.3	14.3	14.7	14.7	14.9	-5.5	-
I. Household size												
1-person	19.9	20.2	20.3	20.3	17.4	16.4	17.3	18.7	18.7	19.8	-16.7	-
2-person	24.3	23.9	23.4	22.2	22.0	22.6	22.6	23.0	23.1	23.2	-4.7	-
3-person	16.0	15.3	13.1	14.0	14.0	13.2	13.1	13.9	13.1	14.0	-3.7	-
4-person	13.1	12.8	13.0	13.2	12.1	11.4	11.6	11.7	12.8	11.5	-4.3	-
5-person	11.1	11.4	11.6	11.6	10.3	10.6	10.1	9.1	8.7	9.1	-7.2	-
6-person+	11.1	10.1	10.9	9.7	8.1	9.1	7.9	7.8	6.4	7.2	-7.7	-
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	49.0	49.3	50.7	54.6	50.0	44.4	44.4	43.2	45.7	45.9	-50.0	-
Elderly households	55.9	56.3	55.5	54.4	49.0	46.9	47.0	48.8	47.6	48.9	-21.3	-
Single-parent households	35.5	37.3	36.7	37.8	36.8	36.4	35.8	34.4	34.3	35.0	-13.1	-
New-arrival households	38.5	38.6	37.9	36.9	36.5	32.4	31.8	30.1	30.2	27.5	-6.9	-
Households with children	17.6	17.2	17.1	17.8	16.5	16.2	16.0	15.3	15.8	15.1	-5.9	-
Youth households	4.2	3.8	4.4	4.8	4.0	3.8	3.6	4.7	4.9	7.9	-2.4	-
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	10.8	10.2	9.6	9.8	9.4	8.9	8.6	8.7	8.8	8.6	-4.1	-
Working households	9.4	9.1	8.7	9.1	8.7	8.3	8.0	8.0	8.1	8.0	-3.9	-
Unemployed households	75.5	73.1	74.3	64.5	66.6	68.5	69.9	69.8	71.8	70.5	-9.8	-
Economically inactive households	62.2	61.5	62.7	61.2	58.2	57.6	58.2	59.2	59.3	59.8	-16.4	-
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	25.7	25.5	24.7	25.2	22.5	21.4	21.1	20.1	20.5	20.8	-13.1	-
Tenants in private housing	8.4	7.3	7.3	6.9	8.3	8.8	9.2	9.2	9.1	10.2	-3.8	-
Owner-occupiers	12.3	12.2	11.7	11.5	11.4	11.5	11.7	12.9	12.9	12.7	-1.9	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.7	4.6	4.4	4.2	4.5	4.1	4.1	4.8	4.7	4.9	-0.6	-
- without mortgages and loans	17.2	17.0	16.3	15.8	15.5	15.6	15.8	17.1	17.1	16.7	-2.5	-
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	12.9	12.5	12.0	12.1	11.6	11.2	11.1	11.2	11.3	11.2	-3.7	-
Household head aged 65 and above	32.4	32.3	31.5	30.6	27.8	27.2	27.2	28.2	27.3	27.7	-12.0	-
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	11.8	11.9	11.4	11.4	11.1	11.0	11.9	12.0	10.3	12.0	-2.1	-
Wan Chai	11.3	11.8	11.7	12.4	10.9	13.0	13.6	12.7	12.5	12.9	-1.3	-
Eastern	12.7	12.7	13.1	13.0	13.2	13.3	13.6	11.3	12.0	13.0	-3.6	-
Southern	12.5	11.2	10.9	11.8	11.2	11.1	10.9	11.1	13.7	11.9	-4.4	-
Yau Tsim Mong	14.6	14.8	15.4	15.7	15.2	15.1	15.5	14.5	14.3	16.0	-3.7	-
Sham Shui Po	20.2	19.7	19.0	18.8	18.6	18.2	17.0	16.8	17.0	16.6	-7.3	-
Kowloon City	13.8	13.7	13.7	13.1	12.6	13.6	15.0	12.8	13.9	13.9	-5.4	-
Wong Tai Sin	17.9	19.2	17.4	18.7	16.2	16.4	16.2	15.4	16.4	15.6	-8.4	-
Kwun Tong	19.4	19.8	18.3	19.1	17.7	16.7	16.8	16.2	17.2	18.8	-8.2	-
Kwai Tsing	18.4	18.3	17.5	18.1	16.3	16.9	15.7	16.4	15.2	15.4	-7.6	-
Tsuen Wan	14.5	13.8	13.4	13.0	13.1	12.1	12.6	13.5	13.5	14.3	-3.8	-
Tuen Mun	17.2	17.2	16.9	15.9	16.1	14.9	14.4	15.3	15.9	15.8	-6.1	-
Yuen Long	19.7	19.5	17.6	18.6	14.9	14.8	16.0	16.8	16.7	15.3	-6.2	-
North	18.4	17.6	17.6	16.8	15.0	16.5	14.2	18.7	17.5	18.1	-5.8	-
Tai Po	14.9	13.1	12.5	11.1	12.6	12.9	12.0	16.0	14.4	13.4	-4.1	-
Sha Tin	13.8	12.9	12.4	12.8	13.2	12.4	12.7	13.9	14.0	14.9	-5.0	-
Sai Kung	12.0	10.1	10.5	10.7	11.3	10.0	9.7	12.2	11.7	10.7	-3.5	-
Islands	17.8	17.6	20.0	14.3	14.9	12.5	14.3	14.2	13.9	12.3	-6.7	-

**Table A.3.4b: Annual total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2018
(with the 2018 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK\$Mn										2018	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6	15,019.6	15,819.8	18,152.1	19,937.0	20,576.2	22,167.9	-22,147.6	-50.0
I. Household size												
1-person	1,393.1	1,490.3	1,577.4	1,845.6	1,805.5	2,040.4	2,372.4	2,780.1	2,570.9	2,706.9	-5,236.7	-65.9
2-person	4,821.8	4,871.9	5,583.3	5,685.1	6,042.4	6,529.2	7,316.5	7,768.0	8,569.6	9,248.9	-8,069.7	-46.6
3-person	3,395.5	3,287.9	3,013.1	3,545.1	3,667.1	3,789.8	4,299.5	5,030.2	4,864.4	5,624.6	-4,155.5	-42.5
4-person	2,390.5	2,380.8	2,667.8	2,797.9	2,635.9	2,523.7	3,097.8	3,424.5	3,671.4	3,662.2	-3,005.0	-45.1
5-person	546.3	607.3	625.4	699.1	655.1	683.2	808.9	680.6	668.3	700.1	-1,124.0	-61.6
6-person+	242.7	191.5	234.2	234.9	213.6	253.4	256.9	253.5	231.6	225.2	-556.6	-71.2
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	1,997.3	2,089.6	2,303.1	2,497.9	2,542.8	2,012.6	2,169.7	1,978.3	2,118.0	2,292.6	-11,853.3	-83.8
Elderly households	2,721.6	3,073.5	3,341.4	3,719.0	3,632.8	3,997.7	4,750.2	5,554.8	5,569.8	6,217.7	-9,215.9	-59.7
Single-parent households	839.2	890.4	883.8	987.1	1,040.0	995.1	1,165.5	1,088.4	1,142.0	1,263.7	-2,529.7	-66.7
New-arrival households	1,142.0	1,021.9	1,119.5	1,276.4	1,150.9	1,035.1	1,012.6	937.4	1,056.7	1,080.0	-923.2	-46.1
Households with children	4,881.4	4,724.0	4,916.2	5,435.3	5,196.2	5,181.4	5,971.4	6,149.1	6,417.6	6,526.8	-7,026.7	-51.8
Youth households	56.8	66.1	77.1	81.6	58.0	62.6	96.8	93.1	106.0	158.0	-56.9	-26.5
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	5,972.2	5,397.8	5,362.6	5,800.2	5,912.0	5,794.1	6,347.6	7,038.9	7,380.6	7,867.6	-6,254.4	-44.3
Working households	4,259.4	4,005.2	4,149.1	4,720.6	4,744.5	4,592.3	5,096.4	5,550.0	5,916.7	6,368.6	-5,457.9	-46.1
Unemployed households	1,712.7	1,392.6	1,213.4	1,079.6	1,167.5	1,201.8	1,251.1	1,488.9	1,464.0	1,499.0	-796.5	-34.7
Economically inactive households	6,817.8	7,432.0	8,338.7	9,007.4	9,107.6	10,025.7	11,804.5	12,898.1	13,195.6	14,300.3	-15,893.1	-52.6
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	4,340.5	4,401.7	4,731.4	5,138.9	4,863.2	4,695.0	5,337.0	5,354.6	5,763.6	6,574.3	-14,535.9	-68.9
Tenants in private housing	610.4	559.1	615.0	760.7	945.5	1,089.0	1,312.3	1,542.9	1,591.5	1,936.4	-2,320.7	-54.5
Owner-occupiers	7,318.9	7,312.4	7,740.2	8,286.7	8,500.3	9,232.0	10,748.2	12,109.8	12,197.0	12,749.0	-4,811.1	-27.4
- with mortgages or loans	1,090.8	735.2	796.1	849.3	908.1	934.8	1,058.0	1,200.6	1,250.5	1,453.2	-234.7	-13.9
- without mortgages and loans	6,228.1	6,577.2	6,944.0	7,437.4	7,592.3	8,297.2	9,690.2	10,909.1	10,946.5	11,295.8	-4,576.4	-28.8
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	7,944.2	7,672.0	8,156.0	8,671.7	8,936.3	9,057.8	10,237.7	11,000.6	11,216.5	11,897.6	-9,401.3	-44.1
Household head aged 65 and above	4,807.3	5,105.6	5,501.9	6,097.9	6,053.0	6,725.6	7,866.3	8,906.8	9,190.7	10,138.0	-12,718.7	-55.6
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	524.0	535.3	577.1	611.9	617.5	678.2	727.8	749.5	664.5	822.2	-338.0	-29.1
Wan Chai	355.3	413.8	384.9	443.9	404.0	488.4	623.3	668.3	652.5	757.4	-208.0	-21.5
Eastern	1,036.5	1,061.5	1,150.4	1,256.2	1,392.5	1,427.1	1,578.1	1,438.0	1,446.9	1,738.8	-1,143.9	-39.7
Southern	394.9	355.0	441.0	457.4	433.0	480.1	549.0	568.0	676.7	640.5	-594.0	-48.1
Yau Tsim Mong	660.3	654.0	735.8	844.8	785.6	867.5	1,077.8	1,165.3	1,110.5	1,224.6	-820.0	-40.1
Sham Shui Po	799.5	836.1	870.7	928.4	991.2	1,039.8	1,004.7	1,149.2	1,178.1	1,204.0	-1,490.3	-55.3
Kowloon City	699.7	750.4	750.5	818.9	834.9	957.3	1,173.1	1,056.5	1,216.5	1,194.3	-1,080.1	-47.5
Wong Tai Sin	788.1	771.9	806.3	916.3	864.7	884.5	977.1	1,005.2	1,160.8	1,171.5	-1,631.8	-58.2
Kwun Tong	1,155.7	1,186.7	1,189.4	1,407.7	1,355.6	1,311.7	1,589.7	1,583.0	1,780.7	2,135.8	-3,192.5	-59.9
Kwai Tsing	892.8	922.6	918.2	1,026.7	980.8	1,055.4	1,153.7	1,220.9	1,218.4	1,321.0	-1,982.8	-60.0
Tsuen Wan	508.4	493.6	512.8	615.5	601.8	642.0	754.1	898.1	833.4	998.7	-652.2	-39.5
Tuen Mun	906.3	942.4	1,019.7	1,022.4	1,077.3	1,076.2	1,203.5	1,347.6	1,493.1	1,489.7	-1,736.2	-53.8
Yuen Long	1,128.1	1,194.5	1,245.4	1,337.9	1,170.7	1,260.8	1,558.5	1,881.0	1,900.7	1,911.1	-2,236.9	-53.9
North	610.7	622.2	679.0	649.7	610.8	819.0	786.1	1,071.7	972.8	1,163.7	-1,031.0	-47.0
Tai Po	543.6	457.8	519.0	512.2	587.0	621.9	716.8	902.6	904.1	857.0	-665.3	-43.7
Sha Tin	943.8	880.2	979.5	1,098.4	1,289.9	1,206.2	1,506.8	1,673.0	1,794.7	1,994.5	-1,922.9	-49.1
Sai Kung	523.2	486.5	581.7	583.6	690.3	706.8	757.2	1,059.7	1,123.4	1,082.4	-878.8	-44.8
Islands	319.0	265.3	340.0	275.8	331.8	297.0	414.8	499.6	448.6	460.7	-542.8	-54.1

Table A.3.5b: Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2018 (with the 2018 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK\$										2018	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,200	-1,800	-29.5
I. Household size												
1-person	1,500	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,100	2,400	2,600	2,600	2,300	2,200	-1,300	-37.1
2-person	2,800	2,800	3,200	3,300	3,500	3,600	3,900	4,100	4,300	4,600	-2,600	-36.0
3-person	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,300	4,700	4,700	5,100	-1,900	-27.5
4-person	3,000	3,000	3,400	3,500	3,600	3,700	4,500	5,000	4,900	5,500	-1,800	-25.0
5-person	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,600	4,500	4,700	4,800	-2,200	-31.0
6-person+	3,000	2,900	3,200	3,500	3,800	3,900	4,700	4,700	5,700	4,600	-3,200	-41.0
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,000	2,500	2,500	2,800	2,800	2,800	3,300	-4,300	-56.9
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,400	2,600	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,300	3,300	3,300	-2,000	-37.3
Single-parent households	2,400	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,300	3,200	3,700	3,700	3,800	4,300	-5,100	-54.2
New-arrival households	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,400	3,500	3,900	4,100	4,200	4,300	-2,200	-34.2
Households with children	2,800	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,600	4,100	4,500	4,500	4,800	-2,600	-35.6
Youth households	2,100	2,600	2,900	2,600	2,800	3,000	4,500	4,000	4,000	3,600	-800	-17.5
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	2,600	2,500	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,600	3,700	4,000	-1,000	-20.2
Working households	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,600	2,600	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,700	-1,000	-20.9
Unemployed households	4,300	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,400	5,900	6,500	6,300	6,900	-2,400	-25.5
Economically inactive households	2,700	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,200	4,300	4,300	4,400	-2,200	-33.9
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	1,900	2,000	2,100	2,300	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,900	3,000	3,300	-2,600	-43.8
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,300	2,400	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,500	4,100	3,900	4,100	-2,100	-34.5
Owner-occupiers	3,400	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,300	4,800	4,800	4,900	5,100	-1,200	-18.9
- with mortgages or loans	3,000	3,000	3,300	3,700	3,800	4,300	5,100	4,900	5,100	5,800	-300	-5.3
- without mortgages and loans	3,400	3,400	3,700	3,900	4,100	4,300	4,700	4,800	4,900	5,000	-1,300	-20.4
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,600	4,000	4,300	4,300	4,600	-1,700	-26.5
Household head aged 65 and above	2,400	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,600	3,700	3,800	3,900	-1,900	-33.2
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,600	5,200	5,000	5,300	-1,200	-18.1
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,200	5,100	5,400	5,200	5,800	-900	-13.9
Eastern	3,000	3,000	3,200	3,500	3,700	4,000	4,200	4,700	4,400	4,900	-1,400	-22.3
Southern	2,700	2,500	3,300	3,300	3,200	3,600	4,200	4,100	4,200	4,300	-1,600	-26.8
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	3,700	4,300	4,500	4,500	4,400	-1,600	-27.1
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,400	3,800	3,800	3,800	-1,800	-31.6
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,300	3,500	3,800	3,800	4,200	4,300	4,500	4,400	-1,400	-23.9
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,100	2,500	2,600	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,800	3,900	-1,900	-32.5
Kwun Tong	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,700	2,700	2,800	3,400	3,500	3,500	3,700	-2,400	-38.9
Kwai Tsing	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,500	3,400	3,500	3,800	-2,100	-36.0
Tsuen Wan	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,400	3,300	3,900	4,200	4,400	4,200	4,700	-1,300	-22.0
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,200	3,500	3,700	4,000	3,900	-2,000	-34.3
Yuen Long	2,600	2,600	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,200	3,700	3,900	4,000	4,100	-2,100	-34.1
North	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,700	4,000	3,800	3,900	4,500	-1,700	-28.0
Tai Po	2,900	2,600	3,100	3,400	3,400	3,600	4,200	4,100	4,300	4,400	-1,500	-25.6
Sha Tin	2,600	2,600	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,300	3,800	4,000	4,100	4,200	-1,800	-30.6
Sai Kung	2,600	2,700	3,000	3,000	3,300	3,700	4,000	4,100	4,500	4,500	-1,500	-24.9
Islands	2,700	2,500	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,500	4,200	4,500	4,100	4,200	-2,000	-32.3

Table A.3.6: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2018 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	58.1	155.0	24.6	20.9	114.0	3.6	434.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	149.5	240.6	70.1	69.8	399.7	6.2	1 024.3	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{45.9%}	{48.9%}	{35.0%}	{27.5%}	{15.1%}	{7.9%}	{14.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{56.6%}	-	{39.0%}	{34.6%}	{16.8%}	-	{16.8%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{47.2%}	-	{33.7%}	{18.9%}	{15.2%}	{7.9%}	{9.3%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{45.1%}	-	{32.4%}	{24.0%}	{13.4%}	{7.9%}	{10.5%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{39.0%}	{48.9%}	{25.8%}	{30.1%}	{20.9%}	-	{30.9%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	2,292.6	6,217.7	1,263.7	1,080.0	6,526.8	158.0	22,167.9	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,300	3,300	4,300	4,300	4,800	3,600	4,200	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	9.5 (16.4%)	3.3 (2.1%)	10.1 (41.1%)	14.3 (68.5%)	77.3 (67.8%)	1.2 (34.4%)	162.7 (37.4%)	2 054.9 (80.0%)
Working	6.2 (10.6%)	3.0 (1.9%)	9.0 (36.6%)	13.4 (64.0%)	72.4 (63.5%)	0.8 (22.7%)	144.6 (33.3%)	2 025.8 (78.9%)
Unemployed	3.4 (5.9%)	0.3 (0.2%)	1.1 (4.5%)	0.9 (4.4%)	4.9 (4.3%)	0.4 (11.7%)	18.1 (4.2%)	29.1 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	48.5 (83.6%)	151.7 (97.9%)	14.5 (58.9%)	6.6 (31.5%)	36.7 (32.2%)	2.4 (65.6%)	272.1 (62.6%)	514.0 (20.0%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	58.1 (100.0%)	12.9 (8.3%)	14.8 (60.1%)	4.1 (19.7%)	27.6 (24.2%)	§ (3.4%)	58.1 (13.4%)	159.3 (6.2%)
No	-	142.1 (91.7%)	9.8 (39.9%)	16.8 (80.3%)	86.4 (75.8%)	3.6 (100.0%)	376.7 (86.6%)	2 409.6 (93.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	-	118.5 (76.5%)	6.4 (26.2%)	11.3 (54.1%)	61.2 (53.7%)	2.9 (80.8%)	292.2 (67.2%)	350.7 (13.7%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	-	3.1 (2.0%)	0.3 (1.4%)	0.4 (1.9%)	2.2 (2.0%)	§ (0.6%)	9.1 (2.1%)	10.9 (0.4%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	43.3 (74.6%)	44.3 (28.6%)	16.3 (66.2%)	8.8 (42.2%)	57.7 (50.6%)	0.3 (9.3%)	166.3 (38.3%)	786.1 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	7.5 (13.0%)	5.7 (3.7%)	4.6 (18.9%)	9.1 (43.7%)	22.4 (19.7%)	1.7 (46.9%)	39.8 (9.2%)	421.6 (16.4%)
Owner-occupiers	6.3 (10.8%)	94.4 (60.9%)	3.4 (13.8%)	2.6 (12.3%)	30.9 (27.1%)	0.5 (14.9%)	209.4 (48.2%)	1 264.0 (49.2%)
- with mortgages or loans	§ (0.0%)	2.9 (1.9%)	0.8 (3.2%)	0.8 (3.9%)	8.8 (7.7%)	§ (0.0%)	21.0 (4.8%)	401.0 (15.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	6.1 (10.5%)	91.4 (59.0%)	2.6 (10.6%)	1.8 (8.4%)	22.1 (19.4%)	0.4 (11.7%)	188.4 (43.3%)	862.9 (33.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	§ (0.0%)	17.0 (10.9%)	0.7 (2.7%)	0.5 (2.3%)	6.6 (5.8%)	§ (0.0%)	30.0 (6.9%)	293.6 (11.4%)
With new arrival(s)	4.1 (7.1%)	0.5 (0.4%)	2.3 (9.2%)	20.9 (100.0%)	15.8 (13.8%)	§ (0.0%)	20.9 (4.8%)	76.0 (3.0%)
With children	27.6 (47.5%)	-	24.6 (100.0%)	15.8 (75.5%)	114.0 (100.0%)	-	114.0 (26.2%)	698.6 (27.2%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.6	1.6	2.9	3.3	3.5	1.7	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.2	@	0.5	0.9	0.8	0.4	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	9,000	3,300	9,900	12,800	13,700	2,700	6,800	27,500

Table A.3.7: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2018 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators						
I. Poor households ('000)	162.7	144.6	18.1	272.1	434.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	521.7	475.6	46.1	502.5	1 024.3	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{8.6%}	{8.0%}	{70.5%}	{59.8%}	{14.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{12.3%}	{11.7%}	{72.8%}	{74.4%}	{16.8%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{7.5%}	{6.9%}	{73.8%}	{57.0%}	{9.3%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{7.5%}	{6.9%}	{68.2%}	{60.8%}	{10.5%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{10.7%}	{9.5%}	{77.6%}	{57.1%}	{30.9%}	-
IV. Poverty gap						
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	7,867.6	6,368.6	1,499.0	14,300.3	22,167.9	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	4,000	3,700	6,900	4,400	4,200	-
(B) Characteristics of households						
I. No. of households ('000)						
(i) Economic characteristics						
Economically active	162.7 (100.0%)	144.6 (100.0%)	18.1 (100.0%)	- -	162.7 (37.4%)	2 054.9 (80.0%)
Working	144.6 (88.9%)	144.6 (100.0%)	- -	- -	144.6 (33.3%)	2 025.8 (78.9%)
Unemployed	18.1 (11.1%)	- -	18.1 (100.0%)	- -	18.1 (4.2%)	29.1 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	- -	- -	- -	272.1 (100.0%)	272.1 (62.6%)	514.0 (20.0%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not						
Yes	9.5 (5.9%)	6.2 (4.3%)	3.4 (18.8%)	48.5 (17.8%)	58.1 (13.4%)	159.3 (6.2%)
No	153.2 (94.1%)	138.5 (95.7%)	14.7 (81.2%)	223.5 (82.2%)	376.7 (86.6%)	2 409.6 (93.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	106.3 (65.3%)	94.3 (65.2%)	12.0 (66.4%)	185.9 (68.3%)	292.2 (67.2%)	350.7 (13.7%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	4.1 (2.5%)	3.7 (2.6%)	0.4 (2.1%)	5.0 (1.8%)	9.1 (2.1%)	10.9 (0.4%)
(iii) Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	77.9 (47.9%)	70.0 (48.4%)	7.9 (43.8%)	88.5 (32.5%)	166.3 (38.3%)	786.1 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	19.6 (12.1%)	17.2 (11.9%)	2.4 (13.2%)	20.2 (7.4%)	39.8 (9.2%)	421.6 (16.4%)
Owner-occupiers	61.0 (37.5%)	54.1 (37.4%)	6.9 (38.2%)	148.4 (54.5%)	209.4 (48.2%)	1 264.0 (49.2%)
- with mortgages or loans	12.2 (7.5%)	10.6 (7.3%)	1.5 (8.5%)	8.8 (3.2%)	21.0 (4.8%)	401.0 (15.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	48.9 (30.0%)	43.5 (30.1%)	5.4 (29.7%)	139.6 (51.3%)	188.4 (43.3%)	862.9 (33.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics						
With FDH(s)	6.8 (4.2%)	6.2 (4.3%)	0.6 (3.3%)	23.2 (8.5%)	30.0 (6.9%)	293.6 (11.4%)
With new arrival(s)	14.3 (8.8%)	13.4 (9.3%)	0.9 (5.1%)	6.6 (2.4%)	20.9 (4.8%)	76.0 (3.0%)
With children	77.3 (47.5%)	72.4 (50.0%)	4.9 (27.3%)	36.7 (13.5%)	114.0 (26.2%)	698.6 (27.2%)
II. Other household characteristics						
Average household size	3.2	3.3	2.5	1.8	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	1.3	1.3	1.1	-	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	13,400	14,100	5,800	3,400	6,800	27,500

Table A.3.8: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2018 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	12.9	10.9	29.6	12.5	23.0	26.1	434.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	25.4	20.6	65.8	28.7	49.1	61.7	1 024.3	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{12.0%}	{12.9%}	{13.0%}	{11.9%}	{16.0%}	{16.6%}	{14.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{7.2%}	{7.5%}	{11.7%}	{12.4%}	{18.8%}	{20.8%}	{16.8%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{6.2%}	{6.5%}	{8.1%}	{6.9%}	{6.7%}	{13.1%}	{9.3%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{6.9%}	{7.5%}	{8.7%}	{7.9%}	{9.8%}	{12.2%}	{10.5%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{34.6%}	{36.6%}	{30.7%}	{26.8%}	{40.8%}	{30.5%}	{30.9%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	822.2	757.4	1,738.8	640.5	1,224.6	1,204.0	22,167.9	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,300	5,800	4,900	4,300	4,400	3,800	4,200	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	2.9 (22.2%)	2.0 (18.4%)	9.4 (31.8%)	4.4 (34.9%)	6.8 (29.5%)	11.3 (43.1%)	162.7 (37.4%)	2 054.9 (80.0%)
Working	2.3 (17.9%)	1.4 (13.2%)	8.1 (27.3%)	4.0 (32.2%)	6.3 (27.4%)	10.4 (39.8%)	144.6 (33.3%)	2 025.8 (78.9%)
Unemployed	0.6 (4.4%)	0.6 (5.2%)	1.4 (4.6%)	0.3 (2.7%)	0.5 (2.1%)	0.9 (3.3%)	18.1 (4.2%)	29.1 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	10.0 (77.8%)	8.9 (81.6%)	20.2 (68.2%)	8.1 (65.1%)	16.2 (70.5%)	14.8 (56.9%)	272.1 (62.6%)	514.0 (20.0%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	0.6 (4.9%)	0.4 (3.9%)	2.3 (7.8%)	1.2 (9.6%)	1.9 (8.1%)	4.6 (17.5%)	58.1 (13.4%)	159.3 (6.2%)
No	12.2 (95.1%)	10.5 (96.1%)	27.3 (92.2%)	11.3 (90.4%)	21.1 (91.9%)	21.6 (82.5%)	376.7 (86.6%)	2 409.6 (93.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	10.4 (81.0%)	8.7 (79.4%)	21.8 (73.5%)	8.8 (70.2%)	17.8 (77.4%)	16.6 (63.6%)	292.2 (67.2%)	350.7 (13.7%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	§	§	0.8 (2.7%)	0.3 (2.7%)	0.6 (2.8%)	0.5 (1.9%)	9.1 (2.1%)	10.9 (0.4%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	0.5 (4.1%)	0.8 (7.3%)	6.7 (22.7%)	5.0 (39.7%)	1.1 (4.9%)	11.7 (45.0%)	166.3 (38.3%)	786.1 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	1.6 (12.3%)	1.2 (11.1%)	2.9 (9.7%)	0.6 (4.8%)	4.8 (20.9%)	4.8 (18.3%)	39.8 (9.2%)	421.6 (16.4%)
Owner-occupiers	9.6 (74.9%)	8.2 (74.8%)	18.7 (63.0%)	6.5 (52.3%)	16.0 (69.7%)	8.6 (32.9%)	209.4 (48.2%)	1 264.0 (49.2%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.6 (4.4%)	0.3 (2.5%)	1.2 (3.9%)	0.7 (5.7%)	1.4 (6.3%)	0.8 (3.1%)	21.0 (4.8%)	401.0 (15.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	9.1 (70.5%)	7.9 (72.3%)	17.5 (59.1%)	5.8 (46.6%)	14.6 (63.5%)	7.8 (29.8%)	188.4 (43.3%)	862.9 (33.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.4 (10.5%)	1.9 (16.9%)	2.9 (9.9%)	1.6 (12.4%)	1.9 (8.2%)	1.2 (4.6%)	30.0 (6.9%)	293.6 (11.4%)
With new arrival(s)	0.4 (3.0%)	§	0.5 (1.8%)	0.4 (3.0%)	1.4 (6.0%)	2.7 (10.4%)	20.9 (4.8%)	76.0 (3.0%)
With children	1.5 (11.7%)	1.3 (11.5%)	5.5 (18.7%)	2.7 (21.6%)	5.1 (22.2%)	8.4 (32.0%)	114.0 (26.2%)	698.6 (27.2%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.0	1.9	2.2	2.3	2.1	2.4	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	2,600	1,300	3,900	6,400	3,600	8,100	6,800	27,500

Table A.3.9: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2018 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	22.5	25.3	48.0	29.1	17.7	31.7	434.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	51.9	62.5	122.3	74.7	42.0	74.6	1 024.3	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{13.9%}	{15.6%}	{18.8%}	{15.4%}	{14.3%}	{15.8%}	{14.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{16.0%}	{20.6%}	{23.6%}	{18.8%}	{16.4%}	{18.8%}	{16.8%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{8.7%}	{11.3%}	{11.7%}	{10.6%}	{7.7%}	{9.2%}	{9.3%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{10.0%}	{11.9%}	{14.0%}	{11.5%}	{9.8%}	{11.4%}	{10.5%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{27.8%}	{25.4%}	{33.0%}	{27.7%}	{32.5%}	{32.3%}	{30.9%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	1,194.3	1,171.5	2,135.8	1,321.0	998.7	1,489.7	22,167.9	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	4,400	3,900	3,700	3,800	4,700	3,900	4,200	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	8.1 (36.0%)	11.0 (43.5%)	21.0 (43.7%)	12.9 (44.5%)	6.7 (37.8%)	12.7 (40.1%)	162.7 (37.4%)	2 054.9 (80.0%)
Working	7.1 (31.3%)	9.1 (36.0%)	19.2 (39.9%)	11.7 (40.1%)	6.0 (33.9%)	11.5 (36.3%)	144.6 (33.3%)	2 025.8 (78.9%)
Unemployed	1.1 (4.7%)	1.9 (7.6%)	1.8 (3.7%)	1.3 (4.3%)	0.7 (3.9%)	1.2 (3.8%)	18.1 (4.2%)	29.1 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	14.4 (64.0%)	14.3 (56.5%)	27.0 (56.3%)	16.2 (55.5%)	11.0 (62.2%)	19.0 (59.9%)	272.1 (62.6%)	514.0 (20.0%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	2.3 (10.3%)	4.9 (19.2%)	8.8 (18.4%)	5.4 (18.5%)	1.3 (7.5%)	5.3 (16.8%)	58.1 (13.4%)	159.3 (6.2%)
No	20.2 (89.7%)	20.5 (80.8%)	39.1 (81.6%)	23.7 (81.5%)	16.4 (92.5%)	26.4 (83.2%)	376.7 (86.6%)	2 409.6 (93.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	16.1 (71.6%)	15.6 (61.5%)	29.0 (60.4%)	17.3 (59.3%)	13.2 (74.4%)	19.2 (60.6%)	292.2 (67.2%)	350.7 (13.7%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.3 (1.5%)	0.5 (1.9%)	1.0 (2.0%)	0.4 (1.5%)	0.3 (2.0%)	1.2 (3.9%)	9.1 (2.1%)	10.9 (0.4%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	7.1 (31.4%)	14.3 (56.5%)	32.9 (68.6%)	19.8 (67.9%)	5.2 (29.5%)	13.4 (42.2%)	166.3 (38.3%)	786.1 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	3.0 (13.5%)	1.0 (3.8%)	2.4 (4.9%)	1.0 (3.5%)	2.4 (13.3%)	2.2 (7.0%)	39.8 (9.2%)	421.6 (16.4%)
Owner-occupiers	11.1 (49.2%)	9.1 (36.1%)	11.8 (24.7%)	7.9 (27.2%)	9.5 (53.7%)	14.9 (47.1%)	209.4 (48.2%)	1 264.0 (49.2%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.2 (5.5%)	1.1 (4.3%)	1.3 (2.8%)	0.9 (3.1%)	1.4 (8.0%)	1.7 (5.3%)	21.0 (4.8%)	401.0 (15.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	9.8 (43.7%)	8.0 (31.7%)	10.5 (21.9%)	7.0 (24.1%)	8.1 (45.7%)	13.2 (41.8%)	188.4 (43.3%)	862.9 (33.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	2.3 (10.4%)	1.2 (4.8%)	2.1 (4.5%)	1.4 (4.6%)	0.8 (4.4%)	1.3 (4.1%)	30.0 (6.9%)	293.6 (11.4%)
With new arrival(s)	1.3 (5.7%)	1.3 (5.2%)	2.9 (6.1%)	1.5 (5.2%)	1.2 (6.5%)	1.4 (4.5%)	20.9 (4.8%)	76.0 (3.0%)
With children	6.1 (27.1%)	7.4 (29.0%)	15.6 (32.6%)	8.9 (30.5%)	4.6 (25.9%)	8.7 (27.4%)	114.0 (26.2%)	698.6 (27.2%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.3	2.5	2.6	2.6	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	0.6	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	6,200	8,000	8,700	8,800	6,200	7,300	6,800	27,500

Table A.3.10: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2018 (3)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	38.4	21.8	16.4	39.7	20.1	9.2	434.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	91.9	54.4	38.4	94.2	46.4	19.5	1 024.3	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{15.3%}	{18.1%}	{13.4%}	{14.9%}	{10.7%}	{12.3%}	{14.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{19.1%}	{21.8%}	{15.6%}	{14.6%}	{9.6%}	{13.3%}	{16.8%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{10.0%}	{12.1%}	{8.0%}	{9.8%}	{6.9%}	{6.5%}	{9.3%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{10.6%}	{13.5%}	{9.2%}	{10.6%}	{7.5%}	{7.8%}	{10.5%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{32.0%}	{34.4%}	{29.5%}	{31.7%}	{25.4%}	{31.0%}	{30.9%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	1,911.1	1,163.7	857.0	1,994.5	1,082.4	460.7	22,167.9	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	4,100	4,500	4,400	4,200	4,500	4,200	4,200	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	14.2 (37.0%)	9.3 (42.9%)	6.2 (37.9%)	14.6 (36.7%)	6.7 (33.4%)	2.6 (27.8%)	162.7 (37.4%)	2 054.9 (80.0%)
Working	12.3 (32.1%)	8.4 (38.7%)	5.2 (31.7%)	13.4 (33.8%)	6.1 (30.2%)	2.2 (24.4%)	144.6 (33.3%)	2 025.8 (78.9%)
Unemployed	1.9 (5.0%)	0.9 (4.2%)	1.0 (6.2%)	1.2 (3.0%)	0.6 (3.2%)	0.3 (3.4%)	18.1 (4.2%)	29.1 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	24.2 (63.0%)	12.4 (57.1%)	10.2 (62.1%)	25.1 (63.3%)	13.4 (66.6%)	6.7 (72.2%)	272.1 (62.6%)	514.0 (20.0%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	6.4 (16.6%)	2.9 (13.5%)	1.5 (9.0%)	4.7 (11.9%)	2.1 (10.6%)	1.4 (15.6%)	58.1 (13.4%)	159.3 (6.2%)
No	32.0 (83.4%)	18.8 (86.5%)	14.9 (91.0%)	34.9 (88.1%)	17.9 (89.4%)	7.8 (84.4%)	376.7 (86.6%)	2 409.6 (93.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	23.6 (61.4%)	14.5 (66.5%)	12.4 (75.7%)	27.3 (68.7%)	13.8 (68.9%)	6.3 (68.4%)	292.2 (67.2%)	350.7 (13.7%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.2 (3.1%)	0.6 (2.6%)	§	0.3 (0.7%)	0.5 (2.2%)	§	9.1 (2.1%)	10.9 (0.4%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	14.1 (36.8%)	5.3 (24.5%)	3.3 (19.9%)	16.2 (41.0%)	6.0 (29.8%)	2.9 (31.4%)	166.3 (38.3%)	786.1 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	4.2 (10.9%)	2.7 (12.6%)	1.7 (10.6%)	1.6 (4.2%)	1.0 (5.0%)	0.7 (7.7%)	39.8 (9.2%)	421.6 (16.4%)
Owner-occupiers	18.0 (46.8%)	12.6 (58.0%)	10.1 (61.7%)	20.5 (51.6%)	11.7 (58.4%)	4.5 (49.1%)	209.4 (48.2%)	1 264.0 (49.2%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.4 (3.5%)	1.2 (5.3%)	1.1 (6.8%)	2.6 (6.7%)	1.8 (8.7%)	0.3 (3.7%)	21.0 (4.8%)	401.0 (15.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	16.6 (43.2%)	11.5 (52.7%)	9.0 (54.9%)	17.8 (45.0%)	10.0 (49.6%)	4.2 (45.4%)	188.4 (43.3%)	862.9 (33.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	2.6 (6.7%)	0.9 (4.2%)	1.3 (8.1%)	3.0 (7.7%)	1.5 (7.6%)	0.7 (8.1%)	30.0 (6.9%)	293.6 (11.4%)
With new arrival(s)	1.9 (5.0%)	1.1 (5.0%)	0.6 (3.7%)	1.5 (3.9%)	0.5 (2.6%)	§	20.9 (4.8%)	76.0 (3.0%)
With children	11.2 (29.1%)	7.4 (33.8%)	4.2 (25.9%)	9.8 (24.7%)	4.0 (19.8%)	1.9 (20.1%)	114.0 (26.2%)	698.6 (27.2%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.4	2.5	2.3	2.4	2.3	2.1	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	6,900	7,600	6,200	7,400	6,500	3,900	6,800	27,500

Table A.3.11: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2018

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators							
I. Poor households ('000)	166.3	39.8	209.4	214.6	218.2	434.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	434.1	107.9	448.2	600.2	420.5	1 024.3	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{20.8%}	{10.2%}	{12.7%}	{11.2%}	{27.7%}	{14.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{32.0%}	{15.9%}	{9.6%}	{15.6%}	{28.7%}	{16.8%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{13.2%}	{8.1%}	{6.5%}	{8.8%}	{14.8%}	{9.3%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{16.1%}	{7.6%}	{8.2%}	{9.9%}	{15.0%}	{10.5%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{29.6%}	{21.0%}	{31.8%}	{16.1%}	{34.8%}	{30.9%}	-
IV. Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	6,574.3	1,936.4	12,749.0	11,897.6	10,138.0	22,167.9	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,300	4,100	5,100	4,600	3,900	4,200	-
(B) Characteristics of households							
I. No. of households ('000)							
(i) Economic characteristics							
Economically active	77.9 (46.8%)	19.6 (49.2%)	61.0 (29.1%)	128.7 (60.0%)	33.9 (15.6%)	162.7 (37.4%)	2 054.9 (80.0%)
Working	70.0 (42.1%)	17.2 (43.2%)	54.1 (25.8%)	114.6 (53.4%)	30.0 (13.7%)	144.6 (33.3%)	2 025.8 (78.9%)
Unemployed	7.9 (4.8%)	2.4 (6.0%)	6.9 (3.3%)	14.1 (6.6%)	4.0 (1.8%)	18.1 (4.2%)	29.1 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	88.5 (53.2%)	20.2 (50.8%)	148.4 (70.9%)	85.9 (40.0%)	184.2 (84.4%)	272.1 (62.6%)	514.0 (20.0%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not							
Yes	43.3 (26.0%)	7.5 (18.9%)	6.3 (3.0%)	35.7 (16.7%)	22.2 (10.2%)	58.1 (13.4%)	159.3 (6.2%)
No	123.0 (74.0%)	32.3 (81.1%)	203.1 (97.0%)	178.8 (83.3%)	195.9 (89.8%)	376.7 (86.6%)	2 409.6 (93.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	89.5 (53.8%)	23.3 (58.5%)	164.7 (78.6%)	132.2 (61.6%)	158.4 (72.6%)	292.2 (67.2%)	350.7 (13.7%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	2.4 (1.5%)	0.5 (1.2%)	6.0 (2.9%)	4.4 (2.0%)	4.7 (2.1%)	9.1 (2.1%)	10.9 (0.4%)
(iii) Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	166.3 (100.0%)	- -	- -	93.5 (43.6%)	72.8 (33.4%)	166.3 (38.3%)	786.1 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	- -	39.8 (100.0%)	- -	30.8 (14.3%)	8.0 (3.7%)	39.8 (9.2%)	421.6 (16.4%)
Owner-occupiers	- -	- -	209.4 (100.0%)	83.8 (39.1%)	125.2 (57.4%)	209.4 (48.2%)	1 264.0 (49.2%)
- with mortgages or loans	- -	- -	21.0 (10.0%)	15.6 (7.3%)	5.3 (2.4%)	21.0 (4.8%)	401.0 (15.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	- -	- -	188.4 (90.0%)	68.3 (31.8%)	119.9 (55.0%)	188.4 (43.3%)	862.9 (33.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics							
With FDH(s)	3.6 (2.1%)	2.9 (7.4%)	20.7 (9.9%)	9.5 (4.4%)	20.1 (9.2%)	30.0 (6.9%)	293.6 (11.4%)
With new arrival(s)	8.8 (5.3%)	9.1 (22.9%)	2.6 (1.2%)	17.3 (8.1%)	3.5 (1.6%)	20.9 (4.8%)	76.0 (3.0%)
With children	57.7 (34.7%)	22.4 (56.3%)	30.9 (14.8%)	96.2 (44.9%)	15.7 (7.2%)	114.0 (26.2%)	698.6 (27.2%)
II. Other household characteristics							
Average household size	2.6	2.7	2.1	2.8	1.9	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.8	0.2	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	9,100	9,600	3,200	9,700	4,400	6,800	27,500

Table A.3.12: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2018 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	67.6 (45.2%)	102.9 (42.7%)	25.9 (37.0%)	32.1 (46.0%)	189.0 (47.3%)	2.8 (45.8%)	469.7 (45.9%)	3 291.2 (47.8%)
Female	82.0 (54.8%)	137.8 (57.3%)	44.2 (63.0%)	37.7 (54.0%)	210.7 (52.7%)	3.3 (54.2%)	554.6 (54.1%)	3 593.7 (52.2%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	11.1 (7.4%)	3.4 (1.4%)	11.8 (16.8%)	17.9 (25.6%)	94.2 (23.6%)	1.6 (25.6%)	205.5 (20.1%)	3 599.5 (52.3%)
Working	6.9 (4.6%)	3.1 (1.3%)	10.1 (14.4%)	15.3 (22.0%)	84.7 (21.2%)	1.0 (15.5%)	170.1 (16.6%)	3 488.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	4.1 (2.8%)	0.3 (0.1%)	1.6 (2.3%)	2.5 (3.7%)	9.5 (2.4%)	0.6 (10.2%)	35.4 (3.5%)	111.3 (1.6%)
Economically inactive	138.5 (92.6%)	237.2 (98.6%)	58.4 (83.2%)	51.9 (74.4%)	305.5 (76.4%)	4.6 (74.4%)	818.7 (79.9%)	3 285.5 (47.7%)
Children aged under 18	42.8 (28.6%)	-	34.6 (49.3%)	24.9 (35.7%)	169.2 (42.3%)	-	169.2 (16.5%)	1 007.5 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	57.1 (38.2%)	-	21.1 (30.0%)	21.0 (30.1%)	109.6 (27.4%)	4.6 (74.4%)	299.5 (29.2%)	1 248.4 (18.1%)
Student	7.6 (5.1%)	-	3.0 (4.3%)	1.6 (2.3%)	11.3 (2.8%)	3.9 (63.7%)	40.4 (3.9%)	238.7 (3.5%)
Home-maker	28.0 (18.7%)	-	13.5 (19.2%)	14.2 (20.3%)	74.9 (18.7%)	§	125.0 (12.2%)	569.4 (8.3%)
Retired person	4.1 (2.7%)	-	0.6 (0.9%)	1.6 (2.2%)	7.3 (1.8%)	§	65.2 (6.4%)	230.5 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	14.7 (9.8%)	-	2.6 (3.7%)	1.8 (2.6%)	9.3 (2.3%)	§	35.5 (3.5%)	96.4 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	2.7 (1.8%)	-	1.3 (1.9%)	1.8 (2.6%)	6.8 (1.7%)	0.6 (9.1%)	33.4 (3.3%)	113.3 (1.6%)
Elders aged 65+	38.6 (25.8%)	237.2 (98.6%)	2.7 (3.9%)	6.0 (8.6%)	26.7 (6.7%)	-	350.1 (34.2%)	1 029.6 (15.0%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	6.0 (4.0%)	0.6 (0.3%)	3.3 (4.8%)	30.9 (44.2%)	23.9 (6.0%)	§	30.9 (3.0%)	110.8 (1.6%)
No	143.6 (96.0%)	240.0 (99.7%)	66.8 (95.2%)	38.9 (55.8%)	375.9 (94.0%)	5.9 (96.3%)	993.4 (97.0%)	6 774.2 (98.4%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	0.7 (0.5%)	106.8 (44.4%)	1.0 (1.4%)	2.2 (3.2%)	11.5 (2.9%)	-	156.3 (15.3%)	490.8 (7.1%)
DA	0.6 (0.4%)	6.5 (2.7%)	0.8 (1.1%)	0.7 (1.0%)	6.8 (1.7%)	§	37.2 (3.6%)	129.4 (1.9%)
OAA	§	61.4 (25.5%)	0.3 (0.4%)	0.3 (0.4%)	4.6 (1.2%)	-	83.4 (8.1%)	260.6 (3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.3 <4.5%>	0.8 <24.9%>	1.2 <12.3%>	1.6 <10.3%>	11.5 <13.5%>	§	24.8 <14.6%>	1 507.7 <43.2%>
Lower-skilled	6.6 <95.5%>	2.3 <75.1%>	8.9 <87.7%>	13.8 <89.7%>	73.2 <86.5%>	0.8 <84.4%>	145.3 <85.4%>	1 980.4 <56.8%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	1.1 <16.3%>	1.2 <40.2%>	1.0 <10.3%>	2.1 <13.8%>	10.7 <12.7%>	§	25.2 <14.8%>	287.8 <8.3%>
Lower secondary	2.3 <32.8%>	0.7 <23.2%>	2.8 <28.0%>	6.5 <42.6%>	28.0 <33.1%>	§	47.0 <27.6%>	494.9 <14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	2.2 <31.3%>	0.7 <21.5%>	4.9 <48.3%>	4.9 <32.2%>	34.6 <40.9%>	0.4 <39.7%>	65.5 <38.5%>	1 194.0 <34.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.6 <8.9%>	§	0.7 <7.1%>	0.9 <5.6%>	5.3 <6.3%>	§	13.7 <8.1%>	336.9 <9.7%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.7 <10.7%>	0.3 <10.7%>	0.7 <6.5%>	0.9 <5.7%>	6.0 <7.1%>	0.4 <40.3%>	18.7 <11.0%>	1 174.5 <33.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	2.4 <34.1%>	1.0 <31.1%>	5.6 <55.1%>	11.8 <76.9%>	62.7 <74.1%>	0.5 <49.1%>	117.7 <69.2%>	3 132.6 <89.8%>
Part-time / underemployed	4.6 <65.9%>	2.1 <68.9%>	4.5 <44.9%>	3.5 <23.1%>	22.0 <25.9%>	0.5 <50.9%>	52.3 <30.8%>	355.6 <10.2%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	3,400	3,000	8,000	12,000	12,000	4,400	10,000	18,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	9.7	1.4	26.9	38.0	36.3	25.6	23.2	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	37.3	9.6	13.9	14.3	10.1	39.7	17.2	3.1
Median age	43	75	18	34	30	24	55	44
No. of children ('000)	43.0	-	35.0	25.0	170.4	-	170.4	1 011.7
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	1 211	-	1 167	818	995	-	1 074	462
Elderly	575	-	86	167	145	-	729	247
Child	636	-	1 081	651	850	-	345	215
Economic dependency ratio [*]	12 502	69 112	4 968	2 905	3 243	2 901	3 984	913

Table A.3.13: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2018 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons						
I. No. of persons ('000)						
<i>(i) Gender</i>						
Male	253.6 (48.6%)	230.4 (48.5%)	23.2 (50.3%)	216.1 (43.0%)	469.7 (45.9%)	3 291.2 (47.8%)
Female	268.1 (51.4%)	245.2 (51.5%)	22.9 (49.7%)	286.5 (57.0%)	554.6 (54.1%)	3 593.7 (52.2%)
<i>(ii) Economic activity status and age</i>						
Economically active	205.5 (39.4%)	186.0 (39.1%)	19.6 (42.4%)	-	205.5 (20.1%)	3 599.5 (52.3%)
Working	170.1 (32.6%)	170.1 (35.8%)	-	-	170.1 (16.6%)	3 488.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	35.4 (6.8%)	15.9 (3.3%)	19.6 (42.4%)	-	35.4 (3.5%)	111.3 (1.6%)
Economically inactive	316.2 (60.6%)	289.7 (60.9%)	26.5 (57.6%)	502.5 (100.0%)	818.7 (79.9%)	3 285.5 (47.7%)
Children aged under 18	114.7 (22.0%)	107.2 (22.5%)	7.5 (16.2%)	54.5 (10.8%)	169.2 (16.5%)	1 007.5 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	141.4 (27.1%)	130.3 (27.4%)	11.0 (24.0%)	158.2 (31.5%)	299.5 (29.2%)	1 248.4 (18.1%)
Student	24.3 (4.7%)	22.5 (4.7%)	1.8 (3.9%)	16.2 (3.2%)	40.4 (3.9%)	238.7 (3.5%)
Home-maker	72.3 (13.9%)	67.5 (14.2%)	4.8 (10.5%)	52.7 (10.5%)	125.0 (12.2%)	569.4 (8.3%)
Retired person	20.0 (3.8%)	18.1 (3.8%)	1.9 (4.2%)	45.2 (9.0%)	65.2 (6.4%)	230.5 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	11.7 (2.2%)	10.3 (2.2%)	1.4 (3.0%)	23.8 (4.7%)	35.5 (3.5%)	96.4 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	13.0 (2.5%)	11.9 (2.5%)	1.1 (2.4%)	20.3 (4.0%)	33.4 (3.3%)	113.3 (1.6%)
Elders aged 65+	60.2 (11.5%)	52.2 (11.0%)	8.0 (17.3%)	289.9 (57.7%)	350.1 (34.2%)	1 029.6 (15.0%)
<i>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</i>						
Yes	22.4 (4.3%)	20.9 (4.4%)	1.4 (3.1%)	8.5 (1.7%)	30.9 (3.0%)	110.8 (1.6%)
No	499.4 (95.7%)	454.7 (95.6%)	44.7 (96.9%)	494.0 (98.3%)	993.4 (97.0%)	6 774.2 (98.4%)
<i>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</i>						
OALA**	28.7 (5.5%)	24.3 (5.1%)	4.4 (9.5%)	127.6 (25.4%)	156.3 (15.3%)	490.8 (7.1%)
DA	15.8 (3.0%)	14.5 (3.0%)	1.3 (2.8%)	21.4 (4.3%)	37.2 (3.6%)	129.4 (1.9%)
OAA	13.6 (2.6%)	12.3 (2.6%)	1.4 (3.0%)	69.8 (13.9%)	83.4 (8.1%)	260.6 (3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)						
<i>(i) Occupation</i>						
Higher-skilled	24.8 <14.6%>	24.8 <14.6%>	-	-	24.8 <14.6%>	1 507.7 <43.2%>
Lower-skilled	145.3 <85.4%>	145.3 <85.4%>	-	-	145.3 <85.4%>	1 980.4 <56.8%>
<i>(ii) Educational attainment</i>						
Primary and below	25.2 <14.8%>	25.2 <14.8%>	-	-	25.2 <14.8%>	287.8 <8.3%>
Lower secondary	47.0 <27.6%>	47.0 <27.6%>	-	-	47.0 <27.6%>	494.9 <14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	65.5 <38.5%>	65.5 <38.5%>	-	-	65.5 <38.5%>	1 194.0 <34.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	13.7 <8.1%>	13.7 <8.1%>	-	-	13.7 <8.1%>	336.9 <9.7%>
Post-secondary - degree	18.7 <11.0%>	18.7 <11.0%>	-	-	18.7 <11.0%>	1 174.5 <33.7%>
<i>(iii) Employment status</i>						
Full-time	117.7 <69.2%>	117.7 <69.2%>	-	-	117.7 <69.2%>	3 132.6 <89.8%>
Part-time / underemployed	52.3 <30.8%>	52.3 <30.8%>	-	-	52.3 <30.8%>	355.6 <10.2%>
III. Other indicators						
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	10,000	10,000	-	-	10,000	18,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	48.1	48.0	49.1	-	23.2	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	17.2	8.5	100.0	-	17.2	3.1
Median age	40	40	45	67	55	44
No. of children ('000)	115.9	108.4	7.5	54.5	170.4	1 011.7
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	554	556	537	2 178	1 074	462
Elderly	209	201	286	1 833	729	247
Child	345	354	251	345	345	215
Economic dependency ratio [^]	1 539	1 558	1 356	-	3 984	913

Table A.3.14: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2018 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	11.0 (43.4%)	8.8 (42.9%)	29.0 (44.1%)	13.9 (48.3%)	21.9 (44.7%)	28.0 (45.3%)	469.7 (45.9%)	3 291.2 (47.8%)
Female	14.4 (56.6%)	11.8 (57.1%)	36.8 (55.9%)	14.8 (51.7%)	27.2 (55.3%)	33.7 (54.7%)	554.6 (54.1%)	3 593.7 (52.2%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	3.4 (13.6%)	2.6 (12.7%)	11.9 (18.0%)	5.5 (19.3%)	8.9 (18.0%)	13.7 (22.2%)	205.5 (20.1%)	3 599.5 (52.3%)
Working	2.7 (10.5%)	1.9 (9.1%)	9.3 (14.1%)	4.7 (16.5%)	7.6 (15.5%)	12.1 (19.6%)	170.1 (16.6%)	3 488.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	0.8 (3.0%)	0.7 (3.6%)	2.6 (3.9%)	0.8 (2.8%)	1.2 (2.5%)	1.6 (2.7%)	35.4 (3.5%)	111.3 (1.6%)
Economically inactive	22.0 (86.4%)	18.0 (87.3%)	53.9 (82.0%)	23.2 (80.7%)	40.2 (82.0%)	48.0 (77.8%)	818.7 (79.9%)	3 285.5 (47.7%)
Children aged under 18	2.1 (8.3%)	1.5 (7.4%)	8.4 (12.6%)	4.5 (15.6%)	8.2 (16.6%)	12.0 (19.4%)	169.2 (16.5%)	1 007.5 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	6.7 (26.4%)	5.8 (28.2%)	18.5 (28.1%)	7.8 (27.3%)	12.9 (26.3%)	18.0 (29.1%)	299.5 (29.2%)	1 248.4 (18.1%)
Student	0.8 (3.1%)	0.7 (3.2%)	2.6 (4.0%)	0.9 (3.0%)	1.5 (3.0%)	2.5 (4.0%)	40.4 (3.9%)	238.7 (3.5%)
Home-maker	2.1 (8.2%)	1.9 (9.1%)	6.6 (10.0%)	3.3 (11.5%)	5.2 (10.6%)	8.4 (13.7%)	125.0 (12.2%)	569.4 (8.3%)
Retired person	2.3 (8.9%)	2.1 (10.3%)	4.9 (7.4%)	1.6 (5.7%)	3.5 (7.2%)	3.1 (5.1%)	65.2 (6.4%)	230.5 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	0.4 (1.7%)	0.4 (1.7%)	2.1 (3.2%)	0.9 (3.0%)	1.2 (2.4%)	1.8 (3.0%)	35.5 (3.5%)	96.4 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	1.1 (4.4%)	0.8 (4.0%)	2.4 (3.6%)	1.2 (4.1%)	1.5 (3.0%)	2.1 (3.4%)	33.4 (3.3%)	113.3 (1.6%)
Elders aged 65+	13.2 (51.8%)	10.6 (51.6%)	27.0 (41.1%)	10.9 (37.8%)	19.2 (39.1%)	18.0 (29.2%)	350.1 (34.2%)	1 029.6 (15.0%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	0.4 (1.7%)	§ (1.7%)	0.7 (1.0%)	0.7 (2.6%)	2.1 (4.4%)	4.4 (7.2%)	30.9 (3.0%)	110.8 (1.6%)
No	25.0 (98.3%)	20.5 (99.5%)	65.1 (99.0%)	28.0 (97.4%)	47.0 (95.6%)	57.3 (92.8%)	993.4 (97.0%)	6 774.2 (98.4%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	3.3 (13.1%)	2.3 (11.1%)	9.1 (13.9%)	4.5 (15.8%)	8.3 (16.9%)	7.7 (12.5%)	156.3 (15.3%)	490.8 (7.1%)
DA	1.1 (4.4%)	0.8 (3.8%)	3.1 (4.7%)	1.8 (6.4%)	1.2 (2.5%)	1.6 (2.6%)	37.2 (3.6%)	129.4 (1.9%)
OAA	6.0 (23.4%)	4.9 (23.8%)	9.7 (14.8%)	2.5 (8.7%)	4.6 (9.3%)	4.4 (7.1%)	83.4 (8.1%)	260.6 (3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.6 <23.3%>	0.5 <25.9%>	2.3 <24.8%>	0.8 <16.6%>	1.3 <17.2%>	1.4 <11.6%>	24.8 <14.6%>	1 507.7 <43.2%>
Lower-skilled	2.1 <76.7%>	1.4 <74.1%>	7.0 <75.2%>	4.0 <83.4%>	6.3 <82.8%>	10.7 <88.4%>	145.3 <85.4%>	1 980.4 <56.8%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	§ (19.1%)	§ (18.1%)	0.8 (9.2%)	0.5 (11.0%)	1.6 (20.8%)	1.8 (14.9%)	25.2 (14.8%)	287.8 (8.3%)
Lower secondary	0.5 <19.1%>	0.3 <18.1%>	2.0 <22.1%>	1.5 <31.6%>	2.3 <30.1%>	3.3 <27.2%>	47.0 <27.6%>	494.9 <14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	1.1 <42.6%>	0.8 <41.0%>	3.7 <40.1%>	1.8 <37.3%>	2.3 <29.8%>	4.8 <40.1%>	65.5 <38.5%>	1 194.0 <34.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	§ (25.6%)	§ (26.3%)	0.7 (8.1%)	0.4 (9.4%)	0.5 (6.1%)	0.7 (6.1%)	13.7 (8.1%)	336.9 (9.7%)
Post-secondary - degree	0.7 <25.6%>	0.5 <26.3%>	1.9 <20.6%>	0.5 <10.8%>	1.0 <13.4%>	1.4 <11.8%>	18.7 <11.0%>	1 174.5 <33.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	1.9 <69.3%>	1.2 <63.5%>	6.4 <69.6%>	3.5 <72.9%>	4.9 <64.4%>	8.3 <69.1%>	117.7 <69.2%>	3 132.6 <89.8%>
Part-time / underemployed	0.8 <30.7%>	0.7 <36.5%>	2.8 <30.4%>	1.3 <27.1%>	2.7 <35.6%>	3.7 <30.9%>	52.3 <30.8%>	355.6 <10.2%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	10,800	7,500	9,600	10,500	9,000	10,000	10,000	18,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	14.4	13.4	20.2	22.1	21.0	26.7	23.2	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	22.3	28.3	21.8	14.3	13.8	12.0	17.2	3.1
Median age	66	65	60	57	59	49	55	44
No. of children ('000)	2.1	1.6	8.6	4.6	8.3	12.0	170.4	1 011.7
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	1 575	1 539	1 221	1 228	1 365	999	1 074	462
Elderly	1 362	1 339	932	874	964	611	729	247
Child	213	201	289	354	401	388	345	215
Economic dependency ratio [*]	6 379	6 852	4 549	4 189	4 547	3 495	3 984	913

Table A.3.15: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2018 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	23.5 (45.2%)	29.4 (47.0%)	56.9 (46.5%)	34.2 (45.8%)	19.5 (46.6%)	33.8 (45.3%)	469.7 (45.9%)	3 291.2 (47.8%)
Female	28.4 (54.8%)	33.1 (53.0%)	65.5 (53.5%)	40.5 (54.2%)	22.4 (53.4%)	40.8 (54.7%)	554.6 (54.1%)	3 593.7 (52.2%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	10.0 (19.2%)	14.5 (23.2%)	25.9 (21.2%)	16.6 (22.2%)	8.5 (20.4%)	15.8 (21.2%)	205.5 (20.1%)	3 599.5 (52.3%)
Working	8.2 (15.7%)	11.1 (17.7%)	22.4 (18.3%)	13.9 (18.7%)	6.7 (16.1%)	13.5 (18.1%)	170.1 (16.6%)	3 488.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	1.8 (3.4%)	3.4 (5.5%)	3.6 (2.9%)	2.7 (3.6%)	1.8 (4.3%)	2.3 (3.1%)	35.4 (3.5%)	111.3 (1.6%)
Economically inactive	41.9 (80.8%)	48.0 (76.8%)	96.4 (78.8%)	58.1 (77.8%)	33.4 (79.6%)	58.8 (78.8%)	818.7 (79.9%)	3 285.5 (47.7%)
Children aged under 18	9.0 (17.4%)	11.1 (17.8%)	22.6 (18.5%)	12.9 (17.3%)	7.0 (16.8%)	12.8 (17.2%)	169.2 (16.5%)	1 007.5 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	16.1 (31.0%)	18.5 (29.6%)	37.0 (30.3%)	22.2 (29.8%)	11.9 (28.3%)	22.5 (30.1%)	299.5 (29.2%)	1 248.4 (18.1%)
Student	2.3 (4.4%)	3.2 (5.1%)	4.9 (4.0%)	3.2 (4.3%)	1.2 (2.8%)	3.1 (4.1%)	40.4 (3.9%)	238.7 (3.5%)
Home-maker	6.8 (13.2%)	7.5 (12.0%)	16.8 (13.8%)	9.8 (13.2%)	4.7 (11.2%)	9.6 (12.8%)	125.0 (12.2%)	569.4 (8.3%)
Retired person	3.5 (6.7%)	3.4 (5.5%)	6.3 (5.2%)	3.5 (4.7%)	3.8 (8.9%)	3.8 (5.0%)	65.2 (6.4%)	230.5 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	1.5 (2.8%)	2.8 (4.5%)	4.9 (4.0%)	3.3 (4.5%)	1.3 (3.2%)	3.7 (5.0%)	35.5 (3.5%)	96.4 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	2.1 (4.0%)	1.6 (2.5%)	4.1 (3.3%)	2.3 (3.1%)	0.9 (2.2%)	2.4 (3.2%)	33.4 (3.3%)	113.3 (1.6%)
Elders aged 65+	16.8 (32.4%)	18.4 (29.4%)	36.8 (30.0%)	23.0 (30.7%)	14.5 (34.5%)	23.5 (31.5%)	350.1 (34.2%)	1 029.6 (15.0%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	2.0 (3.8%)	2.0 (3.1%)	4.4 (3.6%)	2.4 (3.3%)	1.9 (4.5%)	1.8 (2.4%)	30.9 (3.0%)	110.8 (1.6%)
No	49.9 (96.2%)	60.5 (96.9%)	118.0 (96.4%)	72.3 (96.7%)	40.1 (95.5%)	72.8 (97.6%)	993.4 (97.0%)	6 774.2 (98.4%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	7.4 (14.3%)	9.3 (14.9%)	20.2 (16.5%)	12.2 (16.4%)	5.6 (13.4%)	12.9 (17.3%)	156.3 (15.3%)	490.8 (7.1%)
DA	2.0 (3.9%)	2.2 (3.5%)	3.6 (2.9%)	2.8 (3.7%)	1.1 (2.6%)	2.8 (3.8%)	37.2 (3.6%)	129.4 (1.9%)
OAA	4.6 (8.9%)	3.3 (5.3%)	5.4 (4.4%)	3.0 (4.0%)	4.7 (11.2%)	3.2 (4.3%)	83.4 (8.1%)	260.6 (3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	1.5 <17.8%>	1.3 <11.8%>	2.3 <10.3%>	1.6 <11.2%>	1.0 <15.5%>	2.0 <15.1%>	24.8 <14.6%>	1 507.7 <43.2%>
Lower-skilled	6.7 <82.2%>	9.8 <88.2%>	20.0 <89.7%>	12.4 <88.8%>	5.7 <84.5%>	11.5 <84.9%>	145.3 <85.4%>	1 980.4 <56.8%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	0.8 <9.9%>	2.3 <21.0%>	3.6 <16.3%>	2.3 <16.6%>	0.9 <13.0%>	2.5 <18.4%>	25.2 <14.8%>	287.8 <8.3%>
Lower secondary	2.8 <34.5%>	2.9 <26.4%>	7.0 <31.3%>	4.2 <30.1%>	1.9 <28.1%>	3.6 <26.7%>	47.0 <27.6%>	494.9 <14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	2.9 <34.9%>	3.8 <34.3%>	8.2 <36.7%>	5.9 <42.3%>	2.4 <35.7%>	5.1 <37.9%>	65.5 <38.5%>	1 194.0 <34.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.5 <5.7%>	1.1 <9.8%>	1.7 <7.5%>	0.8 <5.5%>	1.1 <15.8%>	0.8 <6.0%>	13.7 <8.1%>	336.9 <9.7%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.2 <14.9%>	0.9 <8.5%>	1.8 <8.2%>	0.8 <5.6%>	0.5 <7.4%>	1.5 <10.9%>	18.7 <11.0%>	1 174.5 <33.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	5.5 <67.2%>	7.5 <68.1%>	16.2 <72.4%>	9.9 <71.0%>	4.5 <67.4%>	8.8 <65.3%>	117.7 <69.2%>	3 132.6 <89.8%>
Part-time / underemployed	2.7 <32.8%>	3.5 <31.9%>	6.2 <27.6%>	4.0 <29.0%>	2.2 <32.6%>	4.7 <34.7%>	52.3 <30.8%>	355.6 <10.2%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	9 600	9 800	10 300	9 800	11 000	9 500	10 000	18 000
Labour force participation rate (%)	22.6	26.9	25.2	25.8	23.4	24.8	23.2	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	17.9	23.7	13.8	16.1	21.0	14.5	17.2	3.1
Median age	53	52	50	51	58	53	55	44
No. of children ('000)	9.0	11.2	22.7	13.0	7.0	12.9	170.4	1 011.7
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	1 035	927	979	956	1 105	989	1 074	462
Elderly	680	582	612	614	752	644	729	247
Child	354	345	367	342	353	345	345	215
Economic dependency ratio [*]	4 213	3 315	3 715	3 498	3 913	3 721	3 984	913

Table A.3.16: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2018 (3)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	42.5 (46.2%)	25.2 (46.4%)	17.3 (45.2%)	43.4 (46.1%)	21.4 (46.1%)	9.8 (50.4%)	469.7 (45.9%)	3 291.2 (47.8%)
Female	49.5 (53.8%)	29.2 (53.6%)	21.0 (54.8%)	50.8 (53.9%)	25.0 (53.9%)	9.7 (49.6%)	554.6 (54.1%)	3 593.7 (52.2%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	18.3 (19.9%)	11.6 (21.2%)	7.6 (19.8%)	18.3 (19.4%)	9.0 (19.3%)	3.5 (17.7%)	205.5 (20.1%)	3 599.5 (52.3%)
Working	14.3 (15.6%)	9.5 (17.5%)	6.3 (16.4%)	15.7 (16.7%)	7.4 (15.9%)	2.7 (14.0%)	170.1 (16.6%)	3 488.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	3.9 (4.3%)	2.0 (3.7%)	1.3 (3.4%)	2.6 (2.7%)	1.6 (3.4%)	0.7 (3.7%)	35.4 (3.5%)	1 111.3 (1.6%)
Economically inactive	73.7 (80.1%)	42.9 (78.8%)	30.8 (80.2%)	75.9 (80.6%)	37.5 (80.7%)	16.1 (82.3%)	818.7 (79.9%)	3 285.5 (47.7%)
Children aged under 18	17.4 (18.9%)	10.4 (19.1%)	6.5 (16.9%)	13.5 (14.4%)	6.0 (12.9%)	3.2 (16.5%)	169.2 (16.5%)	1 007.5 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	26.4 (28.8%)	16.4 (30.2%)	10.9 (28.4%)	28.6 (30.3%)	13.9 (29.9%)	5.3 (27.2%)	299.5 (29.2%)	1 248.4 (18.1%)
Student	3.6 (3.9%)	2.3 (4.3%)	1.1 (2.9%)	4.2 (4.5%)	1.6 (3.6%)	0.9 (4.5%)	40.4 (3.9%)	238.7 (3.5%)
Home-maker	12.0 (13.1%)	7.4 (13.6%)	4.4 (11.5%)	12.0 (12.7%)	4.6 (9.8%)	1.9 (9.6%)	125.0 (12.2%)	569.4 (8.3%)
Retired person	5.5 (6.0%)	3.6 (6.5%)	2.8 (7.3%)	6.0 (6.4%)	4.2 (9.0%)	1.3 (6.8%)	65.2 (6.4%)	230.5 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	2.9 (3.2%)	1.6 (3.0%)	0.9 (2.4%)	3.3 (3.5%)	1.7 (3.7%)	0.6 (3.0%)	35.5 (3.5%)	96.4 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	2.4 (2.6%)	1.5 (2.7%)	1.6 (4.3%)	3.1 (3.2%)	1.8 (3.8%)	0.6 (3.2%)	33.4 (3.3%)	113.3 (1.6%)
Elders aged 65+	29.9 (32.5%)	16.0 (29.5%)	13.4 (34.9%)	33.8 (35.9%)	17.6 (37.9%)	7.5 (38.6%)	350.1 (34.2%)	1 029.6 (15.0%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	2.6 (2.8%)	1.5 (2.7%)	0.9 (2.2%)	2.1 (2.2%)	0.9 (1.9%)	§ §	30.9 (3.0%)	110.8 (1.6%)
No	89.4 (97.2%)	53.0 (97.3%)	37.5 (97.8%)	92.1 (97.8%)	45.6 (98.1%)	19.4 (99.6%)	993.4 (97.0%)	6 774.2 (98.4%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	13.0 (14.1%)	7.2 (13.3%)	5.9 (15.4%)	16.5 (17.5%)	7.4 (15.9%)	3.4 (17.7%)	156.3 (15.3%)	490.8 (7.1%)
DA	3.1 (3.4%)	1.9 (3.5%)	1.7 (4.5%)	4.4 (4.7%)	1.5 (3.2%)	0.4 (2.2%)	37.2 (3.6%)	129.4 (1.9%)
OAA	7.3 (7.9%)	3.2 (5.8%)	3.4 (8.9%)	7.1 (7.6%)	4.6 (9.8%)	1.6 (8.2%)	83.4 (8.1%)	260.6 (3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	1.6 <11.3%>	1.1 <11.3%>	0.9 <14.9%>	2.9 <18.4%>	1.4 <19.2%>	§ §	24.8 <14.6%>	1 507.7 <43.2%>
Lower-skilled	12.7 <88.7%>	8.5 <88.7%>	5.4 <85.1%>	12.8 <81.6%>	6.0 <80.8%>	2.5 <91.0%>	145.3 <85.4%>	1 980.4 <56.8%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	1.8 <12.4%>	1.5 <16.0%>	1.0 <15.8%>	1.9 <11.9%>	1.1 <14.9%>	0.4 <13.2%>	25.2 <14.8%>	287.8 <8.3%>
Lower secondary	4.5 <31.6%>	2.9 <31.0%>	1.3 <20.6%>	3.4 <21.9%>	1.8 <24.2%>	0.6 <22.2%>	47.0 <27.6%>	494.9 <14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	5.9 <41.2%>	3.1 <33.0%>	2.9 <46.0%>	6.5 <41.4%>	3.0 <40.0%>	1.2 <45.5%>	65.5 <38.5%>	1 194.0 <34.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	1.1 <7.5%>	1.0 <10.2%>	0.5 <8.4%>	1.6 <10.4%>	0.7 <10.1%>	0.3 <9.4%>	13.7 <8.1%>	336.9 <9.7%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.1 <7.3%>	0.9 <9.8%>	0.6 <9.1%>	2.3 <14.4%>	0.8 <10.8%>	0.3 <9.7%>	18.7 <11.0%>	1 174.5 <33.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	10.4 <72.2%>	7.0 <73.8%>	4.5 <70.7%>	10.6 <67.2%>	4.9 <65.9%>	1.8 <65.5%>	117.7 <69.2%>	3 132.6 <89.8%>
Part-time / underemployed	4.0 <27.8%>	2.5 <26.2%>	1.8 <29.3%>	5.2 <32.8%>	2.5 <34.1%>	0.9 <34.5%>	52.3 <30.8%>	355.6 <10.2%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	10 500	10 300	10 300	9 500	10 100	9 500	10 000	18 000
Labour force participation rate (%)	23.6	25.3	23.2	21.9	21.6	20.5	23.2	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	21.5	17.6	17.2	14.0	17.7	21.0	17.2	3.1
Median age	52	51	55	57	60	58	55	44
No. of children ('000)	17.4	10.4	6.6	13.5	6.0	3.3	170.4	1 011.7
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	1 084	983	1 124	1 050	1 087	1 310	1 074	462
Elderly	689	604	759	756	818	919	729	247
Child	395	380	365	295	269	391	345	215
Economic dependency ratio [†]	4 032	3 708	4 039	4 157	4 182	4 661	3 984	913

Table A.3.17: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2018

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons							
I. No. of persons ('000)							
(i) Gender							
Male	201.6 (46.4%)	49.8 (46.1%)	204.1 (45.5%)	279.8 (46.6%)	188.5 (44.8%)	469.7 (45.9%)	3 291.2 (47.8%)
Female	232.6 (53.6%)	58.2 (53.9%)	244.1 (54.5%)	320.5 (53.4%)	232.0 (55.2%)	554.6 (54.1%)	3 593.7 (52.2%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age							
Economically active	100.0 (23.0%)	24.3 (22.6%)	76.5 (17.1%)	165.0 (27.5%)	40.4 (9.6%)	205.5 (20.1%)	3 599.5 (52.3%)
Working	83.0 (19.1%)	20.1 (18.6%)	63.4 (14.1%)	136.1 (22.7%)	33.8 (8.0%)	170.1 (16.6%)	3 488.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	17.1 (3.9%)	4.3 (4.0%)	13.1 (2.9%)	28.9 (4.8%)	6.6 (1.6%)	35.4 (3.5%)	111.3 (1.6%)
Economically inactive	334.1 (77.0%)	83.6 (77.4%)	371.7 (82.9%)	435.2 (72.5%)	380.2 (90.4%)	818.7 (79.9%)	3 285.5 (47.7%)
Children aged under 18	82.4 (19.0%)	36.7 (34.0%)	45.3 (10.1%)	144.9 (24.1%)	20.9 (5.0%)	169.2 (16.5%)	1 007.5 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	131.5 (30.3%)	34.6 (32.1%)	125.8 (28.1%)	252.9 (42.1%)	46.6 (11.1%)	299.5 (29.2%)	1 248.4 (18.1%)
Student	20.0 (4.6%)	5.2 (4.9%)	13.5 (3.0%)	35.4 (5.9%)	5.1 (1.2%)	40.4 (3.9%)	238.7 (3.5%)
Home-maker	60.2 (13.9%)	18.1 (16.8%)	44.3 (9.9%)	105.9 (17.6%)	19.2 (4.6%)	125.0 (12.2%)	569.4 (8.3%)
Retired person	17.2 (4.0%)	3.8 (3.5%)	42.8 (9.6%)	54.7 (9.1%)	10.5 (2.5%)	65.2 (6.4%)	230.5 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	22.4 (5.2%)	2.8 (2.6%)	9.3 (2.1%)	29.2 (4.9%)	6.3 (1.5%)	35.5 (3.5%)	96.4 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	11.6 (2.7%)	4.6 (4.3%)	15.9 (3.6%)	27.8 (4.6%)	5.6 (1.3%)	33.4 (3.3%)	113.3 (1.6%)
Elders aged 65+	120.2 (27.7%)	12.3 (11.4%)	200.6 (44.8%)	37.4 (6.2%)	312.7 (74.4%)	350.1 (34.2%)	1 029.6 (15.0%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)							
Yes	11.3 (2.6%)	15.8 (14.7%)	3.3 (0.7%)	26.2 (4.4%)	4.5 (1.1%)	30.9 (3.0%)	110.8 (1.6%)
No	422.8 (97.4%)	92.1 (85.3%)	444.9 (99.3%)	574.0 (95.6%)	416.0 (98.9%)	993.4 (97.0%)	6 774.2 (98.4%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit							
OALA**	72.7 (16.7%)	5.3 (4.9%)	71.7 (16.0%)	17.1 (2.8%)	139.2 (33.1%)	156.3 (15.3%)	490.8 (7.1%)
DA	13.9 (3.2%)	2.3 (2.2%)	19.1 (4.3%)	22.9 (3.8%)	14.2 (3.4%)	37.2 (3.6%)	129.4 (1.9%)
OAA	8.5 (2.0%)	2.4 (2.2%)	66.4 (14.8%)	8.4 (1.4%)	75.0 (17.8%)	83.4 (8.1%)	260.6 (3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)							
(i) Occupation							
Higher-skilled	7.1 <8.6%>	3.9 <19.7%>	12.8 <20.2%>	20.2 <14.9%>	4.6 <13.6%>	24.8 <14.6%>	1 507.7 <43.2%>
Lower-skilled	75.9 <91.4%>	16.1 <80.3%>	50.6 <79.8%>	115.9 <85.1%>	29.2 <86.4%>	145.3 <85.4%>	1 980.4 <56.8%>
(ii) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	14.0 <16.9%>	1.7 <8.7%>	8.9 <14.0%>	17.9 <13.1%>	7.3 <21.7%>	25.2 <14.8%>	287.8 <8.3%>
Lower secondary	27.3 <32.9%>	6.4 <32.1%>	12.6 <19.8%>	38.9 <28.6%>	8.1 <24.0%>	47.0 <27.6%>	494.9 <14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	31.2 <37.6%>	7.5 <37.5%>	25.3 <40.0%>	53.1 <39.0%>	12.2 <36.2%>	65.5 <38.5%>	1 194.0 <34.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	5.5 <6.6%>	1.7 <8.3%>	6.3 <9.9%>	11.3 <8.3%>	2.4 <7.1%>	13.7 <8.1%>	336.9 <9.7%>
Post-secondary - degree	5.0 <6.0%>	2.7 <13.5%>	10.4 <16.3%>	14.9 <11.0%>	3.8 <11.1%>	18.7 <11.0%>	1 174.5 <33.7%>
(iii) Employment status							
Full-time	56.8 <68.5%>	14.7 <73.5%>	43.9 <69.2%>	95.2 <69.9%>	22.5 <66.4%>	117.7 <69.2%>	3 132.6 <89.8%>
Part-time / underemployed	26.1 <31.5%>	5.3 <26.5%>	19.5 <30.8%>	40.9 <30.1%>	11.4 <33.6%>	52.3 <30.8%>	355.6 <10.2%>
III. Other indicators							
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	9,500	12,000	10,000	10,000	9,000	10,000	18,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	27.2	32.8	18.6	34.4	10.0	23.2	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	17.1	17.6	17.1	17.5	16.2	17.2	3.1
Median age	48	33	63	40	70	55	44
No. of children ('000)	83.0	36.9	45.6	145.8	21.1	170.4	1 011.7
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	909	868	1 278	445	4 356	1 074	462
Elderly	543	229	1 046	94	4 087	729	247
Child	365	639	232	351	268	345	215
Economic dependency ratio [†]	3 340	3 434	4 859	2 637	9 417	3 984	913

B. Supplementary Tables

(1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2018	
Table B.1.1	Poverty indicators (compared with the previous year)
Table B.1.2	Poverty indicators (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)
(2) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2018	
Table B.2.1a	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.2.2a	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.2.3a	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.2.4a	Annual total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.2.5a	Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group
Poverty indicators, 2009-2018 (with the 2018 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)	
Table B.2.1b	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.2.2b	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.2.3b	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.2.4b	Annual total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.2.5b	Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group
(3) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2018	
Table B.3.1a	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.3.2a	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.3.3a	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.3.4a	Annual total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.3.5a	Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group
Poverty indicators, 2009-2018 (with the 2018 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)	
Table B.3.1b	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.3.2b	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.3.3b	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.3.4b	Annual total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.3.5b	Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group

Table B.1.1: Poverty indicators, 2009-2018 (compared with the previous year)

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018										
(A) Before policy intervention																				
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	554.9	555.2	569.8	582.2	594.0	612.9										
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	1 336.2	1 324.8	1 345.0	1 352.5	1 376.6	1 406.5										
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	19.9	19.6	19.7	19.9	20.1	20.4										
IV. Poverty gap																				
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	30,640.4	32,785.4	35,544.7	38,510.3	41,457.5	44,315.5										
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,500	5,800	6,000										
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)																				
I. Poor households ('000)	361.2	354.2	280.8	312.5	332.8	355.4	353.8	387.1	396.5	385.3										
II. Poor population ('000)	936.6	910.0	720.2	804.9	846.6	891.9	873.3	933.8	951.7	912.6										
III. Poverty rate (%)	14.3	13.8	10.9	12.0	12.6	13.2	12.8	13.7	13.9	13.3										
IV. Poverty gap																				
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	11,058.9	10,958.3	8,850.2	10,811.0	12,404.7	14,170.9	15,594.4	18,209.0	18,771.0	18,594.8										
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,700	3,900	3,900	4,000										
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)																				
I. Poor households ('000)	284.1	278.1	270.5	271.7	269.2	270.7	281.4	304.0	308.4	316.3										
II. Poor population ('000)	726.0	699.5	675.1	674.2	655.8	648.3	668.6	708.6	720.8	730.2										
III. Poverty rate (%)	11.1	10.6	10.2	10.1	9.8	9.6	9.8	10.4	10.5	10.6										
IV. Poverty gap																				
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	9,515.4	9,424.6	9,945.8	10,675.3	11,062.9	11,893.1	13,659.8	15,483.3	15,844.4	16,767.2										
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,000	4,200	4,300	4,400										
Compared with the previous year																				
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
(A) Before policy intervention																				
I. Poor households ('000)		-5.5	-1.0	-5.2	-1.0	10.3	2.0	14.3	2.6	0.3	0.1	14.6	2.6	12.4	2.2	11.9	2.0	18.8	3.2	
II. Poor population ('000)		-26.4	-2.0	-27.0	-2.0	17.4	1.3	23.9	1.8	-11.4	-0.9	20.2	1.5	7.5	0.6	24.2	1.8	29.8	2.2	
III. Poverty rate (%)		-0.5	-	-0.5	-	@	-	0.3	-	-0.3	-	0.1	-	0.2	-	0.2	-	0.3	-	
IV. Poverty gap																				
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)		518.6	2.0	948.8	3.7	1,906.6	7.1	1,842.1	6.4	2,145.0	7.0	2,759.3	8.4	2,965.6	8.3	2,947.2	7.7	2,857.9	6.9	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)		100	3.1	200	4.7	200	5.0	200	3.7	300	6.9	300	5.6	300	6.0	300	5.5	200	3.6	
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)																				
I. Poor households ('000)		-7.0	-1.9	-73.5	-20.7	31.7	11.3	20.3	6.5	22.6	6.8	-1.6	-0.5	33.4	9.4	9.4	2.4	-11.2	-2.8	
II. Poor population ('000)		-26.6	-2.8	-189.8	-20.9	84.7	11.8	41.6	5.2	45.3	5.3	-18.6	-2.1	60.5	6.9	17.9	1.9	-39.1	-4.1	
III. Poverty rate (%)		-0.5	-	-2.9	-	1.1	-	0.6	-	0.6	-	-0.4	-	0.9	-	0.2	-	-0.6	-	
IV. Poverty gap																				
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)		-100.5	-0.9	-2,108.1	-19.2	1,960.8	22.2	1,593.7	14.7	1,766.2	14.2	1,423.5	10.0	2,614.6	16.8	562.0	3.1	-176.2	-0.9	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)		@	@	@	@	300	9.8	200	7.7	200	7.0	400	10.5	200	6.7	@	@	100	1.9	
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)																				
I. Poor households ('000)		-6.1	-2.1	-7.6	-2.7	1.2	0.4	-2.5	-0.9	1.4	0.5	10.7	4.0	22.6	8.0	4.4	1.4	7.9	2.6	
II. Poor population ('000)		-26.5	-3.7	-24.4	-3.5	-0.9	-0.1	-18.4	-2.7	-7.5	-1.1	20.3	3.1	39.9	6.0	12.3	1.7	9.4	1.3	
III. Poverty rate (%)		-0.5	-	-0.4	-	-0.1	-	-0.3	-	-0.2	-	0.2	-	0.6	-	0.1	-	0.1	-	
IV. Poverty gap																				
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)		-90.8	-1.0	521.2	5.5	729.5	7.3	387.6	3.6	830.2	7.5	1,766.6	14.9	1,823.5	13.3	361.1	2.3	922.9	5.8	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)		@	@	200	8.5	200	6.9	100	4.6	200	7.0	400	10.5	200	4.9	@	@	100	3.2	

Table B.1.2: Poverty indicators, 2009-2018 (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018										
(A) Before policy intervention																				
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	554.9	555.2	569.8	582.2	594.0	612.9										
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	1 336.2	1 324.8	1 345.0	1 352.5	1 376.6	1 406.5										
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	19.9	19.6	19.7	19.9	20.1	20.4										
IV. Poverty gap																				
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	30,640.4	32,785.4	35,544.7	38,510.3	41,457.5	44,315.5										
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,500	5,800	6,000										
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)																				
I. Poor households ('000)	361.2	354.2	280.8	312.5	332.8	355.4	353.8	387.1	396.5	385.3										
II. Poor population ('000)	936.6	910.0	720.2	804.9	846.6	891.9	873.3	933.8	951.7	912.6										
III. Poverty rate (%)	14.3	13.8	10.9	12.0	12.6	13.2	12.8	13.7	13.9	13.3										
IV. Poverty gap																				
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	11,058.9	10,958.3	8,850.2	10,811.0	12,404.7	14,170.9	15,594.4	18,209.0	18,771.0	18,594.8										
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,700	3,900	3,900	4,000										
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)																				
I. Poor households ('000)	284.1	278.1	270.5	271.7	269.2	270.7	281.4	304.0	308.4	316.3										
II. Poor population ('000)	726.0	699.5	675.1	674.2	655.8	648.3	668.6	708.6	720.8	730.2										
III. Poverty rate (%)	11.1	10.6	10.2	10.1	9.8	9.6	9.8	10.4	10.5	10.6										
IV. Poverty gap																				
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	9,515.4	9,424.6	9,945.8	10,675.3	11,062.9	11,893.1	13,659.8	15,483.3	15,844.4	16,767.2										
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,000	4,200	4,300	4,400										
Compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention																				
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)																				
I. Poor households ('000)	-179.8	-33.2	-181.3	-33.8	-249.5	-47.1	-228.2	-42.2	-222.1	-40.0	-199.8	-36.0	-216.0	-37.9	-195.0	-33.5	-197.5	-33.2	-227.5	-37.1
II. Poor population ('000)	-411.8	-30.5	-412.0	-31.2	-574.8	-44.4	-507.4	-38.7	-489.6	-36.6	-432.9	-32.7	-471.7	-35.1	-418.7	-31.0	-425.0	-30.9	-493.9	-35.1
III. Poverty rate (%)	-6.3	-	-6.3	-	-8.7	-	-7.6	-	-7.3	-	-6.4	-	-6.9	-	-6.2	-	-6.2	-	-7.1	-
IV. Poverty gap																				
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	-14,365.5	-56.5	-14,984.6	-57.8	-18,041.5	-67.1	-17,987.4	-62.5	-18,235.7	-59.5	-18,614.5	-56.8	-19,950.3	-56.1	-20,301.3	-52.7	-22,686.5	-54.7	-25,720.6	-58.0
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	-1,400	-34.9	-1,500	-36.1	-1,600	-37.8	-1,600	-35.0	-1,500	-32.5	-1,600	-32.5	-1,500	-29.3	-1,600	-28.9	-1,900	-32.2	-2,000	-33.3
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)																				
I. Poor households ('000)	-256.9	-47.5	-257.4	-48.1	-259.8	-49.0	-268.9	-49.7	-285.7	-51.5	-284.5	-51.2	-288.4	-50.6	-278.1	-47.8	-285.7	-48.1	-296.5	-48.4
II. Poor population ('000)	-622.4	-46.2	-622.5	-47.1	-619.9	-47.9	-638.2	-48.6	-680.4	-50.9	-676.5	-51.1	-676.4	-50.3	-643.9	-47.6	-655.8	-47.6	-676.3	-48.1
III. Poverty rate (%)	-9.5	-	-9.5	-	-9.4	-	-9.5	-	-10.1	-	-10.0	-	-9.9	-	-9.5	-	-9.6	-	-9.8	-
IV. Poverty gap																				
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	-15,909.0	-62.6	-16,518.3	-63.7	-16,945.9	-63.0	-18,123.1	-62.9	-19,577.5	-63.9	-20,892.2	-63.7	-21,884.9	-61.6	-23,027.0	-59.8	-25,613.2	-61.8	-27,548.2	-62.2
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	-1,100	-28.7	-1,200	-30.0	-1,200	-27.5	-1,200	-26.2	-1,200	-25.6	-1,300	-25.6	-1,200	-22.2	-1,300	-23.0	-1,500	-26.4	-1,600	-26.7

Table B.2.1a: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2018

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)										2018 compared with 2017		2018 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	361.2	354.2	280.8	312.5	332.8	355.4	353.8	387.1	396.5	385.3	-11.2	-2.8	24.1	6.7
I. Household size														
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	56.7	65.8	69.9	84.5	85.8	87.2	1.4	1.7	26.7	44.0
2-person	133.9	130.9	112.9	115.3	129.6	139.8	138.4	149.1	156.0	149.7	-6.3	-4.1	15.9	11.8
3-person	86.2	83.1	57.8	70.5	77.5	77.8	76.9	84.1	82.5	84.7	2.2	2.7	-1.5	-1.7
4-person	60.2	58.6	48.7	53.9	52.1	53.1	52.0	53.4	58.2	50.4	-7.8	-13.4	-9.8	-16.3
5-person	14.6	14.9	11.6	13.0	12.8	13.9	12.8	11.6	11.0	10.3	-0.7	-6.1	-4.3	-29.6
6-person+	5.8	4.5	3.6	4.3	4.2	5.1	3.8	4.3	3.1	3.0	@	@	-2.8	-47.7
II. Social characteristics														
CSSA households	81.7	83.0	60.7	65.7	67.2	60.2	51.4	52.0	56.6	42.7	-14.0	-24.7	-39.1	-47.8
Elderly households	92.1	97.1	79.2	89.0	95.1	105.4	110.6	132.1	132.2	131.7	-0.5	-0.4	39.6	43.0
Single-parent households	25.7	26.0	21.3	23.9	23.6	23.0	23.1	21.8	23.2	20.2	-3.0	-12.8	-5.5	-21.2
New-arrival households	32.7	26.9	24.0	25.3	25.2	22.5	19.6	17.3	19.7	19.0	-0.7	-3.6	-13.7	-42.0
Households with children	128.9	122.8	99.4	113.2	109.8	112.3	107.3	105.5	112.3	100.5	-11.8	-10.5	-28.4	-22.0
Youth households	2.2	2.0	1.9	2.2	1.5	1.7	1.8	1.9	2.2	3.5	1.3	58.2	1.3	57.6
III. Economic characteristics														
Economically active households	173.8	158.2	112.4	131.4	146.1	148.9	140.0	151.2	152.6	146.2	-6.5	-4.2	-27.7	-15.9
Working households	142.1	132.9	93.0	115.2	128.9	130.9	123.6	132.8	134.1	128.8	-5.3	-3.9	-13.3	-9.4
Unemployed households	31.7	25.3	19.4	16.2	17.1	18.0	16.4	18.4	18.6	17.4	-1.2	-6.4	-14.4	-45.2
Economically inactive households	187.4	196.0	168.4	181.1	186.7	206.5	213.8	236.0	243.9	239.2	-4.7	-1.9	51.8	27.6
IV. Housing characteristics														
Public rental housing	157.1	152.5	113.4	127.3	134.9	141.9	135.9	141.3	147.6	139.4	-8.2	-5.6	-17.7	-11.3
Tenants in private housing	19.2	17.5	14.5	17.0	22.0	22.8	25.0	26.2	32.8	35.3	2.4	7.4	16.1	83.6
Owner-occupiers	169.9	170.2	139.4	153.7	159.6	172.5	177.7	201.1	195.7	192.7	-3.0	-1.5	22.8	13.4
- with mortgages or loans	27.8	18.7	14.7	16.1	17.4	17.0	16.1	19.1	19.1	19.3	0.2	0.8	-8.5	-30.6
- without mortgages and loans	142.2	151.5	124.7	137.5	142.2	155.5	161.6	182.0	176.6	173.4	-3.2	-1.8	31.3	22.0
V. Age of household head														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	216.6	205.9	162.5	179.0	188.8	194.5	190.4	199.2	204.0	195.1	-8.9	-4.4	-21.5	-9.9
Household head aged 65 and above	143.7	147.1	117.4	132.6	143.4	160.3	162.8	187.5	190.0	188.3	-1.7	-0.9	44.6	31.0
VI. District Council districts														
Central and Western	11.9	11.4	9.9	10.5	10.6	12.0	12.4	11.6	10.6	12.1	1.5	14.0	0.3	2.2
Wan Chai	6.9	8.1	6.9	7.5	7.1	9.4	9.6	9.7	10.0	10.3	0.3	3.2	3.4	48.8
Eastern	26.2	26.3	21.2	24.0	27.8	28.4	28.1	24.3	25.8	27.3	1.4	5.6	1.1	4.1
Southern	11.2	10.0	8.0	8.9	9.4	10.2	9.6	10.9	12.3	11.3	-1.0	-8.3	0.1	0.9
Yau Tsim Mong	16.6	16.7	14.4	18.0	16.4	18.2	19.1	19.7	19.6	21.3	1.7	8.6	4.7	28.5
Sham Shui Po	23.0	23.5	18.8	19.4	22.0	23.6	21.0	23.1	24.2	23.1	-1.1	-4.6	0.1	0.3
Kowloon City	17.0	17.4	14.2	16.3	16.3	19.3	21.2	19.5	21.8	20.5	-1.3	-6.0	3.5	20.4
Wong Tai Sin	23.8	23.8	17.2	21.2	21.2	22.5	21.8	22.2	23.8	22.2	-1.6	-6.7	-1.5	-6.5
Kwun Tong	37.2	37.1	26.5	31.4	34.5	35.7	35.5	34.6	39.0	41.4	2.5	6.4	4.3	11.6
Kwai Tsing	29.0	28.2	21.4	24.1	24.7	27.0	24.5	28.0	27.2	24.2	-3.0	-11.1	-4.8	-16.5
Tsuen Wan	14.2	12.6	10.6	12.2	13.6	12.7	13.4	16.1	15.8	15.8	-0.1	-0.4	1.6	11.4
Tuen Mun	28.4	28.1	21.5	23.2	26.1	26.4	26.1	28.2	29.6	28.0	-1.5	-5.2	-0.3	-1.1
Yuen Long	32.9	34.6	27.0	30.0	26.4	30.1	32.1	37.5	38.1	33.5	-4.6	-12.0	0.6	1.9
North	18.0	17.2	14.4	14.6	14.7	17.3	14.8	22.2	19.8	19.4	-0.5	-2.3	1.4	7.9
Tai Po	14.3	12.7	10.3	10.2	13.0	13.6	13.0	17.3	16.5	14.7	-1.8	-10.8	0.4	2.9
Sha Tin	27.3	25.1	19.9	23.1	27.1	27.9	30.1	32.6	33.9	33.9	@	@	6.6	24.3
Sai Kung	14.5	13.3	11.6	12.4	14.7	14.6	14.1	20.4	19.7	18.3	-1.4	-7.0	3.8	26.4
Islands	9.1	8.1	7.0	5.5	7.4	6.6	7.4	9.1	8.7	7.9	-0.8	-8.9	-1.2	-12.8

Table B.2.2a: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2018

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)										2018 compared with 2017		2018 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	936.6	910.0	720.2	804.9	846.6	891.9	873.3	933.8	951.7	912.6	-39.1	-4.1	-24.0	-2.6
I. Household size														
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	56.7	65.8	69.9	84.5	85.8	87.2	1.4	1.7	26.7	44.0
2-person	267.7	261.8	225.7	230.6	259.2	279.7	276.8	298.3	312.1	299.4	-12.7	-4.1	31.7	11.8
3-person	258.5	249.2	173.3	211.6	232.6	233.3	230.6	252.4	247.4	254.0	6.7	2.7	-4.5	-1.7
4-person	241.0	234.2	194.9	215.7	208.3	212.2	208.1	213.7	232.8	201.6	-31.2	-13.4	-39.4	-16.3
5-person	73.0	74.4	57.8	65.2	64.1	69.3	64.0	58.0	54.8	51.4	-3.4	-6.1	-21.6	-29.6
6-person+	35.9	28.0	22.2	26.4	25.8	31.6	23.9	26.9	18.8	18.9	0.1	0.4	-17.0	-47.3
II. Social characteristics														
CSSA households	194.6	197.8	158.0	172.4	176.4	159.5	140.1	138.2	144.7	114.7	-30.1	-20.8	-80.0	-41.1
Elderly households	147.0	155.4	129.5	144.9	155.5	170.4	176.1	205.7	208.1	207.0	-1.1	-0.5	60.0	40.8
Single-parent households	72.2	72.7	61.0	68.1	65.7	65.2	65.5	63.1	66.7	58.7	-8.0	-12.0	-13.6	-18.8
New-arrival households	113.3	93.8	84.5	89.0	84.7	78.3	65.9	59.6	67.2	63.3	-3.9	-5.8	-49.9	-44.1
Households with children	467.0	442.0	360.6	408.9	393.6	406.8	385.0	378.8	394.8	352.2	-42.5	-10.8	-114.8	-24.6
Youth households	3.1	2.8	3.1	3.2	2.8	2.4	2.7	3.3	3.8	5.9	2.1	55.5	2.8	88.8
III. Economic characteristics														
Economically active households	568.3	525.5	379.8	442.7	477.0	488.8	457.4	484.2	490.0	465.2	-24.8	-5.1	-103.1	-18.1
Working households	482.5	455.5	326.8	400.8	433.6	445.2	416.7	438.6	444.6	421.2	-23.4	-5.3	-61.3	-12.7
Unemployed households	85.8	70.0	53.0	41.9	43.4	43.6	40.7	45.5	45.5	44.0	-1.5	-3.2	-41.8	-48.7
Economically inactive households	368.3	384.5	340.4	362.2	369.6	403.0	415.9	449.6	461.6	447.4	-14.2	-3.1	79.1	21.5
IV. Housing characteristics														
Public rental housing	439.5	428.3	329.7	376.9	385.9	401.1	380.3	388.1	395.6	373.5	-22.0	-5.6	-65.9	-15.0
Tenants in private housing	53.0	50.1	38.4	45.4	62.5	66.4	69.3	72.6	88.7	95.9	7.2	8.1	42.9	80.9
Owner-occupiers	416.6	406.0	326.8	355.2	367.3	389.7	394.6	437.4	429.4	411.1	-18.4	-4.3	-5.5	-1.3
- with mortgages or loans	83.4	57.8	44.9	47.3	50.3	49.2	46.7	54.6	51.4	52.6	1.2	2.3	-30.8	-36.9
- without mortgages and loans	333.3	348.2	281.9	307.9	317.0	340.5	347.9	382.8	378.0	358.5	-19.5	-5.2	25.2	7.6
V. Age of household head														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	642.5	610.4	484.8	533.8	552.3	564.0	547.3	572.4	572.0	542.9	-29.2	-5.1	-99.6	-15.5
Household head aged 65 and above	292.3	297.1	233.5	269.5	293.2	326.8	324.8	360.7	375.3	366.4	-8.9	-2.4	74.1	25.3
VI. District Council districts														
Central and Western	25.1	25.4	21.0	21.4	22.8	22.7	24.5	24.4	20.9	24.0	3.1	14.7	-1.1	-4.4
Wan Chai	14.7	15.7	13.4	14.4	13.4	16.7	17.3	18.4	18.8	19.0	0.1	0.6	4.3	29.3
Eastern	63.0	62.1	50.3	56.9	64.0	67.8	64.9	55.3	57.6	59.8	2.1	3.7	-3.2	-5.1
Southern	28.7	24.0	20.0	22.9	23.2	25.5	24.1	25.2	29.8	25.9	-4.0	-13.3	-2.8	-9.7
Yau Tsim Mong	37.7	38.3	32.9	39.7	38.7	41.3	42.5	41.5	42.1	45.0	2.8	6.8	7.2	19.2
Sham Shui Po	61.2	59.1	47.6	52.3	57.5	60.9	53.5	57.1	60.5	55.0	-5.5	-9.1	-6.2	-10.1
Kowloon City	40.4	40.4	34.7	38.6	38.6	46.0	49.9	45.4	49.7	47.3	-2.4	-4.9	6.9	17.1
Wong Tai Sin	62.1	63.7	46.6	56.2	56.6	61.3	58.6	58.0	61.3	55.6	-5.8	-9.4	-6.5	-10.5
Kwun Tong	95.9	97.9	69.3	87.4	92.7	93.2	94.9	93.3	101.9	107.5	5.6	5.5	11.7	12.2
Kwai Tsing	80.3	78.3	59.1	68.0	69.2	74.9	67.4	75.2	69.8	64.0	-5.8	-8.4	-16.2	-20.2
Tsuen Wan	36.2	33.2	27.7	29.4	33.3	31.7	31.9	38.1	37.8	37.6	-0.2	-0.5	1.5	4.0
Tuen Mun	74.4	74.2	56.9	59.7	66.2	66.4	62.5	66.0	69.7	67.1	-2.6	-3.7	-7.3	-9.8
Yuen Long	93.3	94.8	74.7	83.5	72.3	78.2	84.9	91.9	94.6	81.7	-12.9	-13.6	-11.6	-12.4
North	49.7	47.7	38.3	38.8	38.7	46.0	38.4	52.0	49.2	48.7	-0.5	-1.0	-1.0	-2.0
Tai Po	38.0	31.0	25.8	26.2	31.6	34.4	31.8	42.5	38.2	34.0	-4.1	-10.9	-3.9	-10.4
Sha Tin	71.9	67.0	50.7	60.5	69.5	70.1	72.2	80.7	82.8	81.3	-1.5	-1.8	9.4	13.0
Sai Kung	41.6	35.0	32.0	34.3	40.4	38.8	36.4	49.2	47.0	42.3	-4.7	-10.0	0.7	1.6
Islands	22.5	22.1	19.2	14.6	17.9	15.9	17.5	19.6	19.7	16.8	-2.9	-14.7	-5.8	-25.5

Table B.2.3a: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2018

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)										2018 compared with 2017		2018 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	14.3	13.8	10.9	12.0	12.6	13.2	12.8	13.7	13.9	13.3	-0.6	-	-1.0	-
I. Household size														
1-person	15.9	15.9	11.4	13.4	13.8	15.6	15.8	17.7	17.6	16.9	-0.7	-	1.0	-
2-person	22.3	21.5	18.2	18.1	19.7	20.9	20.3	21.5	21.9	20.6	-1.3	-	-1.7	-
3-person	14.6	13.7	9.3	11.2	12.2	12.2	12.0	13.1	12.5	12.9	0.4	-	-1.7	-
4-person	11.9	11.5	9.6	10.8	10.4	10.6	10.4	11.0	12.0	10.5	-1.5	-	-1.4	-
5-person	9.5	9.7	7.7	8.7	8.9	9.8	8.8	8.4	8.0	7.7	-0.3	-	-1.8	-
6-person+	9.5	8.1	6.5	7.3	7.3	8.5	6.6	7.4	5.8	5.3	-0.5	-	-4.2	-
II. Social characteristics														
CSSA households	39.9	40.5	33.5	39.9	42.9	40.8	37.1	39.0	42.2	35.2	-7.0	-	-4.7	-
Elderly households	48.7	48.5	39.4	42.1	42.3	43.9	42.2	46.0	45.1	42.1	-3.0	-	-6.6	-
Single-parent households	31.3	32.4	28.6	31.8	32.7	32.9	31.7	31.5	32.2	29.3	-2.9	-	-2.0	-
New-arrival households	34.9	35.1	29.1	29.7	32.8	30.2	28.8	27.4	28.5	25.0	-3.5	-	-9.9	-
Households with children	15.8	15.3	12.7	14.5	14.3	15.0	14.2	14.3	14.8	13.3	-1.5	-	-2.5	-
Youth households	4.0	3.5	3.8	4.1	3.7	3.5	3.6	4.4	4.8	7.6	2.8	-	3.6	-
III. Economic characteristics														
Economically active households	9.7	8.9	6.4	7.4	7.9	8.1	7.6	8.1	8.1	7.7	-0.4	-	-2.0	-
Working households	8.4	7.9	5.6	6.8	7.3	7.5	7.0	7.4	7.5	7.0	-0.5	-	-1.4	-
Unemployed households	71.3	70.0	66.3	57.7	61.7	66.2	65.9	67.2	69.7	67.4	-2.3	-	-3.9	-
Economically inactive households	56.0	55.0	48.9	51.1	52.7	54.6	53.7	56.2	56.8	53.2	-3.6	-	-2.8	-
IV. Housing characteristics														
Public rental housing	22.2	21.4	16.4	18.3	18.9	19.6	18.4	18.9	19.1	17.9	-1.2	-	-4.3	-
Tenants in private housing	7.4	6.5	5.2	5.7	7.3	7.4	7.4	7.6	8.8	9.1	0.3	-	1.7	-
Owner-occupiers	11.5	11.3	8.9	9.9	10.3	10.9	11.1	12.3	12.2	11.7	-0.5	-	0.2	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.3	4.1	3.2	3.5	3.9	3.9	3.8	4.5	4.3	4.4	0.1	-	-0.9	-
- without mortgages and loans	16.2	15.8	12.6	13.7	14.0	14.8	15.0	16.4	16.3	15.4	-0.9	-	-0.8	-
V. Age of household head														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	11.7	11.1	8.7	9.6	10.1	10.3	10.0	10.5	10.6	10.1	-0.5	-	-1.6	-
Household head aged 65 and above	28.6	28.3	22.0	24.1	24.2	25.3	24.4	26.5	25.8	24.2	-1.6	-	-4.4	-
VI. District Council districts														
Central and Western	11.1	11.0	9.4	9.5	10.3	10.4	11.2	11.6	9.9	11.3	1.4	-	0.2	-
Wan Chai	10.5	11.2	10.0	10.6	10.2	12.6	13.0	11.8	11.9	11.9	@	-	1.4	-
Eastern	11.5	11.4	9.2	10.4	11.8	12.6	12.1	10.8	11.4	11.9	0.5	-	0.4	-
Southern	11.4	9.5	8.0	9.2	9.3	10.3	9.8	10.5	12.5	10.7	-1.8	-	-0.7	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.5	13.5	11.5	13.6	13.3	14.1	14.3	13.2	13.7	14.7	1.0	-	1.2	-
Sham Shui Po	17.7	17.1	13.4	14.4	15.9	16.6	14.5	15.2	16.1	14.8	-1.3	-	-2.9	-
Kowloon City	12.1	12.2	10.2	11.2	11.3	12.5	13.5	12.1	13.3	12.6	-0.7	-	0.5	-
Wong Tai Sin	15.4	15.8	11.5	13.7	13.8	14.9	14.3	14.3	15.2	13.8	-1.4	-	-1.6	-
Kwun Tong	16.8	16.7	11.6	14.4	15.0	15.1	15.3	15.1	16.0	16.5	0.5	-	-0.3	-
Kwai Tsing	16.3	16.0	12.1	14.0	14.2	15.4	13.7	15.2	14.3	13.2	-1.1	-	-3.1	-
Tsuen Wan	13.1	12.1	9.7	10.3	11.7	11.1	11.2	12.8	12.8	12.8	@	-	-0.3	-
Tuen Mun	15.8	15.7	12.2	12.7	14.1	14.0	13.1	14.3	15.2	14.2	-1.0	-	-1.6	-
Yuen Long	17.8	17.8	13.5	15.0	12.9	13.7	14.6	15.8	16.0	13.6	-2.4	-	-4.2	-
North	17.1	16.2	13.2	13.2	13.2	15.7	12.9	17.6	16.5	16.2	-0.3	-	-0.9	-
Tai Po	13.9	11.2	9.3	9.4	11.3	12.1	11.0	15.1	13.5	11.9	-1.6	-	-2.0	-
Sha Tin	12.5	11.5	8.6	10.2	11.4	11.5	11.7	13.2	13.1	12.8	-0.3	-	0.3	-
Sai Kung	10.6	8.8	7.8	8.4	9.7	9.2	8.5	11.5	10.9	9.8	-1.1	-	-0.8	-
Islands	16.2	15.7	14.7	10.9	13.3	11.7	12.8	13.8	13.3	10.6	-2.7	-	-5.6	-

Table B.2.4a: Annual total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2018

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK\$Mn										2018 compared with 2017		2018 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	11,058.9	10,958.3	8,850.2	10,811.0	12,404.7	14,170.9	15,594.4	18,209.0	18,771.0	18,594.8	-176.2	-0.9	7,536.0	68.1
I. Household size														
1-person	1,178.8	1,255.7	1,025.2	1,355.0	1,445.2	1,826.8	2,085.4	2,510.6	2,303.7	2,126.7	-176.9	-7.7	947.9	80.4
2-person	4,209.7	4,211.1	3,721.7	4,263.4	5,009.6	5,838.8	6,273.5	7,079.3	7,772.4	7,706.0	-66.4	-0.9	3,496.3	83.1
3-person	2,971.7	2,830.8	1,919.7	2,564.5	3,047.4	3,408.2	3,708.7	4,636.5	4,474.6	4,843.8	369.2	8.3	1,872.1	63.0
4-person	2,054.0	2,012.6	1,711.6	2,010.2	2,194.0	2,265.3	2,650.1	3,151.1	3,400.1	3,175.3	-224.8	-6.6	1,121.3	54.6
5-person	445.7	495.8	352.7	465.7	536.7	607.0	672.8	606.1	608.0	566.0	-42.0	-6.9	120.3	27.0
6-person+	198.9	152.3	119.3	152.2	171.7	224.8	203.9	225.4	212.2	176.9	-35.3	-16.6	-22.0	-11.0
II. Social characteristics														
CSSA households	1,369.8	1,437.3	1,037.7	1,454.3	1,818.2	1,601.1	1,410.0	1,576.7	1,678.0	1,438.8	-239.1	-14.3	69.0	5.0
Elderly households	2,301.3	2,595.9	2,095.1	2,686.6	2,858.8	3,463.2	3,900.5	4,931.8	4,840.4	4,688.4	-152.0	-3.1	2,387.1	103.7
Single-parent households	655.1	689.8	557.2	684.8	813.2	865.5	913.1	957.0	1,002.8	961.1	-41.7	-4.2	305.9	46.7
New-arrival households	986.2	877.0	715.9	849.5	977.4	919.4	836.0	816.6	984.7	943.3	-41.4	-4.2	-42.8	-4.3
Households with children	4,137.8	3,941.0	3,167.5	3,898.4	4,263.1	4,639.4	4,980.7	5,590.5	5,907.5	5,503.3	-404.2	-6.8	1,365.5	33.0
Youth households	52.2	62.9	56.6	66.1	53.0	59.2	93.3	85.8	105.0	153.1	48.1	45.8	100.9	193.5
III. Economic characteristics														
Economically active households	5,202.3	4,589.1	3,201.3	3,985.2	4,827.3	5,174.6	5,439.6	6,438.8	6,805.7	6,828.6	22.9	0.3	1,626.3	31.3
Working households	3,645.5	3,333.4	2,308.2	3,107.2	3,791.3	4,052.6	4,295.9	5,028.4	5,411.8	5,463.2	51.3	0.9	1,817.7	49.9
Unemployed households	1,556.8	1,255.7	893.1	878.1	1,036.0	1,122.1	1,143.7	1,410.4	1,393.9	1,365.4	-28.4	-2.0	-191.4	-12.3
Economically inactive households	5,856.6	6,369.3	5,648.9	6,825.8	7,577.4	8,996.3	10,154.8	11,770.3	11,965.3	11,766.2	-199.1	-1.7	5,909.7	100.9
IV. Housing characteristics														
Public rental housing	3,388.0	3,334.1	2,447.0	3,147.1	3,603.7	3,992.9	4,114.9	4,723.2	4,992.5	5,057.7	65.3	1.3	1,669.7	49.3
Tenants in private housing	543.7	493.9	413.5	568.4	808.1	922.2	1,039.1	1,331.6	1,508.5	1,726.8	218.4	14.5	1,183.2	217.6
Owner-occupiers	6,624.5	6,589.4	5,508.0	6,572.7	7,343.7	8,482.0	9,738.0	11,258.7	11,283.4	10,990.4	-293.0	-2.6	4,366.0	65.9
- with mortgages or loans	971.1	652.5	546.3	653.3	778.0	861.8	967.0	1,122.5	1,170.3	1,304.1	133.8	11.4	333.1	34.3
- without mortgages and loans	5,653.4	5,936.9	4,961.7	5,919.4	6,565.8	7,620.2	8,770.9	10,136.2	10,113.1	9,686.3	-426.8	-4.2	4,032.9	71.3
V. Age of household head														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	6,903.8	6,566.5	5,332.1	6,345.7	7,511.3	8,233.9	8,961.9	10,166.2	10,461.8	10,488.3	26.5	0.3	3,584.5	51.9
Household head aged 65 and above	4,120.3	4,343.6	3,485.8	4,432.8	4,866.6	5,901.7	6,587.9	8,014.0	8,144.0	7,981.1	-163.0	-2.0	3,860.8	93.7
VI. District Council districts														
Central and Western	477.8	486.5	432.2	493.5	546.5	627.5	664.2	701.2	623.5	719.4	95.9	15.4	241.6	50.6
Wan Chai	326.2	377.0	285.3	360.6	355.0	449.2	570.9	630.7	613.7	679.2	65.5	10.7	353.0	108.2
Eastern	904.9	923.1	766.5	948.7	1,169.7	1,288.5	1,382.2	1,334.3	1,323.5	1,490.2	166.7	12.6	585.3	64.7
Southern	336.8	298.8	298.6	333.3	353.7	431.9	482.2	523.2	620.4	538.9	-81.5	-13.1	202.2	60.0
Yau Tsim Mong	605.7	595.5	516.6	658.5	678.3	789.2	955.2	1,078.2	1,040.0	1,058.0	18.0	1.7	452.3	74.7
Sham Shui Po	682.1	704.9	552.1	664.0	807.8	918.2	828.5	1,033.9	1,066.7	999.2	-67.5	-6.3	317.1	46.5
Kowloon City	620.1	667.9	513.0	627.9	713.1	865.5	1,026.7	968.9	1,129.0	1,021.6	-107.4	-9.5	401.5	64.7
Wong Tai Sin	656.4	620.7	467.9	608.9	676.5	771.7	797.2	900.7	1,035.7	950.0	-85.7	-8.3	293.6	44.7
Kwun Tong	950.2	946.5	666.8	942.6	1,044.8	1,132.3	1,298.7	1,419.8	1,586.8	1,711.7	124.9	7.9	761.6	80.2
Kwai Tsing	736.4	748.0	520.1	681.9	765.0	921.7	941.6	1,091.0	1,082.5	1,067.0	-15.5	-1.4	330.6	44.9
Tsuen Wan	443.3	426.3	336.6	461.6	497.9	578.8	658.6	826.4	763.8	856.7	92.9	12.2	413.3	93.2
Tuen Mun	789.0	814.7	659.1	751.0	898.4	972.9	1,025.0	1,229.9	1,363.2	1,229.9	-133.3	-9.8	440.9	55.9
Yuen Long	979.9	1,021.0	813.8	984.0	978.6	1,133.8	1,325.2	1,719.6	1,736.6	1,607.4	-129.2	-7.4	627.5	64.0
North	531.6	546.2	454.7	476.0	503.6	743.9	686.0	971.9	889.3	997.5	108.2	12.2	465.9	87.6
Tai Po	484.5	398.5	349.3	389.9	496.6	561.0	634.6	821.3	824.7	730.5	-94.3	-11.4	246.0	50.8
Sha Tin	805.8	743.9	613.8	796.2	1,069.1	1,076.9	1,296.0	1,523.0	1,623.0	1,642.0	18.9	1.2	836.2	103.8
Sai Kung	448.6	414.2	378.6	424.1	568.7	637.7	659.3	970.6	1,034.6	903.8	-130.8	-12.6	455.2	101.5
Islands	279.7	224.6	225.3	208.4	281.3	270.4	362.3	464.6	413.9	392.0	-21.9	-5.3	112.3	40.2

Table B.2.5a: Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2018

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK\$										2018 compared with 2017		2018 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,700	3,900	3,900	4,000	100	1.9	1,500	57.6
I. Household size														
1-person	1,600	1,700	1,800	2,000	2,100	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,200	2,000	-200	-9.2	400	25.3
2-person	2,600	2,700	2,700	3,100	3,200	3,500	3,800	4,000	4,200	4,300	100	3.3	1,700	63.6
3-person	2,900	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,700	4,000	4,600	4,500	4,800	200	5.4	1,900	65.9
4-person	2,800	2,900	2,900	3,100	3,500	3,600	4,200	4,900	4,900	5,300	400	7.8	2,400	84.8
5-person	2,500	2,800	2,500	3,000	3,500	3,700	4,400	4,400	4,600	4,600	@	@	2,000	80.3
6-person+	2,800	2,800	2,700	3,000	3,400	3,700	4,500	4,400	5,800	4,800	-900	-15.7	2,000	70.1
II. Social characteristics														
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,800	2,300	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,800	300	13.8	1,400	101.2
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,500	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,100	3,000	-100	-2.8	900	42.5
Single-parent households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,400	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,700	3,600	4,000	400	9.9	1,800	86.2
New-arrival households	2,500	2,700	2,500	2,800	3,200	3,400	3,600	3,900	4,200	4,100	@	@	1,600	65.0
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,900	4,400	4,400	4,600	200	4.1	1,900	70.5
Youth households	2,000	2,700	2,500	2,500	2,900	3,000	4,400	3,800	4,000	3,700	-300	-7.8	1,700	86.4
III. Economic characteristics														
Economically active households	2,500	2,400	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,900	3,200	3,500	3,700	3,900	200	4.8	1,400	56.1
Working households	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,200	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	200	5.1	1,400	65.3
Unemployed households	4,100	4,100	3,800	4,500	5,000	5,200	5,800	6,400	6,300	6,500	300	4.7	2,500	60.2
Economically inactive households	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,600	4,000	4,200	4,100	4,100	@	@	1,500	57.4
IV. Housing characteristics														
Public rental housing	1,800	1,800	1,800	2,100	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,000	200	7.3	1,200	68.2
Tenants in private housing	2,400	2,300	2,400	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,500	4,200	3,800	4,100	300	6.6	1,700	73.1
Owner-occupiers	3,200	3,200	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,100	4,600	4,700	4,800	4,800	-100	-1.1	1,500	46.3
- with mortgages or loans	2,900	2,900	3,100	3,400	3,700	4,200	5,000	4,900	5,100	5,600	500	10.5	2,700	93.4
- without mortgages and loans	3,300	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,100	4,500	4,600	4,800	4,700	-100	-2.5	1,300	40.5
V. Age of household head														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,700	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,900	4,300	4,300	4,500	200	4.8	1,800	68.7
Household head aged 65 and above	2,400	2,500	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,500	@	@	1,100	47.8
VI. District Council districts														
Central and Western	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,900	4,300	4,400	4,500	5,000	4,900	4,900	100	1.2	1,600	47.3
Wan Chai	3,900	3,900	3,400	4,000	4,200	4,000	5,000	5,400	5,100	5,500	400	7.3	1,600	39.9
Eastern	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,800	4,100	4,600	4,300	4,600	300	6.6	1,700	58.3
Southern	2,500	2,500	3,100	3,100	3,200	3,500	4,200	4,000	4,200	4,000	-200	-5.3	1,500	58.6
Yau Tsim Mong	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,600	4,200	4,600	4,400	4,100	-300	-6.3	1,100	35.9
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,800	3,100	3,200	3,300	3,700	3,700	3,600	-100	-1.8	1,100	46.1
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,000	3,200	3,700	3,700	4,000	4,100	4,300	4,100	-200	-3.8	1,100	36.8
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,600	3,600	-100	-1.7	1,300	54.8
Kwun Tong	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,500	2,500	2,600	3,100	3,400	3,400	3,400	@	@	1,300	61.5
Kwai Tsing	2,100	2,200	2,000	2,400	2,600	2,800	3,200	3,200	3,300	3,700	400	10.9	1,600	73.6
Tsuen Wan	2,600	2,800	2,600	3,100	3,100	3,800	4,100	4,300	4,000	4,500	500	12.6	1,900	73.6
Tuen Mun	2,300	2,400	2,600	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,600	3,800	3,700	-200	-4.8	1,300	57.6
Yuen Long	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,100	3,100	3,400	3,800	3,800	4,000	200	5.2	1,500	61.0
North	2,500	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,600	3,900	3,600	3,700	4,300	600	14.8	1,800	73.9
Tai Po	2,800	2,600	2,800	3,200	3,200	3,500	4,100	3,900	4,200	4,100	@	@	1,300	46.5
Sha Tin	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,300	3,200	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,000	@	@	1,600	63.9
Sai Kung	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,200	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,400	4,100	-300	-6.1	1,500	59.3
Islands	2,600	2,300	2,700	3,200	3,200	3,400	4,100	4,300	4,000	4,100	200	3.9	1,600	60.7

Table B.2.1b: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2018 (with the 2018 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)										2018	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (‘000)	% change
Overall	361.2	354.2	280.8	312.5	332.8	355.4	353.8	387.1	396.5	385.3	-227.5	-37.1
I. Household size												
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	56.7	65.8	69.9	84.5	85.8	87.2	-101.2	-53.7
2-person	133.9	130.9	112.9	115.3	129.6	139.8	138.4	149.1	156.0	149.7	-52.5	-26.0
3-person	86.2	83.1	57.8	70.5	77.5	77.8	76.9	84.1	82.5	84.7	-31.6	-27.2
4-person	60.2	58.6	48.7	53.9	52.1	53.1	52.0	53.4	58.2	50.4	-25.4	-33.5
5-person	14.6	14.9	11.6	13.0	12.8	13.9	12.8	11.6	11.0	10.3	-11.6	-52.9
6-person+	5.8	4.5	3.6	4.3	4.2	5.1	3.8	4.3	3.1	3.0	-5.3	-63.4
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	81.7	83.0	60.7	65.7	67.2	60.2	51.4	52.0	56.6	42.7	-111.7	-72.4
Elderly households	92.1	97.1	79.2	89.0	95.1	105.4	110.6	132.1	132.2	131.7	-109.5	-45.4
Single-parent households	25.7	26.0	21.3	23.9	23.6	23.0	23.1	21.8	23.2	20.2	-13.6	-40.2
New-arrival households	32.7	26.9	24.0	25.3	25.2	22.5	19.6	17.3	19.7	19.0	-6.5	-25.6
Households with children	128.9	122.8	99.4	113.2	109.8	112.3	107.3	105.5	112.3	100.5	-51.9	-34.1
Youth households	2.2	2.0	1.9	2.2	1.5	1.7	1.8	1.9	2.2	3.5	-0.6	-15.0
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	173.8	158.2	112.4	131.4	146.1	148.9	140.0	151.2	152.6	146.2	-86.8	-37.3
Working households	142.1	132.9	93.0	115.2	128.9	130.9	123.6	132.8	134.1	128.8	-83.6	-39.4
Unemployed households	31.7	25.3	19.4	16.2	17.1	18.0	16.4	18.4	18.6	17.4	-3.2	-15.7
Economically inactive households	187.4	196.0	168.4	181.1	186.7	206.5	213.8	236.0	243.9	239.2	-140.7	-37.0
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	157.1	152.5	113.4	127.3	134.9	141.9	135.9	141.3	147.6	139.4	-160.6	-53.5
Tenants in private housing	19.2	17.5	14.5	17.0	22.0	22.8	25.0	26.2	32.8	35.3	-22.1	-38.6
Owner-occupiers	169.9	170.2	139.4	153.7	159.6	172.5	177.7	201.1	195.7	192.7	-41.2	-17.6
- with mortgages or loans	27.8	18.7	14.7	16.1	17.4	17.0	16.1	19.1	19.1	19.3	-3.8	-16.5
- without mortgages and loans	142.2	151.5	124.7	137.5	142.2	155.5	161.6	182.0	176.6	173.4	-37.4	-17.7
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	216.6	205.9	162.5	179.0	188.8	194.5	190.4	199.2	204.0	195.1	-87.0	-30.8
Household head aged 65 and above	143.7	147.1	117.4	132.6	143.4	160.3	162.8	187.5	190.0	188.3	-140.3	-42.7
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	11.9	11.4	9.9	10.5	10.6	12.0	12.4	11.6	10.6	12.1	-2.8	-18.6
Wan Chai	6.9	8.1	6.9	7.5	7.1	9.4	9.6	9.7	10.0	10.3	-1.7	-14.3
Eastern	26.2	26.3	21.2	24.0	27.8	28.4	28.1	24.3	25.8	27.3	-10.9	-28.5
Southern	11.2	10.0	8.0	8.9	9.4	10.2	9.6	10.9	12.3	11.3	-6.4	-36.1
Yau Tsim Mong	16.6	16.7	14.4	18.0	16.4	18.2	19.1	19.7	19.6	21.3	-6.7	-24.0
Sham Shui Po	23.0	23.5	18.8	19.4	22.0	23.6	21.0	23.1	24.2	23.1	-16.9	-42.3
Kowloon City	17.0	17.4	14.2	16.3	16.3	19.3	21.2	19.5	21.8	20.5	-12.1	-37.1
Wong Tai Sin	23.8	23.8	17.2	21.2	21.2	22.5	21.8	22.2	23.8	22.2	-18.7	-45.7
Kwun Tong	37.2	37.1	26.5	31.4	34.5	35.7	35.5	34.6	39.0	41.4	-31.6	-43.3
Kwai Tsing	29.0	28.2	21.4	24.1	24.7	27.0	24.5	28.0	27.2	24.2	-22.4	-48.0
Tsuen Wan	14.2	12.6	10.6	12.2	13.6	12.7	13.4	16.1	15.8	15.8	-7.0	-30.9
Tuen Mun	28.4	28.1	21.5	23.2	26.1	26.4	26.1	28.2	29.6	28.0	-17.0	-37.8
Yuen Long	32.9	34.6	27.0	30.0	26.4	30.1	32.1	37.5	38.1	33.5	-21.5	-39.0
North	18.0	17.2	14.4	14.6	14.7	17.3	14.8	22.2	19.8	19.4	-10.2	-34.5
Tai Po	14.3	12.7	10.3	10.2	13.0	13.6	13.0	17.3	16.5	14.7	-6.9	-31.9
Sha Tin	27.3	25.1	19.9	23.1	27.1	27.9	30.1	32.6	33.9	33.9	-20.1	-37.2
Sai Kung	14.5	13.3	11.6	12.4	14.7	14.6	14.1	20.4	19.7	18.3	-9.0	-32.8
Islands	9.1	8.1	7.0	5.5	7.4	6.6	7.4	9.1	8.7	7.9	-5.7	-41.6

Table B.2.2b: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2018 (with the 2018 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)										2018	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (‘000)	% change
Overall	936.6	910.0	720.2	804.9	846.6	891.9	873.3	933.8	951.7	912.6	-493.9	-35.1
I. Household size												
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	56.7	65.8	69.9	84.5	85.8	87.2	-101.2	-53.7
2-person	267.7	261.8	225.7	230.6	259.2	279.7	276.8	298.3	312.1	299.4	-105.1	-26.0
3-person	258.5	249.2	173.3	211.6	232.6	233.3	230.6	252.4	247.4	254.0	-94.8	-27.2
4-person	241.0	234.2	194.9	215.7	208.3	212.2	208.1	213.7	232.8	201.6	-101.4	-33.5
5-person	73.0	74.4	57.8	65.2	64.1	69.3	64.0	58.0	54.8	51.4	-57.8	-52.9
6-person+	35.9	28.0	22.2	26.4	25.8	31.6	23.9	26.9	18.8	18.9	-33.6	-64.0
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	194.6	197.8	158.0	172.4	176.4	159.5	140.1	138.2	144.7	114.7	-197.9	-63.3
Elderly households	147.0	155.4	129.5	144.9	155.5	170.4	176.1	205.7	208.1	207.0	-138.1	-40.0
Single-parent households	72.2	72.7	61.0	68.1	65.7	65.2	65.5	63.1	66.7	58.7	-37.7	-39.1
New-arrival households	113.3	93.8	84.5	89.0	84.7	78.3	65.9	59.6	67.2	63.3	-23.9	-27.4
Households with children	467.0	442.0	360.6	408.9	393.6	406.8	385.0	378.8	394.8	352.2	-202.7	-36.5
Youth households	3.1	2.8	3.1	3.2	2.8	2.4	2.7	3.3	3.8	5.9	-2.1	-25.9
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	568.3	525.5	379.8	442.7	477.0	488.8	457.4	484.2	490.0	465.2	-300.8	-39.3
Working households	482.5	455.5	326.8	400.8	433.6	445.2	416.7	438.6	444.6	421.2	-292.4	-41.0
Unemployed households	85.8	70.0	53.0	41.9	43.4	43.6	40.7	45.5	45.5	44.0	-8.5	-16.1
Economically inactive households	368.3	384.5	340.4	362.2	369.6	403.0	415.9	449.6	461.6	447.4	-193.0	-30.1
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	439.5	428.3	329.7	376.9	385.9	401.1	380.3	388.1	395.6	373.5	-333.7	-47.2
Tenants in private housing	53.0	50.1	38.4	45.4	62.5	66.4	69.3	72.6	88.7	95.9	-52.4	-35.3
Owner-occupiers	416.6	406.0	326.8	355.2	367.3	389.7	394.6	437.4	429.4	411.1	-101.1	-19.7
- with mortgages or loans	83.4	57.8	44.9	47.3	50.3	49.2	46.7	54.6	51.4	52.6	-12.3	-18.9
- without mortgages and loans	333.3	348.2	281.9	307.9	317.0	340.5	347.9	382.8	378.0	358.5	-88.9	-19.9
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	642.5	610.4	484.8	533.8	552.3	564.0	547.3	572.4	572.0	542.9	-257.7	-32.2
Household head aged 65 and above	292.3	297.1	233.5	269.5	293.2	326.8	324.8	360.7	375.3	366.4	-235.7	-39.1
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	25.1	25.4	21.0	21.4	22.8	22.7	24.5	24.4	20.9	24.0	-5.9	-19.7
Wan Chai	14.7	15.7	13.4	14.4	13.4	16.7	17.3	18.4	18.8	19.0	-3.7	-16.3
Eastern	63.0	62.1	50.3	56.9	64.0	67.8	64.9	55.3	57.6	59.8	-24.2	-28.8
Southern	28.7	24.0	20.0	22.9	23.2	25.5	24.1	25.2	29.8	25.9	-13.5	-34.3
Yau Tsim Mong	37.7	38.3	32.9	39.7	38.7	41.3	42.5	41.5	42.1	45.0	-15.4	-25.5
Sham Shui Po	61.2	59.1	47.6	52.3	57.5	60.9	53.5	57.1	60.5	55.0	-33.8	-38.1
Kowloon City	40.4	40.4	34.7	38.6	38.6	46.0	49.9	45.4	49.7	47.3	-24.9	-34.5
Wong Tai Sin	62.1	63.7	46.6	56.2	56.6	61.3	58.6	58.0	61.3	55.6	-40.9	-42.4
Kwun Tong	95.9	97.9	69.3	87.4	92.7	93.2	94.9	93.3	101.9	107.5	-68.3	-38.8
Kwai Tsing	80.3	78.3	59.1	68.0	69.2	74.9	67.4	75.2	69.8	64.0	-47.8	-42.7
Tsuen Wan	36.2	33.2	27.7	29.4	33.3	31.7	31.9	38.1	37.8	37.6	-15.3	-28.9
Tuen Mun	74.4	74.2	56.9	59.7	66.2	66.4	62.5	66.0	69.7	67.1	-36.4	-35.1
Yuen Long	93.3	94.8	74.7	83.5	72.3	78.2	84.9	91.9	94.6	81.7	-47.6	-36.8
North	49.7	47.7	38.3	38.8	38.7	46.0	38.4	52.0	49.2	48.7	-23.0	-32.1
Tai Po	38.0	31.0	25.8	26.2	31.6	34.4	31.8	42.5	38.2	34.0	-16.0	-32.0
Sha Tin	71.9	67.0	50.7	60.5	69.5	70.1	72.2	80.7	82.8	81.3	-45.0	-35.7
Sai Kung	41.6	35.0	32.0	34.3	40.4	38.8	36.4	49.2	47.0	42.3	-19.0	-31.0
Islands	22.5	22.1	19.2	14.6	17.9	15.9	17.5	19.6	19.7	16.8	-13.3	-44.1

Table B.2.3b: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2018 (with the 2018 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)										2018	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	14.3	13.8	10.9	12.0	12.6	13.2	12.8	13.7	13.9	13.3	-7.1	-
I. Household size												
1-person	15.9	15.9	11.4	13.4	13.8	15.6	15.8	17.7	17.6	16.9	-19.6	-
2-person	22.3	21.5	18.2	18.1	19.7	20.9	20.3	21.5	21.9	20.6	-7.3	-
3-person	14.6	13.7	9.3	11.2	12.2	12.2	12.0	13.1	12.5	12.9	-4.8	-
4-person	11.9	11.5	9.6	10.8	10.4	10.6	10.4	11.0	12.0	10.5	-5.3	-
5-person	9.5	9.7	7.7	8.7	8.9	9.8	8.8	8.4	8.0	7.7	-8.6	-
6-person+	9.5	8.1	6.5	7.3	7.3	8.5	6.6	7.4	5.8	5.3	-9.6	-
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	39.9	40.5	33.5	39.9	42.9	40.8	37.1	39.0	42.2	35.2	-60.7	-
Elderly households	48.7	48.5	39.4	42.1	42.3	43.9	42.2	46.0	45.1	42.1	-28.1	-
Single-parent households	31.3	32.4	28.6	31.8	32.7	32.9	31.7	31.5	32.2	29.3	-18.8	-
New-arrival households	34.9	35.1	29.1	29.7	32.8	30.2	28.8	27.4	28.5	25.0	-9.4	-
Households with children	15.8	15.3	12.7	14.5	14.3	15.0	14.2	14.3	14.8	13.3	-7.7	-
Youth households	4.0	3.5	3.8	4.1	3.7	3.5	3.6	4.4	4.8	7.6	-2.7	-
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	9.7	8.9	6.4	7.4	7.9	8.1	7.6	8.1	8.1	7.7	-5.0	-
Working households	8.4	7.9	5.6	6.8	7.3	7.5	7.0	7.4	7.5	7.0	-4.9	-
Unemployed households	71.3	70.0	66.3	57.7	61.7	66.2	65.9	67.2	69.7	67.4	-12.9	-
Economically inactive households	56.0	55.0	48.9	51.1	52.7	54.6	53.7	56.2	56.8	53.2	-23.0	-
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	22.2	21.4	16.4	18.3	18.9	19.6	18.4	18.9	19.1	17.9	-16.0	-
Tenants in private housing	7.4	6.5	5.2	5.7	7.3	7.4	7.4	7.6	8.8	9.1	-4.9	-
Owner-occupiers	11.5	11.3	8.9	9.9	10.3	10.9	11.1	12.3	12.2	11.7	-2.9	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.3	4.1	3.2	3.5	3.9	3.9	3.8	4.5	4.3	4.4	-1.1	-
- without mortgages and loans	16.2	15.8	12.6	13.7	14.0	14.8	15.0	16.4	16.3	15.4	-3.8	-
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	11.7	11.1	8.7	9.6	10.1	10.3	10.0	10.5	10.6	10.1	-4.8	-
Household head aged 65 and above	28.6	28.3	22.0	24.1	24.2	25.3	24.4	26.5	25.8	24.2	-15.5	-
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	11.1	11.0	9.4	9.5	10.3	10.4	11.2	11.6	9.9	11.3	-2.8	-
Wan Chai	10.5	11.2	10.0	10.6	10.2	12.6	13.0	11.8	11.9	11.9	-2.3	-
Eastern	11.5	11.4	9.2	10.4	11.8	12.6	12.1	10.8	11.4	11.9	-4.7	-
Southern	11.4	9.5	8.0	9.2	9.3	10.3	9.8	10.5	12.5	10.7	-5.6	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.5	13.5	11.5	13.6	13.3	14.1	14.3	13.2	13.7	14.7	-5.0	-
Sham Shui Po	17.7	17.1	13.4	14.4	15.9	16.6	14.5	15.2	16.1	14.8	-9.1	-
Kowloon City	12.1	12.2	10.2	11.2	11.3	12.5	13.5	12.1	13.3	12.6	-6.7	-
Wong Tai Sin	15.4	15.8	11.5	13.7	13.8	14.9	14.3	14.3	15.2	13.8	-10.2	-
Kwun Tong	16.8	16.7	11.6	14.4	15.0	15.1	15.3	15.1	16.0	16.5	-10.5	-
Kwai Tsing	16.3	16.0	12.1	14.0	14.2	15.4	13.7	15.2	14.3	13.2	-9.8	-
Tsuen Wan	13.1	12.1	9.7	10.3	11.7	11.1	11.2	12.8	12.8	12.8	-5.3	-
Tuen Mun	15.8	15.7	12.2	12.7	14.1	14.0	13.1	14.3	15.2	14.2	-7.7	-
Yuen Long	17.8	17.8	13.5	15.0	12.9	13.7	14.6	15.8	16.0	13.6	-7.9	-
North	17.1	16.2	13.2	13.2	13.2	15.7	12.9	17.6	16.5	16.2	-7.7	-
Tai Po	13.9	11.2	9.3	9.4	11.3	12.1	11.0	15.1	13.5	11.9	-5.6	-
Sha Tin	12.5	11.5	8.6	10.2	11.4	11.5	11.7	13.2	13.1	12.8	-7.1	-
Sai Kung	10.6	8.8	7.8	8.4	9.7	9.2	8.5	11.5	10.9	9.8	-4.4	-
Islands	16.2	15.7	14.7	10.9	13.3	11.7	12.8	13.8	13.3	10.6	-8.4	-

**Table B.2.4b: Annual total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2018
(with the 2018 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)**

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK\$Mn										2018	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	11,058.9	10,958.3	8,850.2	10,811.0	12,404.7	14,170.9	15,594.4	18,209.0	18,771.0	18,594.8	-25,720.6	-58.0
I. Household size												
1-person	1,178.8	1,255.7	1,025.2	1,355.0	1,445.2	1,826.8	2,085.4	2,510.6	2,303.7	2,126.7	-5,816.9	-73.2
2-person	4,209.7	4,211.1	3,721.7	4,263.4	5,009.6	5,838.8	6,273.5	7,079.3	7,772.4	7,706.0	-9,612.6	-55.5
3-person	2,971.7	2,830.8	1,919.7	2,564.5	3,047.4	3,408.2	3,708.7	4,636.5	4,474.6	4,843.8	-4,936.3	-50.5
4-person	2,054.0	2,012.6	1,711.6	2,010.2	2,194.0	2,265.3	2,650.1	3,151.1	3,400.1	3,175.3	-3,491.9	-52.4
5-person	445.7	495.8	352.7	465.7	536.7	607.0	672.8	606.1	608.0	566.0	-1,258.1	-69.0
6-person+	198.9	152.3	119.3	152.2	171.7	224.8	203.9	225.4	212.2	176.9	-604.9	-77.4
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	1,369.8	1,437.3	1,037.7	1,454.3	1,818.2	1,601.1	1,410.0	1,576.7	1,678.0	1,438.8	-12,707.1	-89.8
Elderly households	2,301.3	2,595.9	2,095.1	2,686.6	2,858.8	3,463.2	3,900.5	4,931.8	4,840.4	4,688.4	-10,745.2	-69.6
Single-parent households	655.1	689.8	557.2	684.8	813.2	865.5	913.1	957.0	1,002.8	961.1	-2,832.4	-74.7
New-arrival households	986.2	877.0	715.9	849.5	977.4	919.4	836.0	816.6	984.7	943.3	-1,059.9	-52.9
Households with children	4,137.8	3,941.0	3,167.5	3,898.4	4,263.1	4,639.4	4,980.7	5,590.5	5,907.5	5,503.3	-8,050.2	-59.4
Youth households	52.2	62.9	56.6	66.1	53.0	59.2	93.3	85.8	105.0	153.1	-61.7	-28.7
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	5,202.3	4,589.1	3,201.3	3,985.2	4,827.3	5,174.6	5,439.6	6,438.8	6,805.7	6,828.6	-7,293.5	-51.6
Working households	3,645.5	3,333.4	2,308.2	3,107.2	3,791.3	4,052.6	4,295.9	5,028.4	5,411.8	5,463.2	-6,363.4	-53.8
Unemployed households	1,556.8	1,255.7	893.1	878.1	1,036.0	1,122.1	1,143.7	1,410.4	1,393.9	1,365.4	-930.1	-40.5
Economically inactive households	5,856.6	6,369.3	5,648.9	6,825.8	7,577.4	8,996.3	10,154.8	11,770.3	11,965.3	11,766.2	-18,427.2	-61.0
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	3,388.0	3,334.1	2,447.0	3,147.1	3,603.7	3,992.9	4,114.9	4,723.2	4,992.5	5,057.7	-16,052.4	-76.0
Tenants in private housing	543.7	493.9	413.5	568.4	808.1	922.2	1,039.1	1,331.6	1,508.5	1,726.8	-2,530.3	-59.4
Owner-occupiers	6,624.5	6,589.4	5,508.0	6,572.7	7,343.7	8,482.0	9,738.0	11,258.7	11,283.4	10,990.4	-6,569.7	-37.4
- with mortgages or loans	971.1	652.5	546.3	653.3	778.0	861.8	967.0	1,122.5	1,170.3	1,304.1	-383.8	-22.7
- without mortgages and loans	5,653.4	5,936.9	4,961.7	5,919.4	6,565.8	7,620.2	8,770.9	10,136.2	10,113.1	9,686.3	-6,185.9	-39.0
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	6,903.8	6,566.5	5,332.1	6,345.7	7,511.3	8,233.9	8,961.9	10,166.2	10,461.8	10,488.3	-10,810.6	-50.8
Household head aged 65 and above	4,120.3	4,343.6	3,485.8	4,432.8	4,866.6	5,901.7	6,587.9	8,014.0	8,144.0	7,981.1	-14,875.7	-65.1
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	477.8	486.5	432.2	493.5	546.5	627.5	664.2	701.2	623.5	719.4	-440.9	-38.0
Wan Chai	326.2	377.0	285.3	360.6	355.0	449.2	570.9	630.7	613.7	679.2	-286.2	-29.6
Eastern	904.9	923.1	766.5	948.7	1,169.7	1,288.5	1,382.2	1,334.3	1,323.5	1,490.2	-1,392.6	-48.3
Southern	336.8	298.8	298.6	333.3	353.7	431.9	482.2	523.2	620.4	538.9	-695.5	-56.3
Yau Tsim Mong	605.7	595.5	516.6	658.5	678.3	789.2	955.2	1,078.2	1,040.0	1,058.0	-986.6	-48.3
Sham Shui Po	682.1	704.9	552.1	664.0	807.8	918.2	828.5	1,033.9	1,066.7	999.2	-1,695.1	-62.9
Kowloon City	620.1	667.9	513.0	627.9	713.1	865.5	1,026.7	968.9	1,129.0	1,021.6	-1,252.9	-55.1
Wong Tai Sin	656.4	620.7	467.9	608.9	676.5	771.7	797.2	900.7	1,035.7	950.0	-1,853.4	-66.1
Kwun Tong	950.2	946.5	666.8	942.6	1,044.8	1,132.3	1,298.7	1,419.8	1,586.8	1,711.7	-3,616.5	-67.9
Kwai Tsing	736.4	748.0	520.1	681.9	765.0	921.7	941.6	1,091.0	1,082.5	1,067.0	-2,236.8	-67.7
Tsuen Wan	443.3	426.3	336.6	461.6	497.9	578.8	658.6	826.4	763.8	856.7	-794.3	-48.1
Tuen Mun	789.0	814.7	659.1	751.0	898.4	972.9	1,025.0	1,229.9	1,363.2	1,229.9	-1,996.0	-61.9
Yuen Long	979.9	1,021.0	813.8	984.0	978.6	1,133.8	1,325.2	1,719.6	1,736.6	1,607.4	-2,540.6	-61.2
North	531.6	546.2	454.7	476.0	503.6	743.9	686.0	971.9	889.3	997.5	-1,197.2	-54.6
Tai Po	484.5	398.5	349.3	389.9	496.6	561.0	634.6	821.3	824.7	730.5	-791.8	-52.0
Sha Tin	805.8	743.9	613.8	796.2	1,069.1	1,076.9	1,296.0	1,523.0	1,623.0	1,642.0	-2,275.4	-58.1
Sai Kung	448.6	414.2	378.6	424.1	568.7	637.7	659.3	970.6	1,034.6	903.8	-1,057.4	-53.9
Islands	279.7	224.6	225.3	208.4	281.3	270.4	362.3	464.6	413.9	392.0	-611.5	-60.9

Table B.2.5b: Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2018 (with the 2018 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK\$										2018	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,700	3,900	3,900	4,000	-2,000	-33.3
I. Household size												
1-person	1,600	1,700	1,800	2,000	2,100	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,200	2,000	-1,500	-42.2
2-person	2,600	2,700	2,700	3,100	3,200	3,500	3,800	4,000	4,200	4,300	-2,800	-39.9
3-person	2,900	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,700	4,000	4,600	4,500	4,800	-2,200	-32.0
4-person	2,800	2,900	2,900	3,100	3,500	3,600	4,200	4,900	4,900	5,300	-2,100	-28.4
5-person	2,500	2,800	2,500	3,000	3,500	3,700	4,400	4,400	4,600	4,600	-2,400	-34.1
6-person+	2,800	2,800	2,700	3,000	3,400	3,700	4,500	4,400	5,800	4,800	-3,000	-38.1
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,800	2,300	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,800	-4,800	-63.2
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,500	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,100	3,000	-2,400	-44.4
Single-parent households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,400	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,700	3,600	4,000	-5,400	-57.6
New-arrival households	2,500	2,700	2,500	2,800	3,200	3,400	3,600	3,900	4,200	4,100	-2,400	-36.7
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,900	4,400	4,400	4,600	-2,800	-38.4
Youth households	2,000	2,700	2,500	2,500	2,900	3,000	4,400	3,800	4,000	3,700	-700	-16.2
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	2,500	2,400	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,900	3,200	3,500	3,700	3,900	-1,200	-22.9
Working households	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,200	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	-1,100	-23.8
Unemployed households	4,100	4,100	3,800	4,500	5,000	5,200	5,800	6,400	6,300	6,500	-2,700	-29.4
Economically inactive households	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,600	4,000	4,200	4,100	4,100	-2,500	-38.1
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	1,800	1,800	1,800	2,100	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,000	-2,800	-48.5
Tenants in private housing	2,400	2,300	2,400	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,500	4,200	3,800	4,100	-2,100	-34.0
Owner-occupiers	3,200	3,200	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,100	4,600	4,700	4,800	4,800	-1,500	-24.0
- with mortgages or loans	2,900	2,900	3,100	3,400	3,700	4,200	5,000	4,900	5,100	5,600	-500	-7.5
- without mortgages and loans	3,300	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,100	4,500	4,600	4,800	4,700	-1,600	-25.8
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,700	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,900	4,300	4,300	4,500	-1,800	-28.8
Household head aged 65 and above	2,400	2,500	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,500	-2,300	-39.1
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,900	4,300	4,400	4,500	5,000	4,900	4,900	-1,500	-23.8
Wan Chai	3,900	3,900	3,400	4,000	4,200	4,000	5,000	5,400	5,100	5,500	-1,200	-17.9
Eastern	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,800	4,100	4,600	4,300	4,600	-1,700	-27.7
Southern	2,500	2,500	3,100	3,100	3,200	3,500	4,200	4,000	4,200	4,000	-1,900	-31.7
Yau Tsim Mong	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,600	4,200	4,600	4,400	4,100	-1,900	-31.9
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,800	3,100	3,200	3,300	3,700	3,700	3,600	-2,000	-35.7
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,000	3,200	3,700	3,700	4,000	4,100	4,300	4,100	-1,700	-28.6
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,600	3,600	-2,200	-37.6
Kwun Tong	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,500	2,500	2,600	3,100	3,400	3,400	3,400	-2,600	-43.4
Kwai Tsing	2,100	2,200	2,000	2,400	2,600	2,800	3,200	3,200	3,300	3,700	-2,200	-37.9
Tsuen Wan	2,600	2,800	2,600	3,100	3,100	3,800	4,100	4,300	4,000	4,500	-1,500	-24.9
Tuen Mun	2,300	2,400	2,600	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,600	3,800	3,700	-2,300	-38.7
Yuen Long	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,100	3,100	3,400	3,800	3,800	4,000	-2,300	-36.4
North	2,500	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,600	3,900	3,600	3,700	4,300	-1,900	-30.6
Tai Po	2,800	2,600	2,800	3,200	3,200	3,500	4,100	3,900	4,200	4,100	-1,700	-29.6
Sha Tin	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,300	3,200	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,000	-2,000	-33.2
Sai Kung	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,200	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,400	4,100	-1,900	-31.4
Islands	2,600	2,300	2,700	3,200	3,200	3,400	4,100	4,300	4,000	4,100	-2,000	-33.1

Table B.3.1a: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2018

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of households ('000)										2018 compared with 2017		2018 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	284.1	278.1	270.5	271.7	269.2	270.7	281.4	304.0	308.4	316.3	7.9	2.6	32.2	11.3
I. Household size														
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	55.2	60.3	66.1	76.5	75.5	79.8	4.3	5.7	30.3	61.3
2-person	105.7	101.8	105.2	102.5	104.9	107.1	108.8	113.5	119.0	121.7	2.7	2.3	16.0	15.1
3-person	69.3	64.1	54.8	58.7	60.3	55.1	56.6	64.6	60.6	65.1	4.5	7.4	-4.2	-6.1
4-person	45.5	44.4	44.7	42.4	37.4	36.6	38.0	38.9	43.4	39.5	-3.9	-9.1	-6.1	-13.3
5-person	9.8	10.1	9.8	9.7	8.9	8.4	9.1	7.8	7.4	8.0	0.6	7.9	-1.8	-18.5
6-person+	4.2	3.4	3.3	3.1	2.5	3.3	2.8	2.7	2.4	2.2	-0.2	-8.5	-2.0	-48.1
II. Social characteristics														
CSSA households	46.1	47.6	44.9	42.6	41.5	29.8	29.6	27.5	28.0	26.6	-1.4	-5.1	-19.5	-42.3
Elderly households	70.3	77.7	77.0	80.1	84.1	88.1	96.2	111.2	107.3	116.0	8.7	8.2	45.7	65.0
Single-parent households	18.8	17.9	16.1	16.8	16.4	14.4	15.2	14.0	13.9	14.5	0.5	3.9	-4.3	-23.1
New-arrival households	24.7	19.8	20.0	21.3	18.7	16.0	14.9	13.8	15.2	15.5	0.3	2.2	-9.2	-37.1
Households with children	98.3	91.2	85.4	85.9	78.3	74.4	77.0	74.4	80.0	76.5	-3.5	-4.3	-21.8	-22.2
Youth households	1.9	1.9	2.0	2.5	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.9	2.2	3.4	1.2	54.2	1.5	76.1
III. Economic characteristics														
Economically active households	135.8	120.0	111.0	110.0	107.8	101.3	99.8	106.5	108.9	108.2	-0.7	-0.7	-27.6	-20.3
Working households	108.3	99.0	93.6	95.0	92.7	86.6	85.8	91.2	93.5	93.5	@	@	-14.8	-13.7
Unemployed households	27.5	21.0	17.3	15.0	15.0	14.7	14.0	15.3	15.5	14.8	-0.7	-4.7	-12.8	-46.5
Economically inactive households	148.3	158.0	159.5	161.7	161.5	169.3	181.6	197.5	199.4	208.1	8.7	4.4	59.8	40.3
IV. Housing characteristics														
Public rental housing	68.5	63.0	57.8	61.0	57.0	48.5	50.0	49.5	50.8	53.1	2.3	4.5	-15.4	-22.5
Tenants in private housing	21.1	19.4	20.5	20.5	24.1	25.7	30.0	29.4	33.2	38.5	5.3	15.8	17.3	81.9
Owner-occupiers	179.4	181.3	176.6	174.4	171.3	178.2	185.5	206.4	203.9	206.0	2.1	1.0	26.6	14.8
- with mortgages or loans	29.6	20.4	20.1	18.2	18.7	17.3	16.7	19.8	20.3	20.6	0.3	1.5	-9.1	-30.6
- without mortgages and loans	149.8	161.0	156.5	156.2	152.6	161.0	168.9	186.6	183.7	185.5	1.8	1.0	35.7	23.8
V. Age of household head														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	172.8	161.8	156.5	152.2	146.7	141.3	146.1	149.6	153.9	152.9	-1.0	-0.6	-19.9	-11.5
Household head aged 65 and above	110.5	115.0	113.3	118.7	122.0	128.8	134.6	154.0	152.0	161.4	9.4	6.2	50.9	46.1
VI. District Council districts														
Central and Western	12.2	12.0	11.4	11.8	11.1	12.2	12.8	11.7	10.5	12.5	2.0	19.3	0.3	2.6
Wan Chai	7.4	8.4	7.8	8.3	7.4	9.5	10.0	9.8	9.5	10.2	0.7	7.2	2.8	38.2
Eastern	21.5	21.7	21.5	22.3	23.7	22.9	24.0	19.7	21.8	24.2	2.5	11.3	2.8	12.8
Southern	7.9	6.9	7.0	7.3	7.3	7.5	7.4	8.3	9.5	8.7	-0.8	-8.7	0.8	10.2
Yau Tsim Mong	16.8	17.5	17.8	19.5	17.6	18.3	20.0	20.3	19.8	21.5	1.7	8.8	4.7	28.1
Sham Shui Po	17.2	17.3	16.8	15.5	17.2	16.8	15.6	16.7	17.1	16.4	-0.8	-4.4	-0.8	-4.9
Kowloon City	15.0	15.9	15.2	14.6	14.3	15.7	16.6	15.7	16.5	16.8	0.3	1.9	1.9	12.5
Wong Tai Sin	15.2	13.9	13.7	15.5	13.4	12.8	13.6	13.7	15.2	15.0	-0.2	-1.3	-0.2	-1.5
Kwun Tong	22.6	20.8	19.0	21.1	21.0	19.3	20.3	20.2	21.6	24.3	2.8	13.0	1.8	7.8
Kwai Tsing	16.6	15.6	14.2	15.9	14.0	15.4	13.9	15.8	15.9	15.5	-0.4	-2.6	-1.1	-6.5
Tsuen Wan	11.8	11.1	11.5	11.4	11.8	11.1	11.5	13.6	13.7	14.3	0.6	4.7	2.5	21.6
Tuen Mun	23.0	24.4	22.8	21.8	23.0	20.9	22.2	23.1	24.9	24.8	-0.2	-0.6	1.8	7.7
Yuen Long	29.7	30.5	28.9	28.2	23.6	25.2	28.3	33.0	31.6	31.0	-0.5	-1.7	1.3	4.5
North	15.3	15.1	15.2	14.2	13.1	14.7	13.1	18.8	17.5	18.0	0.5	3.0	2.7	17.5
Tai Po	12.5	10.9	10.7	9.7	11.2	11.8	11.6	14.9	14.1	14.0	-0.1	-1.0	1.5	12.2
Sha Tin	20.4	18.7	18.9	18.6	21.6	19.6	22.4	24.0	25.0	26.5	1.5	5.9	6.1	29.7
Sai Kung	11.3	10.6	10.9	11.0	11.9	11.2	11.1	16.3	16.9	15.6	-1.3	-7.8	4.3	38.1
Islands	7.9	6.6	7.3	4.9	6.4	5.5	6.6	8.3	7.3	7.0	-0.4	-5.2	-0.9	-11.6

Table B.3.2a: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2018

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of persons ('000)										2018 compared with 2017		2018 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	726.0	699.5	675.1	674.2	655.8	648.3	668.6	708.6	720.8	730.2	9.4	1.3	4.2	0.6
I. Household size														
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	55.2	60.3	66.1	76.5	75.5	79.8	4.3	5.7	30.3	61.3
2-person	211.4	203.6	210.4	205.0	209.7	214.1	217.6	227.1	238.0	243.4	5.4	2.3	32.0	15.1
3-person	208.0	192.4	164.3	176.2	181.0	165.3	169.9	193.9	181.9	195.3	13.4	7.4	-12.6	-6.1
4-person	182.1	177.7	178.7	169.7	149.6	146.3	152.2	155.5	173.5	157.8	-15.7	-9.1	-24.3	-13.3
5-person	49.2	50.6	49.0	48.7	44.4	41.8	45.4	38.9	37.2	40.1	2.9	7.9	-9.1	-18.5
6-person+	25.8	20.9	19.9	19.4	15.8	20.5	17.5	16.7	14.6	13.7	-1.0	-6.6	-12.1	-47.0
II. Social characteristics														
CSSA households	110.9	114.8	107.4	110.5	109.9	83.7	82.8	76.7	75.9	74.6	-1.3	-1.7	-36.3	-32.7
Elderly households	112.1	122.9	122.7	128.2	134.2	139.8	149.9	170.0	166.0	179.6	13.6	8.2	67.5	60.2
Single-parent households	52.5	50.4	45.6	48.0	46.7	41.9	44.2	42.4	41.9	43.1	1.2	2.8	-9.4	-17.9
New-arrival households	85.1	68.5	68.9	74.0	62.8	55.0	49.4	46.7	51.4	51.8	0.4	0.9	-33.3	-39.1
Households with children	351.8	326.1	309.9	308.3	278.7	269.0	278.2	266.2	283.4	269.3	-14.0	-4.9	-82.5	-23.4
Youth households	2.7	2.8	3.2	3.6	3.0	2.4	2.7	3.6	3.9	5.7	1.8	46.7	3.0	112.8
III. Economic characteristics														
Economically active households	435.4	392.8	366.9	359.8	342.7	324.6	322.1	336.6	347.3	344.2	-3.1	-0.9	-91.2	-21.0
Working households	362.4	335.4	321.0	321.4	305.0	288.6	287.4	297.7	309.0	306.8	-2.2	-0.7	-55.6	-15.3
Unemployed households	73.0	57.4	45.9	38.4	37.7	36.0	34.8	38.9	38.3	37.4	-0.9	-2.4	-35.7	-48.8
Economically inactive households	290.6	306.7	308.2	314.4	313.1	323.7	346.5	371.9	373.6	386.0	12.4	3.3	95.4	32.8
IV. Housing characteristics														
Public rental housing	200.1	185.2	170.3	185.1	164.4	139.5	145.1	144.4	146.7	153.0	6.3	4.3	-47.1	-23.5
Tenants in private housing	57.8	54.5	53.0	53.6	67.3	73.3	82.4	80.6	88.7	103.7	15.0	16.9	45.9	79.4
Owner-occupiers	440.4	433.3	422.6	405.4	392.4	401.1	411.2	448.1	447.4	440.2	-7.2	-1.6	-0.2	@
- with mortgages or loans	88.9	62.8	62.0	53.7	53.9	49.2	48.5	56.2	54.7	56.6	1.9	3.5	-32.3	-36.3
- without mortgages and loans	351.5	370.5	360.6	351.7	338.5	351.8	362.7	391.9	392.7	383.6	-9.1	-2.3	32.1	9.1
V. Age of household head														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	500.9	469.7	451.5	435.7	413.1	392.2	408.3	417.7	421.6	419.1	-2.6	-0.6	-81.9	-16.3
Household head aged 65 and above	223.4	227.4	222.1	237.1	241.8	255.0	259.0	290.1	295.2	307.7	12.5	4.2	84.3	37.7
VI. District Council districts														
Central and Western	25.9	26.5	24.2	24.4	23.4	23.0	24.9	24.4	20.4	24.6	4.2	20.5	-1.3	-5.1
Wan Chai	15.4	16.3	15.5	16.2	13.8	16.9	18.0	18.6	17.2	19.1	1.9	11.3	3.7	24.1
Eastern	49.2	49.5	50.1	51.6	51.2	52.1	53.1	42.4	46.6	51.6	5.0	10.8	2.5	5.1
Southern	19.7	16.5	16.4	18.2	17.4	17.7	18.5	18.6	23.0	18.8	-4.2	-18.2	-0.9	-4.5
Yau Tsim Mong	38.4	39.2	40.1	42.2	41.2	41.1	43.9	42.1	42.4	45.5	3.1	7.3	7.0	18.2
Sham Shui Po	45.2	41.6	40.4	41.0	43.0	41.9	37.2	40.1	41.1	39.1	-2.0	-4.9	-6.2	-13.6
Kowloon City	35.6	36.5	36.5	33.3	33.0	35.8	37.9	35.8	37.0	38.8	1.8	4.9	3.1	8.8
Wong Tai Sin	39.6	37.0	36.5	39.2	33.7	32.9	35.9	35.1	38.7	36.6	-2.1	-5.5	-3.0	-7.6
Kwun Tong	57.3	54.1	47.2	55.7	53.4	47.2	53.2	52.4	55.1	62.8	7.6	13.8	5.4	9.5
Kwai Tsing	45.2	43.3	37.2	43.3	37.7	41.5	37.1	41.5	39.1	40.1	1.0	2.4	-5.1	-11.3
Tsuen Wan	29.4	29.0	29.3	27.2	28.3	27.6	27.0	32.0	33.0	34.1	1.1	3.3	4.7	16.0
Tuen Mun	62.4	65.2	61.4	55.7	57.4	51.6	53.3	54.1	59.3	59.6	0.3	0.4	-2.9	-4.6
Yuen Long	84.0	82.8	78.9	76.5	63.7	63.3	73.0	79.1	77.7	73.8	-3.9	-5.1	-10.2	-12.2
North	42.0	41.5	39.3	37.1	33.8	38.5	33.6	43.3	42.6	44.1	1.5	3.6	2.2	5.2
Tai Po	33.0	27.4	26.5	24.7	26.7	29.7	27.7	35.8	32.7	32.4	-0.3	-0.9	-0.6	-1.7
Sha Tin	53.1	49.3	47.7	47.3	53.3	47.2	52.3	57.8	59.9	61.3	1.4	2.4	8.2	15.5
Sai Kung	32.1	26.9	28.9	28.7	30.0	28.3	27.9	37.9	39.3	34.5	-4.8	-12.2	2.4	7.4
Islands	18.5	16.8	19.1	11.8	14.6	12.2	14.1	17.3	15.8	13.6	-2.2	-14.1	-4.9	-26.3

Table B.3.3a: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2018

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Share in the corresponding group (%)										2018 compared with 2017		2018 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	11.1	10.6	10.2	10.1	9.8	9.6	9.8	10.4	10.5	10.6	0.1	-	-0.5	-
I. Household size														
1-person	13.0	13.8	13.0	13.3	13.4	14.3	15.0	16.0	15.5	15.5	@	-	2.5	-
2-person	17.6	16.7	16.9	16.1	15.9	16.0	15.9	16.4	16.7	16.8	0.1	-	-0.8	-
3-person	11.8	10.6	8.8	9.3	9.5	8.6	8.8	10.0	9.2	9.9	0.7	-	-1.9	-
4-person	9.0	8.7	8.8	8.5	7.5	7.3	7.6	8.0	9.0	8.2	-0.8	-	-0.8	-
5-person	6.4	6.6	6.6	6.5	6.2	5.9	6.2	5.6	5.5	6.0	0.5	-	-0.4	-
6-person+	6.9	6.1	5.8	5.4	4.5	5.5	4.8	4.6	4.5	3.9	-0.6	-	-3.0	-
II. Social characteristics														
CSSA households	22.7	23.5	22.8	25.6	26.7	21.4	21.9	21.7	22.1	22.9	0.8	-	0.2	-
Elderly households	37.1	38.3	37.4	37.3	36.5	36.0	35.9	38.0	36.0	36.5	0.5	-	-0.6	-
Single-parent households	22.8	22.5	21.4	22.5	23.3	21.1	21.4	21.1	20.2	21.5	1.3	-	-1.3	-
New-arrival households	26.2	25.6	23.7	24.6	24.3	21.3	21.6	21.5	21.8	20.4	-1.4	-	-5.8	-
Households with children	11.9	11.3	10.9	11.0	10.1	9.9	10.3	10.0	10.6	10.2	-0.4	-	-1.7	-
Youth households	3.4	3.4	4.0	4.5	3.9	3.5	3.5	4.7	4.9	7.3	2.4	-	3.9	-
III. Economic characteristics														
Economically active households	7.4	6.7	6.2	6.0	5.7	5.4	5.3	5.6	5.8	5.7	-0.1	-	-1.7	-
Working households	6.3	5.8	5.5	5.4	5.1	4.9	4.8	5.0	5.2	5.1	-0.1	-	-1.2	-
Unemployed households	60.6	57.3	57.4	52.8	53.5	54.6	56.3	57.4	58.7	57.2	-1.5	-	-3.4	-
Economically inactive households	44.2	43.9	44.3	44.3	44.6	43.8	44.7	46.5	46.0	45.9	-0.1	-	1.7	-
IV. Housing characteristics														
Public rental housing	10.1	9.3	8.5	9.0	8.1	6.8	7.0	7.0	7.1	7.3	0.2	-	-2.8	-
Tenants in private housing	8.1	7.1	7.1	6.7	7.8	8.2	8.8	8.5	8.8	9.8	1.0	-	1.7	-
Owner-occupiers	12.1	12.0	11.6	11.3	11.0	11.3	11.5	12.6	12.7	12.5	-0.2	-	0.4	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.7	4.5	4.4	4.0	4.1	3.9	3.9	4.6	4.6	4.8	0.2	-	-0.9	-
- without mortgages and loans	17.0	16.9	16.2	15.7	15.0	15.3	15.6	16.8	16.9	16.4	-0.5	-	-0.6	-
V. Age of household head														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	9.1	8.5	8.1	7.8	7.5	7.2	7.5	7.7	7.8	7.8	@	-	-1.3	-
Household head aged 65 and above	21.9	21.7	21.0	21.2	20.0	19.7	19.4	21.3	20.3	20.3	@	-	-1.6	-
VI. District Council districts														
Central and Western	11.4	11.5	10.9	10.8	10.5	10.5	11.4	11.6	9.6	11.6	2.0	-	0.2	-
Wan Chai	11.1	11.6	11.6	11.9	10.5	12.7	13.5	11.9	10.8	12.0	1.2	-	0.9	-
Eastern	8.9	9.1	9.2	9.4	9.4	9.7	9.9	8.3	9.2	10.2	1.0	-	1.3	-
Southern	7.9	6.6	6.6	7.3	7.0	7.1	7.5	7.7	9.6	7.8	-1.8	-	-0.1	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.8	13.8	14.0	14.4	14.1	14.1	14.8	13.4	13.8	14.8	1.0	-	1.0	-
Sham Shui Po	13.1	12.0	11.4	11.3	11.9	11.4	10.1	10.7	10.9	10.5	-0.4	-	-2.6	-
Kowloon City	10.7	11.0	10.7	9.7	9.7	9.7	10.3	9.6	9.9	10.4	0.5	-	-0.3	-
Wong Tai Sin	9.8	9.2	9.0	9.6	8.2	8.0	8.7	8.7	9.6	9.1	-0.5	-	-0.7	-
Kwun Tong	10.0	9.2	7.9	9.2	8.6	7.6	8.6	8.5	8.7	9.6	0.9	-	-0.4	-
Kwai Tsing	9.2	8.8	7.6	8.9	7.8	8.5	7.5	8.4	8.0	8.3	0.3	-	-0.9	-
Tsuen Wan	10.6	10.6	10.3	9.5	10.0	9.7	9.4	10.8	11.2	11.6	0.4	-	1.0	-
Tuen Mun	13.3	13.8	13.2	11.9	12.2	10.9	11.2	11.8	12.9	12.6	-0.3	-	-0.7	-
Yuen Long	16.1	15.5	14.3	13.7	11.3	11.1	12.5	13.6	13.1	12.3	-0.8	-	-3.8	-
North	14.4	14.1	13.5	12.7	11.6	13.1	11.3	14.6	14.3	14.7	0.4	-	0.3	-
Tai Po	12.0	9.9	9.6	8.9	9.5	10.5	9.6	12.7	11.5	11.3	-0.2	-	-0.7	-
Sha Tin	9.2	8.4	8.1	7.9	8.8	7.8	8.5	9.4	9.5	9.7	0.2	-	0.5	-
Sai Kung	8.2	6.8	7.1	7.0	7.3	6.7	6.5	8.9	9.1	8.0	-1.1	-	-0.2	-
Islands	13.3	12.0	14.6	8.8	10.9	9.0	10.3	12.2	10.7	8.6	-2.1	-	-4.7	-

Table B.3.4a: Annual total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2018

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK\$Mn										2018 compared with 2017		2018 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	9,515.4	9,424.6	9,945.8	10,675.3	11,062.9	11,893.1	13,659.8	15,483.3	15,844.4	16,767.2	922.9	5.8	7,251.8	76.2
I. Household size														
1-person	1,212.8	1,306.9	1,380.4	1,649.9	1,640.2	1,904.0	2,182.1	2,547.9	2,332.9	2,386.0	53.0	2.3	1,173.2	96.7
2-person	3,802.5	3,787.8	4,347.5	4,544.2	4,837.9	5,275.3	5,915.9	6,453.4	6,925.9	7,390.6	464.7	6.7	3,588.1	94.4
3-person	2,434.6	2,301.6	2,044.4	2,335.8	2,421.5	2,551.0	2,922.6	3,587.8	3,429.0	3,801.9	372.9	10.9	1,367.3	56.2
4-person	1,608.3	1,555.7	1,708.3	1,661.2	1,673.9	1,628.2	1,987.1	2,356.1	2,542.5	2,588.2	45.7	1.8	979.9	60.9
5-person	316.9	359.5	336.0	367.8	372.2	382.6	496.6	404.4	452.6	458.9	6.2	1.4	141.9	44.8
6-person+	140.3	113.0	129.1	116.5	117.3	152.0	155.4	133.7	161.4	141.7	-19.8	-12.3	1.4	1.0
II. Social characteristics														
CSSA households	774.5	802.5	790.5	916.8	1,020.9	705.8	765.0	744.3	781.5	837.1	55.6	7.1	62.5	8.1
Elderly households	2,147.9	2,460.4	2,651.1	3,045.2	2,989.2	3,389.0	3,977.6	4,773.5	4,603.8	5,128.3	524.5	11.4	2,980.4	138.8
Single-parent households	459.4	466.3	437.6	470.2	511.5	514.0	558.8	543.1	611.1	663.3	52.2	8.5	203.9	44.4
New-arrival households	676.6	587.0	611.2	684.8	672.5	595.3	579.9	596.1	700.9	732.7	31.7	4.5	56.1	8.3
Households with children	3,171.1	2,979.0	2,986.9	3,067.0	3,055.0	3,151.7	3,653.1	3,928.2	4,264.3	4,261.6	-2.7	-0.1	1,090.5	34.4
Youth households	52.3	63.5	70.3	79.0	56.8	59.5	95.8	88.9	104.8	150.4	45.6	43.6	98.1	187.6
III. Economic characteristics														
Economically active households	4,153.6	3,610.4	3,457.5	3,530.0	3,741.6	3,728.8	4,052.1	4,709.6	5,010.9	5,269.0	258.1	5.2	1,115.4	26.9
Working households	2,807.5	2,535.5	2,551.9	2,684.3	2,804.1	2,772.6	3,050.1	3,481.4	3,865.4	4,129.1	263.7	6.8	1,321.6	47.1
Unemployed households	1,346.1	1,075.0	905.6	845.7	937.4	956.2	1,002.0	1,228.2	1,145.5	1,139.9	-5.6	-0.5	-206.2	-15.3
Economically inactive households	5,361.8	5,814.2	6,488.3	7,145.3	7,321.4	8,164.3	9,607.7	10,773.7	10,833.5	11,498.2	664.8	6.1	6,136.4	114.4
IV. Housing characteristics														
Public rental housing	1,261.8	1,194.0	1,171.1	1,301.4	1,220.8	1,087.2	1,200.2	1,311.3	1,382.0	1,586.6	204.7	14.8	324.9	25.7
Tenants in private housing	584.2	532.0	585.6	708.9	874.7	997.8	1,217.5	1,436.8	1,502.5	1,842.8	340.3	22.6	1,258.6	215.5
Owner-occupiers	7,160.8	7,152.1	7,585.1	8,061.9	8,276.9	9,028.3	10,510.8	11,835.8	11,963.1	12,457.4	494.3	4.1	5,296.6	74.0
- with mortgages or loans	1,062.7	713.9	774.8	807.8	860.9	893.1	1,011.4	1,150.9	1,223.5	1,409.4	186.0	15.2	346.8	32.6
- without mortgages and loans	6,098.1	6,438.3	6,810.3	7,254.1	7,416.0	8,135.2	9,499.4	10,684.9	10,739.6	11,048.0	308.4	2.9	4,949.8	81.2
V. Age of household head														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	5,791.2	5,479.7	5,748.9	5,865.7	6,319.4	6,515.7	7,366.6	8,098.5	8,373.3	8,653.8	280.6	3.4	2,862.6	49.4
Household head aged 65 and above	3,689.6	3,900.4	4,163.5	4,777.9	4,717.4	5,343.6	6,248.7	7,357.4	7,324.1	7,989.5	665.4	9.1	4,299.9	116.5
VI. District Council districts														
Central and Western	507.2	516.1	561.9	586.3	593.6	660.7	701.7	725.2	640.1	793.8	153.7	24.0	286.6	56.5
Wan Chai	348.9	407.3	381.9	435.2	398.9	481.7	614.9	649.2	612.5	720.2	107.7	17.6	371.2	106.4
Eastern	833.6	861.8	928.4	1,012.0	1,135.9	1,177.0	1,319.6	1,213.8	1,210.6	1,462.6	252.0	20.8	629.0	75.5
Southern	272.3	241.9	324.7	325.9	319.5	348.2	417.1	449.1	528.0	475.5	-52.5	-9.9	203.1	74.6
Yau Tsim Mong	626.7	618.2	685.8	796.0	743.2	825.2	1,020.9	1,113.7	1,074.6	1,155.6	81.1	7.5	528.9	84.4
Sham Shui Po	568.1	591.5	591.9	621.8	671.1	715.4	661.2	846.6	782.3	804.4	22.0	2.8	236.2	41.6
Kowloon City	592.9	665.0	636.5	680.6	699.2	776.9	930.1	846.2	965.8	958.9	-6.9	-0.7	366.0	61.7
Wong Tai Sin	469.0	424.8	446.6	514.6	472.7	516.2	560.0	626.8	719.0	683.1	-35.9	-5.0	214.1	45.6
Kwun Tong	673.2	602.8	579.0	705.7	686.6	681.4	850.2	873.5	988.3	1,112.6	124.3	12.6	439.3	65.3
Kwai Tsing	452.7	476.1	399.8	487.9	478.1	541.2	591.6	631.3	649.2	724.8	75.6	11.7	272.2	60.1
Tsuen Wan	422.4	385.3	385.0	488.1	467.1	537.3	614.9	766.1	695.6	831.7	136.1	19.6	409.3	96.9
Tuen Mun	673.5	704.4	765.5	749.8	822.6	817.4	929.0	1,073.7	1,213.3	1,170.6	-42.7	-3.5	497.1	73.8
Yuen Long	866.3	893.6	947.0	986.1	904.2	971.1	1,228.6	1,529.6	1,515.4	1,544.0	28.5	1.9	677.6	78.2
North	461.0	490.3	528.8	493.4	472.8	659.1	623.7	878.5	795.3	962.9	167.6	21.1	501.9	108.9
Tai Po	454.5	371.3	416.9	409.2	483.4	510.3	601.0	767.0	761.8	727.6	-34.2	-4.5	273.1	60.1
Sha Tin	654.7	614.9	686.7	736.8	950.0	863.7	1,090.2	1,222.5	1,350.9	1,430.2	79.3	5.9	775.5	118.4
Sai Kung	386.3	369.5	424.9	437.9	516.2	568.3	570.1	825.9	954.8	844.5	-110.3	-11.6	458.2	118.6
Islands	252.0	189.7	254.7	208.1	247.9	242.0	334.9	444.5	386.8	364.3	-22.4	-5.8	112.3	44.6

Table B.3.5a: Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2018

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK\$										2018 compared with 2017		2018 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,000	4,200	4,300	4,400	100	3.2	1,600	58.3
I. Household size														
1-person	2,000	2,000	2,200	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,600	2,500	-100	-3.3	400	22.0
2-person	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,100	4,500	4,700	4,800	5,100	200	4.4	2,100	68.8
3-person	2,900	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,300	3,900	4,300	4,600	4,700	4,900	200	3.3	1,900	66.2
4-person	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	3,700	3,700	4,400	5,100	4,900	5,500	600	12.0	2,500	85.7
5-person	2,700	3,000	2,900	3,100	3,500	3,800	4,600	4,300	5,100	4,800	-300	-6.0	2,100	77.5
6-person+	2,800	2,800	3,300	3,100	3,800	3,900	4,700	4,100	5,600	5,400	-200	-4.1	2,600	94.5
II. Social characteristics														
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,500	1,800	2,000	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,300	2,600	300	12.8	1,200	87.2
Elderly households	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,700	100	3.0	1,100	44.7
Single-parent households	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,300	2,600	3,000	3,100	3,200	3,700	3,800	200	4.5	1,800	87.7
New-arrival households	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,000	3,100	3,200	3,600	3,800	3,900	100	2.2	1,700	72.2
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	4,000	4,400	4,400	4,600	200	4.5	2,000	72.7
Youth households	2,200	2,800	2,900	2,700	2,800	3,000	4,600	3,800	3,900	3,700	-300	-6.9	1,400	63.4
III. Economic characteristics														
Economically active households	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,100	200	5.9	1,500	59.2
Working households	2,200	2,100	2,300	2,400	2,500	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,700	200	6.8	1,500	70.4
Unemployed households	4,100	4,300	4,400	4,700	5,200	5,400	6,000	6,700	6,200	6,400	300	4.4	2,400	58.2
Economically inactive households	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,000	4,400	4,500	4,500	4,600	100	1.7	1,600	52.8
IV. Housing characteristics														
Public rental housing	1,500	1,600	1,700	1,800	1,800	1,900	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,500	200	9.9	1,000	62.3
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,300	2,400	2,900	3,000	3,200	3,400	4,100	3,800	4,000	200	5.9	1,700	73.4
Owner-occupiers	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,700	4,800	4,900	5,000	200	3.1	1,700	51.5
- with mortgages or loans	3,000	2,900	3,200	3,700	3,800	4,300	5,100	4,900	5,000	5,700	700	13.5	2,700	91.0
- without mortgages and loans	3,400	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,700	4,800	4,900	5,000	100	1.9	1,600	46.3
V. Age of household head														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,200	3,600	3,800	4,200	4,500	4,500	4,700	200	4.0	1,900	68.9
Household head aged 65 and above	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,200	3,500	3,900	4,000	4,000	4,100	100	2.7	1,300	48.2
VI. District Council districts														
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	4,500	4,500	4,600	5,200	5,100	5,300	200	4.0	1,800	52.5
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,200	5,100	5,500	5,400	5,900	500	9.7	1,900	49.3
Eastern	3,200	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,000	4,300	4,600	5,100	4,600	5,000	400	8.5	1,800	55.5
Southern	2,900	2,900	3,800	3,700	3,600	3,900	4,700	4,500	4,600	4,600	-100	-1.4	1,700	58.4
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	3,700	4,300	4,600	4,500	4,500	-100	-1.1	1,400	43.9
Sham Shui Po	2,800	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,500	4,200	3,800	4,100	300	7.6	1,300	48.9
Kowloon City	3,300	3,500	3,500	3,900	4,100	4,100	4,700	4,500	4,900	4,700	-100	-2.5	1,400	43.7
Wong Tai Sin	2,600	2,500	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,400	3,400	3,800	3,900	3,800	-100	-3.7	1,200	47.8
Kwun Tong	2,500	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,700	2,900	3,500	3,600	3,800	3,800	@	@	1,300	53.3
Kwai Tsing	2,300	2,500	2,400	2,600	2,800	2,900	3,500	3,300	3,400	3,900	500	14.6	1,600	71.3
Tsuen Wan	3,000	2,900	2,800	3,600	3,300	4,000	4,400	4,700	4,200	4,800	600	14.2	1,900	62.0
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,400	2,800	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,900	4,100	3,900	-100	-2.9	1,500	61.4
Yuen Long	2,400	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,200	3,200	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,100	100	3.7	1,700	70.6
North	2,500	2,700	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,700	4,000	3,900	3,800	4,500	700	17.5	2,000	77.8
Tai Po	3,000	2,800	3,300	3,500	3,600	3,600	4,300	4,300	4,500	4,300	-200	-3.5	1,300	42.7
Sha Tin	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	3,700	3,700	4,100	4,200	4,500	4,500	@	@	1,800	68.4
Sai Kung	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	3,600	4,200	4,300	4,200	4,700	4,500	-200	-4.1	1,700	58.3
Islands	2,700	2,400	2,900	3,500	3,200	3,600	4,200	4,400	4,400	4,400	@	@	1,700	63.5

Table B.3.1b: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2018 (with the 2018 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of households ('000)										2018	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (‘000)	% change
Overall	284.1	278.1	270.5	271.7	269.2	270.7	281.4	304.0	308.4	316.3	-296.5	-48.4
I. Household size												
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	55.2	60.3	66.1	76.5	75.5	79.8	-108.6	-57.6
2-person	105.7	101.8	105.2	102.5	104.9	107.1	108.8	113.5	119.0	121.7	-80.5	-39.8
3-person	69.3	64.1	54.8	58.7	60.3	55.1	56.6	64.6	60.6	65.1	-51.2	-44.0
4-person	45.5	44.4	44.7	42.4	37.4	36.6	38.0	38.9	43.4	39.5	-36.3	-47.9
5-person	9.8	10.1	9.8	9.7	8.9	8.4	9.1	7.8	7.4	8.0	-13.8	-63.3
6-person+	4.2	3.4	3.3	3.1	2.5	3.3	2.8	2.7	2.4	2.2	-6.1	-73.7
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	46.1	47.6	44.9	42.6	41.5	29.8	29.6	27.5	28.0	26.6	-127.8	-82.8
Elderly households	70.3	77.7	77.0	80.1	84.1	88.1	96.2	111.2	107.3	116.0	-125.2	-51.9
Single-parent households	18.8	17.9	16.1	16.8	16.4	14.4	15.2	14.0	13.9	14.5	-19.4	-57.2
New-arrival households	24.7	19.8	20.0	21.3	18.7	16.0	14.9	13.8	15.2	15.5	-10.0	-39.1
Households with children	98.3	91.2	85.4	85.9	78.3	74.4	77.0	74.4	80.0	76.5	-75.9	-49.8
Youth households	1.9	1.9	2.0	2.5	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.9	2.2	3.4	-0.7	-16.0
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	135.8	120.0	111.0	110.0	107.8	101.3	99.8	106.5	108.9	108.2	-124.8	-53.6
Working households	108.3	99.0	93.6	95.0	92.7	86.6	85.8	91.2	93.5	93.5	-118.9	-56.0
Unemployed households	27.5	21.0	17.3	15.0	15.0	14.7	14.0	15.3	15.5	14.8	-5.9	-28.5
Economically inactive households	148.3	158.0	159.5	161.7	161.5	169.3	181.6	197.5	199.4	208.1	-171.7	-45.2
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	68.5	63.0	57.8	61.0	57.0	48.5	50.0	49.5	50.8	53.1	-246.9	-82.3
Tenants in private housing	21.1	19.4	20.5	20.5	24.1	25.7	30.0	29.4	33.2	38.5	-18.9	-33.0
Owner-occupiers	179.4	181.3	176.6	174.4	171.3	178.2	185.5	206.4	203.9	206.0	-27.9	-11.9
- with mortgages or loans	29.6	20.4	20.1	18.2	18.7	17.3	16.7	19.8	20.3	20.6	-2.5	-10.8
- without mortgages and loans	149.8	161.0	156.5	156.2	152.6	161.0	168.9	186.6	183.7	185.5	-25.4	-12.0
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	172.8	161.8	156.5	152.2	146.7	141.3	146.1	149.6	153.9	152.9	-129.2	-45.8
Household head aged 65 and above	110.5	115.0	113.3	118.7	122.0	128.8	134.6	154.0	152.0	161.4	-167.2	-50.9
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	12.2	12.0	11.4	11.8	11.1	12.2	12.8	11.7	10.5	12.5	-2.4	-15.9
Wan Chai	7.4	8.4	7.8	8.3	7.4	9.5	10.0	9.8	9.5	10.2	-1.8	-15.0
Eastern	21.5	21.7	21.5	22.3	23.7	22.9	24.0	19.7	21.8	24.2	-13.9	-36.5
Southern	7.9	6.9	7.0	7.3	7.3	7.5	7.4	8.3	9.5	8.7	-8.9	-50.7
Yau Tsim Mong	16.8	17.5	17.8	19.5	17.6	18.3	20.0	20.3	19.8	21.5	-6.5	-23.1
Sham Shui Po	17.2	17.3	16.8	15.5	17.2	16.8	15.6	16.7	17.1	16.4	-23.6	-59.1
Kowloon City	15.0	15.9	15.2	14.6	14.3	15.7	16.6	15.7	16.5	16.8	-15.8	-48.4
Wong Tai Sin	15.2	13.9	13.7	15.5	13.4	12.8	13.6	13.7	15.2	15.0	-25.9	-63.3
Kwun Tong	22.6	20.8	19.0	21.1	21.0	19.3	20.3	20.2	21.6	24.3	-48.7	-66.7
Kwai Tsing	16.6	15.6	14.2	15.9	14.0	15.4	13.9	15.8	15.9	15.5	-31.1	-66.8
Tsuen Wan	11.8	11.1	11.5	11.4	11.8	11.1	11.5	13.6	13.7	14.3	-8.5	-37.2
Tuen Mun	23.0	24.4	22.8	21.8	23.0	20.9	22.2	23.1	24.9	24.8	-20.3	-45.0
Yuen Long	29.7	30.5	28.9	28.2	23.6	25.2	28.3	33.0	31.6	31.0	-23.9	-43.5
North	15.3	15.1	15.2	14.2	13.1	14.7	13.1	18.8	17.5	18.0	-11.6	-39.2
Tai Po	12.5	10.9	10.7	9.7	11.2	11.8	11.6	14.9	14.1	14.0	-7.6	-35.3
Sha Tin	20.4	18.7	18.9	18.6	21.6	19.6	22.4	24.0	25.0	26.5	-27.6	-51.0
Sai Kung	11.3	10.6	10.9	11.0	11.9	11.2	11.1	16.3	16.9	15.6	-11.7	-43.0
Islands	7.9	6.6	7.3	4.9	6.4	5.5	6.6	8.3	7.3	7.0	-6.6	-48.8

Table B.3.2b: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2018 (with the 2018 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of persons ('000)										2018	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	726.0	699.5	675.1	674.2	655.8	648.3	668.6	708.6	720.8	730.2	-676.3	-48.1
I. Household size												
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	55.2	60.3	66.1	76.5	75.5	79.8	-108.6	-57.6
2-person	211.4	203.6	210.4	205.0	209.7	214.1	217.6	227.1	238.0	243.4	-161.1	-39.8
3-person	208.0	192.4	164.3	176.2	181.0	165.3	169.9	193.9	181.9	195.3	-153.5	-44.0
4-person	182.1	177.7	178.7	169.7	149.6	146.3	152.2	155.5	173.5	157.8	-145.2	-47.9
5-person	49.2	50.6	49.0	48.7	44.4	41.8	45.4	38.9	37.2	40.1	-69.1	-63.3
6-person+	25.8	20.9	19.9	19.4	15.8	20.5	17.5	16.7	14.6	13.7	-38.8	-73.9
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	110.9	114.8	107.4	110.5	109.9	83.7	82.8	76.7	75.9	74.6	-237.9	-76.1
Elderly households	112.1	122.9	122.7	128.2	134.2	139.8	149.9	170.0	166.0	179.6	-165.5	-48.0
Single-parent households	52.5	50.4	45.6	48.0	46.7	41.9	44.2	42.4	41.9	43.1	-53.2	-55.2
New-arrival households	85.1	68.5	68.9	74.0	62.8	55.0	49.4	46.7	51.4	51.8	-35.4	-40.6
Households with children	351.8	326.1	309.9	308.3	278.7	269.0	278.2	266.2	283.4	269.3	-285.6	-51.5
Youth households	2.7	2.8	3.2	3.6	3.0	2.4	2.7	3.6	3.9	5.7	-2.3	-29.1
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	435.4	392.8	366.9	359.8	342.7	324.6	322.1	336.6	347.3	344.2	-421.8	-55.1
Working households	362.4	335.4	321.0	321.4	305.0	288.6	287.4	297.7	309.0	306.8	-406.7	-57.0
Unemployed households	73.0	57.4	45.9	38.4	37.7	36.0	34.8	38.9	38.3	37.4	-15.1	-28.8
Economically inactive households	290.6	306.7	308.2	314.4	313.1	323.7	346.5	371.9	373.6	386.0	-254.4	-39.7
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	200.1	185.2	170.3	185.1	164.4	139.5	145.1	144.4	146.7	153.0	-554.2	-78.4
Tenants in private housing	57.8	54.5	53.0	53.6	67.3	73.3	82.4	80.6	88.7	103.7	-44.6	-30.1
Owner-occupiers	440.4	433.3	422.6	405.4	392.4	401.1	411.2	448.1	447.4	440.2	-72.0	-14.1
- with mortgages or loans	88.9	62.8	62.0	53.7	53.9	49.2	48.5	56.2	54.7	56.6	-8.2	-12.7
- without mortgages and loans	351.5	370.5	360.6	351.7	338.5	351.8	362.7	391.9	392.7	383.6	-63.8	-14.3
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	500.9	469.7	451.5	435.7	413.1	392.2	408.3	417.7	421.6	419.1	-381.5	-47.7
Household head aged 65 and above	223.4	227.4	222.1	237.1	241.8	255.0	259.0	290.1	295.2	307.7	-294.5	-48.9
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	25.9	26.5	24.2	24.4	23.4	23.0	24.9	24.4	20.4	24.6	-5.3	-17.8
Wan Chai	15.4	16.3	15.5	16.2	13.8	16.9	18.0	18.6	17.2	19.1	-3.5	-15.6
Eastern	49.2	49.5	50.1	51.6	51.2	52.1	53.1	42.4	46.6	51.6	-32.3	-38.5
Southern	19.7	16.5	16.4	18.2	17.4	17.7	18.5	18.6	23.0	18.8	-20.6	-52.2
Yau Tsim Mong	38.4	39.2	40.1	42.2	41.2	41.1	43.9	42.1	42.4	45.5	-14.9	-24.7
Sham Shui Po	45.2	41.6	40.4	41.0	43.0	41.9	37.2	40.1	41.1	39.1	-49.7	-56.0
Kowloon City	35.6	36.5	36.5	33.3	33.0	35.8	37.9	35.8	37.0	38.8	-33.5	-46.3
Wong Tai Sin	39.6	37.0	36.5	39.2	33.7	32.9	35.9	35.1	38.7	36.6	-59.9	-62.1
Kwun Tong	57.3	54.1	47.2	55.7	53.4	47.2	53.2	52.4	55.1	62.8	-113.0	-64.3
Kwai Tsing	45.2	43.3	37.2	43.3	37.7	41.5	37.1	41.5	39.1	40.1	-71.7	-64.1
Tsuen Wan	29.4	29.0	29.3	27.2	28.3	27.6	27.0	32.0	33.0	34.1	-18.8	-35.6
Tuen Mun	62.4	65.2	61.4	55.7	57.4	51.6	53.3	54.1	59.3	59.6	-43.9	-42.4
Yuen Long	84.0	82.8	78.9	76.5	63.7	63.3	73.0	79.1	77.7	73.8	-55.6	-43.0
North	42.0	41.5	39.3	37.1	33.8	38.5	33.6	43.3	42.6	44.1	-27.6	-38.5
Tai Po	33.0	27.4	26.5	24.7	26.7	29.7	27.7	35.8	32.7	32.4	-17.7	-35.3
Sha Tin	53.1	49.3	47.7	47.3	53.3	47.2	52.3	57.8	59.9	61.3	-65.0	-51.4
Sai Kung	32.1	26.9	28.9	28.7	30.0	28.3	27.9	37.9	39.3	34.5	-26.8	-43.8
Islands	18.5	16.8	19.1	11.8	14.6	12.2	14.1	17.3	15.8	13.6	-16.5	-54.8

Table B.3.3b: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2018 (with the 2018 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Share in the corresponding group (%)										2018	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	11.1	10.6	10.2	10.1	9.8	9.6	9.8	10.4	10.5	10.6	-9.8	-
I. Household size												
1-person	13.0	13.8	13.0	13.3	13.4	14.3	15.0	16.0	15.5	15.5	-21.0	-
2-person	17.6	16.7	16.9	16.1	15.9	16.0	15.9	16.4	16.7	16.8	-11.1	-
3-person	11.8	10.6	8.8	9.3	9.5	8.6	8.8	10.0	9.2	9.9	-7.8	-
4-person	9.0	8.7	8.8	8.5	7.5	7.3	7.6	8.0	9.0	8.2	-7.6	-
5-person	6.4	6.6	6.6	6.5	6.2	5.9	6.2	5.6	5.5	6.0	-10.3	-
6-person+	6.9	6.1	5.8	5.4	4.5	5.5	4.8	4.6	4.5	3.9	-11.0	-
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	22.7	23.5	22.8	25.6	26.7	21.4	21.9	21.7	22.1	22.9	-73.0	-
Elderly households	37.1	38.3	37.4	37.3	36.5	36.0	35.9	38.0	36.0	36.5	-33.7	-
Single-parent households	22.8	22.5	21.4	22.5	23.3	21.1	21.4	21.1	20.2	21.5	-26.6	-
New-arrival households	26.2	25.6	23.7	24.6	24.3	21.3	21.6	21.5	21.8	20.4	-14.0	-
Households with children	11.9	11.3	10.9	11.0	10.1	9.9	10.3	10.0	10.6	10.2	-10.8	-
Youth households	3.4	3.4	4.0	4.5	3.9	3.5	3.5	4.7	4.9	7.3	-3.0	-
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	7.4	6.7	6.2	6.0	5.7	5.4	5.3	5.6	5.8	5.7	-7.0	-
Working households	6.3	5.8	5.5	5.4	5.1	4.9	4.8	5.0	5.2	5.1	-6.8	-
Unemployed households	60.6	57.3	57.4	52.8	53.5	54.6	56.3	57.4	58.7	57.2	-23.1	-
Economically inactive households	44.2	43.9	44.3	44.3	44.6	43.8	44.7	46.5	46.0	45.9	-30.3	-
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	10.1	9.3	8.5	9.0	8.1	6.8	7.0	7.0	7.1	7.3	-26.6	-
Tenants in private housing	8.1	7.1	7.1	6.7	7.8	8.2	8.8	8.5	8.8	9.8	-4.2	-
Owner-occupiers	12.1	12.0	11.6	11.3	11.0	11.3	11.5	12.6	12.7	12.5	-2.1	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.7	4.5	4.4	4.0	4.1	3.9	3.9	4.6	4.6	4.8	-0.7	-
- without mortgages and loans	17.0	16.9	16.2	15.7	15.0	15.3	15.6	16.8	16.9	16.4	-2.8	-
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	9.1	8.5	8.1	7.8	7.5	7.2	7.5	7.7	7.8	7.8	-7.1	-
Household head aged 65 and above	21.9	21.7	21.0	21.2	20.0	19.7	19.4	21.3	20.3	20.3	-19.4	-
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	11.4	11.5	10.9	10.8	10.5	10.5	11.4	11.6	9.6	11.6	-2.5	-
Wan Chai	11.1	11.6	11.6	11.9	10.5	12.7	13.5	11.9	10.8	12.0	-2.2	-
Eastern	8.9	9.1	9.2	9.4	9.4	9.7	9.9	8.3	9.2	10.2	-6.4	-
Southern	7.9	6.6	6.6	7.3	7.0	7.1	7.5	7.7	9.6	7.8	-8.5	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.8	13.8	14.0	14.4	14.1	14.1	14.8	13.4	13.8	14.8	-4.9	-
Sham Shui Po	13.1	12.0	11.4	11.3	11.9	11.4	10.1	10.7	10.9	10.5	-13.4	-
Kowloon City	10.7	11.0	10.7	9.7	9.7	9.7	10.3	9.6	9.9	10.4	-8.9	-
Wong Tai Sin	9.8	9.2	9.0	9.6	8.2	8.0	8.7	8.7	9.6	9.1	-14.9	-
Kwun Tong	10.0	9.2	7.9	9.2	8.6	7.6	8.6	8.5	8.7	9.6	-17.4	-
Kwai Tsing	9.2	8.8	7.6	8.9	7.8	8.5	7.5	8.4	8.0	8.3	-14.7	-
Tsuen Wan	10.6	10.6	10.3	9.5	10.0	9.7	9.4	10.8	11.2	11.6	-6.5	-
Tuen Mun	13.3	13.8	13.2	11.9	12.2	10.9	11.2	11.8	12.9	12.6	-9.3	-
Yuen Long	16.1	15.5	14.3	13.7	11.3	11.1	12.5	13.6	13.1	12.3	-9.2	-
North	14.4	14.1	13.5	12.7	11.6	13.1	11.3	14.6	14.3	14.7	-9.2	-
Tai Po	12.0	9.9	9.6	8.9	9.5	10.5	9.6	12.7	11.5	11.3	-6.2	-
Sha Tin	9.2	8.4	8.1	7.9	8.8	7.8	8.5	9.4	9.5	9.7	-10.2	-
Sai Kung	8.2	6.8	7.1	7.0	7.3	6.7	6.5	8.9	9.1	8.0	-6.2	-
Islands	13.3	12.0	14.6	8.8	10.9	9.0	10.3	12.2	10.7	8.6	-10.4	-

**Table B.3.4b: Annual total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2018
(with the 2018 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK\$Mn										2018	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	9,515.4	9,424.6	9,945.8	10,675.3	11,062.9	11,893.1	13,659.8	15,483.3	15,844.4	16,767.2	-27,548.2	-62.2
I. Household size												
1-person	1,212.8	1,306.9	1,380.4	1,649.9	1,640.2	1,904.0	2,182.1	2,547.9	2,332.9	2,386.0	-5,557.6	-70.0
2-person	3,802.5	3,787.8	4,347.5	4,544.2	4,837.9	5,275.3	5,915.9	6,453.4	6,925.9	7,390.6	-9,928.0	-57.3
3-person	2,434.6	2,301.6	2,044.4	2,335.8	2,421.5	2,551.0	2,922.6	3,587.8	3,429.0	3,801.9	-5,978.2	-61.1
4-person	1,608.3	1,555.7	1,708.3	1,661.2	1,673.9	1,628.2	1,987.1	2,356.1	2,542.5	2,588.2	-4,079.0	-61.2
5-person	316.9	359.5	336.0	367.8	372.2	382.6	496.6	404.4	452.6	458.9	-1,365.2	-74.8
6-person+	140.3	113.0	129.1	116.5	117.3	152.0	155.4	133.7	161.4	141.7	-640.1	-81.9
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	774.5	802.5	790.5	916.8	1,020.9	705.8	765.0	744.3	781.5	837.1	-13,308.9	-94.1
Elderly households	2,147.9	2,460.4	2,651.1	3,045.2	2,989.2	3,389.0	3,977.6	4,773.5	4,603.8	5,128.3	-10,305.3	-66.8
Single-parent households	459.4	466.3	437.6	470.2	511.5	514.0	558.8	543.1	611.1	663.3	-3,130.1	-82.5
New-arrival households	676.6	587.0	611.2	684.8	672.5	595.3	579.9	596.1	700.9	732.7	-1,270.6	-63.4
Households with children	3,171.1	2,979.0	2,986.9	3,067.0	3,055.0	3,151.7	3,653.1	3,928.2	4,264.3	4,261.6	-9,291.9	-68.6
Youth households	52.3	63.5	70.3	79.0	56.8	59.5	95.8	88.9	104.8	150.4	-64.4	-30.0
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	4,153.6	3,610.4	3,457.5	3,530.0	3,741.6	3,728.8	4,052.1	4,709.6	5,010.9	5,269.0	-8,853.1	-62.7
Working households	2,807.5	2,535.5	2,551.9	2,684.3	2,804.1	2,772.6	3,050.1	3,481.4	3,865.4	4,129.1	-7,697.4	-65.1
Unemployed households	1,346.1	1,075.0	905.6	845.7	937.4	956.2	1,002.0	1,228.2	1,145.5	1,139.9	-1,155.6	-50.3
Economically inactive households	5,361.8	5,814.2	6,488.3	7,145.3	7,321.4	8,164.3	9,607.7	10,773.7	10,833.5	11,498.2	-18,695.2	-61.9
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	1,261.8	1,194.0	1,171.1	1,301.4	1,220.8	1,087.2	1,200.2	1,311.3	1,382.0	1,586.6	-19,523.5	-92.5
Tenants in private housing	584.2	532.0	585.6	708.9	874.7	997.8	1,217.5	1,436.8	1,502.5	1,842.8	-2,414.3	-56.7
Owner-occupiers	7,160.8	7,152.1	7,585.1	8,061.9	8,276.9	9,028.3	10,510.8	11,835.8	11,963.1	12,457.4	-5,102.7	-29.1
- with mortgages or loans	1,062.7	713.9	774.8	807.8	860.9	893.1	1,011.4	1,150.9	1,223.5	1,409.4	-278.5	-16.5
- without mortgages and loans	6,098.1	6,438.3	6,810.3	7,254.1	7,416.0	8,135.2	9,499.4	10,684.9	10,739.6	11,048.0	-4,824.2	-30.4
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	5,791.2	5,479.7	5,748.9	5,865.7	6,319.4	6,515.7	7,366.6	8,098.5	8,373.3	8,653.8	-12,645.1	-59.4
Household head aged 65 and above	3,689.6	3,900.4	4,163.5	4,777.9	4,717.4	5,343.6	6,248.7	7,357.4	7,324.1	7,989.5	-14,867.2	-65.0
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	507.2	516.1	561.9	586.3	593.6	660.7	701.7	725.2	640.1	793.8	-366.4	-31.6
Wan Chai	348.9	407.3	381.9	435.2	398.9	481.7	614.9	649.2	612.5	720.2	-245.2	-25.4
Eastern	833.6	861.8	928.4	1,012.0	1,135.9	1,177.0	1,319.6	1,213.8	1,210.6	1,462.6	-1,420.2	-49.3
Southern	272.3	241.9	324.7	325.9	319.5	348.2	417.1	449.1	528.0	475.5	-759.0	-61.5
Yau Tsim Mong	626.7	618.2	685.8	796.0	743.2	825.2	1,020.9	1,113.7	1,074.6	1,155.6	-889.0	-43.5
Sham Shui Po	568.1	591.5	591.9	621.8	671.1	715.4	661.2	846.6	782.3	804.4	-1,889.9	-70.1
Kowloon City	592.9	665.0	636.5	680.6	699.2	776.9	930.1	846.2	965.8	958.9	-1,315.6	-57.8
Wong Tai Sin	469.0	424.8	446.6	514.6	472.7	516.2	560.0	626.8	719.0	683.1	-2,120.3	-75.6
Kwun Tong	673.2	602.8	579.0	705.7	686.6	681.4	850.2	873.5	988.3	1,112.6	-4,215.7	-79.1
Kwai Tsing	452.7	476.1	399.8	487.9	478.1	541.2	591.6	631.3	649.2	724.8	-2,579.0	-78.1
Tsuen Wan	422.4	385.3	385.0	488.1	467.1	537.3	614.9	766.1	695.6	831.7	-819.2	-49.6
Tuen Mun	673.5	704.4	765.5	749.8	822.6	817.4	929.0	1,073.7	1,213.3	1,170.6	-2,055.3	-63.7
Yuen Long	866.3	893.6	947.0	986.1	904.2	971.1	1,228.6	1,529.6	1,515.4	1,544.0	-2,604.0	-62.8
North	461.0	490.3	528.8	493.4	472.8	659.1	623.7	878.5	795.3	962.9	-1,231.8	-56.1
Tai Po	454.5	371.3	416.9	409.2	483.4	510.3	601.0	767.0	761.8	727.6	-794.6	-52.2
Sha Tin	654.7	614.9	686.7	736.8	950.0	863.7	1,090.2	1,222.5	1,350.9	1,430.2	-2,487.2	-63.5
Sai Kung	386.3	369.5	424.9	437.9	516.2	568.3	570.1	825.9	954.8	844.5	-1,116.7	-56.9
Islands	252.0	189.7	254.7	208.1	247.9	242.0	334.9	444.5	386.8	364.3	-639.2	-63.7

Table B.3.5b: Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2018 (with the 2018 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK\$										2018	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,000	4,200	4,300	4,400	-1,600	-26.7
I. Household size												
1-person	2,000	2,000	2,200	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,600	2,500	-1,000	-29.1
2-person	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,100	4,500	4,700	4,800	5,100	-2,100	-29.1
3-person	2,900	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,300	3,900	4,300	4,600	4,700	4,900	-2,100	-30.6
4-person	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	3,700	3,700	4,400	5,100	4,900	5,500	-1,900	-25.5
5-person	2,700	3,000	2,900	3,100	3,500	3,800	4,600	4,300	5,100	4,800	-2,200	-31.5
6-person+	2,800	2,800	3,300	3,100	3,800	3,900	4,700	4,100	5,600	5,400	-2,400	-31.1
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,500	1,800	2,000	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,300	2,600	-5,000	-65.6
Elderly households	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,700	-1,600	-30.9
Single-parent households	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,300	2,600	3,000	3,100	3,200	3,700	3,800	-5,500	-59.1
New-arrival households	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,000	3,100	3,200	3,600	3,800	3,900	-2,600	-40.0
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	4,000	4,400	4,400	4,600	-2,800	-37.4
Youth households	2,200	2,800	2,900	2,700	2,800	3,000	4,600	3,800	3,900	3,700	-700	-16.6
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,100	-1,000	-19.7
Working households	2,200	2,100	2,300	2,400	2,500	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,700	-1,000	-20.6
Unemployed households	4,100	4,300	4,400	4,700	5,200	5,400	6,000	6,700	6,200	6,400	-2,800	-30.6
Economically inactive households	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,000	4,400	4,500	4,500	4,600	-2,000	-30.5
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	1,500	1,600	1,700	1,800	1,800	1,900	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,500	-3,400	-57.5
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,300	2,400	2,900	3,000	3,200	3,400	4,100	3,800	4,000	-2,200	-35.4
Owner-occupiers	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,700	4,800	4,900	5,000	-1,200	-19.5
- with mortgages or loans	3,000	2,900	3,200	3,700	3,800	4,300	5,100	4,900	5,000	5,700	-400	-6.3
- without mortgages and loans	3,400	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,700	4,800	4,900	5,000	-1,300	-20.9
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,200	3,600	3,800	4,200	4,500	4,500	4,700	-1,600	-25.0
Household head aged 65 and above	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,200	3,500	3,900	4,000	4,000	4,100	-1,700	-28.8
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	4,500	4,500	4,600	5,200	5,100	5,300	-1,200	-18.6
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,200	5,100	5,500	5,400	5,900	-800	-12.3
Eastern	3,200	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,000	4,300	4,600	5,100	4,600	5,000	-1,300	-20.0
Southern	2,900	2,900	3,800	3,700	3,600	3,900	4,700	4,500	4,600	4,600	-1,300	-21.8
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	3,700	4,300	4,600	4,500	4,500	-1,600	-26.5
Sham Shui Po	2,800	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,500	4,200	3,800	4,100	-1,500	-27.1
Kowloon City	3,300	3,500	3,500	3,900	4,100	4,100	4,700	4,500	4,900	4,700	-1,100	-18.2
Wong Tai Sin	2,600	2,500	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,400	3,400	3,800	3,900	3,800	-1,900	-33.6
Kwun Tong	2,500	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,700	2,900	3,500	3,600	3,800	3,800	-2,300	-37.3
Kwai Tsing	2,300	2,500	2,400	2,600	2,800	2,900	3,500	3,300	3,400	3,900	-2,000	-33.9
Tsuen Wan	3,000	2,900	2,800	3,600	3,300	4,000	4,400	4,700	4,200	4,800	-1,200	-19.8
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,400	2,800	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,900	4,100	3,900	-2,000	-34.0
Yuen Long	2,400	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,200	3,200	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,100	-2,100	-34.1
North	2,500	2,700	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,700	4,000	3,900	3,800	4,500	-1,700	-27.8
Tai Po	3,000	2,800	3,300	3,500	3,600	3,600	4,300	4,300	4,500	4,300	-1,500	-26.1
Sha Tin	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	3,700	3,700	4,100	4,200	4,500	4,500	-1,500	-25.5
Sai Kung	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	3,600	4,200	4,300	4,200	4,700	4,500	-1,500	-24.4
Islands	2,700	2,400	2,900	3,500	3,200	3,600	4,200	4,400	4,400	4,400	-1,800	-29.1

Glossary

Term	Definition
Domestic households	Refer to a group of persons who live together and make common provision for essentials for living. These persons need not be related. If a person makes provision for essentials for living without sharing with other persons, he / she is also regarded as a household. In this case, it is a 1-person household. Foreign domestic helpers are excluded from all the domestic households.
CSSA households	Refer to domestic households that receive Comprehensive Social Security Assistance.
Elderly households	Refer to domestic households with all members aged 65 and above.
Single-parent households	Refer to domestic households with at least one widowed, divorced, separated or never married member living with child(ren) aged below 18.
New-arrival households	Refer to domestic households with at least one member who is One-way Permit Holder and has resided in Hong Kong for less than seven years.
Households with children	Refer to domestic households with at least one member aged below 18.
Youth households	Refer to domestic households with all members aged 18 to 29.
Economically active households	Refer to domestic households with at least one member who is economically active.
Economically inactive households	Refer to domestic households with all members being economically inactive.
Unemployed households	Refer to domestic households with all economically active members being unemployed.
Working households	Refer to domestic households with at least one employed member.
Households in public rental housing	Refer to domestic households residing in public rental housing.

Term	Definition
Private tenant households	Refer to domestic households renting and residing in private permanent housing ⁹¹ or temporary housing.
Owner-occupier households	Refer to domestic households which own the subsidised sale flat ⁹² , private permanent housing, or temporary housing that they occupy.
Households in other types of housing	Include domestic households which reside in rent-free or employer-provided accommodation.
Households with head aged 18-64	Domestic households with household head aged 18 to 64.
Households with head aged 65 and above	Domestic households with household head aged 65 and above.
Demographic dependency ratio	Refers to the number of persons aged below 18 (youth and child dependency ratio) and aged 65 and above (elderly dependency ratio) per 1 000 persons aged 18 to 64.
Economic dependency ratio	Refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.
Economic activity status	Households / population can be classified into two main groups: economically active and economically inactive.
Household income	<p>The total income earned by all member(s) of the household in the month before enumeration. Household income in this Report can be divided into the following four types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Pre-intervention; (ii) Post-intervention (recurrent cash); (iii) Post-intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash); and (iv) Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind).

91 Private permanent housing includes private housing blocks, flats built under the Urban Improvement Scheme of the HKHS, villas / bungalows / modern village houses, simple stone structures and quarters in non-residential buildings. As from the first quarter of 2002, subsidised sale flats that can be traded in the open market are also put under this category.

92 Subsidised sale flats include flats built under the Home Ownership Scheme, Middle Income Housing Scheme, Private Sector Participation Scheme, Buy or Rent Option Scheme and Mortgage Subsidy Scheme, and flats sold under the Tenants Purchase Scheme of HA. Flats built under the Flat for Sale Scheme and Sandwich Class Housing Scheme of the HKHS are also included. As from the first quarter of 2002, subsidised sale flats that can be traded in the open market are excluded.

Term	Definition
Pre-intervention	This income type only includes household members' employment earnings, investment income, and non-social-transfer cash income. In other words, the income is pre-tax income with all cash benefits excluded.
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	Refers to the household income after tax, including all recurrent cash benefits received.
Post-intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Refers to the household income after tax, including both recurrent and non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) received.
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Refers to the household income after tax, including recurrent cash benefits and in-kind benefits monetised as part of income received.
Policy intervention measures	<p>According to the discussion of CoP, policy intervention measures can broadly be classified into four types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Taxation; (ii) Recurrent-cash benefits; (iii) Non-recurrent cash benefits; and (iv) In-kind benefits.
Taxation	Includes salaries tax and property tax, as well as rates and government rents paid by households.
Recurrent cash benefits	Refer to cash-based benefits / cash-equivalent supplements recurrently provided by the Government to individual households, such as social security benefits and education allowances in cash.
Non-recurrent cash benefits	Refer to non-recurrent cash benefits provided by the Government, including one-off measures. Cash measures provided by the Community Care Fund are also included.
In-kind benefits	Refer to in-kind benefits provided with means tests. The provision of public rental housing by the Government is the major in-kind benefit.

Persons	Refer to those persons residing in domestic households (excluding foreign domestic helpers) in the Report.
Economically active persons	Synonymous with the labour force, comprise the employed persons and the unemployed persons.
Economically inactive persons	Include all persons who have not had a job and have not been at work during the seven days before enumeration, excluding persons who have been on leave / holiday during the 7-day period and persons who are unemployed. Persons such as home-makers, retired persons and all those below the age of 15 are thus included.
Employed persons	For a person aged 15 or over to be classified as employed, that person should: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be engaged in performing work for pay or profit during the seven days before enumeration; or (ii) have formal job attachment (i.e. that the person has continued receipt of wage or salary; or has an assurance or an agreed date of return to job or business; or is in receipt of compensation without obligation to accept another job).
Full-time workers	Refer to employed persons who work at least 35 hours, or those who work less than 35 hours due to vacation during the seven days before enumeration.
Part-time workers	Refer to employed persons who work less than 35 hours voluntarily for reasons other than vacation and underemployment during the seven days before enumeration.
Underemployed persons	The criteria for an employed person to be classified as underemployed are: involuntarily working less than 35 hours during the seven days before enumeration and either <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) has been available for additional work during the seven days before enumeration; or (ii) has sought additional work during the 30 days before enumeration. <p>Working short hours is considered involuntary if it is due to slack work, material shortage, mechanical breakdown or inability to find a full-time job. Following this</p>

	<p>definition, employed persons taking no-pay leave due to slack work during the seven days before enumeration are also classified as underemployed if they work less than 35 hours or are on leave even for the whole period during the 7-day period.</p>
Unemployed persons	<p>For a person aged 15 or over to be classified as unemployed, that person should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) not have had a job and should not have performed any work for pay or profit during the seven days before enumeration; and (ii) have been available for work during the seven days before enumeration; and (iii) have sought work during the 30 days before enumeration. <p>However, if a person aged 15 or over fulfils conditions (i) and (ii) above but has not sought work during the 30 days before enumeration because he / she believes that work is not available, he / she is still classified as unemployed and is regarded as a “discouraged worker”.</p> <p>Notwithstanding the above, the following types of persons are also classified as unemployed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) persons without a job and who have sought work, but have not been available for work because of temporary sickness; and (ii) persons without a job and who have been available for work, but have not sought work because they: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ have made arrangements to take up a new job or to start business on a subsequent date; or ✧ are expecting to return to their original jobs (e.g. casual workers are usually called back to work when service is needed).
Household head	<p>A household head is acknowledged by other family members. Generally speaking, the household head should be responsible for making major decisions for the household.</p>
Unemployment rate	<p>Refers to the proportion of unemployed persons in the labour force.</p>

Median	For an ordered data set which is arranged in ascending order (i.e. from the smallest value to the largest value), the median is the value that ranks in the middle of all data in the set. If the total number of data is an odd number, the median is the middle value of the ordered data set. If the total number of data is an even number, the median is the average of the two middle values of the ordered data set.
Percentiles	Percentiles are the 99 values that divide an ordered data set into 100 equal parts (in terms of the number of observations). In brief, the p^{th} percentile is the value which delineates the lowest $p\%$ of all the data, where p can be any integer value from 1 to 99.
Poverty indicators	Quantitative measurements of poverty.
Poverty incidence	Refers to the number of poor households and the corresponding number of persons living therein (i.e. the poor population), with monthly household income less than the poverty line corresponding to the household size.
Poverty rate	The ratio of the poor population to the total population living in domestic households.
Poverty gap	Poverty gap of a poor household refers to the difference between a household's income and the poverty threshold. The total poverty gap is the sum of all such differences over all poor households. The total poverty gap divided by the number of poor households is the average poverty gap.
Poverty line	A threshold to define poor households and their population. In this Report, 50% of the median monthly household income before policy intervention by household size is adopted as the poverty line.

Abbreviations (listed in alphabetical order)

CoP	Commission on Poverty
CCF	Community Care Fund
C&SD	Census and Statistics Department
CSSA	Comprehensive Social Security Assistance
DA	Disability Allowance
DPIK	Direct payment in-kind
EU (The)	The European Union
FDH	Foreign Domestic Helper
GHS	General Household Survey
HA	Hong Kong Housing Authority
HKCSS	Hong Kong Council of Social Service
HKHS	Hong Kong Housing Society
LFPR	Labour force participation rate
LIFA	Low-income Working Family Allowance
OAA	Old Age Allowance
OALA	Old Age Living Allowance
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
Oxfam	Oxfam Hong Kong
PRH	Public rental housing
PSEA	Post-secondary Educational Attainment
RMP	Reverse Mortgage Programme
RVD	Rating and Valuation Department
SF	Samaritan Fund
SIE Fund	Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship Development Fund
SMW	Statutory Minimum Wage
SSA	Social Security Allowance
SSAIP	Social Security Assistance Index of Prices
WFA	Working Family Allowance
WITS	Work Incentive Transport Subsidy
YDC	Youth Development Commission

References

1. Adamson, P. (2012). *Measuring child poverty: New league tables of child poverty in the world's rich countries* (Innocenti Report Card 10). Florence, Italy: UNICEF Innocenti Research Centre. Retrieved from https://www.unicef-irc.org/publications/pdf/rc10_eng.pdf
2. Bellù, L. G., & Liberati, P. (2005). *Impacts of policies on poverty. Absolute poverty lines*. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. Retrieved from http://www.fao.org/docs/up/easypol/316/abslt_pov_lines_005en.pdf
3. Blackwood, D. L., & Lynch, R. G. (1994). The measurement of inequality and poverty: A policy-maker's guide to the literature. *World Development*, 22(4), 567-578.
4. Buhmann, B., Rainwater, L., Schmaus, G., & Smeeding, T. M. (1988). Equivalence scales, well-being, inequality, and poverty: Sensitivity estimates across ten countries using the Luxembourg Income Study (LIS) database. *Review of Income and Wealth*, 34(2), 115-142.
5. Census and Statistics Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, June). *2016 Population By-census – Thematic Report: Household Income Distribution in Hong Kong*. Retrieved from <http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B11200962016XXXXB0100.pdf>
6. Census and Statistics Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, September). *Hong Kong Population Projections 2017-2066*. Retrieved from <http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B1120015072017XXXXB0100.pdf>
7. Census and Statistics Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, October). *Hong Kong Domestic Household Projections up to 2051*. Retrieved from <https://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B71710FC2017XXXXB0100.pdf>
8. Citro, C. F., & Michael, R. T. (Eds.). (1995). *Measuring poverty: A new approach*. National Research Council.
9. Danziger, S., van der Gaag, J., Taussig, M. K., & Smolensky, E. (1984). The direct measurement of welfare levels: How much does it cost to make ends meet? *Review of Economics and Statistics*, 66(3), 500-505.
10. Duclos, J. Y., & Araar, A. (2006). *Poverty and equity: measurement, policy and estimation with DAD*. New York: Springer. Retrieved from <https://www.idrc.ca/en/book/poverty-and-equity-measurement-policy-and-estimation-dad?PublicationID=324>
11. Eurostat. (2018, August 1). Glossary: At-risk-of-poverty rate. Retrieved from http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php/Glossary:At-risk-of-poverty_rate

12. Eurostat. (n.d.). Income and living conditions (ilc). Reference Metadata in Euro SDMX Metadata Structure (ESMS). Retrieved from http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/cache/metadata/EN/ilc_esms.htm
13. Förster, M., & d'Ercole, M. M. (2009). *The OECD approach to measuring income distribution and poverty: Strengths, limits and statistical issues*. Paper presented at the Joint Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) / University of Maryland International Conference on measuring poverty, income inequality, and social exclusion: Lessons from Europe. Retrieved from http://umdcipe.org/conferences/oecdumd/conf_papers/Papers/The%20OECD%20Approach%20to%20Measuring%20Income%20Distribution%20and%20Poverty.pdf
14. Gupta, P. D. (1978). A general method of decomposing a difference between two rates into several components. *Demography*, 15(1), 99-112.
15. Haughton, J., & Khandker, S. R. (2009). *Handbook on poverty and inequality*. Washington, DC: The World Bank. Retrieved from <http://documents.worldbank.org/curated/en/488081468157174849/Handbook-on-poverty-and-inequality>
16. Information Services Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, April 25). *Commission on Poverty Convenes 18th Meeting in Its Second Term* [Press Release]. Retrieved from <http://www.info.gov.hk/gia/general/201604/25/P201604250909.htm>
17. Information Services Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, August 23). *Third-term Commission on Poverty convenes first meeting* [Press Release]. Retrieved from <https://www.info.gov.hk/gia/general/201808/23/P2018082300804.htm>
18. Information Services Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, October 18). *Third-term Commission on Poverty convenes second meeting* [Press Release]. Retrieved from <https://www.info.gov.hk/gia/general/201810/18/P2018101800542.htm>
19. Kamanou, G., Morduch, J., Isidero, D. P., Gibson, J., Ivo, H., & Ward, M. (2005). *Handbook on poverty statistics: Concepts, methods and policy use*. The United Nations Statistics Division. Retrieved from http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/poverty/pdf/UN_Book%20FINAL%2030%20Dec%202005.pdf
20. Minami U., Nishi M., Fukaya T., Hasebe M., Nonaka K., Koike T., Suzuki H., Murayama Y., Uchida H., Fujiwara Y. (2015). Effects of the change in working status on the health of older people in Japan. *PLOS ONE*, 10(12). Retrieved from <https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0144069>

21. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (2008). *Growing unequal? Income distribution and poverty in OECD countries*.
22. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (2013). *OECD framework for statistics on the distribution of household income, consumption and wealth*. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1787/9789264194830-en>
23. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (n.d.). *What are equivalence scales?* Retrieved from <http://www.oecd.org/eco/growth/OECD-Note-EquivalenceScales.pdf>
24. Oxfam (2012, May). *Feasibility Study of Low-income Working Family Subsidy*. Retrieved from https://www.oxfam.org.hk/tc/f/news_and_publication/1409/content_12978en.pdf
25. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2009, November 9). *Definition of Poverty*. LC Paper No. CB(2)179/09-10(07). Retrieved from <http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr09-10/english/panels/ws/papers/ws1109cb2-179-7-e.pdf>
26. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, January 25). *2016 Policy Address Policy Initiatives of the Labour and Welfare Bureau*. LC Paper No. CB(2)624/15-16(01). Retrieved from <http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr15-16/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20160125cb2-624-1-e.pdf>
27. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, January 26). *2017 Policy Address Policy Initiatives of the Labour and Welfare Bureau*. LC Paper No. CB(2)666/16-17(01). Retrieved from <http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr16-17/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20170126cb2-666-1-e.pdf>
28. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, October 24). *2017 Policy Address Policy Initiatives of the Labour and Welfare Bureau*. LC Paper No. CB(2)35/17-18(01). Retrieved from <http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr17-18/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20171024cb2-35-1-e.pdf>
29. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, November 13). *The Working Family Allowance Scheme*. LC Paper No. CB(2)233/17-18(05). Retrieved from <https://www.legco.gov.hk/yr17-18/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20171113cb2-233-5-e.pdf>
30. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, March 12). *The Poverty Line*. LC Paper No. CB(2)981/17-18(05). Retrieved from <https://www.legco.gov.hk/yr17-18/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20180312cb2-981-5-e.pdf>

31. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, October 30). *2018 Policy Address Policy Initiatives of the Labour and Welfare Bureau*. LC Paper No. CB(2)30/18-19(01). Retrieved from <https://www.legco.gov.hk/yr18-19/english/panels/ws/papers/wscb2-30-1-e.pdf>
32. Pittini, A., Dijol, J., Turnbull, D. & Whelan, M. (2019). *The State of Housing in the EU 2019*. European Federation of Public, Cooperative and Social Housing. Retrieved from <http://www.housingeurope.eu/file/860/download>
33. Rio Group. (2006). *Compendium of best practices in poverty measurement*. Rio de Janeiro. Retrieved from https://www.ibge.gov.br/poverty/pdf/rio_group_compendium.pdf
34. Subcommittee on Poverty, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2013, May 8). *Setting "Poverty Line" – Supplementary Information*. LC Paper No. CB(2)1090/12-13(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510508cb2-1090-1-e.pdf
35. Subcommittee on Poverty, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2013, November 22). *Working Poverty*. LC Paper No. CB(2)298/13-14(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs511122cb2-298-1-e.pdf
36. Subcommittee on Poverty, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2014, January 29). *2014 Policy Address Initiatives Relating to Poverty Alleviation*. LC Paper No. CB(2)768/13-14(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510129cb2-768-1-e.pdf
37. Subcommittee on Poverty, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2015, January 29). *2015 Policy Address Initiatives Relating to Poverty Alleviation*. LC Paper No. CB(2)728/14-15(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510129cb2-728-1-e.pdf
38. *The 2015-16 Budget* (2015, February 25). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from http://www.budget.gov.hk/2015/eng/pdf/e_budgetspeech2015-16.pdf
39. *The 2016-17 Budget* (2016, February 24). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from http://www.budget.gov.hk/2016/eng/pdf/e_budgetspeech2016-17.pdf
40. *The 2017-18 Budget* (2017, February 22). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.budget.gov.hk/2017/eng/pdf/e_budgetspeech2017-18.pdf

41. *The 2018-19 Budget* (2018, February 28). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.budget.gov.hk/2018/eng/pdf/e_budget_speech_2018-19.pdf
42. *The 2019-20 Budget* (2019, February 27). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.budget.gov.hk/2019/eng/pdf/e_budget_speech_2019-20.pdf
43. *The 2015 Policy Address* (2015, January 14). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from <http://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2015/eng/pdf/PA2015.pdf>
44. *The 2016 Policy Address* (2016, January 13). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from <http://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2016/eng/pdf/PA2016.pdf>
45. *The 2017 Policy Address* (2017, January 18). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from <https://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/jan2017/eng/pdf/PA2017.pdf>
46. *The Chief Executive's 2017 Policy Address* (2017, October 11). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from <https://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2017/eng/pdf/PA2017.pdf>
47. *The Chief Executive's 2018 Policy Address* (2018, October 10). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from <https://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2018/eng/pdf/PA2018.pdf>
48. *The Chief Executive's 2019 Policy Address* (2019, October 16). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from <https://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2019/eng/pdf/PA2019.pdf>
49. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2013, September). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation 2012*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/2012_Poverty_Situation_Eng.pdf
50. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2014, November). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation 2013*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/poverty_report13_rev2.pdf
51. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2014, December). *Hong Kong Poverty Report on Disability 2013*. Retrieved from [https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_on_Disability_2013\(E\).pdf](https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_on_Disability_2013(E).pdf)
52. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2015, October). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation 2014*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/poverty_report_2014_e.pdf
53. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2015, December). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/2014_EM_Report_Eng.pdf

54. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, May). *2015 Study on Earnings Mobility: Information Paper*. Retrieved from [http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/Information%20Paper%20-%20Bilingual%20-%20Main%20Text%20\(25.5.2016\).pdf](http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/Information%20Paper%20-%20Bilingual%20-%20Main%20Text%20(25.5.2016).pdf)
55. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, October). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation 2015*. Retrieved from https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/poverty_report_2015_e.pdf
56. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, April). *Supplementary Poverty Line Analysis: Expenditure Patterns of Poor Households in 2015* (Information paper). Retrieved from [https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Expenditure%20patterns%20of%20poor%20households%20in%202015%20\(30.12.2016\)_final.pdf](https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Expenditure%20patterns%20of%20poor%20households%20in%202015%20(30.12.2016)_final.pdf)
57. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, November). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2016*. Retrieved from [https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_2016\(2017.11.17\).pdf](https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_2016(2017.11.17).pdf)
58. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, February). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2016*. Retrieved from <https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/Hong%20Kong%20Poverty%20Situation%20Report%20on%20Ethnic%20Minorities%202016.pdf>
59. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, November). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2017*. Retrieved from [https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_2017\(2018.11.19\).pdf](https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_2017(2018.11.19).pdf)
60. Transport and Housing Bureau, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, December). *Long Term Housing Strategy Annual Progress Report 2018*. Retrieved from https://www.thb.gov.hk/eng/policy/housing/policy/lths/LTHS_Annual_Progress_Report_2018.pdf
61. Wong Hung (2005, February). *Definition and Measurement of Poverty: Overseas and Local Experience* (Chinese version only). LC Paper No. CB(2)915/04-05(04). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr04-05/chinese/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510223cb2-915-04-c.pdf
62. Wong Yue-chim (2015, October 28). Demystifying the Rising Poverty Rate. *Hong Kong Economic Journal* (Chinese version). English version retrieved from <http://wangyujian.hku.hk/?p=6347&lang=en>

63. World Bank. (2002). Choosing and estimating a poverty line. A *Sourcebook for Poverty Reduction Strategies: Core Techniques and Cross-cutting Issues*, 33-34. Retrieved from <http://documents.worldbank.org/curated/en/156931468138883186/pdf/2980000182131497813.pdf>
64. World Bank. (2005). *Introduction to poverty analysis*. Retrieved from <http://siteresources.worldbank.org/PGLP/Resources/PovertyManual.pdf>
65. Yip, P. S. F., Wong, J. H. K., Li, B. Y. G., Zhang, Y., Kwok, C. L., & Chen, M. N. (2016). Assessing the impact of population dynamics on poverty measures: A decomposition analysis. *Social Indicators Research*, 134(2), 531-545. DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11205-016-1434-y>

